
# "THE TRILOGY"©

## Models 1894/94, 55, 64.

**Including: The Post-63s, the Model 9410s, 64As, Mirokus, the newest Italian versions from Uberti and a complete upgrade of all chapters in previous editions.**

## 30th Anniversary Edition

# 2021

ROBERT C. RENNEBERG

# Dedication

**This book is dedicated to the "collector;" without whom it need not be written.**

A breed unto themselves, collectors are among the main reasons for the gathering of, and learning about, highly detailed and technical data on any chosen subject – historical and scientific research comes to mind as another. A collector however, wants and *needs a definitively accurate* yet handy reference specifically researched for the successful pursuit of their particular specialty. Not only does such a guide make them inherently more knowledgeable, it boosts confidence and makes them more comfortable with future decisions to acquire additions to their particular specialty, while simultaneously providing crucial technical information that will keep them from going astray.

With the passage of time and the many reader-acknowledged successes of my earlier efforts, it is my hope that this, likely my final revision, will provide readers with a sense of completion to this long-running saga of the Model 1894/94 and its breathren. It appears that I (we, with much cooperation and assistance from many friends and acquaintances) have successfully chronicled all but the most mundane and insignificant discoveries regarding the subject *to date*. I have now completed the process of re-reading, reformatting and transcribing everything into one volume, a "Treatise," that will include everything in the last edition as well as new discoveries that I have been researching and intermittently producing previously as an appended version. It will be presented here as a totally updated writing of the last book. Included in this updated narrative will be some subjects that I chose to mostly ignore in the original book. This is the Post-63 models, foreign replicas and ephemera -- which I originally thought of as "filler," but has turned out to be a very interesting endeavor with much to offer in the sphere of Model 1894/94, 55 and 64 "trilogy" collectors. Included, is insight into the *Browning (BACO) re-designed* but Japanese manufactured Miroku models, and the newly released *Pre-64* (top eject) style of the Italian-made Uberti/Cimarron/Cattleman efforts, these will now be investigated in Part V of this writing.

To all my contributors – thank you – you are greatly appreciated and have presented me with many invaluable photographs, examples and anecdotal (but largely affirmed as definitive – noted as necessary as otherwise) information with which to work.

To all my readers – thank you as well. I hope this effort pleases the hard-core collectors seeking information they may not have, a "Vade Mecum" if you will, as well as the one-gunner, just looking for a good read or information on their trusty hunter or a treasured inheritance/heirloom.

# Acknowledgments

My number one partner in this venture is my best friend and wife, Jane. Without her encouragement, assistance and patience regarding the many hours spent developing this edition I would likely have refrained from continuing after the previous version – particularly after the publisher decided that further printings were not forthcoming and permanently closed their operation. With her enthusiasm, and my OCD regarding getting the facts out with literal perfection, we decided to pursue supplementing and correcting what were *earlier thought of as facts* and *possibly* converting the entire work into a digital medium. Others are the many friends, acquaintances, etc., etc., that have come and gone throughout the past 25-odd years since my first edition. Ah, it has evolved so remarkably. You all know who you are and I hope you realize how much you are appreciated. I cannot and would not for fear of omission try and list everyone involved with this reference. With the greatest of sincerity – thank you all.

# In Memoriam

12/7/1931 – 12/22/2003 - **Mr.George Madis**

A heartfelt and very sincere acknowledgement and dedication to my friend and mentor, the "Founding Father" of many later- authored Winchester reference books. It's hard to believe it's almost 20 years since his passing.

George was the foremost "founding father" of Winchester reference books; of which his original first printing is now about 59 years old and hopefully a staple in most gun libraries – it is an historical work, derived without any of the modern technologies we now enjoy – a rather amazing feat – I hate to see the inaccuracies in his work belittled as it sometimes is. He was not only my mentor and my inspiration for starting this chronicle, but his experience, his stories and his willingness to help however he could was invaluable and will never be forgotten. My favorite saying of his, which was then the first time I heard it, "Bob, you can never pay too much for a quality Winchester – you can only buy it a little early."This was a valuable lesson and is now a very common cliché regarding *many* collectibles.

It is little known that George was, among his many attributes, a quite accomplished stockmaker and firearms engraver. His easy-going affable presence is sorely missed by so many.

# Table of Contents*

# PART III – The Model 64, 64A – Chapter 13

## PART IV – Miscellany -- Chapter 14



## PART V – Miroku, Uberti -- Chapter 15

## A New Beginning



***There are many sub-sets, anecdotal material, and interesting fun bits/pictures in the chapters which may not be included in the above tables – carefully look for them. Also very important additional information will be found in the photo captioning.**

# Forward

Authoring a work, the subject of which is so deeply ingrained in me has truly been one of the highlights of my life. The Winchester 1894 and its family of siblings, the Models 55 and 64 -- "The Winchester 1894/94 Trilogy"-- has provided me with endless hours of entertainment and enjoyment. Either through the studies of myriad variations encountered, or through personal meetings and discussions or even lengthy phone conversations with the many wonderful people I have met during the pursuit of this long-running avocation. I sincerely hope you find it enjoyable and informative and hope it educates you and enhances your appreciation of the history and the intricacies of the marvelous Model 1894/94 in all its variations and variants, imitators and successors.

I do realize, even in this highly researched new digital edition, that errors and omissions are still possible – even likely. Nothing regarding mass production -- lost records, century-old manual recordings of the scant remaining records and just routine manufacturing errors -- can ever provide or ensure 100% accuracy in chronicling a so-far 127 year old product; especially considering the destruction of a high percentage of the original records by an unfortunate fire. This, from a 150+- year old brand-name that has been continuously producing countless numbers of both varied AND similar products while going through many *disruptive* corporate changes as well. As such, you will often see the use of words such as "approximately," "intermixed," "anecdotally," or phrases like "found near to serial… or +-." This is necessary to maintain accuracy and credibility in the face of many long-term engineering changes, introduction overlaps and other mass-production variables – indeed it seems that new discoveries are forever inevitable and to label facts so far gathered as "written in stone" is a fool's mission.

You may take note of the abbreviated Bibliography: Information on these models especially models built after serial 353,999 are virtually non-existent. Most of my information comes from hands-on examination of countless examples and hours of conversation *and* consultation with *other* "old timers and experts" in the field. What you are seeing here is a full 45+ years of relentless pursuit. Vintage and modern yearly catalogs accounted for some of the information – however, I have found many errors, some minor, some substantial, in these "official" catalogs as well.

The photographs, except where noted are from many years of personal collecting – some, admittedly, are from public sources; others are from individuals and collectors (and are noted as such). Read the captions carefully – they contain nearly as many, perhaps even more, important facts as does the text – and those facts are clearly illustrated and textually described.

This work is now as comprehensive and accurate as I have been able to provide, but as always you can help. I am constantly searching for new information. Feel free to contact me with anything you feel should be included or is in err and hopefully I can still make an amendment. This invitation has been a staple in my writings and has provided much in the way of new and important facts that have been verified and included at each subsequent revision.

Thanks to all; learn *and most importantly,* enjoy... BOB

**FORWARD – Continuum:**

To all who have given me the honor of reading my last (2009) printing of the "Model 94 -- A Century of Craftsmanship," or amendments, in fact *any* previous iteration thereof, I have researched and prepared the "Model 1894/94 Complete – The "Trilogy" with updates, new findings and just plain fun stuff along with many new and fully captioned photos; the new information (and photos) were gathered through the years with my continued study of this classic icon of Americana. If you have studied any of my previous editions, by now you know the history and most of the evolution, the various engineering changes and the cosmetic changes, but here I will attempt to "Put the Lid" on the subject by the addition of things I have found since 2009 (not meant to be necessarily relevant to the value of any specimens you may already possess; just a "refreshment" as it were) and since I cannot foresee any additional *seriously* important findings, I will likely not continue to update any further. My wife however, disagrees – as per her assessment... I am "driven."

I must admit to be taken aback by the fact that both the last printing of the book and the recent "modern" Model 1894s from Miroku (I'll no longer be referring to them as Winchesters, but that's just me) have come from several countries other than ours i.e., there were/are rumors, some debunked, some have shown to be true, that there was some pre-Miroku foreign manufacture -- that could well be and very likely were, models *other* than the Model 94 – the Model 94 has only been produced in the U.S.A (and now) Japan with a very few *assembled* in Canada and an experimental version found from China. The *initial* and worst personal insult came when I discovered my last edition (2009) was *printed in China* (I had no idea of this before the actual reveal of the book – it had never occurred to me to ask, *or* look – previous volumes were printed in the U.S.A. *and f*rom the same publisher. To compound that humiliation, the latest (Post-USRA) variants of Model 94s proved to be indeed built and packaged completely in Japan and imported through BACO *(Browning) – not a new revelation for Browning products*. I find that quite disturbing while at the same time *somewhat* understandable! I'm definitely not against foreign made products and realize the need for world trade -- my actual philosophy in this regard is that if I can get a product of the best quality vs. the monetary outlay required, that's the one I will buy; it matters not the source so much as the value – but some items bear the well-deserved term "American Heritage;" instances of company incompetence or greed leading to the loss of American jobs notwithstanding of course – those products will be shunned as much as possible. It's just that…well…in this case, it's America's Winchester *not* Japan's or that of some other foreign manufacturer or conglomerate. It's still quite disturbing even after decades of many other models of Winchesters having offshore production, e.g., the historical model replicas earlier produced by BACO/Miroku and the above mentioned rumored models. But those were the warning, the harbinger – we all knew it was coming – like the loss of a sick friend or the death an aged relative – we were in denial and "shocked" when it really did happen – even though the truth was obviously right there in our face.

As we will see regarding the Model 94, as with the other two family models, there has been a great deal of new, though mainly just informative findings gleaned in the years since the first publication in 1991 – and much since the last edition (2009). As a result of this constant flow of new facts, all particulars of the described guns *in all three model designations* both vintage and new should always be considered as "so far" as to anything definitive. The facts presented are true as best as I know them to be, and serials, dates, etc., are all accurate as is known at the time of writing – I cannot stress "so far," "near to," or "+-" enough. New and/or corrective information arrives almost daily and you will find these precautions noted many times, ad nauseam, throughout the book.

The important, "new stuff" part of this presentation will be interjected into the respective areas of the earlier editions so new references will be simply and very directly comparable to what was previously written. I have also added some relevant and interesting findings about Post-63 models *and yes*, even the Japanese and new Italian models (that have reverted to top eject -- nice). To realize a definitive reference about the Model 1894/94 I have come to terms with this necessity *and* the fact that it would be remiss to ignore them completely.

As previously, the secondary bits of information will be strictly ad hoc, and attributed to photos with captions and other ephemeral but interesting factoids garnered through the many meetings, shows, discussions and forums that have become a large important and happy part of my life. Some photos are sourced from various mediums, *all public*, and with no intention of plagiarism, impropriety, or any infringement of copywriting, or interference with possible future remuneration thereof – it is produced as an educational reference and/or for entertainment purposes. That is also why some photos may be of lesser quality than others – as with all photography -- quality is dictated by the source.

**Read carefully, there is much never-published and perhaps unheard of information regarding this legendary piece of American history and be sure to look at COLLECTOR'S TIPS and the many NOTES or CAVEATS or BEWARES, etc.. There is a wealth of information contained in both the illustrations themselves *and* the captioning. *Again: READ CAREFULLY!***

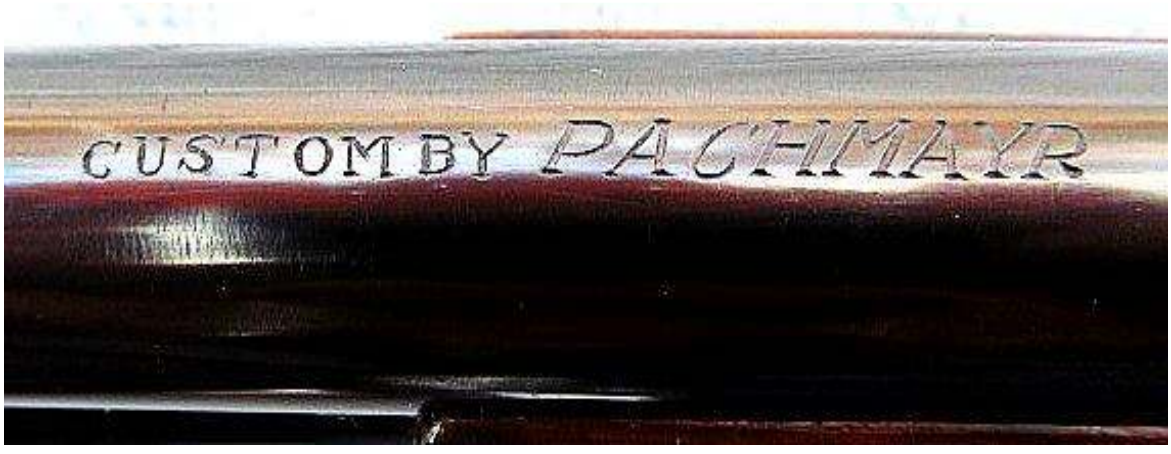
**I will also interject many of these instances of "new revelations" that I failed to mention in earlier editions but *were* made known or found later in my now more than 45 years of ongoing research. With this edition I am no longer bound by publisher deadlines or editing and am free to provide *all* the additional details I have. Truth be known, there are many details that were edited out of my first edition, and more that have come to my attention in the second edition in 2009 – *all* will be included in this writing.**

*An excellent photograph of a WWI "Doughboy," with his Model 1894 Winchester carbine at the ready. This was likely a "guard" gun, possibly one of the PCMR (or U.S. marked "spruce" guns); no definitive Model 1894 "battle" guns have come to light but there are many examples found with U.S. military markings – some have anecdotal stories. This is all explained later in the appropriate chapters. (Photograph donated from the Rob Kassab collection)*

*An almost identical re-creation of the "Reagan Rifle" that is illustrated in the Model 64 section, is this beautifully rendered Model 94 carbine (notable differences are the what appears as platinum vs. gold inlays, only two instead of nine, and the very slightly lower grading of the wood). It was produced by the same team and likely in the same timeframe as its famous counterpart. Their original dates of manufacture, however, are over 14 years apart; this is serial number 1724862 (1950); the Reagan gun – 1116607, is from 1936. Both were customized as seen (the 64 illustrated later) and completed in the 80s.*

*I have been in pursuit of this outstanding example of custom craftsmanship for some time and FINALLY have come to own it. I have officially given it the dubious honor (an unabashed ego pop) of being heretofore known as "The Renneberg Rifle" even though positively and unfortunately, it was not crafted for me. Factually, it was completed long before my very first edition "The Winchester Model 94 – The First 100 Years" (1991) was even a dream. It does however happen to have a blank inscription plate on the underside of the stock just begging for my initials.*

*Nonetheless, it will still hold court as the centerpiece of my Model 1894/94 collection and gun collecting avocation in general. Coincidentally, it was originally manufactured as a standard carbine the same year as was my very first Model 94.*




*Additional photographs of this fabulous Model 94 will be found throughout this writing.*

# Introduction

The Grandsons and heirs apparent of the Volcanic-New Haven Arms Company; sons of the "load-on-Sunday-shoot-all-week" Henry repeater; proudly hailed and loudly proclaimed as "The guns that won the west" (designated primarily to the Model 1873). This is the legend – these are the *Winchesters*.

This book will not be, nor is it meant to be, a history of the Winchester Repeating Arms Company. It is imagined as a chronicle of and a tribute to -- recognition if you will, of one of that company's greatest and most enduring efforts; masterfully derived by one of history's greatest firearms innovators. To be sure, it will be as accurate a chronicle as I can achieve. My hope is that it will become a valuable and oft consulted asset to those of us who plan on acquiring even a modest collection of these marvelous and intriguing pieces of Americana. And at the minimum, it should be deemed impressive by even the most casual student of firearms as to the *vast* amount of statistical and observational data that can be obtained by careful research of only *one* evolutionary model in a huge array of like subjects – all from the same company – many from the same inventor.

To provide some perspective into just how much data can be realized from the research on just one of Winchester's many offerings, I will begin with a moderately detailed outline of the events and developments leading to the subject model. After acquiring a pristine 1950 variant curiosity took over and it quickly became an avocation – at times taking on an obsessive component.

There were scores of manufacturers producing the necessary materials, equipment and arms, required of a wild and developing country. Some were obscure while some went on through luck, perseverance and the reaping of enormous profits generated by the demands of rebuilding Post-Civil War America and actually endure to this day. Of any of these, how many, just from the mention of their name, can evoke the images and wonderment of one of the most historic periods of our country's existence. One stands tall among them. ***Winchester* – *the old west* – synonymous.**

Winchester was born precisely at the beginning of the "Great Westward Expansion." The timing was extraordinary. A reliable, powerful repeating rifle would soon become one of man's most precious tools. Even in today's modern and sheltered age, it's not difficult to imagine the scene. Courses yet to be traveled and very foreboding strange and unsettling night sounds, the fear of outlaws, of Indians, of all manner of frightening beasts – the need to gather game for sustenance and the need for protection of family. All while traversing the uncharted and seemingly endless vistas of what was to someday become "sea to shining sea" America. Man on his own, fending for himself and family. Living as best he could and going wherever life led. A good horse and his Winchester; always there, always ready. It fed him, it clothed him; it protected and comforted him. In those times, more could not be asked. It was freedom in its most elemental and primal form -- ***the law of the land.***

Admittedly**,** the early designs of these guns soon proved to be of marginal utility. With the dulling of the gloss of the repeating feature, the realization soon came that the earliest of the genre, the Volcanics, with their unique cartridges were lacking in power and were really quite unreliable.

*The beginning – the "Volcanic." Designed to fire its own proprietary caseless cartridges and described by some as, "rocket powered;" it was severely underpowered and very unreliable – but a good start as a repeater. (File photo)*

Even the later, the "big and brassy" (not counting the ultra-rare very early production iron-framed examples) Henry was overly prone to stoppages due to dust and dirt or damage to its vulnerable open magazine tube; and its anemic caliber .44 Henry rimfire ammunition (even though more conventional and potent than the Volcanic and it held 16 rounds when fully loaded) was severely underpowered as well. Production ended after about 15,000 Henrys were built – it came in time to *somewhat* affect the outcome of the Civil War but was discontinued shortly thereafter. It is *the* direct forefather of the Winchester.

*The 1860 Henry. Damned by the Confederates during the Civil War due to its large cartridge capacity (16) it was still underpowered and prone to mechanical woes. Examples, especially iron framed or military marked specimens are highly prized as collectibles today. (Modern Italian replica - File photo)*

The Model 1866, the first firearm to be officially called a Winchester and a logical evolution of the Henry was better, but was technically no more than an "improved" Henry (it had a wooden forend, the Henry had no forend wood, it loaded from the side and the Henry loaded from the muzzle end); it was even chambered for the same underpowered cartridge, the .44 Henry rimfire (later centerfire) but with a lesser fully loaded capacity (15). Problems -- Yes! While it's true that these guns certainly made their marks, "sowed their seed" as it were, with about 189,000 produced in three configurations, rifle, carbine and musket-- the times were rapidly changing. The need for more powerful arms was becoming apparent. The evolution of cartridge development and advances in metallurgy continued, making exiting new designs of both firearms and ammunition possible.

*The Model 1866. Finally the design featured a wood forearm, an upgraded gated loading mechanism and a fully enclosed magazine tube. Originally made in .44 rimfire like the Henry -- later issues may be found in caliber 44 Henry or 44WCF (44-40); these were often conversions. Carbines, rifles and muskets were variations. (File photo)*

The new 1873 model with an entirely new action design was deemed more than capable of handling the increase in power of the equally new centerfire cartridges. It was a handsomely appointed and well-made piece and in the right hands proved to be quite accurate. It was soon another Winchester success story; it was the first *designed-as-centerfire* repeating rifle from Winchester (there *were* late Model 66s seen in 44 centerfire), it was exceptionally popular and is actually ***the*** Model described as "The Gun That Won the West." Along with Colonel Colt's handgun revelation – the "Frontier Six Shooter," you could now have your rifle and your sidearm in any of several matching calibers. The Model 1873 also went on to become a "movie star," featured as the subject of the 1950 movie "Winchester '73" starring James Stewart and focusing on the "premier" version of the Model '73 – designated the one-of-one-thousand variant and so marked – In a *verified*, highly optioned configuration and high *original* condition, the one-of-one thousand's collector value today is astronomical. The Model 1873s production carried on through 1923 – *50 years* -- with final production figures close to 721,000.

*The immensely popular Model 1873. It was chambered for pistol calibers to match the new Colt "Single Action Army," plus a .22 caliber version (about 19,000 in .22). It is also found as a carbine, a rifle and a musket variation. (Author photo)*

Before long however, the power issue reared its head anew. It seemed as though the short "pistol" cartridges used in the Model 1873 while quite effective at shorter ranges just weren't up to the task that *some* conditions required. Winchester was not caught napping; it quickly unveiled the new *monstrous* Model 1876. The new model soon attained the sobriquet, "Centennial" model, commemorating and celebrating 100 years of American independence. In actuality, this evolution was little more than an up-scaling of the ultra-successful Model 1873. It was based on the same patents and it was marked as such on the barrel. It was equally as handsome, well made and accurate as its sibling – but it was bigger – *much* bigger. If it was power they wanted, it was power they got. In new calibers, rife with potency, it competed easily with the likes of the Sharps but had the advantage of being a repeater. It soon took over as "the" buffalo gun. Did I mention it was big? Long heavy barreled examples could weigh over 15 pounds – unloaded! Unfortunately, this upsizing technique to gain additional strength became an exercise in futility; the internal design itself was now being stretched to its limits. When the caliber 45-70 became popular in Winchester's old nemesis the Sharps -- the big '76 was doomed. It could not safely utilize the superb 45-70 or other equally powerful cartridges of the time and subsequently slipped into obsolescence in 1898 with approximately 64,000 produced; consequently it is one of Winchester's lowest production single model variation lever action rifles (the Models 71, 65, 53 and 55 are others). They are scarce today and highly prized as collectibles, particularly if highly optioned and in superior condition. They too were produced as rifles, carbines and muskets.

*The model 1876, RCMP carbine version. This has the same forestock style as the muskets of the earlier Models 1866 and 1873 and the later-mentioned very early variation of the Model 1886 carbine. There are similar forestocks on some Model 1892s and the ultra-rare Model 1894 muskets. (Author photo)*

*The Model 1876. It may not be apparent in this illustration but this model is much larger than the Model 1873 – notice the relative size disparity between the more-or-less standard sized buttstock in relation to the whole of the gun. It also could handle true "rifle-type" cartridges capable of successfully harvesting any North American game. It provided a Royal Canadian Mounted Police contract with a carbine version (as above) with a carbine/musket type buttstock. There were true musket versions as well. The Model 1876 can be considered a "big brother" to the Model 1873. (Author photo)*

It is at this point we find John Moses Browning entering the repeating rifle scene. Browning and his brothers were no strangers to Winchester. By 1879 they had already designed and patented their lovely single-shot model and after producing some 600-odd pieces mostly hand made in their Ogden, Utah shop, they sold the patent to Winchester. Although the patent date reads 1879, the gun was marketed as the Model 1885 to coincide with its actual year of introduction by Winchester. It is seen in two variations – the "high-wall" and the "low-wall" with the high-wall being longer, larger and stronger for more powerful cartridges and the low-wall mainly made in pistol or rimfire calibers. Many variants of this rifle, from the plainest utility grade to short barreled trapper carbines to magnificently appointed target grade "Schuetzen" models were steadily produced over a 28-year span with production figures reaching 110,000. Said to have been offered in 98 calibers it was discontinued in 1913 with specimens being assembled with parts-on-hand into the 1920s. To this day it is a popular model with prime collector status. A verified specimen of the first 600 produced is the "holy grail" in any 1885 collection.

*The Model 1885, "low wall" variant. Many (exact quantity unknown) were sent by WINCHESTER to Browning as" payment for the patent." (Merz photo)*

*The Model 1885. This specimen is a highly optioned "high-wall" variant in the Scheutzen configuration. The "low-wall" version has a noticeably shorter receiver from the barrel to the hammer (upper photo). Carbines, rifles, Scheutzens, muskets and takedown versions are all seen. It was offered in an astonishing 98 different calibers. There are an astounding number of variants seen in this model with no logical explanation about anything in either caliber or configuration (other than low wall variants that were usually used in smaller or lower powered calibers).This model has also been used as the basis for countless custom and/or target-oriented guns; these are usually Scheutzen style and usually found in .22, 38-55 and 32-40 caliber due to their reputation for accuracy. (Author photo)*

While Winchester was still in the process of purchasing the rights to the Model 1879/85, Browning was developing, and decided to show Winchester factory representatives his "tool-room model" of an exciting new design. Though it was made of wood (yes, *WOOD* – and was reputedly semi-functional, non-firing of course) they immediately realized that Browning's design genius would provide them with a big-bore repeater of previously unthinkable capabilities. It was an arm of reasonable size and weight, especially when compared to the monstrous '76, yet it had, through its revolutionary design, an amazing ability to withstand the punishment of much more powerful cartridges. When finally introduced it soon achieved a reputation for being extremely smooth in operation, accurate and ruggedly reliable to a fault *and* an aesthetic masterpiece. It was the fabulous Model 1886. This model remained in production for almost 50 years, bowing out in 1932 with about 160,000 produced. This model set a serious and on-going goal for Winchester. To remain on the top and always strive for innovation; but, continue to develop, refine and thoroughly test each new design so a "*Winchester*" would always be regarded as the best. With John Browning's able assistance they would do just that.

Perhaps the discontinuation of the Model 1886 was premature. Soon after (1936) with some very minor design changes and advances in metallurgy a new model or "continuation model" was built on existing patents and introduced -- designated the Model 71. It was planned to be a standardized offering with few options available. It also had its own serial range and was supposedly only made in one very capable caliber, the .348 WCF,* options were limited to checkered (deluxe) or uncheckered stocks, both pistol-gripped, and both having either 20-inch or 24-inch barrels. Standard were 2/3rds magazine tubes (no verifiable full magazine examples have been noted) and it also had myriad sighting equipment choices including the popular bolt peep (98A) introduced on the Model 64 in caliber .219 Zipper a few years earlier. The checkered version came standard with a sling and high-quality swivels and swivel mounts. With a very limited option list and a modest following, the Model 71 amazingly reached a production number of 47,000+- and was produced until about 1959.

**At least* one factory built Model 71 exists in 33WCF and one in 45-70 – they are both barrel marked Model 71 and are deemed as correct Winchester-built specimens. Many have been converted by gunsmiths to 45-70 and by "wildcatters" to the brutally potent .450 and .50 Alaskan.

*The Model 1886. This model came in carbine, rifle and musket variants – with some very early carbines having full-length, musket styled forends reminiscent of the Model 1876 R.C.M.P. issue. The '86 quickly became a wildly popular offering. The patent went on to develop into small caliber sibling models (92, 53 and 65) and a continuation model (the aforementioned Model 71) after its early demise; all can be prime collectibles today; mostly dependent on condition, caliber and configuration (File photo)*

So pleased was Winchester with the 1886 design that principals in the company decided to try another capitalization of the models success. A decision was made to attempt a “scaled-down” version of the design, refining the loading gate but retaining that super-smooth action and introducing it as a lightweight option for the fragile, complicated and rather heavy Model 1873. Originally introduced in all three of the Model 1873’s centerfire calibers it appeared as the delicate, light, smooth operating and soon-to-be immensely popular Model 1892. Once again we see new model(s) with the same patent dating as its predecessor.

**NOTE: T**his downsizing technique is exactly the opposite to the “upsizing” of the 1873 to 1876 development.

The quest for more power now satisfied – the 1886 could comfortably handle 50 caliber 450 grain bullets pushed briskly on their way by 110 grains of blackpowder -- the company now focused its attention on its new little John Browning gem, stressing the field tested merits of the design and the brilliance they showed in putting it into such a beautiful, light and handy package. As hoped, the 1892’s small size, light weight, aesthetically pleasing appearance and its pistol-matching cartridge line, led it to become one of Winchester’s most popular, most copied and most passionately collected models. Like its big brother, the Model 1892/92 had a production run of just short of 50 years (1941+-) but a much higher production number of just over 1,000,000. It was “officially” phased out just prior to the start of WWII with some examples being assembled from leftover parts for some time thereafter.

*The Model 1892/92. Petite, aesthetic, and retaining all the good points of the “big brother” 1886, this little gun became the replacement for the 1873. Much smaller and lighter than the 1873 and in the same calibers, it was perfect for its intended purpose – a lightweight handy “working gun.”It is now a highly regarded collectible – even moreso are its below described siblings. (Author photo)*

During its “reign” there were other developments of the very successful Model 1892 platform. In 1923 a “sibling” model was introduced – the Model 53. Cataloged as a new model, it was actually a Model 92 but the first of Winchester’s limited option or “standardized” models (the previously mentioned 1886/71 didn’t appear until four years after the 1932 discontinuance of the Model 1886 arriving in 1936). The Model 53 was also offered in all of the Model ‘92’s centerfire calibers but was given its own serial sequence. This was Winchester’s first re-assigning of a serial range with an essentially identical model and we can only presume that it was a way to make the 53 seem decidedly “different” than the ’92 and enhance the idea that it was indeed, a “new” model. Although it was planned to be a limited option series the model is found in many variations. Most common are the 25-20 and 32-20 solid frame guns with 22-inch barrels. However, takedowns, and deluxe versions with most Winchester options were readily available. The 44WCF is especially prized, even moreso in a takedown version. Highly optioned variants are very rare and coveted. Transitional variants will also be found – some in the Model 1892/92 serial range. 53s with Model 1892/92 parts, especially barrels, are not considered “a find” – it’s too difficult to prove originality. Guns so found are less attractive to collectors and due to this apprehension about originality and the resulting diminished popularity are usually less valuable. With limited popularity the Model 53 remained in production for about 10 years (1923 to 1932-3) and production figures approached 25,000.

Another “sibling” to the Model 92 was made to replace the discontinued Model 53 and the discontinued Model 92 *in the rifle configuration*. (the Model 92 rifle was discontinued from regular production around 1931 and the carbine version around 1941). Parts cleanup guns are found dating into the very early 40s. The new replacement was announced in 1933 as the Model 65 and was continued into the Model ‘92 serial sequence (with a few serial number exceptions being verified as original – likely using new-old-stock Model ‘92 or 53 receivers).

The Model 65 had much more strictly regulated option list than the Model 53 but could still be nicely personalized. There were no takedown versions and the available calibers were 25-20, 32-20 and the *new* .218 Bee – no caliber 44-40 specimens have been seen or are noted. Standard versions predominate but deluxe versions are seen in all calibers. Stocks were pistol-gripped with the occasional straight stock being verified. Barrels were all round and 22-inches in length with the exception of a 24-inch barrel for the .218 Bee. As usual there was the full Winchester choice of sighting equipment. Despite the limitations the Model 65 managed a 14 year production run but with only about 5,700 specimens produced. This is a very low production count and is the rarest of the Model 92 series. It was discontinued in 1947. Any Model 65 is collectible but an “optioned” specimen in new or near new condition is very nearly priceless with the caliber 25-20 being the rarest of examples but the .218 Bee being the top dog as a collectible.

Objectively, a 56 year, three-model production run of about 1,035,000+- units of essentially the same gun is quite remarkable – for the times it was astounding. However, even as the "new" Model 1892 was conceived and introduced there were signals of a possibly more popular, more enduring and even more remarkable model were on the horizon.

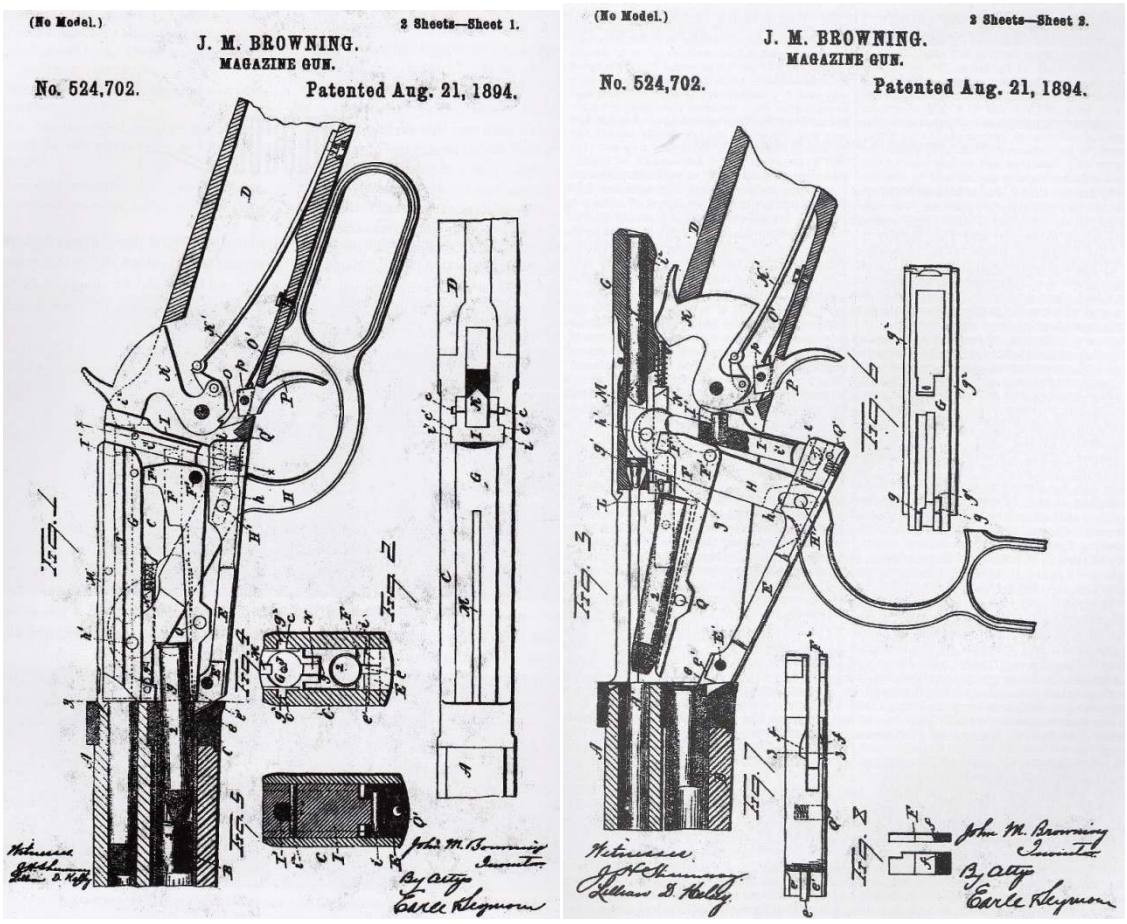
**NOTE:** *Authors definitions of*: "brother," "sister," "big brother,""sibling," etc., are all *models within models* – usually produced at least partially concurrent to the original. They may or may not show the same patent markings and they may or may not have their own serial sequence. "Continuation" models are those specimens produced *after* the discontinuance of the original, are based on the original patents, but *almost always* have their own serial range. Sub-set information; Models 55 and 64, are in parts II and III.

Sometime near the introduction of the Model 1892, the need was perceived for yet another model. A piece that could chamber and withstand the abuse of a true rifle cartridge while not being burdensome to carry afield (the 1886 while being considerably lighter than the earlier powerhouse the Model 1876, was still rather heavy). And of course, any new model would have to be another aesthetic masterpiece, at least as beautiful as the Model 1886 and the Model 1892/92 as well. Winchester was both alert and concerned about this chink in its lineup, but its concern was unfounded. A certain Mr. Browning was again ahead of the curve and doing his homework. A completely new and revolutionary design was soon to commence its unparalleled journey into Winchester history.

*A superb example of the very first design (first model) Model 1894. This is a completely standard caliber 38-55, 26-inch octagon barreled sporting rifle. (Author's collection)*

**When U.S. patent number 524,702 was granted to John M. Browning on August 21, 1894, he surely had no conception of the impact this design would have on the Winchester Repeating Arms Company *or* his legacy – a legacy that was already sealed as extraordinary but soon would become even moreso. The company however, recognized its value immediately – it *perfectly* filled the void. Just how perfect it was at this time was inconceivable – research, study and hindsight showcase that perfection.**

# "The" Patent




*The original patent drawings, submitted for patent approval.*

# UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

JOHN M. BROWNING, OF OGDEN, UTAH TERRITORY, ASSIGNOR TO THE WINCHESTER REPEATING ARMS COMPANY, OF NEW HAVEN, CONNECTICUT.

## MAGAZINE-GUN.

SPECIFICATION forming part of Letters Patent No. 524,702, dated August 21, 1894.

Application filed January 19, 1894. Serial No. 497,416. (No model.)

*To all whom it may concern:*

Be it known that I, JOHN M. BROWNING, of Ogden, in the county of Weber and Territory of Utah, have invented a new Improvement in Magazine-Firearms; and I do hereby declare the following, when taken in connection with accompanying drawings and the letters and figures of reference marked thereon, to be a full, clear, and exact description of the same, and which said drawings constitute part of this specification, and represent, in—

Figure 1, a broken view partly in section and partly in inside elevation of a magazine fire-arm constructed in accordance with my invention, and shown in its closed position; Fig. 2, a plan view of the arm; Fig. 3, a view corresponding to Fig. 1, but showing the gun in its open position; Fig. 4, a view in transverse section on the line *y*—*y* of Fig. 1, looking rearward; Fig. 5, a view in transverse section on the line *x*—*x* of Fig. 1, looking forward; Fig. 6, a detached reverse plan view of the sliding breech-block; Fig. 7, a detached plan view of the carrier; Fig. 8, a view thereof in transverse section on the line *z*—*z* of the preceding figure.

My invention relates to an improvement in magazine fire-arms, the object being to produce a simple, compact, safe and reliable gun, in which the number of parts and the liability to derangement are reduced, which is constructed with particular reference to avoiding the choking of the gun by the incorrect presentation of a cartridge, or the failure of a cartridge to be properly handled by the breech mechanism, and which is designed to adapt the gun to take a longer cartridge than has heretofore been available for use in a similar gun having a receiver of the same length.

With these ends in view, my invention consists in a magazine fire-arm having certain details of construction, as will be hereinafter described and pointed out in the claims.

My improvements are applied to a gun having a barrel A, magazine B, receiver C, and stock D, all of approved construction, and not needing special description or illustration.

In carrying out my invention, I employ an operating-plate E, hung at its forward or muzzle end on a horizontal pin E′, and moving up and down in a vertical plane on the said pin as a center. The extreme forward end of this plate is constructed with a lug or nose *e*, which rises, when the rear end of the plate is depressed, into the path taken by the cartridges 2, as they emerge from the magazine into the receiver, whereby the said lug or nose forms a magazine cut-off operating to prevent more than one cartridge from entering the receiver at a time. The said nose or lug rises into the path of the cartridges at the beginning of the opening movement of the gun, and is not retired or moved out of the said path until the gun is again closed. It insures the easy operation of the gun, as it prevents the head of the incoming cartridge from resting upon or impinging against the forward end of the carrier F, and thus causing the same to work with difficulty. It also prevents the choking of the gun where the cartridges differ slightly in length, in which case, but for the said nose or lug, a short cartridge on the carrier might allow the next cartridge in the magazine to secure a partial entrance into the receiver, and by fouling the action of the carrier, choke the gun. By the use of this lug or nose, I secure an effective magazine cut-off without complicating the gun by special independently organized devices for that purpose. The forward end of the operating plate E is also constructed with two lifting faces *e′ e′*, corresponding to each other, and respectively located below and on opposite sides of the lug or nose *e* forming the magazine cut-off. The extreme forward end of the carrier F, rests upon the said lifting faces *e′ e′* when the gun is closed, as shown in Fig. 1 of the drawings, the said end of the carrier being slotted or cut away to clear the magazine cut-off lug *e*. At the beginning of the opening movement of the gun, the said lifting faces *e′ e′* lift the carrier slightly, and hence the head of the cartridge, whereby the said head is brought into range with a projection *g*, formed upon the under face of the forward end of the sliding breech-block G, whereby the breech-block is caused to positively engage with the cartridge, and draw the same back into the receiver upon the carrier F, which is constructed as shown by Figs. 7 and 8 of the drawings, with a depression or pocket

case the magazine-spring does not act quickly enough or powerfully enough to push the cartridge unaided into the receiver; then just before the finger-lever reaches its extreme forward position, as shown in Fig. 3, the shoulder or projection $g'$ of the breech-block engages with the operating lug $F^2$ of the carrier, and swings the same on its pivot so as to cause its forward end to be lifted, and present the point of the cartridge in right position before the cartridge chamber $A'$, to be forced thereinto by the breech-block as the same moves forward, which it will immediately begin to do when the closing movement of the finger-lever is begun. Then after the breech-block has moved forward into its closed position and the cartridge has been introduced into place in the cartridge-chamber $A'$, the locking-block moves into place back of the breech-block, and the operating-plate assumes its closed position, in which its nose $e$ is depressed below the path of the cartridges, and in which its lifting faces $e'$ $e'$ permit the forward end of the carrier to take its lowest position.

It will be seen from the foregoing that my improved gun is composed of comparatively few parts, compactly arranged, and is not liable to derangement, and that it may be operated with great rapidity without danger of choking.

It is obvious that in carrying out my invention some changes from the construction herein shown and described may be made, and I would have it understood that I do not limit myself to such construction, but hold myself at liberty to make such changes and alterations therein as fairly fall within the spirit and scope of my invention.

Having fully described my invention, what I claim as new, and desire to secure by Letters Patent, is—

1. In a magazine fire-arm, the combination with the barrel, magazine and receiver thereof, of an operating-plate pivotally hung at its forward end, a downwardly movable finger or operating lever and an upwardly movable locking-block connected with the rear end of the said plate, and a sliding breech-block connected with the upper end of the finger or operating lever and actuated thereby, substantially as set forth.

2. In a magazine fire-arm, the combination with the barrel, magazine and receiver thereof, of an operating plate pivotally hung at its forward end, a downwardly movable finger or operating lever pivotally connected with the rear end of the operating-plate and forming a guard for the trigger, an upwardly movable locking-block pivotally connected with the rear end of the said plate at a point in rear of the pivotal connection of the said finger or operating lever, and arranged to move up and down in the receiver, and a sliding breech-block connected with the upper end of the finger-lever and actuated thereby, substantially as set forth.

3. In a magazine fire-arm, the combination with the barrel, magazine and receiver thereof, of a plate pivotally hung at its forward end and constructed thereat with a nose or lug forming a magazine cut-off, and rising into the path in which the cartridges emerge from the magazine when the rear end of the plate is depressed, a sliding breech-block, and a finger or operating lever pivotally connected with the rear end of the said plate, and connected at its upper end with the breech-block which it actuates, and forming a guard for the trigger substantially as described.

4. In a magazine fire-arm, the combination with the magazine and carrier thereof, of a plate hung at its forward end and constructed thereat with two lifting faces upon which the forward end of the carrier rests when the same is in its lowest position, and whereby the carrier and the cartridge upon it are slightly lifted when the rear end of the plate is depressed, substantially as set forth.

5. In a magazine fire-arm, the combination with the barrel, magazine and receiver thereof, of an operating-plate pivotally hung at its forward end and constructed thereat with a nose or lug forming a magazine cut-off, and with a lifting face, a carrier located within the receiver, and resting at its forward end when in its lowest position upon the said lifting face, a sliding breech-block, a finger or operating lever pivotally connected with the rear end of the operating plate, connected at its upper end with the breech-block which it actuates, and forming a guard for the trigger and means for locking the breech-block in its closed position, substantially as described.

6. In a magazine fire-arm, the combination with a sliding breech-block and an operating-plate pivotally hung at its forward end, of a carrier resting at its forward end, when in its lowest position, upon the said plate which lifts the said end of the carrier when the plate is operated in the opening movement of the gun, the said breech-block being constructed upon its lower face to engage the head of the cartridge when the carrier is lifted, as described, and the said carrier being constructed to permit the cartridge to drop away from the breech-block after the cartridge has been fully entered into the receiver of the arm, substantially as set forth.

7. In a magazine fire-arm, the combination with the barrel, magazine and receiver thereof, of a plate pivotally hung at its forward end, a downwardly movable finger or operating lever pivotally connected with the rear end of the plate and operating the same, and forming a guard for the trigger, an upwardly movable locking-block connected with the rear end of the said plate, a sliding breech-block connected with the upper end of the finger or operating lever, and actuated thereby, and a carrier located within the receiver and arranged to have an initial lifting move-

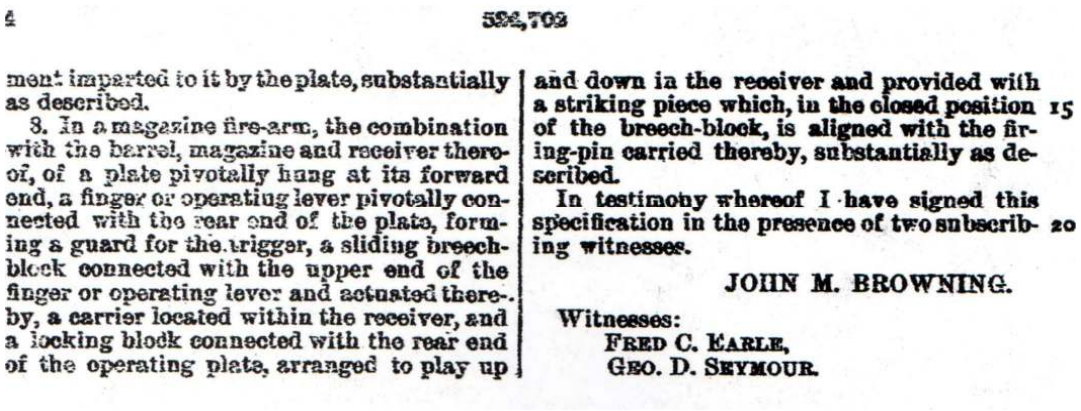
*f*, located below the level of its floor, and provided to let the head of the cartridge drop down, after the cartridge has been fully drawn into the receiver and cleared from the magazine, and disengage from the projection *g* so as to permit the sliding breech-block to complete its rearward movement. I thus provide for positively locating each cartridge in right position upon the carrier by means of the breech-block, so that no matter how rapidly the gun may be fired, it cannot choke, by reason of the carrier being elevated to present the cartridge to the gun-barrel A before the cartridge is in right position upon it. I conceive it to be necessary to thus provide for insuring the right location of the cartridges upon the carrier by means of the breech-block, in a gun wherein the cartridge is not, when the first opening motion of the gun begins, located entirely on the carrier.

With the rear end of the operating plate E, I pivotally connect the finger or operating lever H, by means of a pin H′, which extends into an elongated slot *h* formed in the lever, the upper end of which is connected by a pin *h*′ with the forward end of the sliding breech-block G, which is moved back and forth by the action of the said lever. This finger-lever has the incidental function of guarding the trigger, and is sometimes called the trigger-guard, but I have chosen to describe it in connection with its larger function. The said lever is also called the operating-lever. I also connect with the rear end of the operating plate E and at a point in rear of the connection therewith of the finger-lever H, a locking-block I, the lower end of which is pivotally connected with the rear end of the plate by means of a pin *i*. This locking block moves up and down in the receiver at an angle slightly inclined rearward from the vertical, being constructed upon its opposite edges with guides *i*′ *i*′, which take into corresponding grooves *c c* formed in the opposite walls of the receiver, as shown in Fig. 2. In its elevated position the upper end of this locking-block stands directly back of the rear end of the breech-block, the same being then in its closed position. On the other hand when the sliding-block is depressed by the opening of the gun, its upper end retires below the path of the breech-block, as shown in Fig. 3, and permits the rearward or opening movement thereof. The upper end of this locking block is furnished with a short striking-piece I′, limited in endwise movement by means of a pin *i*², as clearly shown in Fig. 1 of the drawings. This striking-piece is arranged so that when the block is in its elevated or closed position, it transmits the blow or impact of the hammer K upon its rear end to the firing-pin J, which engages with its forward end.

A locking-block constructed and arranged as described, provides simple and effective means for locking the breech-block in its closed position, and by reason of its location, enables a longer cartridge to be used than has heretofore been possible in a gun constructed with a receiver of the same length.

The carrier F is pivotally hung upon a horizontal pin F′ mounted in the receiver and passing through its rear end, and is swung or lifted into its elevated position, in which it is shown by Fig. 3 of the drawings, by the engagement of a shoulder *g*′ depending from the lower face of the sliding breech-block, with an upwardly projecting operating lug F², formed at the rear end of the carrier. The upward motion of the carrier is checked by two corresponding guides L, of which one is shown in Fig. 3 of the drawings, these guides being set into grooves provided for them in the opposite walls of the receiver, and being located so that they arrest the upward movement of the carrier when it has brought the cartridge carried by it into right presentation in front of the chamber A′ in the gun-barrel A. The sliding breech-block G, is furnished with an extractor M set into its upper face, and with an ejector N depending from its lower face, the said extractor and ejector being of ordinary construction and operation. The breech-block itself is constructed with two corresponding longitudinal ribs $g^2$ $g^2$, (Fig. 4) which enter suitable grooves *c*′ *c*′ formed to receive them in the opposite walls of the receiver in the ordinary manner. The hammer K is furnished with a hammer-spring K′, and co-operates with a sear O having a sear-spring and trigger O′. A trigger P mounted on the same center *p* with the sear O, operates the same to release the hammer. As herein shown, the operating-link E and the carrier F, are furnished with friction pins Q, Q′ of ordinary construction and operation, but these may be dispensed with, or otherwise located as desired.

Having now described in detail the construction of my improved gun, I will proceed to briefly set forth the mode of its operation. Assuming that the gun is closed, as shown in Fig. 1 of the drawings, and that the magazine-spring has partly introduced the cartridge 2 into the receiver and upon the carrier, we will suppose that the finger or operating lever is thrown down and forward; this will operate to depress the rear end of the operating-plate E, and therefore to draw down the locking-block I, so as to permit the sliding breech-block to be moved rearward. At the same time the rear end of the plate E, is being depressed, its forward end and hence the nose *e* and the lifting-faces *e*′ *e*′ are being elevated, the latter then operating to slightly lift the forward end of the carrier, and hence the cartridge; and the former rising into the path of the cartridge so as to be in position to act as a magazine cut-off the instant the cartridge has passed entirely into the receiver. The lifting of the forward end of the carrier and hence the cartridge by the lifting faces *e*′ *e*′, brings the cartridge into position to be positively engaged by the projection *g* of the breech-block G, and positively drawn into the receiver in



4 524,702

ment imparted to it by the plate, substantially as described.

3. In a magazine fire-arm, the combination with the barrel, magazine and receiver thereof, of a plate pivotally hung at its forward end, a finger or operating lever pivotally connected with the rear end of the plate, forming a guard for the trigger, a sliding breech-block connected with the upper end of the finger or operating lever and actuated thereby, a carrier located within the receiver, and a locking block connected with the rear end of the operating plate, arranged to play up and down in the receiver and provided with a striking piece which, in the closed position of the breech-block, is aligned with the firing-pin carried thereby, substantially as described.

In testimony whereof I have signed this specification in the presence of two subscribing witnesses.

JOHN M. BROWNING.

Witnesses:
FRED C. EARLE,
GEO. D. SEYMOUR.

Just how impressed Winchester was and how convinced they were of the merits of Browning's latest show of wizardry, is reflected in their unprecedented haste in transposing the design from patent drawings, to prototypes, to final tooling, through testing and into final production. This transformation went much faster than the patent process itself – the patent was applied for on January 19, 1894 and granted on August 21 (seven months) -- the first public availability of the completed model came in late October -- August 21 to October 20 (two months). From patent approval to testing to production models completed and warehoused; the first retail delivery was October 26, amazing. I know, I know -- there was undoubtedly some prep work and tooling going on before the patent approval was finalized and there were many parts already on hand for cross-utilization – *but still* they were very confident in successfully securing the patent so a head start was in order. Newly discovered "polishing room" records show the *actual* beginning and serial numbering of production examples as of September 20, 1894 – only one month before retail specimens were first delivered. Testing examples had to be completed before public sale so the tooling was made and manufacturing and assembly plans were obviously "on-line" before September 20.

With the initial offering of only two calibers, production began on what was to become "the rifle" – very possibly the ultimate of its kind – and that's exactly how it turned out. It featured a newly designed and ingenious lever action with the previous and successful tube fed system, complete with a nicely slim but still sturdy new frame. The new lever system allowed the use of the longer, rifle-sized ammunition that it had been designed around i.e., calibers 32-40 – 38-55, either of which would easily surpass the capabilities of the Model 1892. Browning also planned the entire action and barrel system to be perfectly integrated with the graceful and delicate stocking of the beautiful and petite Model 1892 except for its small bore forend (25-20 and 32-20) on both rifles and carbines – the large bore Model 1892 forends *and* magazine tubes worked fine on all Model 1894s. It was also conspicuously absent of the considerable bulk of the powerhouse Model 1886. It was handsome to be sure, but it was much more than just another new gun. It was a rifle with such perfection of design and function, such elegance and such overall aesthetic appeal that it would quicken the heartbeats of riflemen the world over. It was perfection. It was the Model 1894.

The factory figuratively hummed with life. As mentioned, the period between patent approval, testing, and initial production was only about seven weeks. In part, some of this incredible show of efficiency came from the use of "carry-over" or slightly modified parts from already produced models. This was a show of Browning's style -- his attention to manufacturing/cost, and his brilliance. Not to be excluded was the enormous flow of support and confidence shown by the entire Winchester staff to get this new model from blueprint to production in such an amazingly short period of time. Again, there were a few "prior-to-approval" head starts (Patent Pending – none marked as such) showing hubris regarding the patent being granted -- well-earned hubris indeed.

The earliest *recorded* date of a completed production model of the Model 1894 is October 20, 1894. This date, according to files at the "*Buffalo Bill Historical Center in Cody, Wyoming*", corresponds with the records of some guns bearing serial numbers in the twenties and one in the thirties. There are no records at all for guns serial numbered from one through seventeen except for number eight which was completed and sent to the warehouse for sale in late 1895 (there will be further mention of number eight further along in the book). To my knowledge, the lowest numbered guns in verifiable existence at this time are 3, 5, 8, 18, 21 and 22. Number 22 is the lowest numbered gun with a *completed* production record – it was actually recorded as sent to the warehouse on October 20, 1894. Number 8 and 18 do exist but weren't shipped until late 1895 and late 1896 respectively (with incomplete records). Number 18 is also the earliest numbered round barreled rifle discovered so far – *again,* it has incomplete records. Numbers 3 and 5 have no records of any kind -- I have had both in my hands and both are standard, 26-inch octagon barreled rifles in caliber 38-55.

There were immense problems with accurate record keeping, mainly due to the recordings being done by hand and entailing so many other details regarding the concurrent production of many different models. This, combined with equally archaic storage methods and finally a devastating fire that ravaged the archival areas, makes the exact dating and configuration of many early Winchesters a questionable exercise indeed. The first recorded *release* of any Model 1894s was to order number 173 and began with a rifle bearing serial number 24, this specimen, although in such a large order may be considered the first Model 1894 shipped *according-to-serial-number* this was on October 26, 1894, consisting of two cases of 10 (20 units, *all anecdotally* accounted for as existing at this time). Strangely, the lower serial numbered 22, also completed and in the queue, was released the next day to a different order.

**The Model 1894 was here and though unbeknownst at the time, it was here to stay.**

**Sub-set 1894 based models are described in parts II and III.**

There was a final “classic” Winchester levergun designated the Model 1895 – its main attraction was the ability to use pointed spitzer type bullets (pointed) due to the use of a box-type magazine -- no tube. It was made in carbine, rifle and musket configurations and could utilize the higher powered cartridges of the turn-of-the-century era. It was fairly expensive and was criticized for its somewhat ungainly appearance, difficulty in loading and its very long lever throw. It was retired in about 1933 -- production with the use of leftover parts ceased in or near 1940; the final production figures vary, but 450,000 *including* a 300,000 Russian contract for musket versions is a very close estimate. It remains as a very popular collectible today. There is an excellent reference book available regarding this model and its myriad variations. This is the last classic Winchester lever action design by Browning for Winchester; they severed business ties in 1901.

*A Model 1895 sporting riflewith a Lyman 21 recever sight and a rear sight slot filler. (File photo)*


*November 1894 Winchester catalog number 53.*

The Model 1894 officially arrived for distribution in October and is featured for the first time in this November 1894 edition of the company catalog. WRACO produced catalogs semi-annually and sometimes even monthly during this period of rapid development and encouraged the disposal of all previous and likely obsolete versions. Catalog 52 was dated April 1894 and number 53, as illustrated above, was November. There was also another (also monthly or at least more than annually) catalog featuring Winchester-made items other than firearms. At this time there were only two "official" outlets designated by the factory as "depots" for Winchester products; one in New York City and one in San Francisco. As we know there were also many more-or-less official, perhaps favored, dealers throughout the country, usually found near large commerce hubs (some quite remote as well). Evidence of these *favored* outlets is noted by their frequency of encounter in "*Buffalo Bill Historical Center*" factory letters.

**Examples below of retail pricing in the number 53, November 1894, Model 1894 inaugural catalog. The Model 1894 is listed in this catalog as "Winchester's "latest" repeating rifle."**

Model 1894 Carbine -- $17.50, Sporting Rifle (round barrel) -- $18.00, Octagon barrel -- $19.50, Fancy Sporting Rifle ("H" checkered, pistol grip, octagon) -- $34.50, Round barrel -- $33.00, Takedown Rifle -- listed as "ready for delivery in a very short time"-- Round or Octagon barrel -- $25.00. There is no mention of a "Fancy" takedown-- they are mentioned as checkered – these are I am *assuming*, are the first of the "I" checkered versions that today are colloquially (controversially) known as "semi-deluxe."

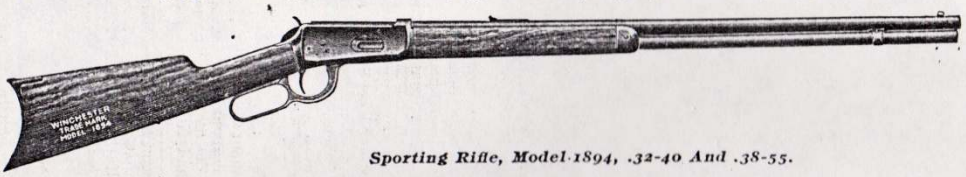
**Although listed as the "latest" in 1894, it was not to be the final lever action offering – there was the innovative Model 1895 and more modern-syle models were produced, but none ever approached the Model 1894/94 in aesthetics, quality, popularity or production numbers.**

*The earliest known Model 1894 with full-factory-documentation. A standard caliber 38-55 sporting rifle, serial number 22, sent to the warehouse on October 20, 1894. There is a repair and return notation (R&R) in November 1895 but with no details and no visible evidence of a repair. (Author's collection)*

# Winchester Repeating Rifle, Model 1894.

***Made For .25-35 And .30 Winchester, .32 W. S., .32-40 And .38-55 Cartridges.***

MODEL 1894




***Sporting Rifle, Model 1894, .32-40 And .38-55.***

**Twenty-six** Inch Round Barrel, Full Magazine, Plain Trigger, Weight about 7¼ pounds, Magazine Capacity 8, ..... $18.00
**Twenty-six** Inch Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine, Plain Trigger, Weight about 8 pounds, Magazine Capacity 8, ..... 19.50

***Sporting Rifle, Model 1894, .25-35, .30 Winchester Smokeless And .32 Winchester Special.***

**Twenty-six** Inch Round Nickel Steel Barrel, Full Magazine, Plain Trigger, Weight about 8 pounds, Magazine Capacity 8, ..... $23.00
**Twenty-six** Inch Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel, Full Magazine, Plain Trigger, Weight about 8 pounds, Magazine Capacity 8, ..... 24.50

42


***Fancy Sporting Rifle, Model 1894, .32-40 And .38-55.***

**Twenty-six** Inch Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine, Plain Trigger, Fancy Walnut Pistol Grip Stock and Forearm Checked, Weight about 8¼ pounds, Magazine Capacity 8, ..... $37.50
**Twenty-six** Inch Round Barrel, same style of finish as above, Weight about 8 pounds, ..... 36.00

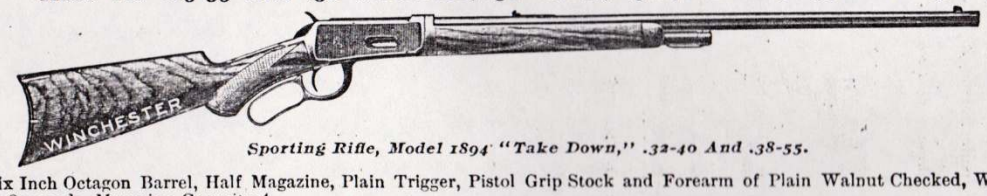
***Fancy Sporting Rifle, Model 1894, .25-35, .30 Winchester Smokeless And .32 Winchester Special.***

**Twenty-six** Inch Octagon Barrel, same style of finish as above, Weight about 8½ pounds, ..... $42.50
**Twenty-six** Inch Round Barrel, same style of finish as above, Weight about 8½ pounds, ..... 41.00

*When ordering, specify whether the gun should be sighted for Black or Smokeless powder cartridges.*

# Winchester Repeating Rifle, Model 1894.

***Made For .25-35 And .30 Winchester, .32 W. S., .32-40 And .38-55 Cartridges.***



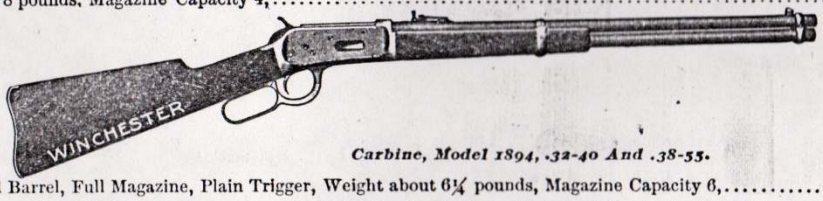

***Sporting Rifle, Model 1894 "Take Down," .32-40 And .38-55.***

**Twenty-six** Inch Octagon Barrel, Half Magazine, Plain Trigger, Pistol Grip Stock and Forearm of Plain Walnut Checked, Weight about 8 pounds, Magazine Capacity 4, ..... $31.50
**Twenty-six** Inch Round Barrel, Half Magazine, Plain Trigger, Pistol Grip Stock and Forearm of Plain Walnut Checked, Weight about 8 pounds, Magazine Capacity 4, ..... 30.00

***Sporting Rifle, Model 1894 "Take Down," .25-35, .30 Winchester Smokeless, And .32 Winchester Special.***

**Twenty-six** Inch Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel, Half Magazine, Plain Trigger, Pistol Grip Stock and Forearm of Plain Walnut Checked, Weight about 8 pounds, Magazine Capacity 4, ..... $34.50
**Twenty-six** Inch Round Nickel Steel Barrel, Half Magazine, Plain Trigger, Pistol Grip Stock and Forearm of Plain Walnut Checked, Weight about 8 pounds, Magazine Capacity 4, ..... 33.00

43




***Carbine, Model 1894, .32-40 And .38-55.***

**Twenty Inch Round Barrel, Full Magazine, Plain Trigger, Weight about 6¼ pounds, Magazine Capacity 6, ..... $17.50**

***Carbine, Model 1894, .25-35, .30 Winchester Smokeless, And .32 Winchester Special.***

**Twenty Inch Round Nickel Steel Barrel, Full Magazine, Plain Trigger, Weight about 6¼ pounds, Magazine Capacity 6, ..... $21.00**

*When ordering, specify whether the gun should be sighted for Black or Smokeless powder cartridges.*

All of the above can be furnished with Half Magazines or Shotgun Butt Stocks, with either metal or rubber butt plate, at same price.

For Extras, see page 96.

MODEL 1894

*Typical pricing from an <u>early 1900s</u> sales catalog. Notice <u>all</u> calibers are now mentioned and the slight variance in some of the pricing. Note the higher pricing for guns in "smokeless" calibers (usually with nickel steel barrels and having slightly modified sight elevator calibrations).*

Production proceeded at an amazing rate; about 1400 units were delivered before the end of 1894 and over 80,000 units were in production or sold by the turn of the century. In early 1927, President Calvin Coolidge was presented with the now re-designated *Model 94** a fancy sporting *rifle* with checkering, engraving and gold plating with serial number 1000000 (this is not to imply that this is the first specimen to show this re-designation). On average an astonishing 31,000+- units per year of only one model in a multi-model and multi-faceted product lineup and from essentially one manufacturing facility. By the late-twenties production numbers had already surpassed that of the popular Model 1892; a very strong indicator of continuing success.

The Model 1894 like some of its predecessors would also develop "siblings." Somewhere in that vast "think tank" of the company a decision was being made; to facilitate that decision a familiar course was planned. Another model designation using the bones of the Model 94 was being conjured. It would be introduced in the usual fashion of a limited option model, it would have its own serial sequence and its reason for being would be to replace the soon to be discontinued slow selling Model 94 in the *rifle* configuration; thus appeared the Model 55. Introduced in 1924 as a caliber 30WCF takedown rifle with a 24-inch barrel, it rapidly developed into a full-blown, name your option series and *started* with its own serial range (until 1928). Manufacturing of this model ceased in the late 30s with parts clean-up examples found into 1942 at serials of mid-1.3M in the Model 94 serial range. There were *about* 21,000 examples produced.

After serials of about 1M, Model 94s in the rifle configuration are seen very infrequently. They were phased out in the early 30s and by serial 1218217 (a 20-inch, octagonal barreled short rifle - 1940) there are no higher numbered and *verified* rifle specimens recorded. **

* The Model 1894 was re-designated as the Model 94 in the early 1920s; at serials in the 895,000 range.

** Recently discovered serial number 1663507, *a rifle*, is an *unexplained outlier* made in 1950 – the barrel markings may prove interesting but I have not been able to inspect it *and* there *is* my 2.3M, deluxe, caliber 38-55 rifle example also a mystery (with anecdotal history), discussed in a later chapter.

At or about this time another sibling version designated the Model 64, makes its appearance, and for a short time (not verified) there are three differently designated but essentially the same models in concurrent production. With all three using the same receiver, many of the same parts and in the *same serial range* -- it's no wonder that there are many examples found with "crossed" parts.

The Model 64 again a "sibling" model, but in some ways a "continuation"(basically continuing both the Model 94 *rifle* and the Model 55 although all three models were for a time made concurrently) was a markedly handsome addition to the line. It completed the Model 94 "trilogy." It was a rather limited option item with no takedown variant ever being offered. Despite being inherently quite aesthetic it was only moderately successful with only about 67,000 units being produced in the Pre-64 version – serials ending near 2.2M (1956) and about 8300 in the Post-63,* **versions, 3.3M-3.9M+- (1971-74).

***The Model 64 and its Post-63 remake, the Model 64A, as with the Model 55 in Part II, will be comprehensively deciphered and explained in Part III of this writing.**

**In this writing, the designation Post-64 will be rewritten as Post-63. Pre-64 followed by Post-64 implies that no guns were made in 1964 which is obviously incorrect. Hence, the **designation Post-64 shall from now on be *correctly noted* as Post-63.** The designation Pre-64 however, is correct with the final examples of the earlier design completed and as so far determined, as assembled *and* delivered in 1963. No carry-over or parts-cleanup guns of this design are noted by record, example, or with 1964 serials (2.7M+) after late 1963 (serials of 2.6M).

## POST-63…

The oft berated Post-63 versions of the Model 94 will be included with considerably more detail in this writing than in either of the previous editions. True enough they started out as an abomination, and true as well they will never measure up (close in the later AE range – due to advances in metallurgy, machining and better quality control*) to the quality or aesthetics of their Pre-64 counterparts, but this is the a result of the inevitable progression toward a more modern, more efficient and more economical manufacturing process. These inevitabilities are why *some* products manufactured today rarely reflect the careful workmanship, personal touches and craftsman's pride seen in items from the past. Most importantly, these are still Model 94s. A work entitled the Model 1894/94 "complete" could never be as definitive if I stopped research at 1963. These Post-63 versions are many and they will be addressed, but to a slightly lesser degree of detail than the Pre-64s – each and every variation will *not* be discussed in absolute detail. **

*Note that there are few or no supplemental (inspector's markings) on post-63 specimens.

** There is a Part V dedicated to the 2010 released Mirokus, the later Italian efforts and a failed Chinese version. Due to lack of information at this writing, the latest, 2017-21 Uberti/Cimarrons are only briefly described – the outlawed/failed Chinese effort (X-200) is also described *and* illustrated.

Factually, there have been many more "Post-63s" than "Pre-64s" produced, and factually as well there are more engineering changes in this variant by far. At the end of U.S. production somewhere in the range of 6.58 million, Post-63 models (all) stopped at the New Haven factory. Notwithstanding are the latest Miroku examples, of which so far, the production numbers are comparatively low but variants abound. In and of themselves these previously non-collectible Post-63s could constitute an untapped, very large, very complex and quite interesting collection of variants. Trying to keep pace with engineering changes, finish changes, caliber availabilities, commemoratives (foreign *and* domestic), random "special contract issues," corporate changes, inter-model variants, "deep-pocket" special orders etc., could lead the way to a formidable even *overwhelming* endeavor. It may be best to start by collecting *one* specialty. Don't be close-minded about the monetary aspect either. A wise collector/investor may do well to build a relatively complete collection of the scarcer Post-63 variations and build further when those are secured. Mint prewar guns could be had for what now seems like a

song when I started collecting; deluxe models as well. Find and review a 50 year old issue of the "Shotgun News" – WEEP at *that* lack of foresight – inflation notwithstanding of course!

For the purpose of accuracy and comprehensiveness in this writing, a Model 1894/94 is a Model 1894/94. From day one of completed production on October 20, 1894, until the final day of U.S. production on March 31, 2006, from masterpieces to disasters, they are all family and worthy of inclusion. The 2010 through present Mirukos and more recent Italian models are also welcomed to the party -- they seem to be very well a worthy representation. Commemoratives will *not* be covered as they were masterfully presented in Tom Trolard's fine books the "Winchester Commemoratives" – Volumes I and II. This will include "tribute" and "banquet" types as well although there will be of course, a *few* notable exceptions addressed.

Read on and enjoy. Enjoy the history, the mystery and the years of sometimes frustrating research – I have done my best to assure accuracy of content. Most of all enjoy the entire Model 1894 trilogy. In its infinite array of variations it is one of the great collectibles of the firearms world -- AND -- it has thankfully spawned worthy copies from Browning/Miroku and Uberti/Cimarron. We should not be without an available, quality, Model 1894 no matter the source. Interestingly, the Miroku model, as well as the Uberti versions are again referred to as Model 1894s.

## The Models 1894/94, 55, 64, 64A -- Discover them, study them -- be entranced by the journey; enjoy as well, the latest *foreign-made* examples that I now consider "finely crafted replicas."

*Part of my personal collection of non-factory engraved Model 94s. All are superior (my estimation) to most factory engraved models, have little collector value, but are quite popular nonetheless. The unadorned model second from the left is my **first** Model 94, circa 1950 – still in as-new, possibly unfired condition since factory testing. No, I did NOT buy it new and it has no box. (Author photo)*

## A little about my evolution

Now, after many years of collecting, researching and studying, I have concluded that an *overall* and *complete* Model 1894/94 collecting endeavor is virtually, practically, and for me at least, financially impossible. However, a finely tuned grouping of specialized variants is manageable and can be accompanied by some other related ephemera of Americana. Personally, I have revised my collecting parameters to those that please me aesthetically. No worries about originality and the like – I find that many customized or privately engraved examples made by dedicated craftsmen can be far superior to all but the most spectacular factory originals. I no longer ignore scarce, unusual or carefully chosen *benchmark* Post-63 or foreign made examples either—but I speak only as me.

*An "Icons of Americana" grouping. The aforementioned Pachmayr stocked, engraved by Boucher, Model 94, a fine first generation Colt SAA 45 (Model "P"), also engraved and inlayed by Boucher, and with perfectly fitted stag grips (maker unknown), and a very early, 1912 dated, Colt 1911 Commercial 45 (left frame serial) tastefully engraved by an unknown craftsman, cased, with two " keyhole" magazines and sterling silver period made grips by Chavez. (Favorites from my meager collection)*

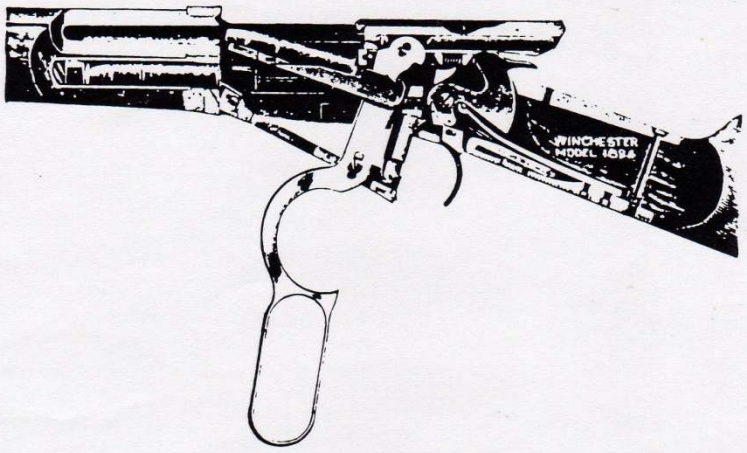
# Part I

## THE MODELS 1894/94

**REPEATING RIFLE**

Models 94 and 55


*To dismount, take out tang screw and remove butt stock. Take out finger lever pinstop screw and finger lever pin. Take out link pin screw and link pin. Take out the finger lever and link. Take out the finger lever link screw, and separate the link from the finger lever. Take out the carrier screw from each side of the gun, and remove the carrier. Take out mainspring screw and mainspring. Take out the hammer screw and hammer holding up safety catch pin while doing so. Take out lower tang. Take out locking block. Take out the breech bolt. Take out the cover spring screw and cover spring. Take out the carrier spring screw and carrier spring.*




*To assemble, put in carrier spring and carrier spring screw. Put in cover spring and screw. Slip in the breech bolt. Slip in the locking block from below. Put the hammer in place, and slide the tang into place. Put in the hammer screw, remembering that the sear cannot be moved without pressing up the safety catch pin. Catch the mainspring on to the stirrup, and put in the mainspring screw. Put in the carrier and replace the carrier screws, one on each side. Assemble the link to the finger lever.*

*Taken from an early 1930s Winchester sales catalog.*

# CHAPTER 1

## RECEIVERS– Introduction:

The receiver is the part of the gun that houses most of the moving parts related to the actual chambering, firing, ejecting and re-chambering of cartridges. This group of parts, when assembled and functioning is known as the "action." In the Model 1894, the action is contained in a newly designed thin-walled frame (*unassembled* receiver) that was quite revolutionary. Peripherals to the action are the barrels, the magazine tubes and the stocks, which will each be discussed at length in later chapters.

Consisting of a simple vertically moving breechblock that rises to cover the entire rear of the breechbolt when the action is closed and ready for firing, the system is integrated and connected by an unusual (by previous lever action design parameters) link and pivot system. This arrangement at once provides a longer length of lever and bolt throw to accommodate an equally longer rifle-type cartridge, *and* the necessary strength to withstand the greater chamber pressures and heavier bolt set-back that would be required to withstand the abuse of these much more robust calibers. ***As mentioned earlier, the previous Model 1886 that handled powerful calibers quite successfully but was a much larger and heavier gun. The Model 1892 in its diminutive size and with the older patent/design of the 1886 was built specifically to withstand only shorter, lower-powered pistol cartridges.*** Also designed into the action of this new revelation was a simple and ingenious lever actuated plunger and safety catch that disallows the hammer falling and subsequent discharging of the gun until the action is fully closed and locked.

**Simple, smooth, strong, light and reliable; with a full-sized rifle's power -- a masterpiece.**
**The Model 1894/94.**

Throughout the evolution of the Model 1894/94 design, as would be expected, there were many engineering changes. Most of them were subtle – almost indistinguishable on a casual inspection; but become glaringly apparent upon serious study. In this chapter I will provide an in-depth detailing of the internal and external changes and a comprehensive look at the takedown version. Here we will also explore various manufacturing methodologies. We will examine materials utilized as well as various finishing techniques.

As you will notice, in *this* chapter, there will be little to no mention of markings. In as much as a comprehensive study of markings everywhere on a specimen can prove to be tedious and quite involved and that a conscientious study of these markings is very important in the accurate evaluation and authenticity of any given specimen, these details will be covered in a later, fully dedicated chapter.

Receivers were originally manufactured from a solid, high carbon, ordnance steel forging. The blank forging was merely a roughly formed piece of steel and required untold numbers of separate machining operations and dozens of inspections before it could be inventoried as a usable part. Serialization and polishing followed -- of course with further inspections. The earlier and acclaimed Winchester manufacturing methods and the usual high standard of quality and attention to detail prevailed for the Model 1894.

The only changes of consequence on any of the first or second model receivers (through 1963) were the changes in alloys, early/later screw positioning, the cosmetic pattern of the upper tang inletting on *much later* second model receivers and a very early spring and plunger design (soon discontinued) that was meant to stabilize the cartridge lifter (on some first models and only found on second models until the earlier parts were depleted). All changes are detailed later in this chapter.

The first of the Post-63 – the third model receivers, were *castings* of sintered iron derisively named "mystery metal," a first for a Winchester and as you will learn, a formidable variety of changes including much in the way of materials, parts, engineering, machining and finishing methodology, and continuing on (with many sorely needed improvements) until the "Angle Eject" models are introduced.

Finally, with the introduction of the "Angle eject" feature (1983-84) we become pleasantly re-introduced to a 100% *forged steel* receiver – and soon after (1992) a change in tooling to a CNC machining process (the sixth model). Finally some of the "old-time" quality is reappearing. There are additional sub-sets in development as well. As mentioned before – the entire receiver evolution will be detailed comprehensively as this chapter progresses.

NOTE: The highest "at large" serial numbered U.S. made Model 94 is as *known at this time* 6589550. Reportedly, a caliber .357 Magnum, 16-inch barreled trapper with a late-developed tang safety and a large loop lever. Factory executives as well as many remaining employees, especially the assemblers (imagine the inventive variants they could have made) are suspected of making off with the *really* final examples of the many remaining models on the premises; *wouldn't you*?

## RECEIVERS – Metal finishing methods:

First model specimens have so far only been found as blued* – as are the great majority of Model 1894s. However plated and case-colored examples were optionally available. As of now I have only physically seen three verifiable case-colored examples. One was a standard solid frame and the other two were takedowns; one takedown was a deluxe and the other standard – the standard takedown *was* a first model – the other two were early second models and all were caliber 38-55. I do not recall all the serial numbers but one is illustrated below. The true number treated with this finish is unknown – likely more than the recorded 157. First and second model receivers overlapped in production and records of case-colored examples range to near serial 100000 but there are usually outliers, deemed as omitted or just unnoticed entries (CCH – color-case-hardened) in the existing records. This was an option that when ordered for a Model 1892 or an 1894 was heartily discouraged by the factory. It involved many additional steps in the manufacturing process and therefore corresponding increases in cost of labor – not withstanding and *most* important was the marked increase in material losses due to the propensity of the lighter and thinner receivers to warp or even crack during the process. Labor cost could fairly easily be added to the pricing – in the event of a failure, material losses, *and* the labor in both time and expense, was much more difficult to reconcile. As a direct result of these difficulties, case-colored specimens of any *early* Model 1894 are very rare and collector-coveted -- with recorded numbers of only 155 rifles and 2 carbines being produced.

The option was officially dropped in the very early 1900s; substantiated by records indicating that the serials recorded were lower than 100000. In Post-63, the process, albeit of far lesser quality than the originals, began anew.

*I have never seen a verifiable first Model 1894 with plating; none have been recorded, but it was available. Recently and anecdotally serial number 35 *may* have unrecorded factory plating. There is a verified first model takedown as being casecolored.

*An extreme rarity is this fine Model 1894 deluxe takedown rifle serial number 16400. Chambered for the ever-popular 38-55, it has a full length 26-inch octagon barrel as well as a full length magazine tube. Among its nine special order features it has the most coveted of all on a Model 1894 – a casecolored receiver, is documented as such and shows about 20% original coloring. Other options include: A takedown frame, pistol-gripped, "H" checkered, XXX, stocks with an oil finish (the stock is four options) a Lyman "beach" type front sight, rear sight dovetail filler and a Lyman tang sight.*

*This specimen is firmly entrenched in the super-collectible category. It was shipped October 26, 1896 – the second anniversary of the first day of shipment of the Model 1894. (G. Coty collection)*

It is interesting to note that one of the bluing procedures used by Winchester was referred to as "browning," and the area of the factory where this was accomplished was called the "browning shop." While there *is* a method of metal finishing called browning and in actuality it is exactly that – the metal acquires a distinctly brown color -- it was *not* a method used by Winchester on the Model 1894, at least on any specimen found to date in person or by record. True "browning" was an extra cost option and is extremely rare on any Winchester -- it is almost exclusively seen on the finer examples of Winchester shotguns or on special order. A similar process, but ending with a superior, fine *blue* finish, is known as "rust bluing" and is far more commonly used throughout most models in the Winchester line, again, mostly on shotguns than the "extra-tedious" browning. The bluing process was one of the many manufacturing steps that in the earlier years were accomplished by outside contractors (but in-house). These contractors or even "sub-contractors" employed varieties of craftsmen, most of which carried with them their own degree of experience, skills, personally developed "secret" formulas and methodology. Of course, these personal differences while still meeting the company standards (the company did have its own contracted suppliers for finishing materials for both metal and wood) did produce some slight variations. As with the variations that will be discussed later in stock finishing, they

will be undetectable on all but a *really* pristine specimen -- and even then, only if you have *several* equally pristine examples from different contractors to compare. Now, 100+ years later, that borders on the impossible. Also frequently occurring in the metal finishing arena as in the stockmaker/finishers department, was the "pride factor;" perhaps even a little intra-company competition. Parts known to be ordered for higher grade guns often received a little extra attention – even assignment to a particular finisher – some smaller parts were *occasionally-rarely* serial numbered to a particular receiver. Men of this era were proud craftsmen; a little more time and effort to achieve a finer polish, an extra dip or two in the bluing solution to acquire a deeper, more attractive color – it was done as a matter of course – a matter of personal satisfaction.

**Special guns were as special to these fine gunmakers as they would be to the customer.**

**Chemicals and methodology mentioned below may be slightly different for different specimens, craftsmen or eras. Many were "craftsman proprietary."**

There were at least three types of bluing processes employed (not counting sub-methods later known during the "Dulite" experimentation) and each was accomplished in an area assigned to that task. Each method had its own virtues and final result and accordingly each was applied to specifically different parts, i.e., those finished for aesthetics and those for durability and ease of manufacture – small parts vs. larger parts, high grade special order vs. standard production, etc.

**One method called rust bluing was precisely as implied by the designation**.

A part was swabbed with a solution of water, ferrous chloride, mercury chloride, alcohol, copper sulphate and nitric acid and was left hanging in a warm, damp room called a "humidity area" (the chemical mixture could vary slightly in both ingredients and amounts of each depending on the craftsman). A fine coat of rust appeared in a few hours. This controlled oxidation as-it-were, was then removed by rubbing the part – by hand – with a very fine grade of steel wool. To develop the deepest and richest blue-black color it took several cycles of swabbing with the solution, allowing the rust to form and rubbing it smooth with the steel wool. No simple "dipping and rinsing" here. The final step was to rinse the part in very hot water, immediately blow it dry and carefully apply a coat of finishing oil immediately (before it cooled). Very time consuming but very beautiful when properly accomplished, this method was only done on barrels and the *occasional* receiver. It was reserved for higher grade guns but was the method of choice for most higher-graded shotgun barrels.

The "browning" process was essentially identical to the rust method including the chemical mixtures, but there was no rubbing of the parts between applications. Carefully observed, the rusting was allowed to slowly and evenly build up as the metal continued to react to the solution. When a nice dark and even coating was achieved the part was dipped in boiling water to halt the oxidation process. After quickly drying from the hot water bath but while still quite warm, the part was carefully rubbed with a *cloth* and a good grade of finishing oil. The rubbing with the cloth and oiling removed any

remaining loose rust or scaling and the part was left with a fine, smooth, deeply browned finish. Again, very labor intensive and very rare on any Winchester and *then* usually on very special shotgun barrels.

**A second method was variously known as machine bluing, charcoal bluing, carbon bluing or heat bluing.**

Parts were placed on racks and put in an oven while packed in bone meal, charcoal and either pine tar or sperm oil. The parts were heated to a temperature of between 1,200 and 1,400 degrees for a specified amount of time. The result of the heat and smoke that was produced turned the parts to a deep bluish-black color. The parts were then removed from the heat, quenched in oil and allowed to dry. Not without drawbacks, this method had the effect of leaving the parts with an unacceptably brittle nature. To combat this undesirable effect the cooled parts were returned to the oven and reheated to a moderate 500 to 700 degrees, then removed from the heat and allowed to cool naturally. The parts so treated were designated heat-treated or tempered and were now extremely durable. Small parts such as internals, hammers, levers and screws were treated with this process – however, earlier hammers, levers, *some screws* and buttplates were case-hardened with full coloring.

**The third process of which there are three variations, is of the immersion methodology.**

The earliest and most dangerous of the three was known as Nitre Blue or sometimes Peacock or Fire Blue. A solution of refined nitre and about 10 percent peroxide of manganese would be heated to 700+- degrees. The parts, depending on the size and thickness were immersed in this solution for a craftsman-derived period of time. They were then removed and allowed to dry and this personal contact period was the dangerous part – proximity to this hot solution demanded extreme caution – a drop of sweat or water falling into the high temperature liquid would be explosive – propelling the dangerously hot material in a fearsome steam-induced spray. Properly timed and accomplished, this method left the parts with a bright beautiful blue color that was most often used as a cosmetic “accent” on small parts. On an earlier Model 1894 in high condition it is notable on the extractor and the loading gate. We can only “assume” that this practice was dropped from production in the late 1914s (serials of 700000+-) at about the same time as the hammers and lever were no longer case-colored. True nitre bluing is almost never seen on a factory original Model 1894 except as noted. It is most often seen in general as more of a “decorative” feature reserved for small parts, screws and the like. It is much more frequently encountered on handguns – especially special orders, commemoratives or gunsmith-custom issues – early Colt automatic pistols well into the 1900s are seen with many nitre blued small parts. It should be clear that this method due to its dangers and complexity is *almost exclusively* used on *small* parts. It was far more commonly used as an “eye catcher,” to increase appeal and as such is found on even *standard* cataloged firearms of the past other than Winchesters. It is now found mainly on “custom or specialty” items. Nitre bluing is far less durable than any of the other methods. Today’s modern “Fire Blue” method is still through immersion but now in a solution of liquefied Sodium Nitrate with the final color and quality of the procedure determined largely by the particular type of material being treated. Also critical is the temperature of the solution, the time of immersion, whether the piece has varying thickness throughout and of course the *ultra-important* quality of the tedious prep-work done by the craftsman before and during the treatment.

**IMPORTANT**: It remains, without extreme caution, a very dangerous operation…not to be an amateur or careless undertaking.

*A very fine deluxe takedown. Beside the exquisite condition, it has the much rarer 26-inch round barrel, "H" checkered 2X wood with a shotgun style buttstock and a tang sight. Note the beautiful nitre bluing on the loading gate – nitre bluing is found on the extractor as well. (Author photo)*

There was a time after WWI that the composition of the steel-nickel alloy (high nickel content) used, resulted in "flaking") of the bluing of the receivers with very little use, and there was another period immediately Pre-WWII (1.26M) that the receivers on most specimens will be found marked with a "W" beneath the serial number – this marking is reputed to designate another investigative but yet unproven bluing formula or receiver alloy. Reportedly, but still anecdotally, the "W" was for unofficial tracking, tracing and "field testing" of this experiment. Model 94 carbines, the Model 64 and the very rarely encountered Model 55 (in this serial range) are seen with this marking between serial numbers of 12305XX and 1267XXX+-. After WWII the DuLite method was revised periodically and I suspect that this resulted in not only the primarily prewar "W" stamping but the more modern DuLite method as well.

*Clear examples of a well-known problem with some Winchester models made between WWI and WWII. On the left is a Model 94; on the right is a Model 55.The receivers of these guns were manufactured with a steel alloy containing a high percentage of nickel. The receiver itself was the most affected. There are many specimens in this range that are near-mint in every way with receivers that have begun to revert to an in-the-white state. This is known in the collector world as "flaking." Many examples of new-in-the-box and unhandled specimens are found with various stages of this condition. It is reflective of the nickel-steel alloy not cooperating with the particular bluing process of the era – oddly, it did not seem to affect*

*the barrels that were also "nickel" steel. A test process to eliminate the problem is found on examples (in the 1.2M range) that have a "W" below the serial number to aid in in-the-field tracking to ascertain the success or failure of whatever that new process was – it could also reflect a different alloy -- if so, it is probably the proof steel later used for the barrels, now in this new experiment being also used for the receiver <u>although this theory is not substantiated.</u> The alloy experiment is not a big stretch but whichever it was it apparently worked as planned. No instance of anything other than very minor flaking is noted on specimens during or after the "W" mark series. (Author photos)*

The second of the *immersion* methods, the "DuLite" method, was developed in the 1930s (the solution itself was proprietary with some secrecy of formula with contracted suppliers of the solutions, and called DuLite -- its recipe is not revealed). This method required a solution temperature of a more moderate 300 degrees but required several immersions and rinsing to achieve the desired color. It could however, be done on a mass scale and with excellent consistency.

**NOTE:** There have been seen, a few, *very few*, examples that appear to have been polished incorrectly (receivers). They have a very noticeable cross-directional polishing pattern whereby one half of the receiver is polished lengthwise (usually the front half) and the back section is polished in an up and down direction. It is noticeable in certain lighting conditions and this phenomenon is often construed as a reblue; it is not. However, c*areful evaluation* of these specimens for originality is highly recommended. Why this was done and how they were successful in passing myriad factory inspections remains a mystery.


*The aforementioned "W" marking. This marking is found on the flat below the serial number in the serial range of 1.2M to about 1.26M with very few examples in that range <u>not</u> having the "W" including the Model 64. This marking is found on many other Winchester models of the era as well.*
*(Author's collection)*

The “W” marking beneath the serial number, denoting a bluing or alloy experiment has been *so far* narrowed to a period of manufacture of February 1939 to February 1941. There is only one *rifle* with a “W” *recorded* – A 32-40 number 1343103 (1942) – which is an outlier regarding the serial ranges. It is also the *only* 32-40 *rifle* with a proof steel barrel so far discovered AND is one of the last *rifles* produced. This marking will also be found on some Model 55s (very few) and 64s produced within this serial range *as well as* many other Winchester models).

**Still, another method was attempted.**

This experiment was an *again revised* Dulite process using large quantities of caustic soda, sodium nitrate and sodium dichromate. It was developed to “blue” the mystery metal cast “graphitic or sintered steel” receivers that appeared Post-63 to 1982+- and were not hospitable to bluing processes without prior iron plating. That plating was a step they were trying to eliminate. Starting around 1968-72, an attempt at using a chromium black oxide receiver resulted in a “patent-leather black” finish and was unsuccessfully durable in the field even with light use. Additionally notable, it was a relatively short-lived and *final* attempt at a usable and durable finish before reverting back to a final form of finishing which is more-or-less the modern formulation of the “DuLite” method called “oxyblack.” I suspect they finally arrived at the if-it-ain’t-broke-don’t-fix-it stage.

*An example of one of the effects that attempts at “bluing” the mystery metal receivers had that led to many on-going experiments in finishing on the Post-63 models. This is a very early 1964 specimen (2.7M) that clearly has acquired a decidedly “plum” coloring. It looks like colors that are seen when anodizing aluminum, other “hues” appeared as well. (File photo)*

*This is a more “coppery-bronze-colored” result on an equally early Post-63 receiver (1965). The receivers were the only part so affected and these results are most likely to be temperature-of-the-solution variables than an actual change in the formula although slight formulation changes are not discounted. The experimental process called DuLite 3-0 used on the earliest Post-63 models is a suspect. (File photo)*

## OR

These may be examples of some kind of bizarre experiment – either factory or aftermarket – to make some of the first "bling" models that are popular now. I have never seen any of these in person and was totally unaware of their existence until recently, ergo; I have not personally examined them, however, ongoing research has found that the anomaly is known and is factory original. (Both examples from anonymous Post-63 collections)

*A good example of "striations." Often mistaken for scratches, they are actually forging marks in the metal itself. Found on mostly earlier receivers (about to the WWI era) even those with very little actual wear. Suspicion of a refinish is warranted on any minty looking earlier guns without some trace of this phenomena showing.These marks may be found as late as the 250K range. (File photo)*

Thankfully, with the return of the forged steel receivers on the Angle Eject models black oxide became unnecessary. With the lessons learned from the early high-nickel alloys of the 30s and the experimental failures in the mid-60s and 70s, the old, essentially still a DuLite method, returned (1982-83) and was pretty much the standard method used through the end of U.S. production. The latest, the Miroku guns, appear to be blued with a similar method but *some* have a semi-matte finish – this dulling appears as more of a "pre-bluing," metal preparation difference not an actual chemical-composition finish change. The Italians seem to have a fine blued finish (and even a casecolored option).

Winchester was always experimenting with finishes, and that experimentation can now be noted by the number of later but factory-produced examples that are found in private collections; usually with either EXP stampings or hand-written notations via tagging. Most are polishing or coloring attempts that were proven in some way to be not acceptable.

There are also examples of gold, silver and nickel plating, either full or partial (on earlier guns of course, not modern "bling" attempts) that must be reliably documented as factory applied before achieving any collector status or extra value. Winchester offered plating as far back as the Model 1866.

Casehardening also known as casecoloring, or color finishing is accomplished by surrounding the selected part(s) with a mixture of bone meal, charcoal and small bits of leather or even leather dust and packing all of it into a tightly sealed container. The container is then heated to a prescribed temperature for a prescribed time after which the parts are removed and immediately quenched in water (again complete methodology is up to a particular craftsman). Actual hardening only takes place on the surface

of the part and is due to carbon absorption from the superheated mixture. The original properties of the metal are left intact and the part is slightly more rust and wear resistant than standard bluing but is not brittle. The combination of the ingredient mixture (fiercely guarded recipes), the time, the temperature and the quenching, produces the beautifully mottled and colorful finish that is so admired and prized by firearms collectors everywhere. ***Parts can also be casehardened without the coloring process***. Casecoloring of *parts* on the Model 1894 was largely dropped from production near the beginning of WWI. The case-coloring of early Model 1894 *receivers* was never encouraged and the coloring found on modern examples has an institutional look that lacks the feel of personal craftsmanship; it does not compare and should *not be compared* in any way with the original methods/versions.

Notable is that the casecoloring from some companies seems more durable than that of Winchester. Winchester colors faded rapidly with use and exposure to sunlight while Marlin and Stevens examples seem to hold their colors much longer. Marlins can be attributed to a different formula for either the coloring itself or the alloy of the receiver and Stevens/Marlin, while each likely using modified formulas and different alloys were also noted for putting a clear lacquer coating over their colored frames for protection and durability.. However, neither of these manufacturers displayed the striking richness of color and beautiful mottling of the Winchesters. In high-condition and well preserved examples of these guns, the Winchester/Marlin/Stevens difference is apparent.

*A typical dull and flaked <u>original</u> full-nickel deluxe carbine. Early nickel plating did not have the brighteners used in today's formulas and soon dulled (and flaked) with use – period examples from all manufacturers commonly show this trait. (Merz photo)*

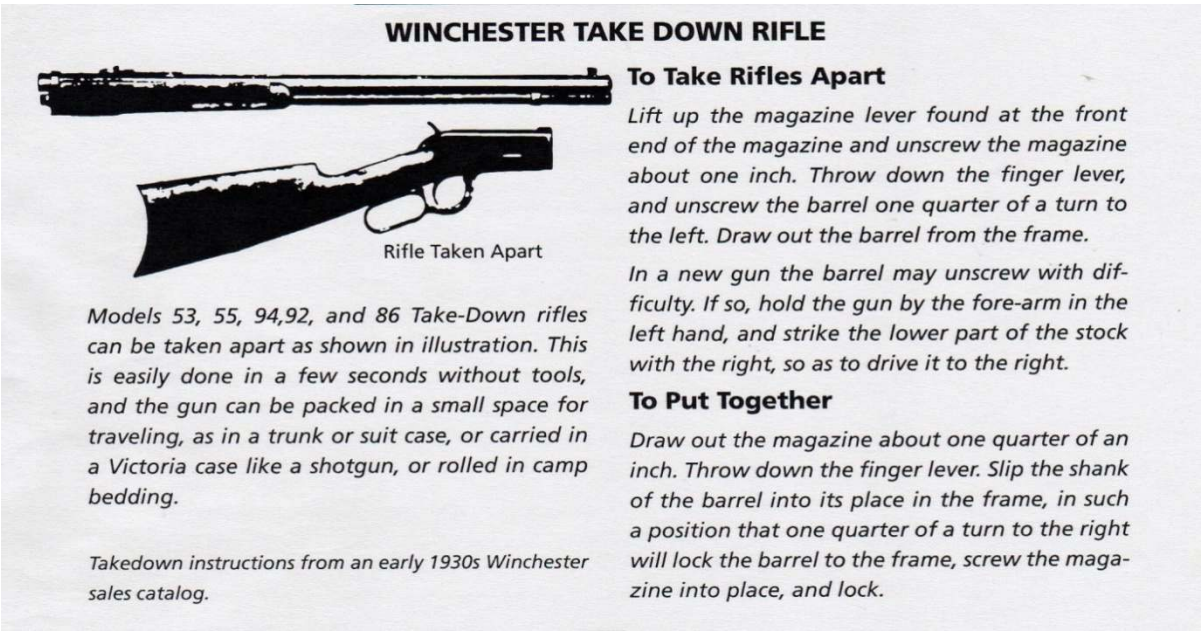
*The first (2.7M) example of **Post**-63 factory attempts at so-called case-coloring. Notice that there is little to no mottling observable; there is no real color either. It may have just appeared from another experiment in the bluing process. This is the "Antique" model that featured a case-colored, mystery metal receiver and roll-engraving. It also became (as slightly modified) the first Winchester commemorative – the "Wyoming Diamond Jubilee" – 1964, and the later Alaska Purchase Centennial* Subsequent attempts even to the end of U.S. production gave varying results but never came close to reaching the magnificence of the first and second models that were produced using the original casecoloring methodology (Author photo)*

**Late style Case Coloring:** *Not even close in quality, overall beauty or class of the original version but these are quite scarce in some Post-63 variants and are gathering some collector interest. This particular illustration is of a later type 6B angle eject specimen – with a forged steel receiver showing what can only be described as adequate coloring. Top eject factory efforts and the earlier angle eject examples show extreme variations in case-color application and end result. They are usually worse, much worse, than the above. (Author photo)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Post-63 *top eject* specimens are very scarce with factory case colors in any configuration other than the antique model and some commemoratives; they are considered "collectible" by many.

*I once found an “antique” Post-63 model (casecolored) at a gunshow with the serial number 11. It was obviously (in hindsight) a prototype as it was out of any normal serial range of the era – likely for the upcoming antique model itself but it had *no* visible indicators of a prototype. I passed on it as one of those *horrid* Post-63s, at that time not thinking further; *was I brilliant or what*?

## RECEIVERS: The takedown model:



**WINCHESTER TAKE DOWN RIFLE**

Rifle Taken Apart

*Models 53, 55, 94,92, and 86 Take-Down rifles can be taken apart as shown in illustration. This is easily done in a few seconds without tools, and the gun can be packed in a small space for traveling, as in a trunk or suit case, or carried in a Victoria case like a shotgun, or rolled in camp bedding.*

*Takedown instructions from an early 1930s Winchester sales catalog.*

**To Take Rifles Apart**

*Lift up the magazine lever found at the front end of the magazine and unscrew the magazine about one inch. Throw down the finger lever, and unscrew the barrel one quarter of a turn to the left. Draw out the barrel from the frame.*

*In a new gun the barrel may unscrew with difficulty. If so, hold the gun by the fore-arm in the left hand, and strike the lower part of the stock with the right, so as to drive it to the right.*

**To Put Together**

*Draw out the magazine about one quarter of an inch. Throw down the finger lever. Slip the shank of the barrel into its place in the frame, in such a position that one quarter of a turn to the right will lock the barrel to the frame, screw the magazine into place, and lock.*

*A nice eight option, extra-light takedown rifle. The options are: pistol gripped “H” checkered extra grain wood, a shotgun buttstock with hard rubber buttplate (five options), the 1/2 magazine tube with a flat front contour (can be correct but it’s unusual and no doubt is) and the 24-inch extra-light (pencil) barrel. Note the raised ramp front sight to accommodate the thinness of the barrel. No I don’t own it but I did a comprehensive non-disassembly inspection; I didn’t even take it down. (Author’s photo)*

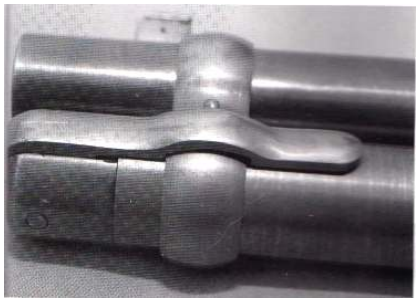
*This photograph is of a pair of identically configured Model 1894 takedown short rifles (both with super rare 19-inch barrels). Note the shorter forends and 4-inch sight positions. They are pictured to illustrate the relationship of the major parts of a typical takedown model when assembled and disassembled. (Author's collection)*

Until the impending demise of the Model 1894/94 in the full rifle-style in the early 1930s, they were offered, as were some other models, in a solid frame model or a slightly more expensive takedown version. *No takedown carbines were ever "officially" offered, although several "possibles" have been seen – all* have been declared custom-derived or *very* questionable. The solid frame model is rather self-explanatory. With the takedown version, the barrel is screwed tightly to the receiver takedown flange by vise-mounting the barrel and screwing the flange onto it. Takedown assembly and disassembly follows the instructions noted on the catalog reference on the previous page *and again* below. Testing for proper alignment and headspacing was done at the factory during assembly to assure safety of operation. The takedown model is a marvelous design. Perfected on earlier models it continued unchanged through most of the Pre-WWII production period of the Model 1894/94 rifle and earlier, the Model 55. As with the other/earlier models it was simple, fast to employ and effective in its intended design.

The face of the receiver is machined flat and a matching flange is semi-permanently attached (screwed onto) the barrel – this, when mated with a magazine tube and forend then becomes the barrel assembly. The barrel-to-receiver threads are of the "interrupted" type and require only 90 degrees of travel to assemble or disassemble. The flange and receiver is factory adjusted to provide a tight and repeatable fit and proper headspacing. Adjustments for wear are provided by three screws in the forend side of the flange that can be tightened to dimple the receiver side slightly to take up any slack that may occur with long hard use. The screws may also be removed to allow the dimpling with a slim punch.

**Carefully used and well maintained examples would likely never need this adjustment.**

**NOTE:** *Again!* It is *very* important to remember to open the action on takedown models *BEFORE* beginning the takedown operation. Serious extractor, bolt, and/or barrel damage is likely if this procedure is not followed and undo force is used in an attempt at dislodging the barrel assembly. Refer to the original photographs and warning below. This applies equally to modern takedown variants - *and before* attempting to remove the barrels from solid framed examples as well.



*There were no factory made takedown carbines. Hmmm????? However, while perhaps non-factory and if not, this example shows very professional work indeed. (Author photo)*

*A fine Pre-64 non-factory of course, takedown carbine conversion with the most common non-factory button-type release for the magazine tube at the muzzle and decently applied custom engraving. Also note the non-factory sling swivels and the missing sight elevator. The quarter-sawn and nicely straight-grained buttstock is a plus as is the apparent quality of the work. (File photo)*

*A trio of views of the flange area of a takedown rifle. On the left is the receiver, milled flat to accept the barrel assembly. In the center is the flange mounted to the barrel clearly showing the interrupted thread system discussed in the text. Also clear is the type of damage to the extractor cut (and/or the extractor itself that can be done if proper disassembly procedures are not followed (note the chipping of the extractor groove -- center photo). On the right is a view of the flange with the forend wood removed showing the three screws that can be removed to dimple the flange to tighten the assembly to the receiver if looseness occurs. Also illustrated clearly on the right illustration, are the threads in the lower opening of the flange that receive the threaded magazine tube. Again, with proper use and care, adjustment should never be necessary. Due to mass production allowable tolerances, successful and safe interchangeability of barrel assemblies from different guns is not likely unless carefully fitted by the factory assembler or a skilled gunsmith. (Author photo)*

The magazine tube is utilized as a key component of the takedown system. After the barrel and the receiver are properly assembled, the threaded magazine tube is inserted through the forend and into the correspondingly threaded flange and finally extends slightly into the receiver itself. This system effectively gives extra support at the takedown junction and prevents misalignment or loosening of the two assemblies, it does NOT perform any tightening function between the assemblies; over-tightening will only result in possible damage to the tube assembly. Earlier problems with the system were traced to a general misunderstanding of the mechanism, and revised, clarified, instructions were quickly made available – as hoped, previous customer issues virtually disappeared: Solid frame guns do not have or need a threaded magazine tube. The forward retainers used to support these tubes differ in that on the takedown, the retainer is by necessity not pinned to the barrel – the threads provide the retention and the retainer still provides support. *If the retainer was pinned the important-to-the-system magazine tube would be held in position by the pin and could not be unscrewed or removed.* On solid frame guns the pinned retainer both provides support and keeps the *unthreaded* tube in place. Tube removal on solid frame examples is unnecessary unless it is somehow damaged.


*The "crank" end of the takedown magazine tube showing three different variations that may be encountered. On the left is the lever found on full-magazine examples, note the flatter front face and different scallop on forward edge of the lever – it also has a "cam" on the opposite side of the crank-lever that fits into a machined depression on the underside of the barrel (at the muzzle) when fully assembled. In the center and on the right are the levers used with shorter than full length tubes. There is no cam, the front face is rounded and the scallop provides slight relief to clear and not mar the barrel itself when operated. The far end of the lever is also machined slightly differently. The right two levers are identical save the evident lack of patent marking on the far-right example (commonly found). Flat-faced magazine endcaps on shorter than standard magazine tubes are not correct for solid framed guns but have been noted on takedown models; on those that are found there is usually no "cam" on the crank assembly and a careful examination for tube and/or barrel shortening should be made. A flat cap may be found on earlier guns – pre-60000 serials+- with a short tube. They also should have no cam.* (Author photo)*

*This is the threaded portion of the magazine tube that matches the threads in the takedown flange that provides additional security regarding the barrel assembly to the receiver – the front tube retainer is not pinned to secure the tube under recoil and that is the secondary reason for the threading. Solid framed guns have no threads on the magazine tube but do have the addition of a pin in the forward retainer and a screw through the endcap (serials after 350000+-) and into a recess hole on the bottom of the barrel to secure the tube from sliding forward under recoil. A common belief is that the tightness of the magazine tube has to do with the tightness of the takedown assembly itself – it does not. (Author photo)*

*On the left are two styles of takedown lever-caps. The upper is the scalloped-lever rounded cap used for a shorter than standard-length takedown magazine tube. On the bottom is the un-scalloped lever with a flat cap used on full-length takedown magazine tubes – notice the cam lobe on the barrel side of the lower illustrated cap. On the right is illustrated (slightly damaged) the machined "nest" for the cam lobe at the muzzle. Any specimens found with such a cut anywhere on the barrel other than at the muzzle are likely bogus. (Author photos)*

*If a short flat-faced magazine tube is encountered (sometimes found and can be correct on *takedown models*), there should be no cut for the lever cam at the muzzle or anywhere on the barrel. If the lever cam appears to have been ground off on a shorter-than-barrel-length magazine tube and there is no "cam-cut at the muzzle (or anywhere else) – Beware, and check for a shortened *barrel* as well as the magazine tube.

*Here we see a 20-inch octagon barreled takedown version – completely standard other than the barrel length, with the shorter 8-1/2-inch forend and the 4-inch rear sight position – all correct. (Author's collection)*

The first takedowns (first model receivers) *were* available and were released in November, 1894 (serial 134 – 11/19/94), followed by numbers, 136, 137, 139, 140, 141, all produced in November. However, the November catalog had to be sent out sometime before that and obviously the testing or the official release of the 1894 takedown model was not yet finalized, ergo -- the catalog had no takedown illustration. Takedown 1894s *were* mentioned *and* priced just not illustrated. The next takedown version produced after serial 141 was in November as well but it was a second model receiver (serial 571 -- the first *second* model takedown verified so far). The next *first* model takedown wasn't produced until 3/95 (serial 3222 – again, as known so far) but there were eleven known *second* model takedowns produced between serial 141 and 3222 – all the other specimens that are in this serial range *that are known and verified*, either first or second models are recorded as solid framed. These facts and figures are largely from **Bert Hartman's** records and are as reported and verified as existing. His recording efforts are ongoing, accurate, quite comprehensive *and* very much appreciated. **Also, as a reminder; factory records do NOT distinguish between first and second model receivers so we have to go by the reporting and/or examining of *existing* examples to be sure which are which.**

There are fewer than 225 First Model 1894s confirmed to exist at this time – only 12 of which are carbines and only 25 are verified as takedowns. *Known* examples of First Models have stopped at serial 8203 with second models intermixing with first models from serial 543 to 8203.

Interestingly, there are also <40 entries in the first 8,000 serial numbers where no type is entered (rifle, takedown rifle or carbine) and there are only slightly below 400 examples in this serial range *verified as existing*. Also interesting is that the ratio of first to second models *recorded* in this 1 – 8,200 serial range seems to be VERY close to 55% first model and 45% second model. Of course, admittedly, <400 recordings out of 8,200+- possibilities is not a panacea for any accurate deduction regarding the ratio; it's just an interesting observation.

The concurrent Model 1892 with a takedown receiver was not a usable "test bed" for the Model 1894 because of its cartridge length limitations (and due to the newly intended rifle cartridge design – with much higher chamber pressure) so the *actual* Model 1894 system had to be seriously tested and deemed ready for production rather quickly after the November catalog featuring the Model 1894 was released. Even though the takedown version was not illustrated –it *was* mentioned *and* priced. There was no reason to doubt that the system would not work properly on the Model 1894 (it was successful in the Model 1886) but Winchester would not release a new and very important product without a thorough testing process being completed and the results being deemed perfect – and, after all, the takedown design was used successfully in earlier models but the design and engineering features of those were not indicative of success with the new action. The earlier Model 1886 had an even more robust cartridge line but a much heavier receiver so it could not be a reliable test medium for other than the structurally sound design/engineering of the feature itself.

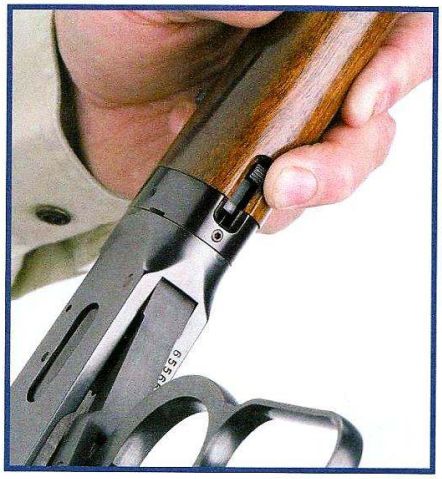
*An excellent illustration of what can be encountered and appear as incorrect. This example of an 18-inch octagon-barreled takedown short rifle sends out obvious but mostly unfounded red flags – it has a long 9-1/2-inch forend and a 5-inch rear sight location. 18, 19 and 20-inch barreled rifle specimens are often found with standard length forends and corresponding sight positions and as so this example <u>can</u> be totally correct. Note as well the correct but <u>optional</u> shotgun style buttstock and the centering of the magazine tube retainer on the visible portion of the tube. Another scarce feature is the checkered forend and uncheckered buttstock – factory? Too high a serial to check – possibly original but unlikely. Nonetheless, i<u>f verified</u> - a super find indeed – I <u>cannot</u> verify. (Author's collection)*

*A beautiful specimen with a lightweight 20-inch 1/2 Round 1/2 Octagon barrel, takedown, 2/3rds magazine, beach front and flattop rear sights and a saddlering (lettered as seen) – a saddlering rifle is <u>almost</u> unheard of. This example has the shorter 8-1/2-inch forend and the 4-inch rear sight location and is in caliber 38-55. (Author's collection)*

*With no fewer than ten (probably eleven depending on who is counting) special order features, serial number 49796 in caliber 30WCF is a Model 1894 worthy of the most advanced collections. The wood alone (pistol-gripped, XX grade wood, "H" style checkering, shotgun style buttstock with a hard rubber buttplate and an oil finish is actually six options. The remaining special order items are: The takedown feature, a 24-inch extra-light round barrel (colloquially a 24-inch "pencil" barrel) which is really only one option, a flattop sporting rear sight and a Lyman tang sight – and it's a legal antique. An aesthetic masterpiece – it was shipped December 29, 1898. Note the appearance of a flat 1/2 magazine tube end with an apparent cam with a scalloped lever; this specimen has not been obviously altered and has been deemed correct – there is no cam-lobe cut at the muzzle. The thinking is that the cam lobe cleared the extra-light barrel while being operated and was deemed OK and had a cut in the barrel for a "lobe-nest" only for aesthetic reasons. Most examples of a short magazine with a cut for a lobe are found to be incorrect. (Author's collection)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP**: In the last year or so before the cessation of U.S.A. production a pre-announcement was leaked regarding a newly designed *takedown* variant. Actual specimens, although listed and illustrated as "new" in the 2006 catalog are as of this writing unseen in public hands, from a retail sale – BUT I have seen one prototype example as of late (2020). There were to be three models offered. A plain walnut stocked, 20-inch barreled version with standard sights (Trails End) in an astonishing variety of calibers, i.e., 357 Magnum, 38-55, 45 Colt, 44 Magnum, 30-30 and 25-35, a plain walnut 18-inch barreled version with removable ghost ring rear sight (Short Hunter) in 30-30, 44 Magnum, and 450 Marlin, and another 18-inch barreled version, with deluxe checkered, pistol gripped stocking, removable ghost ring sight and a forward mounted rail to attach a long-eye-relief riflescope (Timber Scout), also available in 30-30, 44 Magnum and 450 Marlin. All had round barrels, rifle type forends and tang safeties. Caliber .450 Marlin versions also had ported barrels and Pachmayr "decelerator" recoil pads as standard.

Be alert for these takedown models being out there as prototypes as well as the split-designated 94 .410 (described later) and any caliber 480 Ruger example. The 480 was introduced in the 2002 catalog just before the 2003 tang mounted safety. In the 2003 catalog BOTH current types of safeties appeared but so far no retail-sold examples of a 480 Ruger with either safety type have been noted.



*This is a catalog illustration of the U.S.A. version of the takedown Model 94. As shown, the method of takedown is entirely different from the original Winchester or the Miroku design, but both new designs retain the interrupted thread feature. The front assembly is not numbered to the receiver as with the Mirokus, the link configuration is that of pre-angle eject with no link pin screw and the serial is in the usual U.S. Winchester angle eject position. Assumedly, the barrel markings also coincide with the then current U.S. markings. Indications are that this version was seen at the 2005 shotshow and cataloged in 2006 as the Timber Scout, The Short Hunter and the Trails End takedown, but was never made publicly available. Note the VERY high 6556XXX serial number illustrated -- late 2005 or early 2006. I do know of one documented experimental version in private hands; others? -- highly likely. (Catalog photo)*

*The standard U.S. design of the takedown option. Notice that there is no takedown lever on the front of the magazine tube as was on the original Winchester design. Look very carefully and you can see part of the release mechanism on the bottom of the takedown flange. Depressing a sliding release under the forend allows the separation of the two assemblies; not the sliding forward of the magazine tube; there remains the interrupted thread design. The tube retainer is pinned in place and there is a through screw in the endcap, both preventing the (unnecessary) removal of the tube. This is unlike a traditional Winchester takedown or even a Miroku. (Catalog photo)*

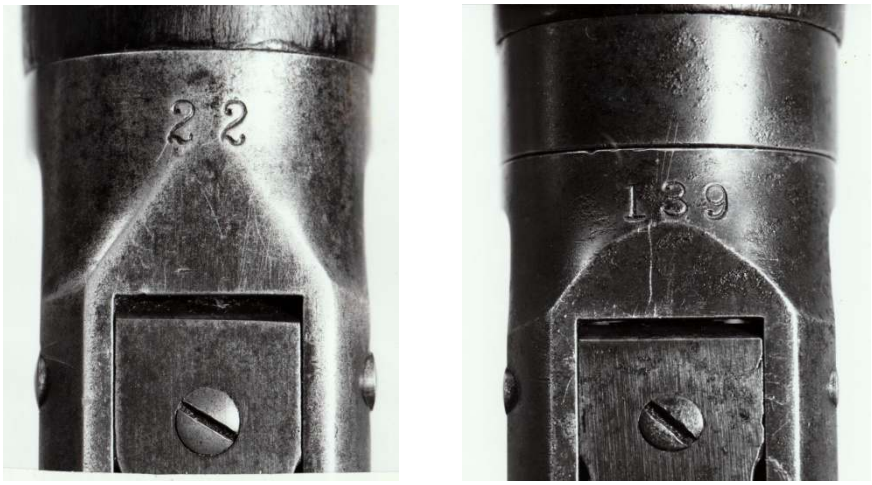
**NOTE**: The extra-short forend. This appears to be a feature found on both Post-63 Winchester and all Miroku short rifles. It is too soon to evaluate the Italian models, their variations seem to be few.

*A disassembled view (late U.S.A. model). This example is a deluxe pistol gripped and checkered model with the "scout" type mounting system for an optic. This specimen is in caliber .450 Marlin – note the thick recoil pad – however, the porting that is reportedly standard on caliber .450 Marlin examples is not evident in this catalog photo. It is still a mystery as to what happens at the receiver end of the magazine tube; my feeling is that the spring and feed-plug are retracted slightly by the use of the takedown latch. Note the takedown latch on this disassembled example is now forward of the takedown ring. I do hope to find an example to examine. (Catalog photo)*

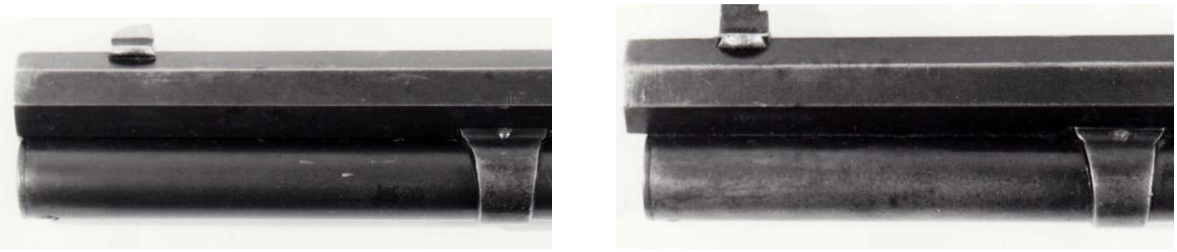
*This is the modern Miroku design – notice the traditional style of takedown lever at the muzzle end of the magazine tube. Also, the mechanism again uses the original style interrupted thread design to allow separation. In this modern version the interruptions in the threading are relocated slightly to accommodate the revised position of the angle-eject extractor as are the solid framed examples. Various model designations and calibers are currently available through retail channels. (Catalog photo)*

*The earliest Model 1894 takedown rifle known to exist, serial number 139, in caliber 38-55. Records omit the obvious extra grain wood that is not very visible in the photograph. This specimen was completed and sent to the warehouse on November 14, 1894. As you can see, it is a first model and a true introductory year example. (Author's collection)*

## RECEIVERS – First Model – Pre-64:




*The two earliest specimens of each of two Model 1894 variations with fully-documented records and presently known to exist; serial number 22, a caliber 38-55, solid frame, standard octagonal barreled rifle, and serial number 139, a caliber 38-55, takedown, standard octagonal barreled rifle. Number 22 was completed on the first day of production, October 20, 1894 and was shipped on the second day of actual retail release, October 27. Number 139 was completed on November 14, 1894 and shipped on the same day. Number 139 is at present the lowest serial numbered takedown Model 1894 known to exist. There are examples of solid framed models with lower serials than number 22 known by actual examples or from records, but they either exist with incomplete or no records at all, or in the case of takedown models with serials lower than 139, have not been found to exist -- yet. Again, these are what I consider true introductory year of manufacture examples. (Author's collection)*



*An interesting observation of early vs. later cosmetic differences regarding first models: Serial number 22 (left) has a nearly flush-with-the-muzzle magazine tube, while serial number 401 (right) has the conventional, slightly rebated design. More interesting, my observation of earlier specimens than number 22 have the same feature but none I have seen with higher numbers do. Number 22 is so far the final Model 1894 found with this anomaly. (Author's collection)*

From serial number 1 to serials into the 8200 range is found the original John Browning design of the Model 1894. While the serial range is consecutive it is not without an overlap or inconsistency regarding phased-in engineering changes – so far there are <500+- confirmed first models researched by Bert Hartman. At serials in the mid-500s we find first and second model receivers intermixed up to the aforementioned 8.200 range. After serials of about 3000, second models will noticeably predominate. Calibers of first models are always 38-55 with the exception of three examples deemed correct in 30WCF; these could possibly be factory re-barreled after the 1895 introduction of this caliber but before those particular guns left the factory (speculative). There are no currently known *first* model examples in 32-40 or 25-35 and no known explanation for the omission but these calibers do appear in *second* models with much lower serials than some first models. However, as usual in mass production, if a part with a superseding design change is produced before the stock of earlier designed parts is depleted both styles may be mixed in the parts bins. Consequently, they are also mixed on the assembly line. This phasing in and out of design/engineering changes is what makes the study of the Model 1894/94 and the compulsion to try to collect all its variants and variations such an intriguing and frustrating enterprise.

Aforementioned, there *have* been first models found in a caliber other than 38-55 (30WCF) and they are verified as correct. The first by serial is serial number 5028 with a round barrel, fancy stock and is a casecolored (CCH) takedown version and 5056 and 5151 both standard takedowns with round barrels – all in caliber 30WCF. The only first model, first year-of-introduction gun with CCH was serial number 602 in November of 1894. 30WCF is an extremely early appearance of this caliber but not the first. The first found so far was serial 3314, a solid frame *second* model 30WCF model made in May of 1895. Two early second model 25-35 specimens were also built in July of 1895 the lowest serial being 2347.

The Model 1894 was originally designed for the modern smokeless powder cartridge 30WCF, however, the cartridge itself proved troublesome in its early manufacture having to do with the consistency of the new powder itself; therefore, expected deliveries of guns in this caliber were delayed. Full production of caliber 30WCF began in 1895 and speculation on why earlier recorded-as-completed guns came to be chambered as such remains just that – *speculative*. Theories abound and the most viable seems to also be the reason for the development of the second model: *The placement of the cartridge guide screws.* The "outside in" position of the first model design placed these screws in a geometrically weak support position for the first model guides themselves. The screws were moved to a more centralized location and fastened from the inside of the receiver at the approximately 12 O'clock position above the loading gate – *thus the second model* – the first of which that is so far noted is serial number 543 in caliber 38-55 and the second of which is serial number 545 in caliber 32-40 (serial 545 is also the first caliber 32-40 so far noted – it is also notable that serial 543 was built in November of 1894 and serial 545 was built in March of 1895 even though the receivers were likely serialized on the same day – November 6, 1894). This modification seems to have been deemed successful and guns in the remaining three calibers were introduced and became routinely supplied – caliber 32WS being the last – also with none found with first model receivers. The second design receiver prevails on the Model 1894/94, the Model 55 and the Model 64 with only minor cosmetic changes from 1895 through 1963.

Additionally, and curiously, there is NO mention in any Winchester parts manuals of the first model guides *or* mounting screws. I have the November 1894 issue of the Winchester catalog (introducing the Model 1894) and the parts listing shows the second model design only. Notable as well, there is but one part number each for right and left cartridge guides throughout the various introduction points of each caliber – the same for all calibers and cartridge guides(?), controversy continues. According to the earliest catalogs, apparently there is no difference – but according to multi-barreled sets there is, *and then there is not – mainly unverified* either way. *Many parts* are all-caliber inclusive; some are even model-interchangeable. Guides may have had the same part number but *were ordered by serial number and caliber. And* they were *reputedly* only partially interchangeable. Nothing definitive.

My strictly conjectural feeling is that Winchester knew that the early parts found primarily on the first models were to be redesigned and implemented very shortly and were not necessary to be cataloged. There is no mention of the inconsistent installation of the "lifter detent" parts either – this feature will be addressed later. Note that some earlier second models also have the lifter detent feature or *some* parts relating to it and this inconsistency is also found on *some* first models. A question arises on how (or if) owners of first models were able to order the original design parts if needed: By serial number would not be *apparently* viable because there is no indication of first or second design in the ledgers. Perhaps there are other undiscovered records. And, it is still an unanswered mystery why NO *verified* first models in caliber 32-40 have yet been discovered. 32-40 AND 38-55 are *both* the *originally advertised* calibers. And, there *are* caliber 30WCF first model examples – these are noted in the records and are thought to have been rebarreled after original completion, but before original shipment – possibly changed to the newer caliber to fill a special order *or* they were actually *feed-testing* prototypes that were later released for public sale. To review: so far only three first models have been noted with calibers other than 38-55 that being 30WCF; all in 1895 – there have been no records of verifiable caliber 32-40, 25-35 or 32WS first models as yet.

**No official records exist regarding the first/second model change or why there are only three verified 30WCF caliber first models; all takedowns. Two round barrels, the other unknown.**

**"FIRST"YEAR OF PRODUCTION (1,400+-) VS.; FIRST "CALENDER" YEAR OF PRODUCTION (14,000+-)**

At this point I feel an important need for clarification is in order. There has always been significant turmoil regarding the first year of production in all venues of arms collecting and indeed it is seen in other forms of collecting as well. What exactly is, or what exactly do we mean by the "first year" of production? Does it designate a specimen made only in the introductory year or during the first twelve months after the introduction of the item for public sale? Year of introduction vs. first year of production is certainly a separate designation. This subject certainly seems to bear significant importance since it is so frequently invoked – and when invoked it seems to carry an air of reverence reserved for those things deemed most precious and/or regarded as more valuable. Certainly there are serial number aficionados to whom this may be of significant importance – but it could also be used as a ploy to garner more desirability *or value* – particularly to those who are "green" to the world of collecting. Surely the many opinions regarding this could be argued and likely result in several points of view. Allow me to provide mine – monetary value being a personal subjective and not considered here.

I lean toward the classification of only those examples that are completely assembled and ready for shipment by the end of the calendar year of initial production as true *introductory* year specimens. E.g., if a Model 1894 was completed *and warehoused* starting in January 1895 but before October 20, 1895, it still has first year (*twelve months)* of production status but *not introductory* year status. If it is completed *and warehoused* between October 20, 1894 and December 31, 1894 it would have introductory year status *and of course* these specimens would be included with those deemed *first year of production until October20, 1895.* If there was only one *completed* specimen and it happened to be inventoried as ready for shipment on December 31 – that's it – there is then only one *introductory year* example – the actual serial number matters not – it could be one of any number of units in official production before December 31 but the only one *completed*. It seems logical to me that *introductory year* not *first year* implies completion and ready-for-delivery in the introductory calendar year rather than the first twelve months – I will continue to base my deductions and calculations accordingly. Of course, you are free to dissent – the reasoning is personal opinion and has many aspects which are dependent on *your* point of view as well as mine. Perhaps a designation of first year (until December 31, 1894) date of introduction and completed specimens vs. first calendar year (October 20, 1895) on completed specimens would be acceptable as a reasonable solution and serve as a delineator.

**NOTE:** As of this writing – there are only 100+- examples of first *and* second model receivers (of which only nine are second models) on record and *verified* as being completed in 1894 – *and still existing*, while there are just over 400+- specimens (both types of receivers are also included) on record and verified as being produced in the *calendar* year October 20, 1894 through October 19, 1895 – *and still existing.* The nine second models actually completed and warehoused in 1894 could very well be important to collectors. Remember these numbers are fluid as more examples come to light.

*A fine first model deluxe takedown: In current records this is the only such first model presently known to be in existence with the myriad features seen here. "H" checkering on XX (so marked) stocking, takedown frame and set triggers – a truly rare specimen on so many fronts. Octagonal barrel, caliber 38-55, serial 4495 – completed and shipped July 26, 1895 – it "letters" exactly as presented. As mentioned previously, I list this as a first year of "production" not a calendar year of introduction specimen. (Author's collection)*

*Another fine deluxe first model. This specimen is a solid frame with HIGH!! grade "H" checkered stocks (marked XXX but it appears to be even better) with a 1/2-inch shorter-than-standard length of pull, a very scarce shorter-than-standard, octagonal, 24-inch barrel (only 4 first models known so far with 24-inch barrels) and a tang rear sight; it also has the flattop version of the standard rear sight. Caliber 38-55, serial 5860, completed August 29, 1895 and shipped August 30 – first year. This particular specimen was likely special-ordered for someone of smaller than usual stature, perhaps a woman. (Author's to Wes Adams' collection)*

*A spectacular example of a first Model 1894 Takedown rifle with a casecolored receiver. More interesting is that the casecoloring was the only option other than the takedown feature and this example is in ORIGINAL condition (believe it – I have personally examined this rifle -- no takedown, no disassembly, no recorded serial). (Anonymous photo)*

Casecoloring became largely unavailable (discontinued) as an option in August, 1901 -- deep pockets notwithstanding. As we now know, the Model 1894 was officially granted a patent on August 21, 1894. The earliest recorded date regarding the start of production is September 20 (receiver serialization) and the earliest completed specimens were warehoused October 20, of which there are nine listed as existing at this time. Logic would dictate that more were completed on that day but they just haven't been located. Assuredly, there were not a great many introductory year Model 1894s completed or existing. Research has found that serial number 1368 is last Model 94 shipped from the warehouse in the introductory year on December 29, 1894 (known so far) and serial number 1674 is the last specimen to pass through the polishing room in the introductory year -- that was on December 28, 1894. December 29 was a Saturday, immediately prior to the New Year holiday – so any forthcoming specimens would likely be recorded as January 1895 – and indeed, the records show the next warehouse entries are on Wednesday, January 2, 1895. Serial numbers 563, 976, 1214, 1326 and 1452 all exist as standard sporting rifles in caliber 38-55, warehoused or shipped on January 2, 1895 – as was carbine number 1297 -- a busy start for the year in the warehouse. There are very likely more Pre-1895s as yet unfound, as well as more January 2, 1895 deliveries. Serial numbers vs. completion dates have little relevance. Many lower serial numbered specimens than these five, for whatever reason, have completion dates into 1895 and beyond, as well as higher numbered specimens warehoused in 1894. No assumptions can be made – the records will tell the tale. You could be the one to find another 1894 built Model 1894; either first OR the even scarcer, *1894 built,* and quite a collector "get," second model.

First model receivers have several notable characteristics that are also quite readily visible. The key anomaly is that the screws holding the cartridge guides to the inside walls of the receiver enter from the outside. They are clearly visible on both sides of the gun; on the right side approximately 3/16-inch from the upper corner of the loading port in the so-called 10 o'clock position and on the left side in the corresponding location. Additionally visible in close proximity on the left cartridge guide itself – inside the receiver, looking down through the breech opening with the muzzle facing away – may be a small spring-loaded plunger that fits neatly into a matching relief cut or detent machined into the cartridge lifter. The mating of the two can easily be observed when the lever is all the way down, the bolt is back and the lifter (also called the carrier) is fully elevated (the reason has been ascertained that the carrier as first designed could move 65lightly too high and jam the gun). However, these parts are not *always* in the first models – and are *often* found in early second models – and *any* early specimens may missing the spring and plungers but have detents in the carriers (giving the suggestion that the original detented carrier was slightly redesigned) – this is also indicative of the aforementioned "crossed" parts. Ostensibly, this design was incorporated to give extra lateral support to the longer, less robust carrier in such a small-framed gun. As it became evident that it wasn't really necessary, the older design was phased out but used up until the supply ran out. Therefore the only positive identification of a first model receiver is the presence of the externally inserted cartridge guide screws.

**Serialization and polishing room records have recently become available. They are proving to be quite valuable in pinpointing manufacturing changes, i.e., more exact dating of these changes, as well as the interesting correlation between the time of serialization and actual completion of the specimen.**

*Notable in these illustrations are the outside-in installed cartridge guide screws seen at the 10 o'clock position in relation to the loading gate in the upper photograph and in the corresponding location on the Left side (lower photograph – arrows as indicators). This is the only proof-positive indication of a first model receiver. (Author's collection)*

*The only recorded inscribed first Model 1894. It is also a deluxe "H" checkered, 24-inch barreled short rifle with a "true button" magazine in caliber 38-55 with a shotgun style buttstock and hard rubber buttplate. All features correspond to the ledger entry. Serial 4176 – sent to the warehouse on April 18, 1895. (Author's to Wes Adams' collection).*


*This is a "minty" first model round barreled standard rifle – caliber 38-55 of course. Octagon barreled first models are nine times more common than round barreled examples. (Author's collection)*


*A rare pair of consecutively numbered first model rifles. Interestingly, 975 is a round barreled specimen, warehoused on December 8, 1894 and 976 has an octagon barrel and was warehoused on January 2, 1895. Both are standard grade in caliber 38-55. This is a perfect example of my earlier noted position on introductory year of production vs. the first calendar year of production.*
*(Author's to Wes Adams' collection)*


*Another consecutive pair of first models but unbelievably these are both carbines. Only <20 examples of first model carbines are presently known to exist. Completed and warehoused the same day, December 26, 1894 they are also in my classification of one true introductory year gun and one first year specimen – undoubtedly the only such pair of consecutive carbines known that are together. Interestingly, serial 1296 was shipped on the day of completion and serial 1297 was shipped on the first day of operation on January 02, 1895. There are on record, several consecutive pairs of rifles in existence (together); a set of triple consecutively numbered carbines and a quadruple set of rifles is on record but they are not together, nor is it known if they all exist. (Author's to Wes Adams' collection)*

*A full view of an extreme rarity and one that is likely the only example extant is this pair of consecutively numbered first model carbines – note the differing muzzle-to magazine tube differences. First model carbines are almost never seen (only about a dozen have been verified so far) and a consecutive pair is priceless. Serials 1296 (bottom) and 1297 (top) are both caliber 38-55 and both were completed and sent to the warehouse on December 26, 1894. Not only are they first models but they are both introductory year specimens. They were not originally shipped to the same order on the same day and they were very far apart geographically before being reunited. 1297 has, as you probably have figured, had a very decent restoration. (Author's to Wes Adams' collection)*

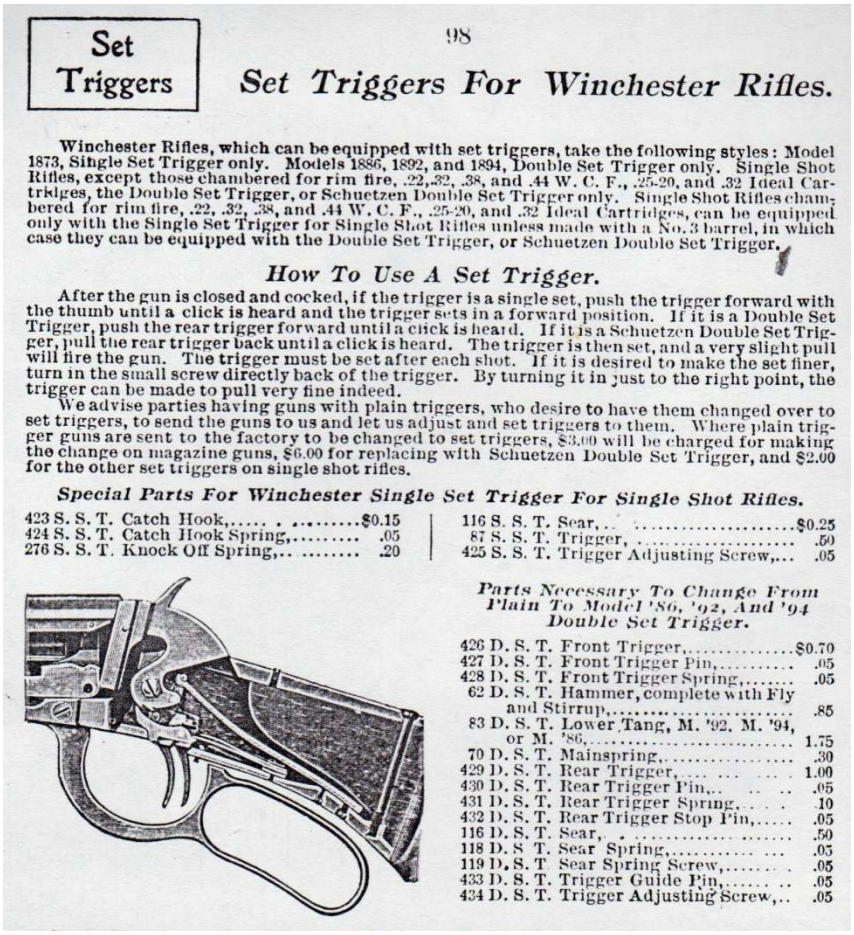
**I sincerely hope that these examples were not separated after Wes' untimely passing and the subsequent estate sale of his world-class collection of extraordinary firearms.**

*How it was. A gray ghost before a professional restoration, this is a standard octagon barreled first model rifle serial number 1673. It now has a casecolored receiver, a Beach style front sight, a rear sight dovetail filler and a marbles "Gladstone" tang sight. A fine example of beauty and craftsmanship that was taken for granted for a price of about $20 in February, 1895. It now resides in Australia. (Author photo)*


*A recently discovered, standard octagon barreled first model in caliber 38-55 that was part of the very first two crates of ten rifles shipped from the factory on October 26, 1894 to order number 173; <u>all</u> are reputed to be accounted for and <u>all</u> are first models. (Anonymous collection)*

*A fine example of yet another first model takedown rifle – a standard grade specimen with an octagon, 26-inch barrel, a tang sight and in caliber 38-55. The only options are the takedown feature and the tang sight. Only <25 first model takedown rifles have been verified as existing according to research on actual examples. As noted before there is no way to know if a given specimen is a first or second model from the factory ledgers– even in the earliest serial ranges – it has to be a visual identification. (Author's collection)*

*A fine view of the very rare but incorrectly designated "double-set" trigger system; it is actually a "close-coupled" set trigger Not only are triggers such as this rare, but on a **FIRST MODEL DELUXE TAKEDOWN and FACTORY VERIFIED as ORIGINAL???** An ultra-unusual and rare find indeed. (Author's collection)*



Set Triggers

98

## Set Triggers For Winchester Rifles.

Winchester Rifles, which can be equipped with set triggers, take the following styles: Model 1873, Single Set Trigger only. Models 1886, 1892, and 1894, Double Set Trigger only. Single Shot Rifles, except those chambered for rim fire, .22, .32, .38, and .44 W. C. F., .25-20, and .32 Ideal Cartridges, the Double Set Trigger, or Schuetzen Double Set Trigger only. Single Shot Rifles chambered for rim fire, .22, .32, .38, and .44 W. C. F., .25-20, and .32 Ideal Cartridges, can be equipped only with the Single Set Trigger for Single Shot Rifles unless made with a No. 3 barrel, in which case they can be equipped with the Double Set Trigger, or Schuetzen Double Set Trigger.

### How To Use A Set Trigger.

After the gun is closed and cocked, if the trigger is a single set, push the trigger forward with the thumb until a click is heard and the trigger sets in a forward position. If it is a Double Set Trigger, push the rear trigger forward until a click is heard. If it is a Schuetzen Double Set Trigger, pull the rear trigger back until a click is heard. The trigger is then set, and a very slight pull will fire the gun. The trigger must be set after each shot. If it is desired to make the set finer, turn in the small screw directly back of the trigger. By turning it in just to the right point, the trigger can be made to pull very fine indeed.

We advise parties having guns with plain triggers, who desire to have them changed over to set triggers, to send the guns to us and let us adjust and set triggers to them. Where plain trigger guns are sent to the factory to be changed to set triggers, $3.00 will be charged for making the change on magazine guns, $6.00 for replacing with Schuetzen Double Set Trigger, and $2.00 for the other set triggers on single shot rifles.

### Special Parts For Winchester Single Set Trigger For Single Shot Rifles.

423 S. S. T. Catch Hook,..... $0.15
424 S. S. T. Catch Hook Spring,..... .05
276 S. S. T. Knock Off Spring,.. ..... .20

116 S. S. T. Sear,.. ..... $0.25
87 S. S. T. Trigger, ..... .50
425 S. S. T. Trigger Adjusting Screw,... .05

### Parts Necessary To Change From Plain To Model '86, '92, And '94 Double Set Trigger.

426 D. S. T. Front Trigger,..... $0.70
427 D. S. T. Front Trigger Pin,..... .05
428 D. S. T. Front Trigger Spring,..... .05
62 D. S. T. Hammer, complete with Fly and Stirrup,..... .85
83 D. S. T. Lower Tang, M. '92, M. '94, or M. '86,..... 1.75
70 D. S. T. Mainspring,..... .30
429 D. S. T. Rear Trigger,..... 1.00
430 D. S. T. Rear Trigger Pin,.. .. .. .05
431 D. S. T. Rear Trigger Spring,.... .10
432 D. S. T. Rear Trigger Stop Pin,..... .05
116 D. S. T. Sear,..... .50
118 D. S. T. Sear Spring,..... .05
119 D. S. T. Sear Spring Screw,..... .05
433 D. S. T. Trigger Guide Pin,..... .05
434 D. S. T. Trigger Adjusting Screw,.. .05

*Instructions from an early Winchester catalog regarding the parts and proper use of the set trigger system (not illustrating a Model 1894).*

**NOTE:** There is only *one first model* true button magazine, one inscribed, one half-magazine, one 22-inch barreled, and two 24-inch barreled specimens listed so far.

## RECEIVERS – Second Model and 2A – pre-64:

Serial numbers as low as the 500s are known and many guns in the 1-3000 range are found but second model receivers will definitely not predominate until serial numbers are into the 3000s. This style receiver with some noticeable but mainly cosmetic changes accounts for the longest production cycle of the Model 1894/94 and the sibling models 55 and 64 without any major re-engineering apparent – this period of manufacturing runs from about late 1894 to late 1963 at which point serials had reached into the 2.6M range. The two highest serial numbered specimens (second model cosmetic revision – type 2A) found so far are a consecutive pair, 2600010 and 2600011; they are illustrated later in this section.

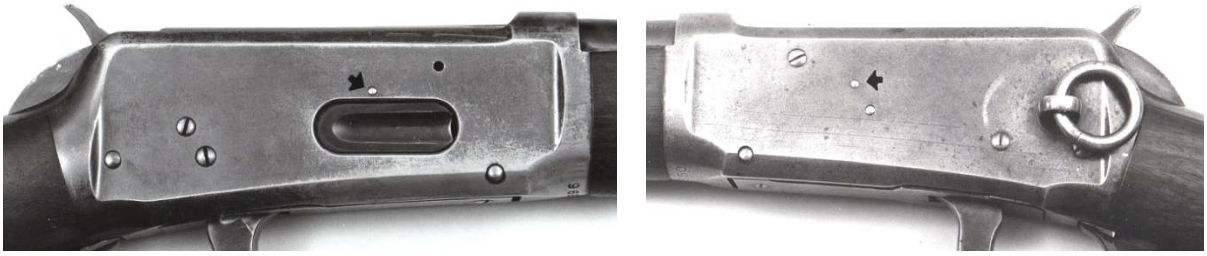
The second model receiver or second "design" as it were, is readily distinguishable. Absent from the outside are the visible heads of the original guide screw attachments. In this new design the guides are attached from the inside and the ends of the mounting screws now appear as "pins" on each side of the receiver. They are also in a slightly different location about 11/16-inch rearward of the original design – they are now seen directly above the loading port and in the corresponding left-side location. Internally, early in the overall first/second model production cycle, the spring-loaded plunger and detent arrangement for the carrier/lifter was phased out. As first and second models were for a time produced concurrently, this system has been found either complete or partial as late as serials in the 8,000s. Winchester never wasted usable parts and used, or modified to be used, what was left until the supply was depleted. Variations of this nature are not to be considered "finds." Further research into the first and second models has discovered some newly notable facts and brought about some theories as well. Theory alleges that the reason for the cartridge guide screw relocation was for better security of the guide – this is borne out by the fact that the first model design only allows the screw to go through the receiver and *into* the guide in a forward position whereby the second design allows the screw to go *completely through the guide* AND the receiver AND in a more centrally located area of the guide as well – surely better for strength and security. *This inside-out assembly would also be nearly impossible to achieve in the earlier (first model) location.* Additionally, and curiously, there is *no* mention in any Winchester parts manuals of the first model guides, mounting screws or the lifter detent parts. I have the November 1894 issue of the Winchester catalog (introducing the Model 1894) and the parts listing shows the second model design only. There is no mention of the *inconsistent* installation of the "lifter detent" parts either. Notably, there is but one part number each for right and left cartridge guide throughout the various introduction points of each caliber – apparently there is no difference other than the mounting-hole location and hole design. *Many* parts are all-caliber inclusive; most are first model, second model interchangeable. My conjecture is that the company knew that the early parts found primarily on the first models were being redesigned and soon to be implemented and it was not necessary to catalog them.* Note again that some earlier second models *did* have the lifter detent feature or at least some parts relating to it.

* Again, a question arises on how owners of first models were able to order certain original design parts if needed. Search by serial number would not be *apparently* viable because there is no indication of first or second design in the ledgers?? However, the replacement of cartridge guides was seldom necessary in any case. However, serial 8203 (the highest numbered first model to be found so far) is such an example – it has a cartridge guide problem (only one of two noted so far) and has been modified to use a modified second model guide due to the *virtual* impossibility of finding the correct version and the proper screws for installation (except possibly from a mostly complete and unmodified, "parts" gun).

**NOTE: I**t remains an unanswered mystery of why *no verified* first models in caliber 32-40 have yet been discovered. 32-40 AND 38-55 are *both* the originally advertised calibers. There are however, three 30WCF takedown first model examples that are thought to have been rebarreled before original shipment on special order. As previously mentioned, there *is no* indication in the ledgers regarding whether or not a specific example is a first or second model – we must rely on a visible examination.

*A fine second Model 1894 sporting rifle. Completely standard in configuration with a 26-inch octagon barrel and in caliber 30WCF—note the revised cartridge guide screw location above the loading port and the fine nitre blued loading gate. (Author's collection}*

*An unusual second model special order rifle – serial number 97869 – caliber 30WCF. This heavily optioned specimen was delivered to the warehouse on November 2, 1900. Having nine well thought out special features it is by far one of my personal favorites. Even though well used it shows no signs of abuse making it very collectible – even carefully usable -- without affecting its value. The options are: a takedown frame, a 22-inch barrel, an extremely rare 3/4 magazine, a Lyman (King's patent) hunting front sight, a flattop sporting rear sight, a shotgun style buttstock with a smooth steel buttplate, a model 21 Lyman receiver sight and factory sling-eyes with swivels. Records also indicate that the sling was also included and if still remaining with this specimen would be option 10. (E. Curtis collection)*



*A second model receiver – arrows indicate the revised locations of the cartridge guide mounting screws. (Author's collection)*

Production continued at a steady rate and though there are many variations found as entities the receiver (Type 2, 2A) and its parts remained technically unchanged (except for the below notables) for many years (from 1895+-through 1963).

At serials near 500000+- (mid-1911) the spring in the lower tang assembly used to actuate the hammer/trigger safety plunger was changed from a flat style to a bent wire style.

In very early 1920 (serial numbers in the 897K range) the tang marking was changed from 1894 to only 94 and this became "officially" the new designation. That is the reason the model is mentioned as the 1894/94 in appropriate areas of this book. This change will be illustrated and detailed in later chapters.

At serials at or near 1.34M the upper tang becomes devoid of all markings and the upper hole for the tang sight screw is eliminated – there are examples of a blank tang with the upper hole as well as marked tangs without – both are anomalies. This change was immediately post WWII – September, 1945.

It will take some careful observation to notice the next modification but somewhere near serials of 1.43M the upper tang is widened slightly on each side by the hammer and where earlier it had a gradual rounded taper toward the stock screw it now took on a more sharply defined, angular shoulder (Type 2A – flatband --1947). This was the most complicated manufacturing change to a second model receiver so far. The machinery for both the tang *and* for inletting the buttstock had to be rather extensively modified – no pushbutton CNC machining changes here -- reasoning for the change remains a mystery.

The final change will be noticed as the inclusion of two factory-drilled and tapped holes on the upper left side of the receiver for the mounting of a receiver sight. Receiver sights were developed earlier and became popular, but those wishing to mount one had to rely on a gunsmith to provide the properly positioned and drilled mounting holes. Now these sights could be mounted by the owner without further expense. Model 55 receivers were never factory drilled unless specially ordered as such and the Model 64 receivers were drilled from *nearly* the beginning of its production (with a few discrepancies – all three receivers were interchangeable and could have been cross-utilized but the Model 64 was never available as a takedown). The Model 64 was inclusively drilled since the mid-30s – the Model 94 did not adapt to this procedure until serials starting in the 1.89M range (mid-1952). Soon after the introduction of the Angle-Eject models this procedure was deemed unnecessary, quickly disappeared and remains that way today.

*Illustrations of the above mentioned changes in the second model receivers – none really more than cosmetic. On the left is the quite noticeable but still easily <u>un</u>noticed shape change to the upper tang at serials near 1430000 – 1947, now designated as Type 2A. On the right the drilled and tapped receiver sight holes, becoming standard at serials near 1.89M – mid 1952. (Author photo)*

*A fine example of a very rare 18-inch round barreled takedown rifle, 750XXX with a correct But unusual 9-1/2-inch forend and 5-inch rear sight position – an 8-1/2" forend can also be found on these with a 4-inch rear sight position but is not mandatory for correctness. It does have a "Whelan" fluted shotgun buttstock, factory sling mounts, a carbine rear sight and the unusual attribute of having a Model 55 style front sight. (Rick Hill collection)*

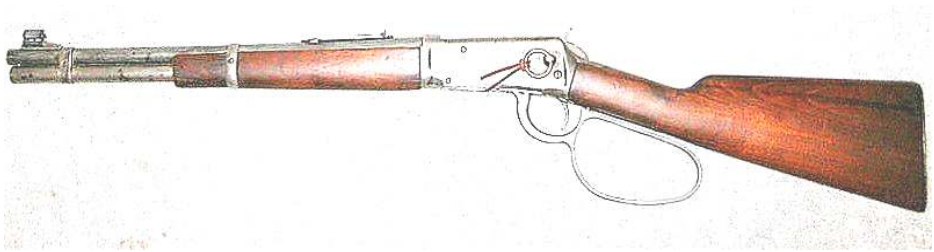
*A special order, this rifle with a 16-inch octagonal barrel is very near the top in the Model 1894 rarity category. Serial range 666XXX in caliber 30WCF, this rifle other than the barrel length, the 4-inch rear sight position and the correct 7-1/2-inch forend is standard in every way. (Author's collection)*

*Another example of an extreme rarity is this 16-inch round barreled specimen. The round barrels are far less encountered than the octagon style. Serial number 576XXX, caliber 30WCF, with the correct length 7-1/2-inch forend as well, and having an ivory bead front sight and a flattop rear sight in the correct 4-inch position is a super collectible even in this well-used condition. (Author's collection)*

*A great illustration of the variation known as a "flatband;" these are WWII and later (one recorded as on a 1942 carbine) immediately post-war variations (no other flatbands recorded after the 1942 example until 1946), and are often mentioned as "unique." Here is a really clear and well-defined example. As mentioned before, the reason for this rather unattractive modification was that the particular machinery used to make the original style was being used in manufacturing "something else" for the war effort. That theory has been largely dispelled (but not definitively) by the fact that the flatband predominates only after the war. Theorists still argue that even though they came into prominence after the war – during the war is when they were made and with other than the original machinery. OK – fine – that is a possible explanation but in no way definitive. (Author photo)*

*A Pre-64 prototype of a "flatside' Model 94 carbine. This receiver is marked with the serial 2599844X – definitely a very late production Pre-64 example. Note the lack of receiver sight holes – this omission also could be due to its prototype status which is possibly denoted by the "X" under the serial number – there is no actual "EXP" marking. The reasoning for the design is unclear – perhaps "just because I could order it made that way." It is reputed to be originally owned by a company executive and official factory paperwork attached describes it as such; as well as being a one of one special order.*

*A full-length view of the above specimen showing later style attributes regarding the assembly of this gun relative to the earlier manufacture of the receiver, i.e., "hardwood" stocking. There is no explanation for the delayed assembly completion other than the possibility of a "discovered" prototype receiver and an executive order to complete it. (Merz Antiques photos)*



*An early cut-down-to-16-inch flatband (1.4M), caliber 30WCF, with a large loop lever (interestingly, this lever does not exactly match the modern version but is eerily close – it is hand-modified and definitely not a factory part and it was made long before the factory versions appeared). It also has the-very-rare-on-a-flatband, saddlering, which is however, slightly "off" in its positioning and a Model 55 style but un-fluted buttstock; a classic "Frankenchester." Obviously, this well-used beauty was reduced to a handier size long ago, tastefully accessorized, and has seen many years of use. It is now my trusty "hunter" and despite my "older eyes" I am resisting mounting a Leupold "Detacho" optic system with the customary Leupold M8-2X. So far I can shoot it accurately enough without it. (Author's collection)*

**Resisting yes, however, the mounting system and the scope are on-hand and "at-the-ready."**

*An exceptionally rare pair of consecutive serial numbered first and second model rifles– one being a deluxe "H" checkered example (5860), actually it is also a "short rifle" with a 24-inch barrel which in itself is a rarity, and the other a completely standard rifle (5861); both in caliber 38-55. These are one of three pairs known to exist – counting the astonishing pair of first model carbines. Of course there were many other possibilities during the concurrent production of first and second models. Unfortunately, as with the other two verified sets, they are not together – the first model was mine and the second model was on loan for the photograph; the owner wishes to remain anonymous – you know I tried to acquire it. The other sets are one with two standard examples in caliber 38-55 and the other being a first model takedown in caliber 38-55 and a standard second model in caliber 30WCF; it is also listed as the first known second Model 1894 built in caliber 30WCF. (Author's to Wes Adams collection)*

*A striking example of anything-is-possible-from-Winchester. This Deluxe rifle, serial number 2137XXX is quite likely the last Pre-64 Model 94 rifle to leave the Winchester factory and possibly the only example of a factory-built Postwar-Pre-64 rifle in existence. Clandestinely built in the mid-1950s with no fitter's, other assembler's or inspector's markings but having a very interesting history, this specimen is a very unusual and very important Winchester collectible. (Author's collection)*

Allegedly built in the factory out of spare parts – using a late Pre-64 receiver, an early model 26-inch octagonal barrel in caliber 38-55 (the visible barrel markings coincide with markings of the 1930s – Type 7. I did not disassemble the gun to determine dates on the underside). There are no inspector's markings. It has an original full-length magazine tube, deluxe Model 64 stocks (perhaps even modified Model 71) with a full beavertail forend and heavy pistol grip with the large gripcap, deluxe style inletted rear swivel mounts, later styled forend cap for standard swivels, standard grade swivels and a later Winchester marked sling. This example is reportedly the spoils of an internal thievery scheme that ended with no legal prosecution but anecdotally, several employee terminations. This in-house thievery scheme *undoubtedly* produced more than just this one specimen – keep looking.

A very comprehensive non-disassembly examination has determined it is indeed original as factory assembled and it has never even been partially disassembled since and probably *not even test fired* at the factory. Too bad it's not a takedown.

*A superb and nicely optioned example of an extra-lightweight, takedown, deluxe sporting rifle in caliber 38-55. Known colloquially as a "pencil barrel" this extremely collectible specimen has six nice options – takedown, extra-light barrel, "H" checkered extra grain or 1X wood with a shotgun butt and hard rubber buttplate. The flat capped, shorter than muzzle length magazine tube is unusual but verified as correct as has been earlier discussed. (Author photo)*

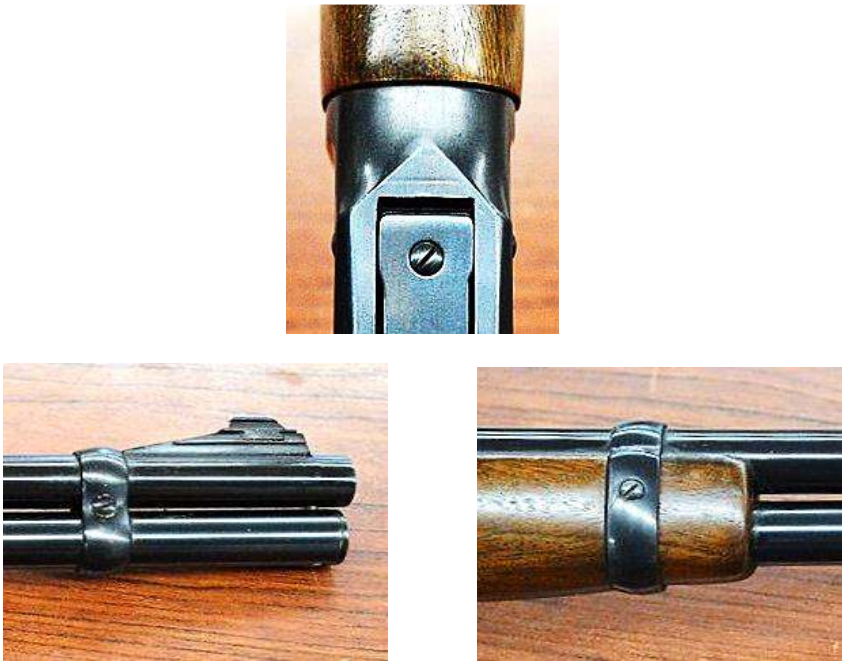
*A beautiful example of a custom made two-barreled set – 880XXX. Although a custom built example it embodies options that when combined would be a very rare expensive and therefore an unattainable specimen for the average shooter or recent collector had it been assembled as such by the factory. Caliber 30WCF, 1/2 Round – 1/2 Octagon barrel, a second caliber 38-55 full octagon barrel (both 26-inch), engraved, gold washed, XXX "H" checkered pistol-gripped wood with a dropped stock and "Swiss" style buttplate, two matching forends on two complete takedown barrel/tube assemblies. Tang rear sight with rear sight slot fillers on both barrels and finally a set trigger. A complete and extremely well-thought-out combination with just enough wear on all areas to look used and totally authentic – the workmanship is astounding. (Author photo)*

**It would not pass a thorough inspection for factory originality by anyone with the means to buy it as such. It was obviously (I hope) not intended to be a counterfeit.**

*A fine example of what at first sight appears as a "questionable" gun. A first model, left the factory as an octagonal barreled, full magazine, caliber 38-55 standard rifle. It was returned and rebarreled (as usual there is no explanation for the R&R) to round as seen (Type 2 barrel marking). It has a proofmarked barrel (not the receiver) with no mail order marking; still in caliber 38-55 but now with a true button magazine. This one of only two known button magazine first models even though it has obviously been rebarreled it is likely factory reworked/correct. It also has a later rear sight with the 1901 patent date 32B elevator. A comprehensive inspection and all indicators appear to confirm the factory rebarreling, most likely in the very early 1900s. It has a Type 2 barrel marking making this specimen an anomaly with two patent markings (one on the barrel and one on the upper tang (2PM) along with the later discussed marking anomalies of no–patent-information (NPI) and no-model-designation (NMD). Another of these (2PM) has recently been located -- serial number 35 – first model full magazine octagon barreled example-with a Type 3 barrel marking – also heavily reworked in the early 1900 era.* (Author photo)*

*These anomalies can be considered very rare and interesting. They are very rarely noticed, and are rarely in the records as to scope of the R&R, but are of little actual increased collector value and could be thought of as a detractor.

Another example of a possible “lunchbox” gun has been found and has NO serial number. It is an otherwise standard Model 94 in Pre-64 configuration but with the barrel and forend band screws *installed from the right side*. It has proofmarks but does *not* have inspector’s marks. It is in as-new, unfired condition. I have comprehensively examined this specimen and am willing to conclude that it was a rejected receiver (for poor polishing efforts and cosmetic faults). The most viable suggestion is that it was an unauthorized parts gun, made with a rejected receiver and perhaps already fitted with the barrel, taken out of the factory in pieces and assembled by other than a trained factory assembler (the reversed band screws). The barrel is dated “52” compatible with the short forend wood and the drilled and tapped receiver sight holes. The receiver had to have been finished without the serial as guns were serialized *before* bluing; there is NO evidence that the serial was removed. There is also NO evidence of any use, disassembly or refinishing after the initial assembly. It may have been one of the in-house thievery guns as mentioned earlier.



*Illustrations of the above described. Note the cosmetic fault on the receiver above the link screw, the Post-63 type square shape of the receiver bottom and the right side installation of the barrel-band screws. There is no evidence that it ever had a sight hood installed and there are several other anomalies. (Author’s collection)*

*A very rare specimen is this caliber, 32-40, carbine with a 3/4 magazine, an express rear sight and a rifle buttstock. (Author's collection)*

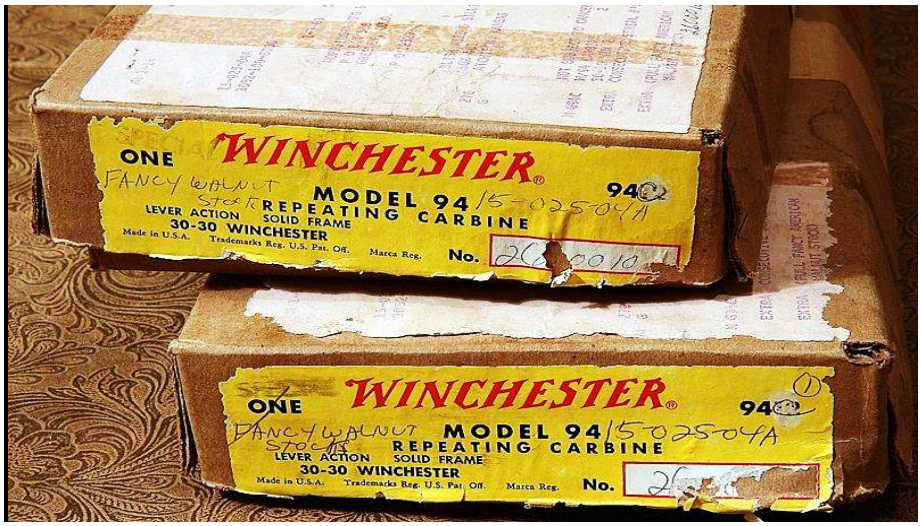
*A very nice example of a prewar (post-transitional) carbine in the early 1.2M serial range. This utterly mint example does not have the "W" stamping that is commonly found in this range (1.2 – 1.26M) but has escaped the dreaded flaking that characterized this and earlier periods of bluing experimentation, perhaps it had the newer finish but escaped the stamping. (pages 43-45 for additional information). (Author photo)*

We have often seen a Model 94 receiver with an attached Model 64 front-end assembly. However, there has been recorded, a specimen in the 2.59M serial range that appears to be a *true factory* conversion (or a late Pre-64, employee assembled, "fun-gun"). It falls into the range where the unusual "flatside" example (pg-76) was produced. It is virtually unused, unboxed and could be described as a very late Pre-64 "parts gun." The metal shows a near perfect factory finish (absolutely no sign of *any* refinishing) but the wood appears as showing typical damage from long-term storage. The model designation has *very professionally* been changed from "64" to "94." The lower tang and lever has been changed to a pistol-grip style but has *not* been perfectly fitted to the receiver. The stocks are *standard* Model 64 type but have been hand-checkered in a factory deluxe pattern – *there is no gripcap and no sling swivel mount on the buttstock or forend cap;* it also has the very slim, prewar or Model 94 type forend. The buttstock shows a very un-factory-like fitting around the upper tang and was apparently a Pre-1940s unit sloppily fitted to a Post-1946 receiver, and needed fitting to fit the revised tang configuration of 1947 (pg-74). It has a conventional Model 64 buttplate. It also has what appears to be a second retainer screw groove on the barrel-side of the magazine tube between the correct retainer and the receiver. It is correctly proofed but *also shows a mail-order marking and a <u>second</u> proofmark.* I'm certain that this example was never meant to be publicly sold – the wood condition/modification or the lower tang fit would never have passed inspection, *it has no inspector's markings*. I did not get the barrel date and did not get to see the other underside barrel markings but it is marked 30-30 WIN (post mid-1950). The 24-inch barrel, sights and the upper barrel marking is all standard 1950s or later Model 64 excepting the change from "64" to "94." I did *not* have a disassembly or even a hands-on inspection.

# The Long-Fabled 2.6M Pre-64s


*A consecutive pair – 2600010 and 2600011 in their original packaging. Pre-64 Model 94s have been long-rumored to exist in the in the 2.6M range – and finally, here they are.*

**Note the slight inconsistencies in the packing materials – and these are consecutives. This is why I am so against paying a fortune for "original boxes." These are undeniably correct but how can you ever be positive of getting what you are paying for? I will discuss this later in the packaging chapter.**

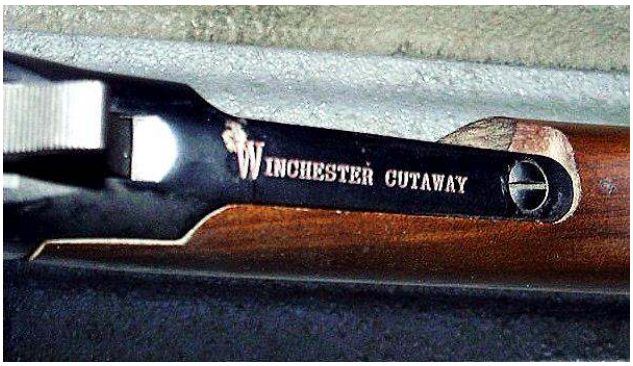

*A <u>consecutive pair</u> of pre-64 carbines has finally been verified in the 2.6M range – 2600010, 2600011. As long-rumored these two carbines do in fact exist as is obvious by the above photos. They were built in February 1963 and are the highest <u>serial</u> <u>numbered</u> Pre-64 (Type 2A receiver) Model 94s known (4/29/63). They were special ordered as a consecutive pair and are completely standard other than fancy-grade-Whelen-fluted wood (note the inscription about the wood on the packaging, the changed model number code on the upper right corner of the boxes, the faint "special" designation [above the "one" on the upper left of the labels] and what appears to be a matching order number). They are both 30-30s and they remain completely as ordered – unfired since factory testing, in original packaging and with the original invoice and all paperwork. The rumor about the existence of number 2600298 still persists, but without substantiation. (Both above from an anonymous collection)*

**The quest for higher 2.6M numbers AND lower 2.7M numbers continues.**

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Keep alert and keep searching – there are many undiscovered rarities out there.

## RECEIVERS – Third Model and 3A – Post-63:

*A factory cutaway – very rare in private hands – of a Type 3 specimen (after a re-design – Type 3A – serial 3.3-3.4M), following dismal feedback regarding the original third model design. These illustrations show the action open and closed. Factory cutaways of Pre-64 Model 1894/94 examples are unknown to me at this time and any factory sectioned examples of the Model 94 of any era are extremely rare. (Author's collection)*




*A modern (Type 3A) Winchester marked cutaway of the Model 94. It is quite rare with this marking; although undoubtedly of factory origin no provenance is available. The mark above the "W" is cosmetic. (Author photo)*


*Here is still another extensively machined version of a factory cutaway – Type 3A. This specimen also has another rare factory marking, the lower right side "W" – and again, no provenance. (File photo)*

Several versions of factory cutaway Model 94s are known – all Post-63. There are even examples reflecting the super-short "Marlin Style" whereby both the barrel (sometimes cut, sometimes never installed) and the buttstock are shortened dramatically; this was ostensibly to make them easier for the salesperson/demonstrators to transport. Examples of this style are illustrated elsewhere.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Cutaways are risky as investments as they are a niche collectible but are *very* interesting for display purposes. There are myriad factory examples albeit in very low numbers. Pre 1964 examples seem unusually scarce (I have never seen a verified factory produced Pre-64 Model 94 cutaway specimen in any configuration, but anecdotally they do exist). Post-63 (of course) Big Bore cutaways are also in existence again *anecdotally* – I have never seen one of those either. All those that I have examined have been fully functional, however, most have been made incapable of firing by having no provision for a firing pin (blank bolt) while others have fully functional bolts with a firing pin – now *that* is scary; but all these that I have seen are the shorter specimens without barrels/chambers or private manufacture by idiots in a fully functional but in a dangerously weakened condition.

The third model receiver is the design change that illustrates the historic but infamous Pre-64 – Post-63 changeover. It was not in production for very long (19 years+-) for both the third and fourth models, but was produced in quantities equaling about half the total production of all the Model 1894/94s before the introduction of the angle eject models – this includes top eject commemoratives and all guns produced through 1982. ***In only 19 years the third and fourth models accounted for the about the same number of guns as the previous 70 years.*** There is an ongoing dispute over serial numbers of the last Pre-64 as well as the first Post-63. Identified and verified serials of Pre-64 models go to the earlier shown consecutive pair with serials 2000010 and 2600011 with a rumor of 2600298 existing– that rumor is unfounded as yet. Post-63 examples as low as 2700300s have been verified. The 100,000+- gap between the second and third models remains unexplained.

**BEWARE:** From this period forward parts of any of the continuing models (Post-63) may or may not be interchangeable and many parts lists are listed by serial range caveats; when buying parts, particularly internals, for these modern variants, only go by the serial number.

Overall quality throughout the Winchester line had been on a decline in a steady progression that could be traced back to WWII. Prewar models had a look and feel that was absent when the few wartime models were produced and then even moreso when postwar production slowly returned to a steady flow. The "flatbands" were the first to show this decline. Barrel markings lost their crispness; guns with cosmetic faults that would have earlier been rejected found their way to retailers and even the fit and finish of the stocks was way below previous standards. From there, the degradation in quality leading to the 1963-64 change is was *very* apparent. The overall sharpness and attention to detail that so typified a Winchester was deteriorating while at the same time labor costs during the post-war boom were steadily rising. Even a casual observer could see *and feel* the difference. Predictably, the inferior product and necessary increases in pricing due to increasing labor costs were seriously affecting sales. And, affecting Winchester's economic structure as well, were the loss of lucrative war-time government contracts and an otherwise uncharacteristically slow civilian-retail market. There were many thousands of surplus military guns to be had, both domestic and foreign, and at bargain prices. Most Americans were too busy getting their post-war world back in order to be spending hard earned and badly needed cash on expensive new guns. The Korean conflict provided the company with another *short* economic boost but soon the same post-war cycle began again. Economically the company was in trouble – management had serious decisions to make and new methods regarding production quality and labor costs had to be devised just to make the product marketable and hopefully profitable enough to sustain.

Introduced after few years of design and development, the all-new, "cost-effective," third model arrived. This new model was such a blow to Winchester fanciers, such a departure from the quality of even the worst examples of the Pre-64 design and so disappointing in both appearance and feel – sales volume plummeted dramatically – and this included *all* current models, not only the Model 94.

The "new" Model 94 actually rattled (badly) when you shook it. The action itself was rough and crude in operation – and no wonder– with the down-graded internals, e.g., the flimsy stamping that served as cartridge lifter with its revised spring screw location and a loosely fitted lever assembly and the new receiver casting that didn't take kindly to previously heralded precision machining. Not even the current bluing processes could be applied without additional preparation. The fit and finish and the overall quality of the wood was as sub-par as the rest of the gun. You just knew that Winchester was in some trouble (financially).

Equating this degree of quality with products imported from certain parts of the Orient, the once proud Model 94 was now being derisively deemed the "Japanese Winchester." Not surprising, many actually believed that it was indeed made in Japan – it was NOT. <u>YET!</u>

The receiver itself was now an investment casting. The material of which was an alloy of some kind of "mystery metal" that not only resisted decent polishing efforts but also refused to adequately or consistently react to the current bluing solutions (see "metal finishing" in the receiver section). The receiver alloy proved to be so inhospitable to traditional finishing that it had to be plated with iron just to get a consistent if rather unappealing finish. Field use soon drew customer complaints regarding durability and it was back to the drawing board for additional research.

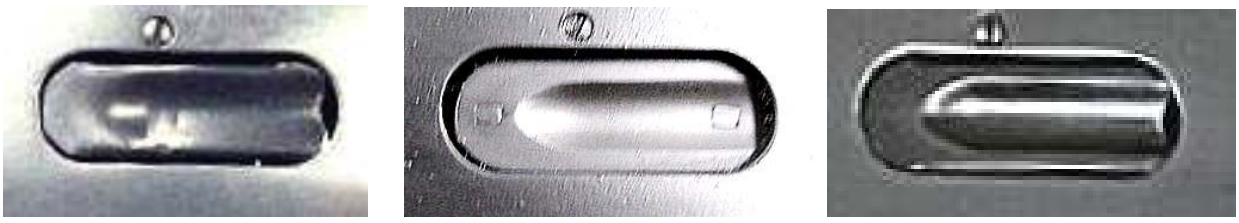
The final finishing (not really – there were many more "tweaked" variations through 1982) decree was a black oxide finish that proved equally fragile in field testing but at least had a smoother, higher quality appearance. It was *really* black and *really* shiny, like patent leather, and still didn't look like a nicely blued gun should look; thankfully, it was again changed in about the mid-70s.

The machining of the receiver could only be called adequate – meaning that assemblers could *manage* to get all the internals installed and make them actually function as designed. Visible machining marks on the interior surfaces showed little to no attempt to smooth and eliminate and many external p parts displayed this "shortcutting" and lack of quality as well (take note the lack of inspection markings; I guess no one wanted to put their mark on the final product).

Cosmetically and internally there are many obvious but also some not-so-obvious differences from the original design. The relief cut (new) on the upper tang behind the hammer (Post-63 only) is so rough and variable on some examples that it almost appears that it was finished by hand – an unskilled hand at that. The head of the lever-to-bolt retaining pin screw is now much larger. The area surrounding the serial number is now wider and noticeably more angular. The lip on the face of the receiver where the forend was nicely inletted and tucked was now eliminated as was the inletting cut on the *rear* of the forend itself. The smooth-feeling juncture at the carrying point was now squared off.

The cartridge guide screws once again enter from the outside of the receiver but remain in the same relative position as the inside-out screws of the second model – a surefire labor/time reduction.

The carrier/lifter assembly was now a stamping of sheet metal, had a particularly loose fit, and was now shortened slightly – part of *the infamous rattle*. The pin retaining the link is changed to a "through-screw" design with the thread end appearing on the right side of the receiver; no longer is there a link-pin retaining screw through the link (now unnecessary). The end of the screw that retains the lifter spring is installed from inside the receiver in a more forward position and on the left side can be seen between the upper, bolt/lever pin retainer stop screw and the link screw. The hammer/trigger spring for the lever safety plunger reverts back to the original flat style. The loading gate is a stamping and the attachment point of the spring to the gate itself is sometimes clearly visible from the outside.



*Two examples of the crude attachment of the loading gate spring to the cover – on the right is the typical quality built "clean mounting" of the cover to the spring. The left and center are attachments found on Type 3 or <u>some/few</u> 3A models. (Author photos)*

The shape of the mainspring while remaining as a flat type is altered slightly to include what appears to be a short "booster" and is no longer hooked on a hammer "stirrup" – these parts have been eliminated – the spring now simply rests in an area machined into the rear of the hammer. The link pin and its locking screw are eliminated and replaced by the aforementioned through-screw and the lower tang no longer has to be or is fitted to the receiver contours upon assembly. Most of the internals varied widely as to manufacturing methods, tolerances, and assembly procedures. As anyone could see, these changes lead to a less labor intensive product with fewer expensive components but with far less quality (again, no inspector's marks or indications of note) than earlier models. In concert, these changes were publicly criticized – harshly denigrated – and deemed far less satisfactory than any product meant to carry the name Winchester. All this effort, for the sake of reducing the amount of inventoried parts and overall production and labor costs *did not* fare well for "the Company." This style receiver also marked the beginning of the Commemorative series. The first commemorative was really a slightly modified version of the regular production "Antique" model which among its attributes was the first (1964) example of post-63 case-coloring. It had a scroll-engraved enhancement on the receiver sides, gold toned loading gate cover and a gold toned saddlering (blued rings are seen later on this variant). The first commemorative was the same gun but with a gold "Wyoming Diamond Jubilee" inscription on the barrel and a correspondingly inscribed medallion inlayed into the buttstock. The commemorative model also had its own serial range, ostensibly to more accurately track production and sales numbers – obviously, the commemoratives were an experiment in sales enhancement but not a lot was invested to make a "special gun." (See: Trolard, Vols. I, II.) As mentioned earlier I have seen a very early (still Post-63) Antique example not having a Model 94 serial range number (serial 11) *or* a commemorative number – it was likely a case-coloring prototype – however, it had *no* EXP markings or other indications thereof.

*1964-82 standard production Antique model (top); <u>if</u> found with a right side barrel marking denoting "Wyoming Diamond Jubilee" and a corresponding stock medallion it became Winchester's "<u>first commemorative.</u>" The lower illustration is of a scarce deluxe antique; (not the "Deluxe" barrel-marked version of 1987 which had no engraving) but with a checkered and much grainier grade of wood and a long-nosed forend. It is possibly just a standard Antique specimen restocked with XTR wood. If you look closely you can see the crude attachment of the loading gate spring to the gate cover. (Author photos)*

This model designation (the standard Antique model) is found with Type 3, 3A and Type 4 receivers. There are no angle eject Antique models. It was produced from 1964 to 1982-83.

By the late 60s due to lagging sales, very unkind references and disparaging write-ups in gun-related publications, Winchester was finally forced to rethink its e*ntire* product line. The changes became reality in production in about 1971-72. On the Model 94 these improved variants are outwardly characterized by the change from steel to phenolic buttplates. I'm designating them as receiver Type 3A. They appear to be solidly in production at the 3.4M range and while far from matching Pre-64 standards they are nonetheless vast improvements over the immediately previous design. No stampings are found in this version, the lifter is now a machined casting. Other internals were designed and properly fitted resulting in a noticeably smoother action and tighter fit – and *no more (*well… less*) rattle*. The wood fit better, the loading gate cover was no longer two-piece (not obviously riveted or spot welded together) and the finish was deemed more acceptable. Some salesmen now carried "cutaway" samples to distinctly show the improvements – and indeed, it *was* a better gun – Winchester was back on course.

The first edition third model, with the "Japanese" attribution firmly cemented in public minds, was as close to total and unredeemable disaster that Winchester's Model 94 had ever come. But now the company was again moving ahead, showing its mettle, instilling the old confidence in its product that had almost been squandered. Public awareness was tweaked and the model was given a reprieve.

Boldly, and with confidence renewed, they designed and introduced a new version of the old Model 64. Designated the Model 64A, it used the Type 3A receiver as its base and it was serialized as the original Model 64 – concurrent with the Model 94 sequence at serials of 3.4-3.9M+-(1971-74). Immediately, even though attractive and well appointed, overall sales figures were disappointing (a similar occurrence as the original Model 64). It never achieved a substantial following and after about a year (fewer than 8500 produced) was discontinued. However, it did remain as a "base" design for many of the commemorative models that would follow– much as the "Antique" version did in 1964.

As noted, standard 20-inch, non-commemorative carbines in caliber 44-40 *were* produced in the 1970s in the mid 4M range – top eject of course. They were manufactured in New Haven and assembled as a Canada/Australia-only caliber option in the Cooey facility in Cobourg, Canada.* They were assembled, packaged and delivered from there under Winchester supervision and still bore the New Haven markings and with no indication of Canadian assembly except if you happen to have the original Canada marked box. Most of these variants that are found in the U.S. will have import markings stamped in accordance with Federal law – however, some have been seen without. Despite many debates about these as to not being "standard production items," I assure you, they were – even if only "standard" in Canada and Australia! Not surprising, the 44-40 was introduced at about the same time as the *re-introduction* of the U.S. *and* Canadian assembled 44 Magnum.

*The Cooey facility produced (assembled from New Haven parts) Model 94s from 1970-79+- in both standard carbines of various calibers and some Commemoratives of that era. The caliber 44-40 standard carbine version was only made for Canadian/Australian sales. Also available were calibers 30-30, 32SPL and 44 Magnum consistent with U.S. sales of the era.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** *All* **i**ssues of *otherwise standard* Model 94's in 44-40 are collectable as are any cataloged but not-seen-in-regular-production .480 Ruger variants or U.S. made takedowns.

**Other variants e.g., rifle-type commemoratives and the Model 64A would come and go but with the introduction of the Type 3 and later the revised 3A receivers only the Model 94 *carbine* remained as the *"standard"* Winchester lever gun – the ultimate just kept on selling.**

**NOTE:** The lowest *known* serial numbered example of the Type 3 (the first Post-63) receiver is 2700346. *All* 2.7M examples are Post-63 (or 1964-built) models, remember, no official records are available after mid-May 1907.

## RECEIVERS – Fourth Model – Post-63:

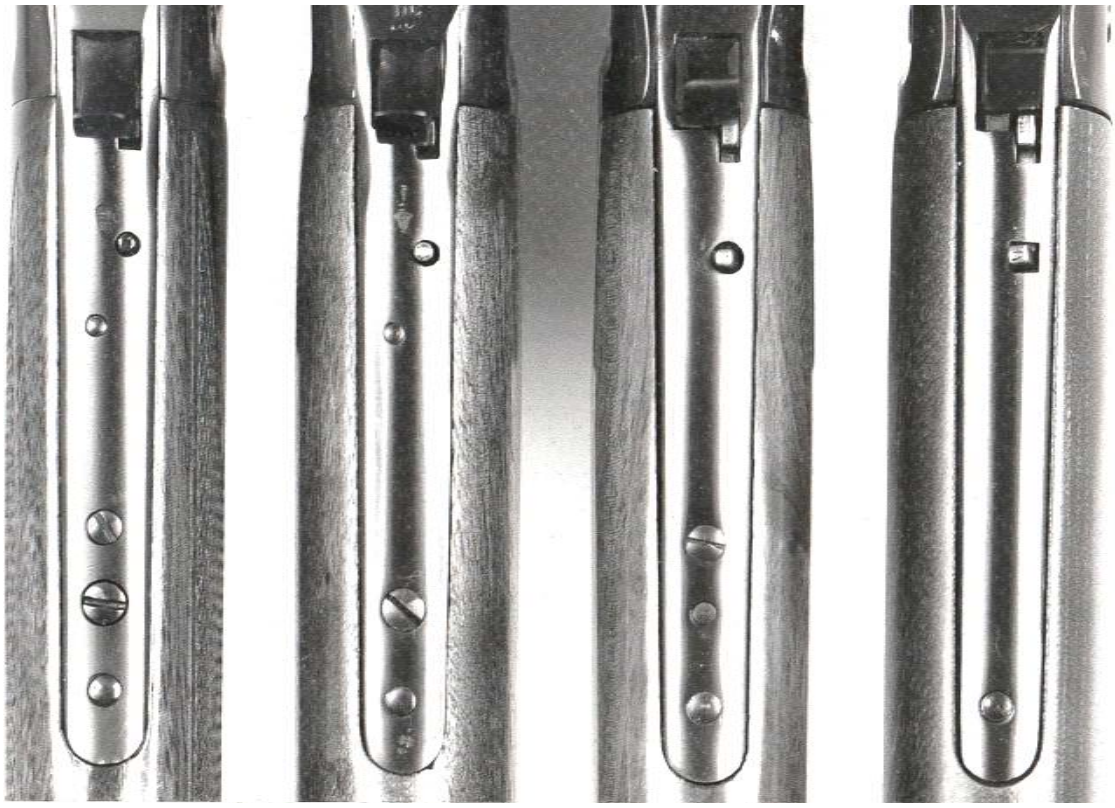
Introduced in 1978 at serials of 4.6M+- is a new design with enough re-engineering to qualify it as a distinctly new model (Type 4). The hammer/trigger/lever relationship has been slightly redesigned and provides a noticeably smoother and better overall action feel. The quest for the feel of the originals appeared to be ongoing. The previously flat mainspring with its separate screw for tensioning gives way to an entirely new design incorporating a coil spring system. The forward part of the coil spring "assembly" now sits in a slot machined into the back surface of the hammer, and the rear part of the assembly mounts into a saddle arrangement on the lower tang. This saddle is also a part of another redesign of the hammer/ trigger safety plunger system. These changes acting in concert modernized the Post-63 Model 94 considerably and in general consensus, were well-thought-out changes for the better. Assembly time and the number of individual parts were significantly reduced as well. This model is quickly identified by still being top eject but now with a screwless bottom tang.

*A late Type 4 cutaway in the 4.9M serial range; still top eject. It is dubious that it is a factory made specimen as it shows typical signs of hunting wear and has sling mounts -- not normal for a salesman's sample. The machine work is superior and in the illustration on the right you can see that even the chamber has been sectionalized and the rear sight altered. A reasonable assumption for the sectioning may have been for a machining school project --?? Definitively -- no answer has been determined. (Author photos)*

*A Type 3, 3a example. These are in the serial range of 2.7M through 4.6m+- (Author photo)*

*This illustration is of a typical Type 4 specimen. From a photograph it is virtually indistinguishable from the third models but is vastly different (to the good) internally. (Author photo)*

*An illustration of the flat mainspring system of the first, second and 2A models (top), the reworked but still flat mainspring of the third and 3A models (middle), and the radical change to a coil type mainspring system introduced on the fourth model (bottom). Note the different placement and the type of screws, pins etc. The coil spring system remained with minor changes throughout the angle eject models to final U.S. production (near serials of 6.6M). (Author photos)*



*Illustrated are the four examples of lower tang differences. On the left is the earliest and typical flat mainspring style, showing the end of the stock screw (lowest), the mainspring screw (second), the strain screw (third) and the end of the hammer/trigger/lever safety spring retaining screw (upper).*

*Second from the left is the version found intermittently throughout the early part of the "flatband" series <u>without</u> a strain screw. The examples are typically found from serials of 1.35M to 1.46M. There is no definitive explanation for this omission – the strain screw returned later in the flatband group and remained in use until the introduction of the coil spring system.*

*Third from the left is the Post-63 style. Note how the mainspring screw is now installed from the inside of the tang with only the end of the screw showing and the hammer/trigger safety plunger spring is now pinned in place through the side of the tang and is hidden by the buttstock – there was a slight revision to the now reintroduced flat plunger spring to allow for this type of installation. The safety plunger is no longer round but the hole remains so. Also note the installation of the lower tang to the receiver – no cosmetic/operational fitting is required.*

*On the right is the typical smooth tang of the coil type mainspring system showing only the end of the stock screw and the hammer/trigger safety plunger – sharp eyes will note the change to a square hole <u>and</u> a square plunger – the square-hole/plunger design prevailed through the end of production, again, with no explanation for the change. (Author photos)*

*Trigger/hammer/lever safety plunger – typical. See above illustrations for more details. (Author photo)*


*The third, 3A and fourth model external receiver detail. On the left side (upper) we see that the cartridge guide screw (A) is again installed from the outside (a Type 3 to 3A change). The end of the carrier spring screw (B) is now visible between the bolt/lever pin stop screw (larger head diameter than before) and the link screw. On the lower example (right side) we can see the end of the (now through design) carrier screw (C) just below the loading gate retaining screw, the head of which is seen in a corresponding location on the left side. The right side cartridge guide screw (D) is visible above the loading port and is also installed from the outside. The loading port cover (on Type 4s) no longer has the two-piece look of Type 3 or some 3As. (Author photo)*

## RECEIVERS – Fifth Model and 5A, 5B – the Big Bore and Big Bore Angle Eject:

Also introduced in 1978 with full production starting in 1979 was a new design in a new caliber with the identifying feature of a noticeably beefed up receiver (Type 5). It was designated the "Big Bore." While nearly identical in basic design of the fourth model it displays several interesting engineering modifications that were incorporated to accommodate a newly designed and powerful caliber, the .375 Winchester (375WIN). The Big Bore, in the in the top eject version of 1978 was the first 100% forged steel receiver used in any of the Post-63 models. Externally and immediately evident is the widening and thickening of the receiver at the rear in the locking block and hammer area. The additional metal (and the use of forged steel) was added to provide an increase in strength and rigidity in this

critical area, and was deemed necessary to withstand heavier bolt setback from this new and quite powerful cartridge. Strength in this area of the Model 94 receiver is paramount in maintaining proper headspace; even if it gets *slightly* deformed it could cause serious problems with operation of the action, accuracy and the safety of the shooter. Slight modifications of the internals were made as well for enhanced smoothness of operation. Here we will see the first "standard issue" of a red rubber butt*pad* – not really a recoil pad but it provides a softer medium to cushion the recoil than would a steel or composition butt*plate.*

Big Bore models in the top eject configuration will be found in their own serial range prefixed by "BB" and all are "XTR" versions – highly finished and with nicely checkered stocks. The XTR version was the first *standard production* "Higher Grade" model in the Model 94 lineup since near the end of the Model 64 production with a final (recorded) caliber 30WCF deluxe carbine made in 1956. The XTR upgrade was introduced in late 1977 on the 1978 Big Bore models and in 1979 on other caliber carbines.


*A later, "Model 94 specific" ammunition box created as advertisement for the new .375WIN caliber, to be used in the equally new Big Bore variation of the slimmer (and supposedly weaker) original Model 94. Reality be told, the 375WIN was not much more than a souped-up 38-55 with the caliber designation changed so folks didn't go about blowing up their old 38-55s. Direct to me from the late Harold McCallum, old time and noted Winchester collector, is that he often shot caliber 375WIN ammunition in his serial number eight Model 1894 originally chambered of course, in caliber 38-55.* He had quite a collection of various Winchester models serial numbered 8. The receiver of the new model Big Bore was strengthened at the rear to support the punishment of the more powerful cartridge – Hmmmmmm, let's look into that. (Author photo)*

*I do NOT support the use of caliber 375WIN ammunition in any gun designated for the use of caliber 38-55. The 375WIN bore is actually slightly smaller by a few thousandths than the 38-55, likely reducing the *chamber pressure* enough to save Harold's beloved number 8 from disaster. The actual receiver and locking lug setup wasn't really much of a problem. I suspect that the use of 38-55 ammo in a smaller diameter 375WIN rifle barrel may be (even though modern metallurgy is better) even *more* risky than the reverse.**** Harold was a rascally type and *very* lucky. Serial number 8 was in his estate – its current whereabouts, or the chamber/action condition is not known.

**A short trip into Harold's adventure:** *Chamber pressure***is the usual culprit in "blowing up" a gun – excessive *bolt pressure**** is the reason for a gun to either lock up, or become loose (action-wise) – and yes, it has many times sent a gun to the scrap yard as well. That was the main reason for the development and introduction of the Big Bore receiver. However, the difference in *bolt pressure* of the 38-55 and the 375WIN is likely minimal due to the similar diameter of the casehead and assuming the use of bullets of approximately the same weight) even though the *chamber pressure is considerably increased* in accordance to the design parameters of the new cartridge. Chamber pressure is a different story entirely and not necessarily remedied in its effect by receiver strength; especially when not also increasing the strength of the barrel/chamber itself or the barrel-to-receiver junction – early advertising for the Big Bore *did* include a mention of chrome-molybdenum steel used for improving the strength of the barrel but all models were designated proof steel in the barrel markings and chrome molybdenum was a key ingredient in the proof steel alloy anyway. Beefing up the locking lug area really only helps with larger dimensioned (casehead diameter) ammunition. The larger casehead increases the bolt pressure dramatically even with similar chamber pressures.

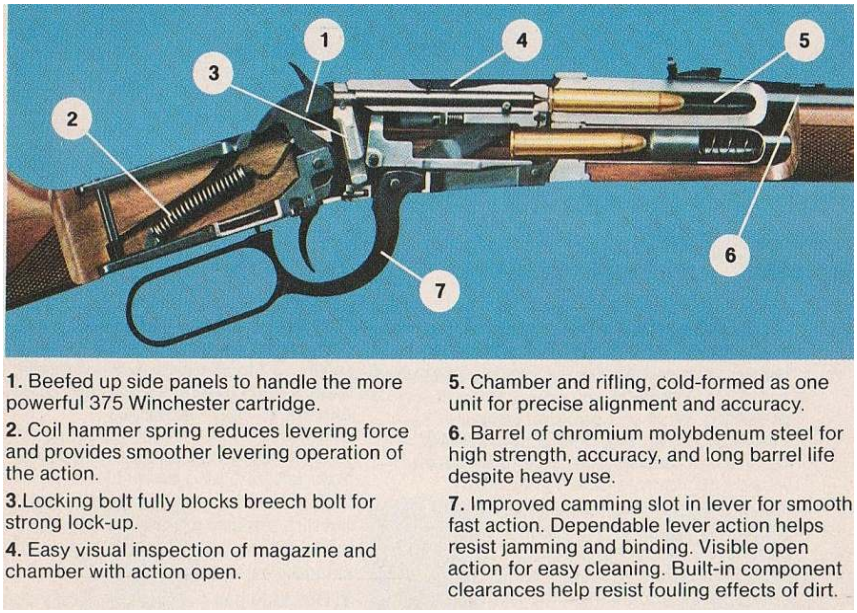
**Chamber pressure, mostly outward (94)

***Bolt pressure, mostly rearward. (not a 94).*

*(File photos)*

****It appears that Big Bore guns in the .375WIN caliber are taking a "hit" on pricing due to the unbelievably high prices of factory original ammunition – (likely to increase, or be very scarce, or both). It is definitely NOT recommended to use cheaper and more readily available 38-55 ammunition in these guns even though the 38-55 is a much milder cartridge. In this instance the pressure increase caused by the smaller diameter bore of the .375WIN may prove interesting – *and not in a good way*. There is a company (?) making custom ammunition that is *reportedly* safe in either caliber 38-55 OR .375WIN guns.

*This is the original, Top Eject Big Bore receiver (Type 5). The orientation of the screws and the design of* most *of the internals are identical to the Type 4 design. Note the high polished finish (all "BB" serial numbered examples have the new forged steel receivers and are XTR designated). On the right is an illustration of the receiver sight holes that are on the original BB and* early *AE series and used until the "standard" angle eject models prevailed and they were no longer necessary. Big Bore Angle Eject models found with these holes are scarce and end in examples in caliber .307WIN. Some caliber .307WIN examples are drilled however and there* may *be some .356WIN drilled examples as well. (Author photos)*




*A cutaway view and information regarding the new* top eject *Big Bore from the 1978 catalog.*

In 1983 and rather strangely, the Big Bore version of the Model 94 arrived as the *first cataloged* Model 94 in the Angle-Eject configuration. The *standard* Model 94s were still of the conventional top eject style and had the earlier sintered-alloy receivers. This is the Type 5A receiver and the only year noted with two action types – top eject and angle eject in the same catalog (other than a single top eject commemorative edition in the 1984 and 1985 catalogs). Big Bore versions also lost their previous exclusivity of having a separate serial range; they were now entered into the same series as all Model

94s and the serials were moved to the receiver's left lower side rail to reflect the serial location change found on all angle eject models. *First issue Big Bore angle eject models have serials with a still separate serial range and an "AE" prefix – AE10001 to AE21000+-.* AE prefixed specimens are likely to be the transition point for the integration of the Big Bore guns into the standard Model 94 serial sequence as the AE numbers may be found in the top eject position *or* the angle eject position. *Most* AE prefixed specimens *seem* to be in caliber 307WIN, and have Monte Carlo buttstocks and flip down rear sights.

Research has provided many interesting things regarding the new Type 5A receiver and will be further discussed later in this writing**. Remember, Type 5A and 5B only refers to the angle eject design of the Big Bore model.**

*The Type 5A receiver – the first angle eject model cataloged – 1983 – a Big Bore. Standard angle eject models were not cataloged until 1984. Note that it still retains the XTR finish and there is no hole in the hammer for the cocking device. This is an AE prefixed serial example. Later issues were no longer designated XTR – they were cataloged as "checkered walnut" and the metal was not nearly as highly polished. (Author photo)*

*The Type 5B receiver, showing the now standard crossbolt-style safety. This new safety design was introduced in 1992 on all Model 94s and was soundly disparaged. Big Bore models were not seen after the discontinuance of the caliber 444 Marlin in 2001, about two years before the introduction of the tang mounted safety variants. There are no Big Bore models with tang safeties. Note the obvious change in metal finish and the later drilled hammer for the cocking device. (Author photo)*

*Illustrations of both positions of the AE prefixed serial numbers on early 1984 BigBore models. Caliber .307WIN predominates in this range but caliber .356WIN may be seen. Examples in the original caliber .375WIN is the likely source of the AE serials in the original position – note the higher polish on the specimen with the serial in the original Model 94 position. (Klein photos)*

Caliber .444 Marlin examples all have short magazine tubes, pistol gripped wood *or* synthetic stocks (Black Shadow), a carbine style forend and sling swivel mounts. They also have 18-inch or 20-inch ported barrels – unported barrels *have* been seen on early specimens.

Caliber .307WIN examples found in the AE serial range may still have the receiver sight holes as did the original BB series .375WIN models.* Later in the year this practice was dropped with the introduction of the caliber .356WIN.** It has been hard to determine through lack of encounter but you may find a .356WIN example in the AE serial range with the holes, as well as a .307WIN AE serial specimen without the holes. A .375WIN example with the AE serial in the original Pre angle eject position having holes would not be surprising, it would be expected – remember – variation overlap.

*On the left is the original thin red rubber Big Bore buttplate with black spacer – these continue on to early .307WIN and 356WIN examples as well. On the right is the thicker black buttpad on caliber .444 Marlin examples (wood or synthetic stocking) and <u>sometimes</u> are found on caliber .307WIN and .356 WIN specimens. A very similar pad is found on the short-stocked "youth" or compact specimens. There was an even thicker "Pachmayr decelerator" recoil pad installed on the <u>non-Big Bore</u> caliber.450 Marlin (very late U.S. production and all Mirokus) and is shown in Part V. (Klein photos)*

***To reiterate:** original drilling and tapping of holes for mounting receiver sights on Model 94s was introduced as early as serials near 1.91M and standardized by 1.92M. Earlier drilled versions have been seen but cannot be substantiated as factory work (removing the filler-screws and noting whether the holes are blued or in the white is a good indication – the holes with bluing are usually factory drilled; the holes that are unblued indicate non-factory drilling (of course, if the specimen has been reblued there is little or no way to be definitive in their origin). 1952 specimens are about 50-50 drilled/undrilled and 1953 models are quite rare without the drilling. All Model 94s were drilled and tapped in this manner from the early-mid-50s until the practice ceased *shortly after* the introduction of the angle eject models *including* the Big Bore.

****Caliber .356WIN examples can have either a thin "buttpad" or a thicker black buttpad as on the later .444 Marlin examples. The .356WIN is only slightly less powerful than the .444 Marlin but has a much flatter trajectory. Especially, when carefully handloaded, it is perhaps the best *all-around* caliber offered in the Model 94 *ever*, surpassing in some loadings, even the late great .358WIN, the splendid 35 Remington (neither available in the Model 94) and in some ways, calibers .444 and .450 Marlin as well.

**NOTE:** Oddly, even with the angle eject receiver and the receiver top having drilled and tapped holes, the very rare Miroku versions of the Model 64 *but not the Model 1894* still retained the left-side drilled and tapped receiver sight holes as on the original U.S. versions – perhaps for nostalgia. More on this in Part V.

## RECEIVERS – The Sixth Model and 6A, 6B, 6C – the Angle Eject:

Five years after the introduction of the forged steel Big Bore receiver and one year after the introduction of the Big Bore with angle ejection, Winchester began the *standard* use of the Angle Eject design. At serials near 5.35M all Model 94s were Angle Eject (Type 6). Not just a design exercise and certainly not without considerable merit, this system finally allowed the use of a telescope mounted directly over the breech – gone was the need for a side-mounted optic. With the bolt, extractor and ejector being slightly modified and the receiver being relieved on the right side, cartridge cases now were deflected to the right and clearance for a traditional mounting position for a scope was attained. Tapped mounting holes were now included on the top of the receiver as was a hole in the hammer spur for an extension to aid in cocking the gun manually with the scope mounted. On earlier examples this device was set-screw retained but later was changed to a tapped hole in the hammer for a screw-in extension – the extensions (either type as dictated by the hammer design) were included with the gun. Included as well was a set of fitted scope rings and mounts. The earlier factory drilled holes for receiver sights on the left receiver side were eliminated.* It was a well-thought-out solution to a very old problem.

* The need for the use of the "alternate" possibility – a forward mounted long-eye-relief scope was also eliminated. However, the long-eye-relief method of mounting optics and its merits was not forgotten – it was addressed later in a specific model series (the "Scout" models) with a factory installed picatinny type "rail" forward of the receiver. Post-63, you will find many catchy-named but merely cosmetic variants starting with the "Antique" model.

Another welcome feature on the angle eject models was the use of the 100% forged steel receivers and the use of CNC machining throughout the entire 94 line – no longer just on the Big Bore models. This newest variation while being perhaps the most radical departure from the original Browning design is at least a serious attempt at product improvement and customer satisfaction and displays a real desire to return to that old-time Winchester quality.

*A fine early (5.3M -- 1989) Custom Shop angle eject 16-inch barreled trapper in caliber 7-30 Waters with high grade spade checkered wood, case-colored receiver, a case-colored large loop lever and a 1/2 magazine. Note the long-nosed forend and what could arguably be a 2/3 rather than a 1/2 magazine – especially on this short-barred example. (Author's collection)*

*The Type 6 receiver. You can readily identify the clearance cut on the receiver itself, the new bolt design and the repositioning of the extractor. Also visible are the slightly flattened upper frame rails and the screw holes that allow the top mounting of a telescope. On this receiver design just before the 6A at serials of about 5.4-5.5M, and approximately coincidental with the introduction of the drilled hammer, the lower link through-screw reverted back to a pin held in place by a screw through the bottom of the link itself as on the Pre-64s. Note as well the less-than-acceptable modern version of case-coloring. (Author photos)*

*A nicely done (private) custom Post-63, Top Eject 16-inch barreled trapper with XXX checkered wood with a rifle buttstock and a long-nosed forend, a large loop lever and the rare Leupold "Detacho" forward scope mounting with a Leupold M8-2X scope; The scope and mounting itself is a classic modification from the 1960s. (Author's collection)*

*The Type 6A receiver (5.65M+-) clearly showing the new crossbolt safety. With careful observation you can see the final design of the third model hammer with the hole for the aforementioned hammer extension. (Klein photo)*

*A very late "Trails End" short rifle variation, with a tang safety and a full octagon 24-inch barrel in caliber .45 Colt. Adding to the scarcity is the case-colored receiver. Note the later, nostalgic, "short" forend and the rather bulky magazine retainer. (Author photo)*

*Very scarce ultra-short cutaway models of the Type 6A receiver highlighting the new "button safety" (crossbolt) that was the next to last iteration of a technically unnecessary safety system. This and the final tang-mounted version soon became derisively known as "lawyer buttons" because their sole reason for being was to avoid litigation in the event of an accidental discharge and to appease international import regulations. This cross-bolt system was immediately reviled by customers as ugly and unwieldy and was later changed to the shotgun style "tang mounted" safety – <u>grudgingly</u> deemed more acceptable. Note also the drilled hammer in the upper and lower example. The center example shows the right side as a cutaway but with a standard undrilled hammer.*

**These are not cropped photos** – these examples were purposely made short (barrels were never installed) to make it more convenient and legal for representatives to transport – a feature that is usually seen on Marlin cutaways. (Photos courtesy of Leroy Merz – Merzantiques.com)

*The last type of design change for a safety mechanism is this tang mounted iteration seen beginning at serials of about 6.45M. The slightly later issue on the right (6.55M) there is a small screw (likely for a safety detent spring) between the stock screw and the safety. This feature continues on the Mirokus as well. Since the upper tang is literally part of the receiver itself we can call this the Type 6B receiver and the example having the "extra" screw the Type 6C. All other features of the Type 6A remain. This type of receiver prevailed to the end of U.S. production and continues with great similarity on the Mirokus.*

*This is the original design bolt. Note the access cut for the extractor – this cut may vary in size. Also note the slight relief cut at each side of the forward end of the bolt near the access cut.*

*This is a Post-63 top eject bolt. Notable is the absence of the access cut <u>and</u> the relief cut. Some early Post-63 models <u>may</u> have a relief cut but it was eliminated near the introduction of the type 4 receivers.*

*The Angle Eject – type 6, 6A, 6B receiver – bolt is smooth on top. The extractor is newly designed to fit in the side of the bolt and is clearly visible in the new angle eject machine cut in the receiver itself. The later Miroku-built 1894s have a slightly modified assembly with a screw showing on the top rear of the bolt – the earliest <u>Miroku (?)</u> versions do not have the screw. See Part V. (Klein photos)*

*A "brushed **<u>chrome</u>,**" (not stainless) packer style 20"carbine, with checkered synthetic stocks and original scope mounts (seen here installed). These came equipped with blued mounts and rings. Notice the slight "perch belly "on the forend of the synthetic stocks not seen on wood stocked packer models. This particular configuration was reputedly made as a "shotshow" gun as one of five hundred at serials of 6.4M+-. Note as well that the comb of the synthetic buttstock is much straighter than that of the wood versions (shown below) and the forend is of the short-nosed style. (Author photo)*

*A Brushed chrome (not stainless) angle eject trapper model, with plain wood and uncheckered stocks. (Author photos)*

*A brushed <u>chrome</u> (also not stainless) packer style 20" carbine with deluxe checkered wood stocks – notice the long-nosed forend and the increased drop in the configuration of the buttstock from the synthetic variation. In the later issues of Model 94s we may find long and short-nosed forends with no apparent consistency in application. (Author photo)*

Note that these particular short magazine examples have the carbine type forend rather than the usual “packer” or rifle style and when equipped with 20-inch barrels and checkered, pistol-gripped stocks, should technically be designated “deluxe” carbines. Later issue, caliber .450 Marlin packers are also seen with carbine type forends.

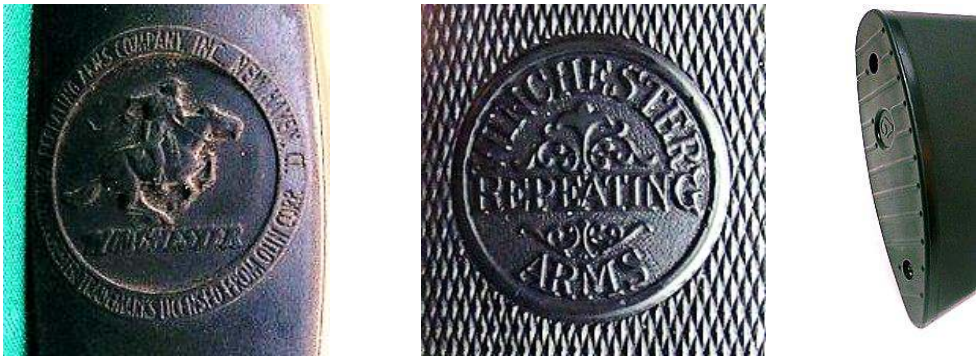
The brushed chrome Model 94 was purportedly first seen as an un-cataloged item during an NRA Shotshow and had a very short production run. It is believed to be configured in at least four and possibly more variations. The “Packer“ style and the standard “Trapper” style, each with wood or synthetic stocks and Packers (not trappers) with deluxe checkered wood stocks and even some with a higher grade wood have been seen. The forends on synthetic stocked packers have a “perch belly” curve not found on the wood stocked guns and have a butt*pad* with a U.S.R.A. logo. I believe all Packer-style synthetic stocks to be checkered and have only personally seen one brushed chrome trapper version, and it was wood stocked and un-checkered. The trappers are, of course, found with 16” barrels; the packers have both 18” and 20” barrels and a short magazine tube with a *semi-rounded* endcap; all seen have been 30-30 as of this writing but other caliber packers have been seen but as standard blued variations. All brushed chrome variations come with chromed sling studs (the rear stud may or may not be installed but *is* included with the gun). Front studs are factory mounted on the magazine tube (or the forend band). Also included is a chromed hammer extension, chromed rear sights, chromed front sight and hood and *blued* scope mounts and rings – the trapper version also has a chromed saddle ring. Boxes found with a-very-few-of-these have no markings. I have had three examples – only two with boxes. All were packers – one 18-inch barreled synthetic and two 20-inch barreled walnut – neither of the two boxes had end markings or any paperwork; only sparse styrofoam internals. Factory stocks of either style will have the Winchester Repeating Arms Company logo on the buttpad/plate. All were in the normal Model 94 serial ranges at 6.2-6.4M. Production figures are unknown as this was quite late production for Winchester and records are pretty much non-existent for this time; some sources say 500 (unsubstantiated). It is however, apparent that these models were made during a timeframe considerably earlier than that of Winchester’s actual demise; they *do not* have the final type tang mounted safety (or barrel markings) and the safeties are of the much hated crossbolt style. These specimens are often misstated as stainless steel models – *they are not*; you will note a proof steel designation in the barrel marking. There also have been (again, unsubstantiated) reports of these variants being seen in private circulation before the shotshow guns were revealed. Unofficial (pre-production) guns will not likely have all the specifications mentioned above, particularly the logo butt*pad* on synthetic stocked variants or the *exactly* production-correct mounting of the sling mounts. Blued small parts are also a favorite on non-factory or possibly special-ordered brushed chrome examples. There are also brushed nickel versions of the 9410 shotgun (a yellow tinge shows them as nickel – chrome has a bluish hue); a difference readily noticeable when the two are seen together; they are often incorrectly called “stainless steel” *but are, as previously noted, marked “proof steel.*”

Another scarce and future collectible is the "Black Shadow" model (1998) discontinued in 2000 – 6.2M+-. These are found in the standard, packer and Big Bore variants. The packer variants have 20-inch and 24-inch (rare, and in 30-30 only) barrels, checkered pistol-gripped black synthetic stocking with factory logo; standard models are 20-inch barreled carbines with straight, checkered synthetic stocks, 30-30, or 44 magnum – Big Bores are packer styled, with 20-inch barrels and only in caliber .444 Marlin. The .444 Marlin versions may or may not have ports but the stocks are checkered. Factory Black Shadows may or may not be in a matte metal finish, some with "Black Shadow" marked on the right side of the barrel (anecdotal and unverified for the Model 94) – *there are many after-market synthetic stocks available and "standard uncheckered versions" are highly likely to be so equipped; look at the markings and quality of finish to ascertain originality.* ***Be alert and suspicious about "unusual" synthetic variants!***


*A very rare, 20-inch barreled, brushed chrome (not stainless) packer model in caliber 30-30 with the original box. This slightly predates the shotshow model but is one of the very few found with factory packaging, synthetic checkered pistol-gripped stock and some period paperwork; a very nice find. (Author photo)*

***Special Order?*** *A brushed or matte chrome (likely nickel) Big Bore (.375WIN) with carved and checkered deluxe grade stocks – NOT one of the shotshow guns – it has no safety and is top eject. It does have superb wood graining and does not have the usual Big Bore buttpad. Note the ultra-short-nosed forend and what appears to be a Model 70 style flip-up rear sight. The sling swivels are definitely not factory. It could well be a factory special order OR (most likely) it is a very nicely done and tasteful gunsmith redo. (Author photo)*

*A very scarce 18-inch barreled packer in 44 Magnum. Note the extra short rifle type forend and the usual late style semi-rounded magazine tube endcap. There is no pistol gripcap on this Post-63 example but it does show unusually nice graining in the buttstock. (Author photo)*




*The buttplate logo on "factory" synthetic stocks (left) found on the Black Shadow (and some brushed chrome variants). In the center is the original (before USRAC), Winchester Repeating Arms (WRA) logo. There are aftermarket synthetic stocks that will NOT have either logo (right). (Author photos)*

*A Big Bore example in caliber .444 Marlin with a factory synthetic stock and no porting – these earlier examples are quite scarce. Note again what appears to be a very straight comb—straighter stocks reduce felt recoil on-the-cheek but do reduce muzzle rise — however, the caliber .444 Marlin has a rather stout recoil but this straight stocking has little recoil-relief-effect for the shoulder. This style of Model 94 (blued with checkered synthetic stock) is sometimes referred to as the "Black Shadow."The caliber 444 Marlin Big Bore in the black Shadow variation was available from 1998 to later 2000 when it became obsolete with the impending introduction of the non-Big Bore Model 94 in caliber .450 Marlin. Caliber .480 Ruger was also rumored but has not been seen in the retail market. (Author photo)*

# CHAPTER 2

## BARRELS – Introduction:

Barrels are the most widely differing, most often changed or altered and most controversial all Model 1894/94 components. Read this chapter carefully and also note there are many other aspects regarding "barrels" in illustrations or other chapters, e.g., the markings chapter. As aforementioned there is much carry-over information on all facets of the Model 1894/94 in all chapters of the book. Notable as well, for *much* additional and important information are *all* the illustrations and their captions.

All rifles and carbines with shorter than 16" barrels disappear from the records (none manufactured – even for foreign sales??) after serials in the 1.090M range, with the final two recorded so far as 15" and 14" 30 WCF carbines respectively. They are both dated to June 19, 1933, with the 15-inch example being a non-saddlering "eastern" version. This time correlates closely with the enactment (at this time deemed imminent) of the National Firearms Act of 1934 which among many things, outlawed rifles with barrels shorter than 16 inches without federal registration and *of course, taxation*. Winchester certainly didn't want to be stuck with unsalable guns even though they *could* be factory rebarreled to legal status or sold to a foreign entity wherever they were legal. **Under the "Act" guns *could not* legally be rebarreled to any shorter-than-16-inch lengths and if so found could never be legal even if the owner was willing to register it and pay the tax – they were contraband items subject to confiscation and likely with criminal ramifications. Rebarreling a short-barrel to a longer length to maintain their legality was OK *if* you were not found in possession of the original short barrel along with the original gun *even* *though* it was legally changed to a lawful length and remains so.**

## BARRELS – Dimensions:

**Regarding rifles**: Model 1894/94 barrels are considered "standard" when found as full-round or full-octagon styles and 26-inches in length on rifles and as full-round 20-inch versions on carbines. Any deviation from these specifications such as the 1/2 Round–1/2 Octagon style must be considered "special order," even though this configuration was most often a no-charge item. This is regarding first and second models only, as third models and later may be seen with any number of what is considered "production" barrels that would usually be considered out-of-the-norm. This is most notable in the Type-6 variants with the cosmetic bling and the catchy names, hopefully to produce higher sales figures. The marketing folks were just trying to earn their pay – perhaps even to keep their jobs.

Available barrel lengths *on rifles,* was from 14-inches to 36-inches (38-inch barrels are known) and are almost always in even numbered increments. Odd numbered barrel lengths or those with 1/2-inch increments were especially unusual as are any lengths below 20 or above 26-inches – any rifle so fitted and deemed original is a collector's prize. 14 and 15-inch barreled *rifles* are rarities in the extreme. Barrel lengths beyond 28-inches were available in calibers 32-40 and 38-55 only* and only in standard high-carbon ordnance steel – no nickel steel and certainly no proof steel – current conclusions are that these longer barrels would not be made in other than ordnance steel even on special order – a

very unusual decree from Winchester** Barrels of 25, 33 (yes, 25 and 33-inches – one 33 and two 25-inchers are on record and there could be more outside the 353999 range). Barrels of 34 and 36-inches with full-length magazine tubes will have two magazine tube retainers – one near the muzzle in the same position as all standard retainers and a second exactly midway between the front retainer and the forend cap. *Some* 32-inch examples have been seen with two retainers as well as without. Production of longer-than-standard barrels was halted in the very early 1900s but they would be furnished on customer request until the existing stock was depleted. One of the strangest looking Model 94s I have ever encountered is a 36-inch round barreled specimen with a "true button" magazine – below is the octagon version also with the button magazine.

*Here we have number 323155. A 36-inch, full octagon barrel, with a button magazine in caliber 32-40 – my aforementioned example was a round barreled example – also in caliber 32-40. As earlier stated full-magazine examples with barrels of 34-inches or longer would have two magazine tube retainers. There are presently 22 Model 1894s listed with 36-inch barrels and only two with 34-inch barrels. (Author photo)*

* Barrels in longer lengths have been *reported* in calibers other than 32-40 and 38-55. They were undoubtedly VERY special orders. I have definitive proof (from a trusted source) of a 36-inch ***30WCF*** example in existence but the configuration and the steel type are unconfirmed.

** I have not found information on the steel type used on any extra-long barrels in *calibers other* than 32-40 and 38-55. Unless marked differently we must consider them regular high-carbon ordnance steel. However, because they are *likely unmarked* on the barrel top anyway, a check under the forend (on the barrel) may show BNS, CNS or MNS, designating nickel steel and the original supplier.


*Early proof and caliber marking (odd proofmark location), flattop rear sight, and no nickel steel designation which is expected with caliber 32-40 and 38-55 or on any long-barreled example (28-inches and longer). The rather extreme forend damage is not a plus even on a rare specimen. (Author photo)*

*An extreme rarity – a 30-inch barreled, full octagon, full magazine rifle–otherwise completely standard. It is in caliber 32-40 or 38-55 – I have no other details for this example. The next increment, 32-inches, may or may not have two magazine tube retainers and is extremely rare. (Anonymous collection)*

*An example of the typical two-retainer method of magazine tube installation on long-barreled rifles this illustration being a 34-inch specimen, another extreme rarity (only two (2) known). (Merz photo)*

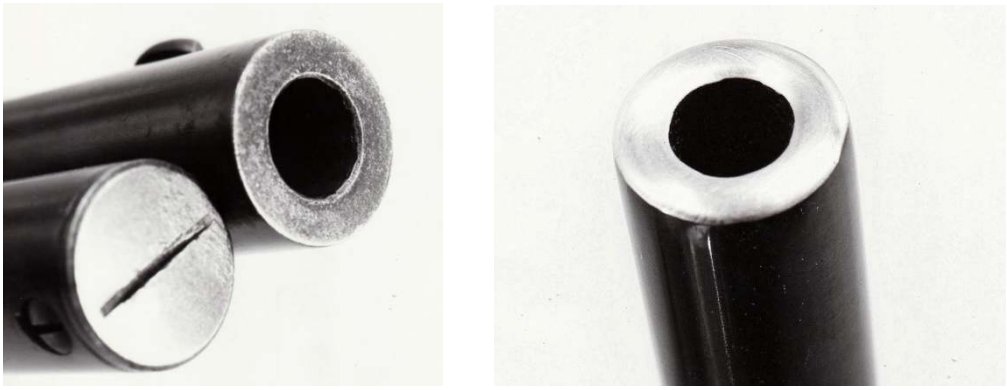
Standard barrel dimensions on all first and second model specimens regardless of barrel length or style is a nominal 11/16-inch X 7/8-inch (muzzle-receiver) for rifles and 9/16-inch X 27/32-inch (muzzle-receiver) for carbines. The Model 94/95© variant has nominal measurements of 5/8-inch X 15/16-inch (muzzle-receiver) and is of *two standard* barrel lengths – *more on these variants later*. Post-63 variants – Type 3, 3A through 6, 6B (mostly the very late models) vary greatly, especially in muzzle diameter, and have *not* been thoroughly examined or researched in this regard. I suspect many muzzle diameter variations from Pre-64 examples on a variety of specimens, especially the commemoratives.

Barrel lengths may show a variance of 1/4-inch or so but any specimens showing such a discrepancy should be carefully inspected for originality – damage to the vulnerable muzzle area often resulted in "user-trimmed" barrels. There is an interesting *speculation* that the very few odd-length, i.e., barrels that are encountered with uneven measurements, 21, 33, 25-inches or 19-1/2-inches, etc., and not mentioned/explained by factory letters and having no other special features or options, were made from factory barrels that were damaged during manufacture and "factory-trimmed" to be usable. This is a very possible and not-an-out-of-reality theory, harking again to the "don't waste anything" Winchester practice. Careful muzzle diameter measurement and inspection may again be a key to at least a further inspection!

Barrels originally made for takedown rifles were occasionally reworked to fit a solid frame gun but these would show a length discrepancy of about 3/8-inch – the thickness of the takedown flange was added to the *original* measurement. With the flange removed and the threads cut back to properly fit the receiver some strange measurements occurred. If verifiable as so fitted from the factory these are extreme rarities but with speculative values – gunsmith alterations have *no* intrinsic collector value.

Barrels made for guns using “High Velocity” cartridges (cartridges so marked on their boxes) may have slightly different calibrations to their sight elevators and also have differing markings on the barrel under the forend such as MNS, CNS or BNS, indicating nickel steel (various alloys and/or manufacturers) as well as the normally visible markings. Again, markings will be covered in a later chapter.

Some light and extra-light rifle barrels and all carbine barrels are crowned; standard and even short-barreled rifles are uncrowned – there *are* examples that show this is not an absolute. Many extra-light examples, albeit *usually* with full-length magazine tubes, are found with flat muzzles.



*Illustrations regarding “crowning.” On the left is a typical example of an uncrowned muzzle. Note the “saw-cut” flatness and the slight chamfering of the edge of the bore. This chamfering gave a smooth finished ending to the rifling, possibly aiding accuracy, and also provided a modicum of protection to this important part of the bore. On the right is a fine example of a crowned muzzle. Note the rounded and polished appearance, this gave similar protection to the rifling. Muzzle ends were <u>usually</u> blued on the flat barrels and left-in-the white or polished on crowned muzzles but examples of the opposite <u>are</u> both seen. With the discontinuance of octagon barrels (and rifles) in the in the thirties, all barrels were crowned and therefore blued. Examine carefully – age darkening (above left) or actual bluing on a flat muzzle, or polishing on a crowned muzzle (above right) is <u>a quick reference/warning to closely examine for a possible refinish.</u> (Author photos)*

Some specimens termed as “extra-lightweight,” actually have muzzle diameters noticeably smaller than the magazine tubes. These are the versions with the sobriquet, “pencil barrel” and can have muzzle diameters of only 1/2-inch or even slightly less depending logically, on the caliber. The term “rapid taper” is another colloquialism regarding lightweight, extra-lightweight or other extremely small muzzle diameter specimens.

*The colloquial "Pencil" barreled rifle. Note the diameter differentiation between the barrel and the magazine tube on this takedown version – also note the flat muzzle. If it had a short magazine tube it would likely be crowned. This is of the earlier dovetailed-front-sight-period on the small muzzle diameter guns and the practice was still deemed safe in smaller calibers 30WCF and 25-35.The depth of the under-barrel cut for the takedown lever cam (visible here) was another safety consideration. (Merz photo)*

Special order rapid taper light or extra-light rifle barrels will have a <9/16-inch barrel diameter at the muzzle – regardless of the length – *within reason,* e.g., you wouldn't expect a 1/2-inch muzzle on a 14-16-inch barreled gun – the aesthetics (due to the extreme taper) would be severely compromised. There are many variances in actual muzzle diameters, mostly dictated by the caliber. A very small muzzle measurement on a large caliber gun would result in the barrel material being far too thin as the barrel tapers toward the muzzle. Add in the depth of the dovetail cut for the front sight on the earliest specimens and the "nesting cut" for the *takedown* lever under the muzzle on full-magazine takedown specimens -- safety and durability would surely suffer. The so-called pencil barreled specimens with muzzle measurements of 1/2-inch or sometimes less are *usually* found only in the smaller calibers. ***Usually*** – see below.

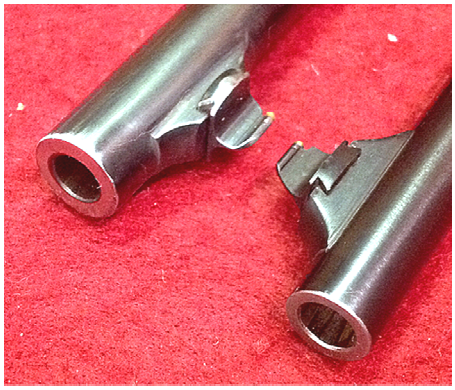
*A fine example of why extra-light (pencil barrel) specimens were quickly designated to only have Model 55 style, barrel-mounted ramp front sights. Apparently, no one touched off a round after this dovetail was cut or some kind of magical method was used to prevent a very unpleasant surprise. Even if the dovetail somehow didn't intrude on the bore (this is possibly a photographic anomaly), how much barrel material could possibly be remaining? Note as well the unusual uncrowned but unblued muzzle on an extra-light barrel with a short magazine tube, and the high front sight to make up for the taper – this is an early specimen obviously made prior to the ramp sight decree. (Author photo)*

*Quite a scarce combination is this extra-lightweight (pencil barrel) takedown rifle with deluxe checkered stocks and a full-length magazine tube. Deluxe guns are very rare with a straight gripped buttstock. (Author photo)*

*Another extra-light (pencil barrel) rifle with a dovetail (and also uncrowned) – this time on an octagon barrel and also in a larger caliber. Notice how shallow this dovetail is and how thin-walled the barrel is. Also remember that there is another cut on the underside of the muzzle for the takedown lever cam. A new method of sight attachment was inevitable on these larger bore, ultra-thin-walled barrels. Perhaps this could be an example of how "factory-trimmed" barrels to a non-standard length came to be. Perhaps to salvage a too-deep dovetail cut that intruded into the bore??? It wouldn't be surprising knowing Winchester's penchant for "wasting nothing." (Author photo)*

*Again, a clear illustration one of the early attempts at cutting a very shallow dovetail for the front sight on a large caliber extra-lightweight gun (left) – this could <u>not</u> be a very secure mounting – note the blued muzzle on the left-side example (appears semi-crowned) – a cause for further investigation into a refinish but definitely not impossible to be correct. The heavier barrel on the still-lightweight specimen (right) shows a much deeper dovetail cut and the commonly blued muzzle. The later ramp-style decision was very welcome and much more sensible for durability AND safety. (Author photo)*

The decree to use ramp mounted front sights on *extra-lightweight* barrels particularly those in the larger calibers came about in the serial range of about 30-40000; there are no explicit records of this change so we have no *definitive* timeline. It appears that the larger calibers were the first with the new design as would be expected and the others phased in as dovetailed inventory was depleted.



*An example of how the ramp heights varied –ramps were later installed on thin barreled specimens as earlier mentioned. The sight heights are adjusted according to the taper of the barrel and the caliber. Above is a "lightweight" barreled example and below is an "extra-light" or "pencil" barreled specimen showing the usual slightly-crowned and in-the-white muzzle. The height of the ramp was obviously adjusted to allow for the difference in barrel diameter. Of course the difference could have been made up with just the sight blade itself but that would have made the blade much higher and therefore more vulnerable to damage; it also would have been "unsightly" (pun intended). This is the solution to the problem of both a too deep dovetail on an ultra-thin barrel and a too high sight blade. Standard barrels still retained the dovetailed type installation with adjustments made with the sight blade height for barrel type, caliber, perhaps the cartridge loading (different projectile weight or high velocity ammo), etc. (Author photo)*

All barrels with smaller than standard muzzle diameters will be noted as light-weight or extra-light in factory records – barring the occasional recording mistake. As earlier mentioned, the terms rapid taper or pencil barrel are colloquialisms. There are conflicting theories on the muzzle diameters of shorter than standard rifle *and* carbine barrels. Some examples found with slightly larger than normal muzzle diameters that seem to be "cut-offs" have proven to be original. It appears that although shorter barrels were definitely manufactured, the factory would occasionally cut down longer barrels to satisfy a special order when no barrels of the proper length were in inventory. This fact may also account for the differences in uniformity of short vs. longer forends and rear sight positions on some specimens. Once again we must use all available resources to try to come to a satisfactory conclusion. Non-factory work is rarely undetectable if you pay close attention to *all* the details. Barrel study is fascinating. The extra-light variation was introduced in 1896 – initially in the standard 26-inch length only, with a 5-inch rear sight dovetail measurement but 24-inch and 22-inch versions were quickly phased in. While the 26-inch and

the 24-inch versions were considered standard (no extra cost) but the lightweight option on the 22-inch version was a separate and extra cost option. 22-inch versions may or may not have the shorter forend or the 4-inch rear sight measurement. All three barrel styles were also available, with the round or octagon specimens noted as standard and 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon being optional, *but not always,* at extra cost, e.g., a 22-inch, 1/2 Round--1/2 Octagon lightweight or extra-light barrel *could* actually be considered three options. Rifles with the lightweight option will average four to twelve ounces lighter than a standard barreled specimen – the variations are due to the barrel length, the caliber, a lightweight *or* extra-light designation, other options, and even the style and density of the wood.

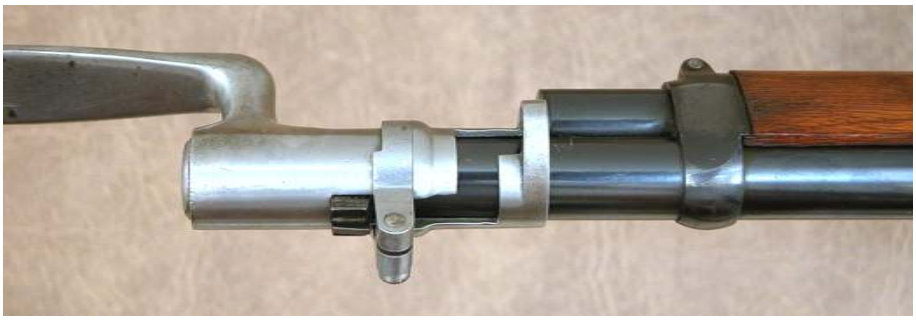
*A fine antique Model 1894, in caliber 30WCF. It was sent to the warehouse on October 25, 1897. It has a full-round 22-inch extra-light barrel with a 2/3s magazine tube, standard 9-1/2- inch forend, a Lyman tang sight, a flattop sporting rear sight and a shotgun style buttstock with a checkered hard rubber buttplate. It may qualify as extra-grain wood as well – it is not recorded as such. This is the colloquially known "pencil barrel" with a muzzle diameter of – astonishingly –only 7/16-inch. You can easily see the diameter difference between the muzzle and the magazine tube and see why this option was often called "rapid taper." This early specimen also has the aforementioned and later abandoned dovetail mounted front sight. Plain in appearance but with six well-chosen options and other rare features this example is solidly into the "super collectible" class. (Author's collection)*

All Model 1894/94s have six-groove rifling with the twist rate varying from 1 in 12" to 1 in 38" depending on the caliber and era of manufacture. The latest versions in pistol calibers show the most differences in the twist rate. Groove width also varies without any verifiable evidence of when or why, or showing up in records or further research; however, Winchester was well known to always be striving to provide the best combinations of rate-of-twist and land-and-groove width to suit each caliber with more-or-less constant experimentation.

Takedown versions were also made in all barrel styles and once again the 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrels were *usually* an extra cost option. Lightweight and extra-lightweight barrels were offered and had the same option criteria. While shorter than standard barrels were offered on a takedown frame, longer than standard barrels were *not.* Knowing Winchester's customer satisfaction bent, some long barreled takedown examples could very well have been made as a "special" special order. I'm assuming that examples with full-length magazine tubes were thought to be a potential problem with the weight of the extra ammunition bearing on the takedown junction – *why not only offer shorter magazine tubes on takedown versions??*

Winchester reportedly made several (very few) Model 1894s in the musket configuration and indeed, they have been seen and verified as original. Facts are elusive but available records do show muskets in 26, 28, and 30-inch barrel lengths. All are full-stocked in the musket style and have carbine type buttplates and sights; some have saddlerings and bayonet mounts forward of and in conjunction with the forend *ring* – there is no forend "cap" as such. 26-inch barreled specimens have one band and more of a cap, but longer versions have three bands. There are two styles of bayonets observed, one the triangular spike 1873 style and the other a traditional blade design. Muskets are found in the 400000, 500000 and 850000 serial ranges and all are noted so far as caliber 30WCF. Post-63, in the 1970s, Model 94 muskets again appeared, but as commemoratives, in caliber 30-30 with a single barrel band and no provision for a bayonet.

*A Model 1894 in the musket style – one of four known – with its original 1873 angular-spike-type bayonet – <u>one of one known.</u> On this example part of the barrel marking is obscured by the rear barrel band but the marking is correct for the serial range, the magazine tube cap is flat – unusual for a shorter than barrel-length tube – and <u>only</u> the receiver is proofed – also strange -- the opposite of Model 94s produced today (after serials of 4.5M+-). Note the standard carbine rear sight and the factory-mounted sling swivels. Never mass produced, likely due to a world-wide lack of interest, these are believed to be experimental/prototypes with this specimen being the only example known at this writing to be in private hands.*



*The bayonet mounting detail – Serial 503008, 1909 --30WCF, 30-inch barrel – note the front band; not really a cap. (Rob Kassab collection and photos)*


*The barrel marking is partially obscured on this specimen much like some trapper models. This gives value to the theory that this barrel was meant originally for a standard rifle (albeit a 30-inch example) with a rifle forend, but it now has a musket style stock and the use of a second barrel band a 'la a carbine.* (Kassab photo)*

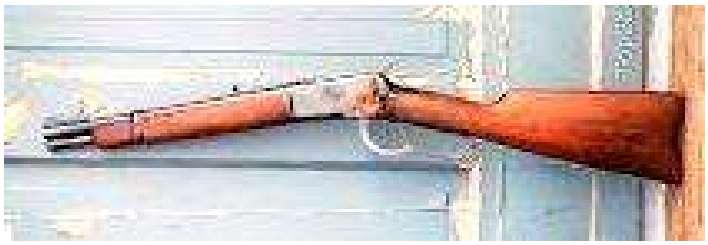
*Contrary to the norm on most *rifle length* barrels, the dovetail for the rear sight on this musket example is cut at the carbine measurement of 2-3/8-inches and houses a typical carbine rear sight. Very interesting indeed.

*A scarcer or more desirable combination than illustrated here would be difficult to imagine. 14-inch barreled Model 94s are third among the rarest "trapper" specimens with documented 17 and 18-inch variants being numbering one and two of each recorded respectively. Fewer than 35+- 14-inch Model 1894/94 examples have been certified by BATFE; in comparison, more than 100+- 14-inch Model 92s have been cleared. BATFE clearance, which on shorter than 16-inch variants adds considerably to a lack of information on existing ownership (primarily due to reluctance to register, fear of retribution, or confiscation). Also considerable in rarity and adding to the collectability of this example is the caliber*, 25-35WCF, *the rather high-for-a-trapper serial (865268) and the beautifully hand-made and hand-tooled saddle scabbard that came with the gun. The scabbard was without a doubt made for this particular example. A wonderfully colorful, beautifully preserved "cowboy" rig from deep in south Texas. The scabbard is marked "*Chon Rivera*,"* maker, Brownsville, Texas*." This example <u>is</u> properly registered. (Trey Whitley collection)*

*Illustrated clearly is the 4-inch and 5-inch rear sight dovetail measurement in relation to the shorter vs. longer forend length of rifles. Any deviation from this, especially on a long forend gun with a 5-inch sight measurement and a 20-22-inch barrel is cause for legitimate concern about unoriginality and an extremely careful examination in order. (Author photo)*

**Regarding carbines:** Available barrel lengths on carbines was long thought to be from 14-inches to 20-inches, all inclusive, with 15-inch 30WCF examples as the most common of the "trapper" models due to that variant being deemed "standard" in the catalogs of the day. Takedown versions of the carbine have been rumored but all examples that have been examined were definitely not factory produced. Unsubstantiated and persistent rumors of 10-inch and 12-inch variants are out there – I am *not* of this belief. Any example of either has been deemed as an illegal cut-off or a mistaken 12-inch Model 1892/92 that *was* available – no 10-inch barreled examples of either has been *verified* as originally produced – see the below illustration. I have never seen a shorter than 14-inch barreled *rifle*, even on a Model 1892/92.

There are in existence several carbines with octagonal barrels – these were, on special order, indeed factory built (there are privately built examples found as well) but only for use in movies – they usually, have movie company or prop-rental markings and quite often have mysterious cuts or dovetails seen in odd places; I'm not sure if they were only built for the use of blanks or are even fully operational – I have never examined one personally. There are however, definite and verifiable 22.5-inch+- specially configured carbine variants in existence of which at this writing 16 are known. These few specimens and some >50 matching examples but with 20-inch barrels have been extensively researched and recorded over many years and appear to be the result of Winchester corporate cost saving efforts. Many heated and "agree-to-disagree" discussions on the subject have prevailed; there will be a comprehensive look at these examples later. The barrels used on these models are positively sourced to barrels produced for the Model 1895 musket and various other (all caliber 30) Model 1895 versions as well – the 1895 muskets were discontinued in 1926 and modified versions of these barrels appeared on Model 94s in 1928 – factually, *all* specimens discovered so far (69) are caliber 30WCF and serial numbered in the range pertaining to *1928 only*.



*A very illegal super-short "trapper" model; it appears as the long-rumored 10-inch+- version. Obviously not original in this configuration – note the front sight location and the long forend. I'm wondering who had the nerve, or the total lack of knowledge regarding the 1934 NFA to build this "beauty."The poor photo quality is courtesy of the internet and yes I know this is a Model 1892/92. I am merely illustrating a quick way to a long vacation in Leavenworth and/or a hefty fine; not to mention felon status, meaning no gun ownership for life. The rumored 10 or 12-inch factory-built Model 1894/94 examples would look similar, but assuredly with a shorter 8-1/8-inch forend; not this standard 9-1/8-inch version, and not with this apparently non-factory and misplaced front sight. No verifiable factory built Model 1894/94s with shorter-than-14-inch barrels have been recorded and are probably non-existent. (Anonymous source)*

# The mysterious, colloquially-named, "*HYBRID" Model* 94-95.

18 out of a total number of 69 of these 94-95 specimens have been reported with a longer 22-1/2-inch+- barrel. 14 with a pinned blade front sight, 4 with dovetailed sights (one pinned blade version has a *rifle* buttstock) and none have yet been identified as "eastern" (without a saddlering). 18 out of a total number of 51, 20-inch versions have pinned blade front sights – the rest have Model 55 style dovetailed front sights. All have a variation of a standard carbine type 44 rear sight, either the factory type 44, a metrically marked version (none recorded and none with foreign markings) or whatever else might have been conveniently available at the time – there is a rumored specimen with a type 22 rear sight but its serial number or whereabouts has not been verified or recorded nor has the barrel length, front sight style or rear sight dovetail measurement been mentioned. The serial range so far for the 94-95 is approximately 1014900 to 1035600. All 69 are in caliber 30WCF and all have the *incorrect* rifling twist for this caliber of 1X10. All this information is of course *"so far"* but does not at this time appear likely to stray too far from the existing figures/information.

In the years since the first edition/publication of this book there have been many discussions about this variation, mainly about its authenticity as an actual factory produced variant or just some oddity made up by an unknown entity. Much of the original information that was derived from Art Gogan and Ed Brandhorst's research article in "The Winchester Collector" – 1989, was used by me for very early statistical and/or basic information and is hereby acknowledged as such. I also did my own research and came to the same conclusions regarding factory work vs. outside efforts. As far as we now know there have been no actual records kept regarding anything about these intriguing and very scarce variants. Bert Hartman and Rick Hill, both principals in the "Winchester Arms Collector's Association" also concur regarding all findings relating to factory work and have provided even more accurate statistics.

Opposing and sometimes compelling arguments continue. The main contrarian view is that it would not be economically feasible, or even logical for this to be a viable, planned operation. That going down this path would be more labor-intensive, somewhat difficult to "tool-up" for, and therefore more costly to convert existing barrels to another configuration than to make a new one; even if partially-finished barrel blanks were available. A fair and compelling argument for this could be made for sure, especially from a machinist point of view; *I am NOT a machinist*.

Supporting arguments are the quality and consistency in the overall workmanship despite the *supposedly* small numbers produced, possibly starting as a feasibility experiment that the dissident people say would have failed (but actually didn't) and the one-year-only – 1928 – time of production. At this writing there are 69 examples known in four variations, all of which are verified and documented, with a few others reported but that have escaped scrutiny before "official" verification and documentation could be secured; they are therefore not counted resulting in the +- designation.

The workmanship appearing on all existing specimens in my opinion, gleaned from those specimens that I have actually examined, shows undeniable factory origin. The one fact that has not been covered in much detail, as aforementioned, is that perhaps the barrels used (also *undeniably* from Model 1895 origin) could have been *partially* finished blanks therefore minimizing the attendant cost of reconfiguration. All conclusions I have heard so far is that they were converted from 30US, 30-03, 30-06 and even 303 British calibers – however, another source could have easily been leftover 7.62 Russian musket barrels. The largest number of Model 1895s built was in the huge Russian contracts (with about 294,000-300,000 out of a total production of *all* Model 1895s of 426,000+-). There is no reason to think that there could not have been many, maybe thousands, of unused, or partially completed barrel blanks somewhere in storage. They would be the correct bore diameter and also have the 1X10 rifling twist and having a huge number of them might warrant the experiment.

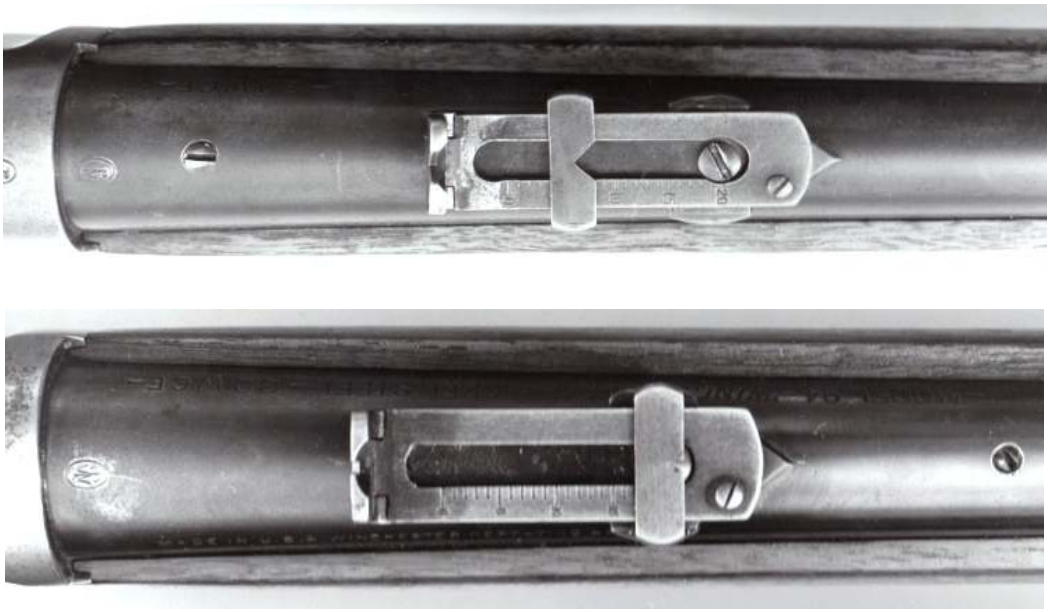
**Pros:** All markings on known examples are correct including proofmarks, with no obvious signs of remarking but partially finished blanks would not likely to have been marked or proofed anyway. All tapering and muzzle/receiver diameter measurements appear to be reasonably consistent with the Model 94 but there does seem to be a slight forend inletting inconsistency at the receiver junction on some examples. Fittingly, all known specimens date closely to the same time period when the company surely knew of the impending end of the Model 1895's production schedule and was also financially troubled. The differences in the barrel lengths could be the use of some non-Russian contracted, 30US, 30-03, 30-06 or even 303 British barrel blanks for the short barreled versions while musket barrels were used on the longer variants. The noted differences in the "extra holes" around the rear sight area *could* be attributed to the many different sights used on the Model 1895. The differences in the rear sight positioning seemingly follows the usual rifle vs. carbine rule, i.e., longer/shorter original barrel – different sight position.

**NOTE**: the 303 came in both 1X10 and 1X12 twist (for different bullet weights), was fairly scarce and therefore was not likely a source – no 1x12 twist examples of a Model 94-95 configured specimen have been noted *or perhaps not noticed.*

**Cons:** The aforementioned manufacturing difficulty and costs, speculation about the number of leftover barrels (unknown) either partially or completely finished in 1X10 – 30 caliber that were still available that would make the experiment feasible. Accuracy would likely be affected with the lighter 170 grain 30WCF and the 1X10 twist and probably moreso with the 150 grain version – I believe that 220 grain projectiles were the norm for the originally intended calibers. *Accuracy differences between 1X10 and 1X12 barrels with 30WCF projectile weights would not likely be noticed in a primarily "working" gun.* And lastly–they would eventually run out of Model 95 host barrel stock – EUREKA!! *Wouldn't <u>that</u> have been the plan?*

**Unexplained:** The use of the magazine tube retainer instead of the usual front barrel band and the front sight arrangement. All specimens known to date are of 1928 manufacture, however, I had a 1929 dated Model 1894 in caliber 30WCF with the extra holes around the rear sight but of otherwise conventional SRC configuration with a standard front barrel band and a post type front sight *and* it had the 1X12 twist not 1X10?? The 1928 "only" dating parameter likely has outliers – very few.

**My take**: The contrarian position with all its arguable points was but a small issue in the decision to make this move; the cost to make these guns while perhaps unpalatable was not really *that* important – the goal was to use up the surplus barrels. They likely did, with any extra attendant cost being a wash when considering scrapping all those usable barrels. Further amortization of the project expense was to *not* have to make several thousand standard 94 barrels in the interim (about 3000 of these variants has been the extrapolated production figure). Within those parameters and with that goal met, the plan had run its course – *successfully.* The Model 1895 surplus barrels were the source, using up those barrels was the plan and that goal being achieved (apparently in only one production year) was the end of production for this intriguing variant.*



*The two different and mysteriously located "extra" holes found on most** 94-95 models. The upper illustration is of the 22-1/2+- inch example and the lower is of the 20-inch version. These threaded and plugged holes have been determined to coincide with the mounting of a Model 1895 rear sight. Also notice the slightly different position of the rear sight (and the very subtle differences in the two) in relation to the receiver – this non-definitive difference is likely a direct relation to the original barrel length – original rifle '95s, carbine '95s or musket '95s, etc.*

*Winchester was in dire financial condition at this time and every penny of cost-saving was important.

**I once had a 20-inch barreled carbine with a plugged hole in the barrel (correct shorter barrel location) but no magazine retainer (it had a standard front band) and a 1929 barrel date (???) I did NOT check the rifling twist which was incredibly lax on my part.

*Clear illustrations of the differing sights and muzzle design of the 94-95 variants. On the left, the 20-inch variant with a pinned type sight blade; center, also a 20-inch version but with a dovetail mounted sight; on the right the 22-1/2- inch version seen with a pinned blade sight – this longer barreled model is also seen with the dovetailed sight (it is the rarest of the four variations with only four examples recorded at this time – I have no photograph of this variant -- yet). The "short" magazine tube on the 22-1/2-inch specimen is not really short – it is a standard 20-inch tube. It is the only factory built Pre-64 Model 94 with a shorter than barrel-length magazine and not having the rounded style end cap. Apparently, the thinking was there was no need for the rounded tab-style cap/retainer due to the fact that it isn't really a short magazine (it has the same magazine capacity as the standard 20-inch versions), and it had a through screw in the endcap in addition to the use of a standard rifle style tube retainer with a pin. And that is my current explanation. (Author's photos)*

**NOTE:** the current estimate/extrapolation of Model 94-95 specimens produced is 3000+- in all configurations but as of this writing only 69+- have been discovered and documented. This is not counting the one specimen I examined that was refinished and had the sight/barrel holes welded closed and which I failed to record the serial number. I do recall it being in the correct serial range and being a true Model 94/95, as well as the high-condition specimen seen below that is also *unrecorded* to preserve anonymity, ergo; the current total verified (with two not recorded) can be noted as 69 *or* 71. The number and percentage-of configuration rate of the Model 94-95s in evidence at this time will change and this is to be expected. These changes should be considered ongoing and it should not be construed as an implication that there is a firm number of any of the variations. There is more to come on this intriguing variant in the "details" section of this chapter.

*Here is a curiosity; a custom-sighted Model 94-95. Serial 1027124 – 30WCF --itself a great rarity – has the unusual combination of a Parker-Hale globe front sight with interchangeable inserts, mounted in the original front dovetail (this would not have been possible with the alternately found pinned blade style of front sight) and a Lyman combination tang mounted rear sight. The original dovetailed slot for the Type- 44 Winchester sight has been filled with a blank. It gives pause to realize that the original "customizer" had no idea of the rarity he was altering although it is an easily reversible change. (W. Raymond collection)*

*This example of the 94-95, 102XXXX, 30WCF, 20-inch, with pinned front sight, as discovered in Arizona, is the finest unmolested specimen of this (third rarest of four types) variant I have seen. Several other photographs (not an in-hand inspection) appear to substantiate the originality and condition – amazingly it shows little-to-no indication of the dreaded "flaking" commonly seen in this era which also makes its originality somewhat suspicious. (Anonymous collection)*

*A full-length view of a 22-1/2-inch example of the Model 94-95. This is the only example found to date with a rifle-style buttstock. The rear sight is in the 4-inch location and the buttstock could be a replacement. (Author's photo)*

*A very scarce 20-inch takedown short rifle in caliber 38-55, with a 1/2 round–1/2 octagon barrel, a 2/3s magazine tube, a beach front sight and a flattop rear sight. Notably it has a saddlering which is extremely scarce on any rifle. The forend is the standard 9-1/8-inch length; the standard or the shorter 8-1/8-inch length can be correct for this barrel length. Odd is the 4-inch rear sight location with the longer forend. (Author's collection)*

*The most common of the "trapper" variants is this 15-inch barreled 30WCF specimen. These were considered standard production/cataloged items, explaining their more commonality and cataloged as code 9411. (Author's collection)*

*A very scarce configuration is this full octagon 26-inch barrel with a true button magazine. Caliber 32-40. Button or other short magazine tubes seem to be more prevalent percentage-wise on caliber 32-40 guns. (Author photo)*

# *"A MAN AND HIS WINCHESTER"*

## *A tale from Texas*


*This particular Model 94, serial number 1028178, with the sobriquet of 94/95, has an interesting and well-documented history. As aforementioned, recorded serial numbers and other details indicate that this variant showed up in four distinct iterations all of which are dated to 1928. The revolver and the belt holster are explained in the story. (Author's collection)*

This specimen was acquired by a Mr. O. S. Wallace somewhere in south Texas in 1928-29. He is known to have inhabited several Texas towns in the Brownsville area including, Harlingen, Rancho Viejo and San Benito as well as the close-by Mexican towns of Matamoros and Nuevo Progresso. Notable are his initials embossed into the buttstock on both sides, crudely stamped using a Q for the O and an inverted M for the W; apparently the correct alphabet stamps were not located. These initials can be seen in the upper illustration. There are no identifiers on the metal and it was housed in a plain but sturdy unmarked saddle scabbard.

Wallace had an infamous reputation as a hard-drinking scalawag and carouser who was not opposed to "bending" the law to suit his needs. He was often sought and pursued by lawmen on both sides of the border depending on whose laws he may have been "bending" at the time – it was not conveyed whether or not he did jail time regarding any of his "colorful" behavior.

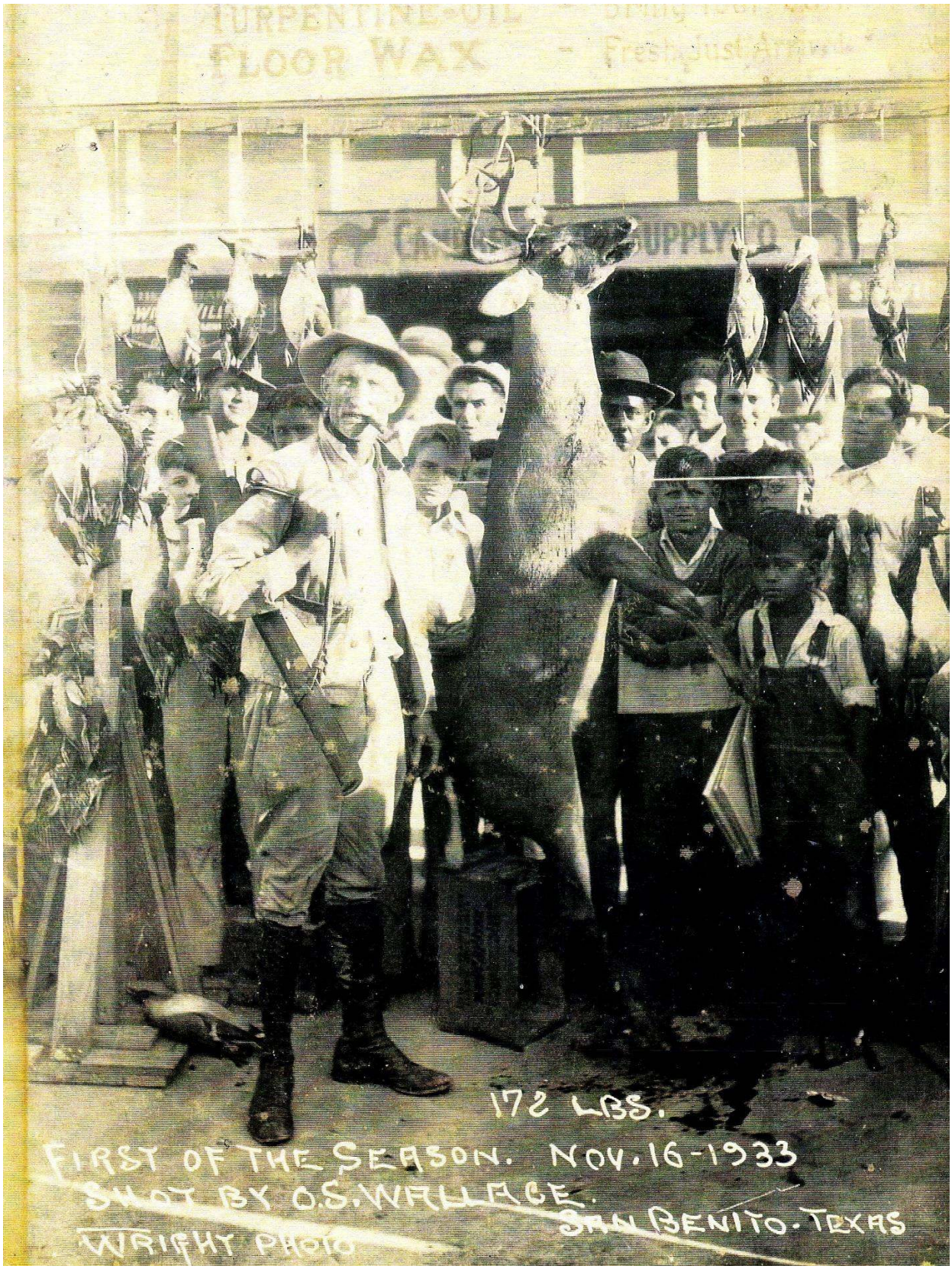
The subject carbine was reputed to be used to dispatch at least one "bandito" who attempted to relieve Mr. Wallace of his possessions during one of his forays to the "south side." Evidently it was not a wise choice and would account for his having in his possession thereafter, the decedent's nickel plated copy of a Colt Single Action Army in caliber 38 S&W with bone grips – the copy is 3/4 size of an original Colt – others, exactly or almost exactly like it have been documented as Mexican in origin. He also had the decorative holster and belt for the gun; the belt is of a smaller-than-usual waist size corresponding to the stature of many Mexicans of the era. The revolver and its rig and the carbine have always been with the surviving Wallace family from whom I purchased the items in Houston, Texas during the late 1980s. The story may have been "massaged" through the years but the over-all provenance is not in question.

Another nice addition to the aforementioned is an early photograph of Mr. Wallace, obviously taken after a successful hunt and while surrounded by many admirers, showing him carrying the subject Model 94 in its scabbard. The picture is inscribed and dated O. S. Wallace, San Benito, Texas – Nov. 16 - 1933.

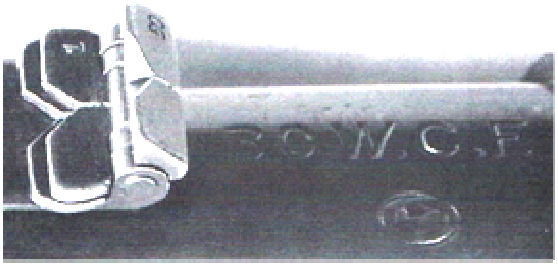
There is also a letter of authenticity by noted Texas born Winchester authority, George Madis.

The gun, the companion artifacts, the story and the picture are from the estate and relatives of Mr. Wallace and they all swore to its historical authenticity at the time of my acquisition.

**A fine example of historical, Winchester and Texas' Americana at its finest – the scarcity of this particular version of a Model 94 carbine variant *itself* notwithstanding.**




Crusty 'ol O.S. himself. At this time, San Benito was no more than a dusty roadside settlement.



*A wonderful example of a very rare, very unusual and seemingly 100 percent (albeit possibly factory re-barreled) 16-inch trapper carbine. If it was originally a trapper model, we will never know with absolute certainty; the serial number 887084 is much too high to research. It does, however, have a 16-inch barrel (note the offset proofmark) at present and some of the details noted while examining this gun are very interesting; actually they are rather astounding. (Author's collection)*

**NOTE:** This gun has never been refinished and all the parts match in overall condition perfectly.

Here are the details: The barrel on this specimen is in the very rare 16-inch length and is perfectly slotted for both the 1/2 magazine tube cap and the correct 8-1/8-inch forend and band screw; there is no hole on the underside of the barrel at the muzzle for a full-length magazine tube cap screw and no groove for a front barrel/magazine tube band screw. It also has the extremely rare August 14th "error" patent date in the barrel marking, which on this barrel is found just forward of the forend band. Also rare is the "Whelen fluted" shotgun style buttstock with hard rubber buttplate. Possibly, the wood was replaced at the time of factory rebarreling (the buttstock does match the forend cosmetically.) The accompanying scabbard that came with the gun – made to fit a 16-inch barreled carbine – is highly embossed, latigo stitched with a full sheepskin lining – it has no makers mark or straps.

In having the error date feature this barrel had to be manufactured at least 12-13 years before the receiver. "Error date" barrels are found on guns with serials in the mid-300000 to the early 400000 range, corresponding to a manufacturing date of 1906/07, and this receiver with serial number 887,084 corresponds to a manufacturing date of mid-1919.

Also, In having the factory (single) machined cut for the rounded magazine tube tab-type cap and the forend band screw in the correct position to correspond with the short trapper forend, and to have the barrel marking forward of the forend band, it is undoubtedly an original trapper barrel made for a short magazine tube. Could this barrel have been in stock for this many years before installation? Apparently it was. The barrel also has a proofmark. Barrels this early may or may not be proofed, but this proofmark is also in a position befitting a factory rebarreling of an unproofed barrel to an already proofed receiver; alongside the caliber designation. Note the common-on-a-trapper express rear sight. Additionally, 16-inch barreled trappers are among the rarer of barrel lengths Pre-1934 NFA (only twenty-nine are recorded at this time) and that unpopularity makes true the fact that it was in inventory for so long even *more* possible – even likely. While there is a strong possibility that this is a re-barrel (if it is, it was definitely done in the factory – there is no mail-order marking). I feel this specimen was originally ordered or factory altered as it appears; a 30 WCF, 16-inch barreled trapper model with a 1/2 magazine, three-blade express rear sight and the smaller style shotgun buttstock with a hard rubber buttplate. The barrel was pulled from older existing stock at the time of assembly, and incredibly, just happened to be one of the very rare error date barrels. The only "con" I can see is the fluted buttstock that could mean a send-back, in a soon-to-be illegal barrel length was sent back for a legal-to-do rebarrel of legal length and also had the forend and buttstock change – as before noted -- all parts are identically aged. A very interesting example. This is only one of two trapper model known with the incorrect August 14 patent date and only one of three error-dated trappers – the third example has the patent marking of the Models 1886/1892 – explained/discussed in the markings section.

*There were two cataloged standard production long-barreled versions of the Post-63 Model 94 – actually these were long-barreled carbines. One was in caliber 7-30 Waters (a 30-30 based wildcat cartridge that later became a production caliber) and was offered throughout its earlier production as a 24-inch barreled (only) angle eject XTR with a seven shot capacity, arriving in late 1984. The other, later version had a standard finish, uncheckered wood, with a 24-inch barrel (cataloged as the "Long Rifle") and only offered in 1987-88 and only as a 30-30. It had its debut in the 1987 catalog. Shown is the XTR version – the other is identical in basic configuration but without checkering or high polish and each had a long-nosed forend to better balance the aesthetics. Both were discontinued in later 1988 and were not seen in the 1989 catalog – or ever again.* Later, "Legacy" models were available as a 357 Magnum, 44 Magnum or 45 Colt with a 24-inch barrel. Even later, there were special editions with round, octagon, or 1/2R–1/2O, 26-inch barrels, and even a case colored receiver option. These had checkered stocks and a rifle-type forend; calibers were 30-30 or 38-55. Serials were in the 6.3-4-5M+- range. (Author photo)*

*The Waters caliber was continued in a 20-inch barreled version until 1997 – likely when they ran out of completed barrels for this caliber.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** 24 or 26-inch barrels are quite scarce on all Post-63 specimens (not counting commemoratives or "special" editions). There are several *production* Miroku models with 24-inch barrels.

## Barrel dimensions –quick reference – Pre-64:*, **, ***, ****, *****

- 20-inch barreled standard carbine – to serials of about 950000 +-. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 2-3/8-inches from the receiver. The front sight is the post-style, 1-1/16-inches from the muzzle +- 1/16-inch.
  - 20-inch barreled standard carbine with the rifle sight option, also to serials of about 950000. The center of rear sight dovetail is 3-1/16 or 4-inches from the receiver (the 4-inch measurement is rare for the serial range). The front sight is the post-style, 1-1/16-inches from the muzzle +- 1/16-inch.

  - 20-inch barreled standard carbine – from serials of 950000 to 1.3M+-. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 3-1/16 from the receiver. The earliest versions and most specimens in calibers 32-40 or 38-55 will have a post-style front sight 1-1/16-inches from the muzzle +- 1/16-inch and will likely have the rear sight dovetail at the 2-3/8-inch measurement. At serials of about 1.07-08M,"transitional" variants appear, 1.07-1.15M -- the post-style front sight is replaced with a ramp-style. The rear sight dovetail on these remains at 3-1/16-inches from the receiver until serials of about 1.15M when it is relocated to a 4-inch center of dovetail measurement. This variant now with a Model 55 style buttplate is the version colloquially known as the "prewar."

  - 20-inch barreled standard carbine – postwar to present (including 24-inch barreled versions) the center of the rear sight dovetail is 4-inches from the receiver. This is the permanent location for the rear sight until the end of production. Barrels on modern versions may be seen with either style front sight and if the post-style sight is encountered (beginning with "trappers" but later found on other variants) it is now found mounted in a dovetail, the center of which is 1-inch+- from the muzzle.

  - 20-inch barreled "standard"-- Model 94/95 variation. These have Model 55 style ramp front sight with either a pinned blade or dovetailed sight; the center of the dovetail or the pin for the blade is 7/8-inch from the muzzle.

- 22-1/2-inch barreled “standard” carbine – Model 94/95 variation. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 3-1/16-inches +- 1/16-inch from the receiver. The front sight (still a Model 55 style) has a dovetail or a pinned blade either of which centers 7/8-inch from the muzzle.

- 14 and 15-inch “trapper” carbines. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 2-3/8-inches from the receiver. The front post type sight is 7/8-inch +- 1/16-inch from the muzzle.

- 16 and 18-inch “trapper” carbines. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 2-3/8-inches from the receiver. These models may vary in the front sight location slightly (+- 1/16-inch), but are usually seen on earlier specimens with the 7/8-inch measurement and later at 1-inch. 17 and 19-inch carbines (2 and 0) on record respectively) have not been examined due to lack of encounter but are *assumed* to be the same as are the 18-inch versions.

- Standard 26-inch barreled rifles and “short” rifles with the *long forend*. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 5-inches from the receiver. The center of the front sight dovetail is 1-inch from the muzzle. If a lightweight or extra-lightweight barrel is used it will (except on very early models which have *dovetail in the barrel itself* whose center is 1-inch+- from the muzzle) have a Model 55 style ramp – the center of the dovetail in the ramp is 1-inch+- from the muzzle. 1/2-Round and 1/2-Octagon barrels should be included in these statistics.

- Short rifles with a *short forend*. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 4-inches from the receiver. The center of the front sight dovetail is 1-inch+- from the muzzle. If a light or extra-light barrel is used these too will have a Model 55 style front ramp except for very early specimens – the center of the dovetail in the ramp or early versions with a barrel dovetail is 1-inch+- from the muzzle.

  Takedown rifles and short takedown rifles with the *long forend*. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 4-3/4-inches +- 1/16-inch from the front edge of the takedown flange – takedown measurements in this regard are slightly variable. The center of the front sight dovetail is 1-inch+- from the muzzle; this includes light or extra-light variants with a ramp front sight.

- Takedown short rifles with the *short forend*. The center of the rear sight dovetail is 3-1/2-inches +- 1/16-inch, from the <u>front</u> edge of the takedown flange. The center of the front sight dovetail is 1-inch+- from the muzzle – again, takedown measurements are slightly variable; this again includes light or extra-light variants with a ramp.

- Musket -- 26, 28 and 30-inch barrels. Very variable measurements possible, with *very few* specimens to examine or verifiable specifications available.

- Longer barreled examples are super-rare. There are 25 known 32-inch examples, one of 33-inch and two 34-inch examples and 22 36-inch examples. 28 and 30-inch specimens are seen with more frequency but are still very rare. Rear sights are at the 5-inch measurement and front sights are 1-inch +- 1/16-inch from the muzzle.

- Smoothbore barrels are known but usually in multi-barreled sets. Those found on solid frame examples with essentially non-changeable barrels are usually traced to a supplier of specially ordered trick guns for trick shooting and/or other exhibitions. These special orders may be found in any configuration available to rifled specimens – quite rare and unusual.

*All sight dovetail cuts on any of the trilogy models is standard at 3/8-inch and any measurements as to location is to the *center* of the dovetail cut – magazine tube retainers on rifles are of the dovetail type but are *rotary* machined– they are not driven out but turned to release and are approximately 3/8-inch as well. Many have been severely damaged by trying to drive them out like conventional dovetail installations. Forend tenon dovetails for rifle type forend caps are 1/4-inch also measured as to location by the center of the cut and are of the standard, not the rotary cut style.

**Muzzle and receiver end measurements are infinitely variable, though measurements from the receiver are more consistent than those taken from the muzzle. Barrel length and type have more effect on the muzzle diameters and the barrel *style* has more effect on the receiver end – carbine barrel measurements are far more consistent at the receiver due to the limited barrel style offered. This is the reason you will find differing relief cut dimensions for the magazine tube on the underside of barrels beneath the forend, *particularly* on rifles (illustrated later in the markings chapter).

*** Any (+-) noted *in this section* is nominally 1/16-inch in either direction.

**** Trapper barrels of any length (almost always in the later serial ranges) *may* be found with rifle type rear sights. If so encountered they will have the rear sight dovetail at the 3-1/6-inch location and usually have a 3C elevator.

**** On 1/2 Rround-1/2 Octagon barrels the octagon part ends 1-inch+- out from the forend cap (an exception is those with shorter forends that show more of the octagonal part). There are no carbines except possible “special” editions with octagon or 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrels.

## BARRELS – Materials:

Standard material for Model 1894/94 barrels was originally regular ordnance steel. This was a carbon-steel alloy and was rated for blackpowder and later, *low-pressure* smokeless powder use – and recommended lead bullets only. Late in 1895 or very early in 1896, corresponding with the “official” introduction of two new calibers (the 25-35 and its larger bore cousin the 30WCF and later the 32W.S.) a new alloy was introduced. Noted as “nickel steel,” it had a significantly high nickel content (5% +-), and was developed to withstand the higher chamber pressures of the new calibers and designed to use regular smokeless powder as their propellant. All Model 1894s, until the later introduction of the proof steel alloy (earliest 1.06M– mid 1930 to almost exclusively at 1.08M – mid 1932), that are in calibers 25-

35WCF, 30WCF or 32WS have nickel steel barrels whether they are so marked or not. Any *early* carbines are often seen in smokeless powder calibers but not marked as nickel steel. This is not unusual – but it is notable – nickel steel marked barrels will not prevail until serial numbers of 12000+- ostensibly when the supply of unmarked barrels ran out. Note that any earlier (pre 12000+-) caliber 32-40 or 38-55 specimen with the nickel steel marking is likely a special order – likely, *not definitively*. The introduction of all alloys of barrel steel is *not* definitive – no factory records are available regarding the exact dates of changes, only specimens encountered are used to judge the approximate time of changes (serial numbers and dates).

For a short time Winchester experimented with another alloy for their smokeless powder caliber guns. Due to early difficulties encountered in machining and finishing barrels with a high nickel content alloy, they began production of barrels made with lower nickel content (1-2% +-). This new and "trial-by-fire" alloy was designated and advertised as "extra-steel" and marked accordingly. It is usually found in the serial range of 45000 to 80000 – corresponding to 1898-99 production. There are examples found in later serial ranges but are likely use-up-the-barrels installations – examples *have* been seen as late as the early 400000s (1908). Eventually, due to customer complaints about rapid erosion in the forward chamber and throat area the extra steel barrels were deemed unsatisfactory and production completely ceased. Winchester returned to the tried-and-true (5%) nickel steel alloy. Nonetheless, extra steel barrels and so marked can be considered quite scarce or even rare. In the Early 1920s Winchester was still experimenting with barrel material. To combat degradation of the bore from the mercuric priming compounds (not just the blackpowder itself) Winchester developed a stainless steel alloy. It was seen on Model 94s as early as 947XXX – 1922 (about nine years before proof steel was introduced – an outlier – 1.7M -- April, 1931) and Model 55s as early as serial 2867 – September, 1925. Unfortunately, what was thought to be a panacea quickly proved cost-ineffective. It was very difficult to machine resulting in far too many rejects and it was impossible to finish satisfactorily (apparently a nicely sandblasted-to-matte-finish raw stainless steel barrel was unmarketable at the time.) These barrels – also with their own marking/designation – were then enamel blackened – called "japanning" and not being oil-resistant or wear-tolerant (much like paint) wore badly, almost immediately, even with normal use. Stainless steel was listed as an option for several years but with the factory actually discouraging these special orders and the public being less than overwhelmed by the additional pricing and questionable virtues, it was never a popular option. Model 94s with stainless steel barrels are indeed often originally factory built but many are retrofitted with barrels that date later than the original manufacture of the gun, e.g., there is a 1922 example with a 1927 dated stainless steel barrel and this is only one of many documented but unexamined (by me) specimens.

Although there are no available records in this regard, on the Model 94 the preponderance of stainless steel barrels seen by reportage and encounter is in the full octagon configuration on rifles and of course, a round barrel on carbines. The medium was also available on several non-lever-action models – the most common however, were the lever guns. *All* models so fitted may be considered rare.

Stainless steel barrels were originally offered as an $8 option (quite a steep price at the time) but soon due to general unpopularity, low finish durability, less-than-enthusiastic factory acclaim *and* the depression-era pricing, they became a "no-cost" option. They were officially phased out of

iroduction in the mid-1930s. After this they became a no-cost special order – *only from existing stock.* Some were sent as scrap to the "war-effort," and some were installed as standard issue just to clear the remaining inventory. Reputedly, this practice extended into the late 1940s, 50s and even the 60s as previously uninstalled barrels that turned up in obscure or forgotten factory locations *became once again available – to my knowledge there have been no such specimens found in these timeframes on a Model 94.* There are also several notations of trappers with barrels of various lengths made of stainless steel (this has not been verified, and so far *no* stainless steel barrels on Model 94s have been seen with ramp front sights; however, <25 have been noted, as of this writing, on Model 55s, *and* with the standard style Model 55 ramp front sight mounting).

During the early 1930s *another* new alloy with a new designation began to appear – it was officially called and barrel marked as "Winchester Proof Steel." Being much stronger and yet easier to machine than nickel steel, more durable and erosion resistant than nickel or extra steel and with the bonus of being more able to retain the finish and depth of color so admired by Winchester owners – it became "the one." This alloy contained in its formula chrome molybdenum and testing confirmed that reducing the higher percentage of nickel in the previous alloy and the addition of the chrome molybdenum provided exactly the medium for which they had long searched – it was later used on the receivers as well (I suspect the "W" marking heralded this change – and the flaking problem of earlier guns all but disappeared. The use of this alloy *and* its proof steel designation continued to the end of production in 2006 – it is *not* designated as such on the Sears variants or the Miroku/Uberti/Cimarron models but is likely the same or *very* similar.

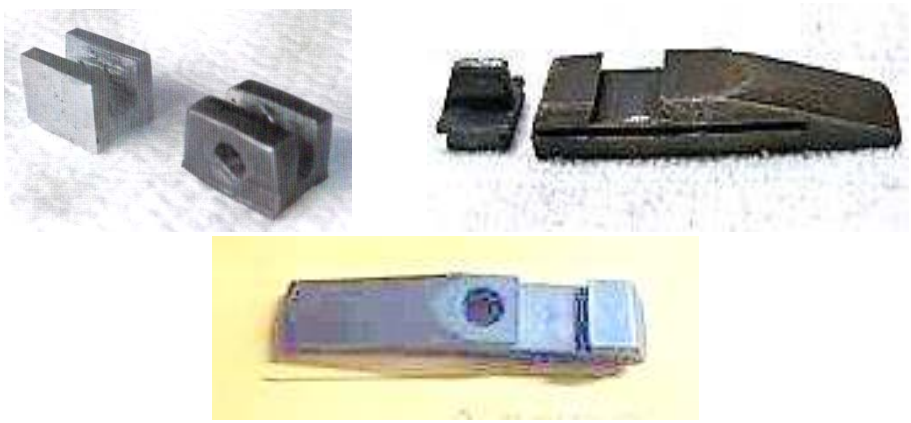
## BARRELS – Details:

Barrels on the 1894/94 from the very beginning of production showed unremarkable change from those of previous models. Around the 1930s however, there evolved a large number of design, metallurgy (previously discussed), engineering and manufacturing variables that were notable.

Carbine barrels assembled on specimens through the first 1M or so serials had the slotted-for-a-blade type of front sight post and had nominal measurements for the post installation of one to 1-1/16-inches from the muzzle. Exceptions were the short-barreled "trapper" variants that *could* measure 7/8-inch. These sight posts were originally reported to be integral with the barrel itself but later proven to be attached with silver solder after machining the overall final dimensions. At serials between 1M and 1.06M+- along with a material change to proof steel, the post type sight was changed to a "ramp-and-hood" with a dovetail in the ramp for mounting the sight itself and a machined groove in the ramp to facilitate the installation of a protective hood – this new ramp arrangement was also attached after dimensional machining. The first of these examples will be covered later as "transitional" variants. This style of front sight prevailed with *no* exceptions (other than on *most* specimens with a short magazine tube or the few trapper models still produced until 1963 – these were still made with post type sights.*

There are exceptions found on much later versions (80s+-), Through the end of U.S.A. production, there are a number of these "modern" carbine variants with a dovetail mounted front sight of the *rifle* type and this continues into the Mirokus.

*As mistakenly stated earlier **"**no carbines were produced with a short magazine tube and ramp and hood style front sights, nor were *any* trappers" (some are rumored). As research continues, so does the appearance of new, interesting and enlightening facts. Lately discovered is a "transitional" trapper variant with a ramp and hood with a 16-inch barrel that cannot be found in any way to be incorrect. There has also been discovered a specimen with not a "ramp and hood" but definitely a ramp sight, that has a 2/3 magazine and appears in every way to be factory built. The un-grooved-for-a-hood ramp is contemporary to the earliest of the "transitional" ramp-sighted barrels – additionally, the caliber (25-35WCF) on this specimen is an extreme rarity in a transitional variant. Both are illustrated elsewhere in this chapter.



*Front sight posts and ramps integral to the barrel? The obviously well-used post (upper left) was removed from a model 1894 and a new un-finished example is shown as pre-drilling and pre-attachment. Both have a slight radius on the bottom to match the contour of the barrel as well – look closely. This same test was done on a Model 55 – and with the same result – the Model 55 ramp and the lightweight Model 1894/94 examples have a pronounced "locating boss" on the bottom surface of the sight ramp to fit into a matching recess in the barrel before silver soldering it in place (there is no boss on Post-1932 Model 94 carbine or Model 64 specimens with the final style ramp front sight). A later ramp example is shown on the right. Miroku ramps and some very late USA ramps are screwed to the barrel – screwholes may be located (covered by the hood) on the front sight ramp on very late U.S. models (bottom illustration). The Miroku version has a different ramp style and screw location as seen in Chapter 5.* ***In my mind -- this case about attachment is closed; only a very few (late 19-teens, early 1920s SRCs) are still rumored (not those with ramp and hood) to actually be made integral to the barrel; this is very unlikely due to longer and more complicated manufacturing time and/or material expense.*** *Although they have been consistently rumored to be manufactured at least in some time periods, I still believe – never. (Author photos)*

Many cuts, slots and holes are found on the *underside* of all Model 1894/94 barrels as well as many different markings. A small hole appears on the underside of the barrel near the muzzle for the through-screw that retains the magazine tube cap and this feature further stabilizes the magazine tube

itself – it arrives at serials near 350000 -- and there are slots provided for the passage of barrel band and forend band screws *on carbines*. On rifles, are found 1/4-inch dovetails for the forend cap tenon and 3/8-inch rotary-cut dovetails for the magazine tube retainer. Of course all these are variable as to location with the barrel length, the magazine tube length, *and* the forend length, and of course, whether it's a rifle or a carbine. Shorter magazine tubes have no retainer at all on either the rifle or the carbine other than the tab-style, rounded magazine tube cap and, as aforementioned, some extra-long barreled rifles with full-length magazine tubes have two magazine tube retainers; the longer the magazine length and the more cartridges they hold will influence the loosening of the magazine tube due to the inertia of the weight of the tube and the ammunition under recoil. There is also a machined "clearance cut" at the receiver end (underside) of some barrels to accommodate the magazine tube. The size and shape of this cut can vary slightly with the external dimensions regarding the taper for different weight barrels. It is in this cut that various markings are found relating to the production of the barrel itself – these markings and *upper* barrel markings will be addressed later.

*Deluxe short rifles are very rare. Serial number 85816, caliber 30WCF is one of the most aesthetically pleasing combinations. It has nine special features – a 22-inch lightweight full octagon barrel (two options), note the short 8-1/8-inch forend as well; a pistol-gripped "H" checkered XX grade shotgun style buttstock with a checkered hard rubber buttplate and logo gripcap a hand-applied oil finish (five more options), a folding rear barrel sight with a platinum insert and a Lyman tang-mounted rear sight. Completed and sent to the warehouse on June 20, 1900. It shipped out almost immediately on June 21. (Walter Hoffman collection)*

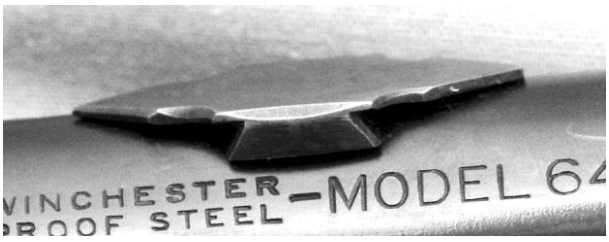
On rifles *or* carbines, customers electing the exclusive use of a receiver or tang-mounted rear sight could check-the-box for a "delete rear sight slot" option. This does not denote the use of a filler block – it means no rear sight dovetail at all – this appears to be a commonly misconstrued feature that in its correctly defined form is extremely rare – a filler, factory type or aftermarket is very common. The true delete option provides an unusual and aesthetically pleasing unbroken line all the way to the front sight from either a rear tang sight or a receiver mounted rear sight. This feature also incurred a very nominal – about $1 -- fee but nonetheless it was seldom ordered and the commonly seen filler block

was the usual solution. Additionally, and also rare is the slightly relocated dovetail *on pre-transitional carbines* (<1.1M+-) to accommodate the increased length of a special-ordered rifle type rear sight – this option, when found is usually at 3-1/6-inches from the receiver with a 3C elevator and often combined with an accompanying rifle type buttstock. Transitional and Prewar specimens use this measurement.

It has been observed that there were *likely* different proofmark stamps used for rounded and flat areas of Winchester guns, i.e., the rounded receiver top and the flat of an octagon barrel. This has not been verified by this author but does appear logical, production efficiency, or slight slowdown in having to select the correct stamp notwithstanding.

*A fine example of a 26-inch octagon barreled <u>early</u> caliber 32WS standard rifle with the special but-standard-for-the-caliber 32WS rear sight number 64A. (Author photo)*

*The rare and aesthetically pleasing "delete-rear-sight-slot" option, on an equally rare deluxe carbine. This is an early Pre-Proofmark example – proofmarks begin to appear near serials of 240000 – 1904-05 – but are almost always found after serial 350,000. Several examples of this option are shown throughout this writing. (Author photo)*




*The sight slot filler often descriptively confused with the "rear sight delete" option. This is a factory made and installed "deluxe" version likely installed with a "bolt peep" sight. (Author photo)*

*The rear-sight-slot-delete option on a fantastic deluxe specimen with the ultra-rare matted barrel. It appears as a possible case-colored receiver as well, and shows a revised caliber marking location so not to interfere with the matting -- unfortunately I have no further information on this example – it is also Pre-proof – the proofmark used on later examples with matted barrels is also moved to the side location as the caliber marking and if the serial is <100000 this could very well be a faded but casecolored example. (Anonymous collection)*

*A perfectly correct appearing transitional 16-inch trapper (The flat-appearing front band notwithstanding ?),* and with an unusual mounting of a saddlering. Everything is in place that makes this a first in several aspects. However, note the long but standard (9-1/8 -inch) forend. It is not certain when the shorter forend was discontinued but it is likely around or at the time that rifles or carbines with shorter-than 16-inch barrels were prohibited under the National Firearms Act of 1934. Any Pre-1934 or later 16-inch barreled carbines can be found with both standard and shorter (8-1/8 inch) forends (they did have to use up any existing stock of the short varieties). There is also noted in the survey a 16-inch carbine with a rifle buttstock and a "W" marking (1220668 -- 1940) with no owner mention of rear-sight-to-receiver measurement, saddlering, or forend length. Both of these are very unusual but properly marked for the serial range (proof steel), and I have no real reason to doubt their authenticity but cannot verify them as so without a comprehensive hands-on examination. (Anonymous collection)*

I would love to know the steel type and the date under the forend on the above mentioned specimens.

*Poor photo resolution makes positive identification very difficult. The sight with hood measurement, barrelband and saddlering are somewhat suspicious as is the long forend. This example was NOT hands-on verified

*Simply gorgeous is this 30WCF deluxe rifle with nine options; a 22-inch 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon lightweight barrel, button magazine, Lyman 21 receiver sight, XXX wood, "H" checkering, pistol grip and a shotgun buttstock, and one of the scarcest of options the rear sight slot delete, it is a true collector's prize. Note the still "correct" 9-1/2 -inch forend. (Author's collection)*

*A fine illustration of the "true" transitional variant in caliber .30WCF. All features are correct and the condition is near new – colloquially "minty," but not perfect. The serial range of this specimen is 1.1M -- 1936, prior to the buttstock change and the 4-inch rear sight dovetail change seen on the "prewar" versions at serials in the 1.15M range -- 1937. Recently noted have been transitionals but with ramp front sights with no hood grooves and nickel steel barrels (only two so far in the 1.08M range – May, 1932 -- SFPD) these are now designated transitional Type 1 and the proof steel variant is designated transitional Type 2. (Author photo)*

*A highly optioned 32-40 SRC with a half- magazine, tang sight, a folding rear sight, shotgun buttstock, smooth steel buttplate, sling mounts and swivels, and a <u>set trigger.</u> Very rare and unusual and an exciting collector find. (Author's collection)*

*A very scarce example of a 20-inch octagonal barreled short rifle with both a saddlering and a carbine buttstock. Likely special ordered to have a carbine sized gun with a little more "heft" than a standard carbine. Note the shorter 8-1/2-inch forend and the 4-inch rear sight location. (Author photo)*

*Here is an example of a short (2/3) magazine tube on an otherwise standard prewar carbine. However, this carbine is serial numbered in a later 1940 (1.24M—"W" marking) production range in caliber 25-35WCF. It has a very early ramp sighted barrel <u>without a groove for the hood</u> that is likely from 1931-32-33, but the barrel is <u>undated,</u> odd because barrel dating started about 1920). It is also the correct early "proof steel" variant with the 3-1/16-inch rear sight dovetail measurement and the type 22 rear sight with the 3C elevator. Additionally, as seen in the photos, it has <u>no</u> provision (groove) on the underside of the barrel behind the front sight for a barrel band screw, nor does it have a hole under the muzzle for the magazine tube/cap screw. It does however, have the proper slot <u>and</u> screw configuration for the short magazine and a rounded (correct) magazine tube cap with flange; it is very unusual to see a short magazine tube and a ramp front sight (the Model 55 and 64 and certain lightweight barrel examples of the Model 1894/94 excepted). There is no outside sale (gunsmith – oval "P") marking -- all features contributing to its authenticity; I'm thinking of it as a late special order. The lack of a barrel date is also strange (barrel dating started in 1920) but it certainly has the overall appearance of a genuine factory-built specimen. I have not personally inspected this fine example, however, <u>never</u> can you say <u>positively</u> that an option was not available or a special order was not accommodated.*
*(Anonymous collection)*

It appears that the first of the ramp and hood sighted models (transitionals) begin to appear at serials near 10825XX+–, April of 1932 and are seen until serials of 1.12M+- (1937). These are found with *some* ramps not being grooved for the sight hood; the majority will be grooved. Very few, very early specimens have no groove and are intermixed with the grooved examples *at least* until serial 1090419 in June of 1933 – the highest serial numbered non-grooved standard specimen found so far (the above 1940 example notwithstanding) and only fifteen+- non-grooved specimens are recorded. I have personally observed only four non-grooved examples and failed to note on three of them if the rear sight dovetail is of the close-cut design or the rear sight is a Type 22 with a 3C elevator – the one I did remember to record *does* have the close-cut dovetail and the Type 22 rear sight and a 3C elevator. It also has a nickel steel barrel (extraordinarily rare with a ramp front sight) and there is no hood groove (30WCF- S.F.P.D.). On the other three, I am willing to *assume the 3-1/16*-inch rear sight measurement.

*Another, clearer illustration of the very early (so far mid1933) non-grooved ramp front sight – first seen at serials of 1,08M+- continuing to be found at serials of 1.09M+- and then entirely supplanted by the grooved type. (Author photo)*

The sharp-eyed collector will notice that front sight ramps have the upper ramp surface smooth, serrated or sandblasted. Without a serious examination, it is concluded (loosely) that the earliest ramps were smooth, intermediate (late prewar to postwar+-) are serrated and later ramps (from about the flatband era to present) are sandblasted.* These differences are thought of as definitive at this writing but due to a lack of available research there are no benchmark serial ranges yet apparent for the changes.

This is also the point where Model 94s lose the earlier designation of “Eastern Carbine” as the saddlering now becomes an option rather than a standard feature. “True transitionals,” those retaining the original carbine buttstock, ramp front sight and the *shorter-to-the-receiver* cutting of the rear sight dovetail continue from serials near 10829XX (1932) until serials near 11295XX (1937) -- *an outlier within the prewar serial designation.* This is also the beginning of the use of the Type 22 rear sight and 3C elevator on a carbine – the term shorter-to-the-receiver is meant to indicate the 3-1/16-inch measurement – *the cut for a standard SRC with Type 44A sights was actually even closer, at 2-3/8-inches, and with carbines later designated as “prewar” was standardized at 4-inches continuing with the Type 22 sight and either a 3C or 32B elevator into some of the the Post-63s.*

*There have been noted, some serrated style ramp front sights into the 1970s.

*The three different rear sight locations on carbines, all were standard at one time in the production cycle. Top – 2-3/8-inch pre serials of 960000+- Center – 3-1/16-inch, 960000 to 1.15M+- (uncommon with the proof steel standard carbine is the Type 44A rear sight). Bottom – 4-inch beginning at about 1.15M and into some Post-63 ranges. Dates and serial ranges are approximate and overlapping. (Author photo)*

Calibers appear to be 30WCF and 32WS *only* on transitional carbines.* Standard non-ramped examples of other calibers will also be intermixed during this period but will *usually* be found with saddlerings, and will *usually* have nickel steel barrels.

**NOTE:** There is an overlap of nickel and proof steel barrels on all Model 94s, *even on rifles*. On any trapper carbines of any caliber, it is not unusual to find nickel steel barrels in this transitional period (and later). Proof steel barrels on any prewar trapper are extremely rare.

*Since the last edition, true transitionals in all calibers have been verified but no ramp front sighted stainless steel barrels (Model 94 style) with *or* without a hood groove have been reported.

There is reportedly one "transitional period" *proof steel barreled rifle,* a highly optioned 22" short rifle (slightly "Pre" any known transitional [proof steel] carbines or even most of the earliest known Model 64s – 1079XXX). All Model 64 barrels – even those made before the transitional period have been found to be "proof steel." It is thought that the receivers also became proof steel at the time of the "W" marking – no definitive answer regarding this is forthcoming. There are also four transitional period carbines with all the attributes of a true transitional *except they have nickel steel barrels – and presumably nickel steel receivers* (flaky) and non-grooved ramp front sights. Two were ordered by the San Francisco Police Department in caliber 30WCF and are complete with S.F.P.D. markings. The rear sight on one is *unusually* marked S.F.P.D. as well; they are pictured elsewhere in this writing. These are two of only four *non-proof-steel* carbines with a ramp front sight reported to date, in caliber 30WCF and ordered for the S.F.P.D. The other two are in caliber 38-55 (corresponding serial range but non-S.F.P.D.).

Transitionals have been noted with earlier, SRC, magazine tubes, no doubt a "parts cleanup" or a possible replacement and very uncommon. Notable, by seeing a front barrel band screw slot cut on the magazine tube beneath or just forward of the ramp front sight (instead of at the rear of the sight) but no matching slot on the barrel in that forward position. Expect no additional value due to the difficulty verifying originality.

There are no known ramp-sighted ultra-short trapper carbines nor is there any indication of a factory-produced proof steel barreled trapper with a barrel *under* 16-inches." There are six specimens *on record* with *16-inch barrels* made with proof steel from the late 30s to early 40s -- but the front sight type on these is unknown at this time. There are also several notations of trappers with barrels of various lengths made of stainless steel (none are ramp-sighted – and so far *no* stainless steel barrels on any Model 94 *carbines* have been seen with ramp sights). Very few Model 94 *rifles* have been recorded with stainless steel barrels and the front sight style information is not included on any of them – it is likely the standard dovetailed type.

There is on record, a Model 64 Sporting Rifle (1039453), reportedly with a barrel designated as proof steel. It was built January 17, 1929 and as so is the *earliest* noted use of a proof steel barrel (*again*, so far) in the Model 94/55/64 trilogy family – this is also prior to the introduction of the transitional Model 94 carbines. The earliest Model 94 located so far with a proof steel barrel is serial 1067998, an Eastern carbine with a Model 55 type stock and buttplate but without a ramp front sight (July 29, 1930). Proof steel barrels on a Model 94 carbine *without* a ramp front sight can be considered *very* scarce and I have not personally seen any examples thereof. Hence, it now appears that the Model 64 *slightly* preceded the Model 94 in the utilization of proof steel barrels *and* ramp front sights. From serials of 1.0M through 1.16M (depression era) seems to be a very tumultuous time for Winchester "trilogy" configurations.

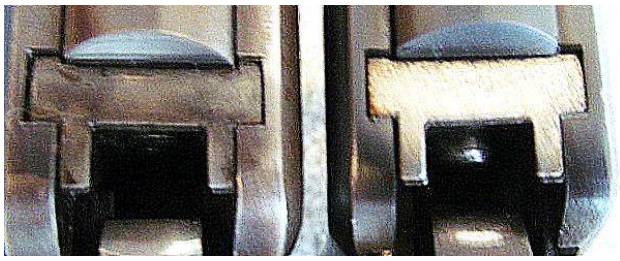
**NOTE, Again:** True transitionals have only been seen with ramp front sights (grooved or not), short-cut 3-1/16-inch rear dovetail cuts, series 22 sights with 3C elevators, carbine buttstocks, *mostly* 30WCF and some in 32SPL and *rarely* 25-35 caliber, *mostly* without saddlerings and *all but four seen so far have proof steel barrels.* Dating corresponds with 4/32-6/36. There have been anecdotal but unverified outliers reported up to the 1.29M range (l*ate* 5/1937). These are inter-mixed with the prewar variation. *Anomaly notes above.*

It appears that the Eastern designation is applied to carbines without saddlerings up to the 1.03M+- range when saddlerings become optional but properly categorized "Eastern" specimens are still pre-transitional – no proof steel, no ramp front sights, etc. – ramp-front-sighted examples with nickel steel barrels (very rare) are not correctly referred to as Eastern – they are among the first carbines that are considered *standard* without a saddlering.

Serrated buttplates appear on carbines as low as serials in the 976XXX range, some with saddlerings and fluted comb buttstocks. This could be a harbinger of the demise of the Model 55 and/or the *cleanup* utilization of its leftover parts.

Some transitional variants were earlier thought to be "Eastern" style only and 30 or 32 caliber only, but have now been verified (albeit rarely) with saddle rings *and in all calibers*. Some are seen with the Type 44A (standard carbine) rear sight but still these are found in the 3-1/16-inch transitional position. As research continues more anomalies are inevitable. Research has shown "difficulties" in *definitively* assessing all the transitional possibilities.

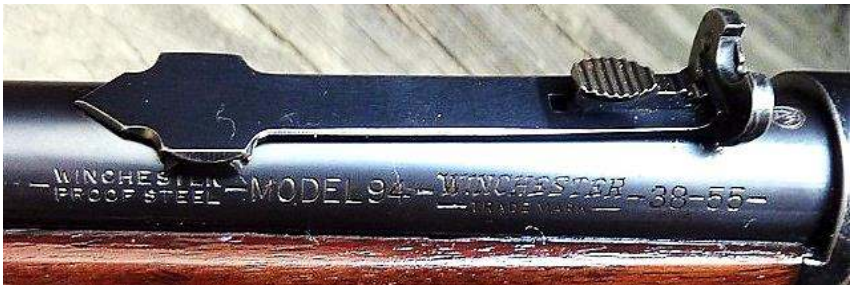
This timeframe also *appears* to be the period where the upper surface of the locking block (seen between the bolt and the hammer) is now in-the-white instead of blued, but is more likely an *official* change at the time of the full introduction of the prewar model (1.15M+- later 1937).



*Examples of the early blued and later in-the-white, locking blocks. This change was phased-in in mid-late-1937 to very early 1938 at the time immediately following the "transitionals" into the "prewar" designation, as well as for the concurrent (few) Model 55s and the also ongoing Model 64s. For now, until a more definitive finding, the serial range can be figured accordingly (starting at 1.13M+-, with Type 7 tang markings) with the usual overlap period, and continuing thereafter. (Author photo)*


*A scarce early transitional variant with the rarely seen proof steel barrel, ramp front sight and <u>44A</u> SRC rear sight.* Note the rear sight dovetail is at the correct-for-a-transitional 3-1/16-inch measurement. Type 44A sights are typically mounted in the 2-3/8-inch position. (Author photo)*

**Proof steel barrels have been noted with the post style front sight and a SRC style rear sight in the transitional serial range, usually, but not always in a trapper variant and trappers have 16-inch barrels.*




*A fine example of the <u>very</u> rare, Type 7 transitional and pre WW II, proof steel barrel marking <u>in caliber 38-55</u> and with the 3-1/16-inch rear sight dovetail location. Calibers 32-40 and 38-55 are usually seen with nickel steel barrels in the prewar serial ranges even after proof steel became the norm. Even rarer is the Type 8 marking in calibers 32-40 or 38-55. (Author photo)*

Standard rifles and very early extra-lightweight barreled specimens have a 3/8-inch dovetail cut for the front sight measuring 1-inch from the muzzle to the center of the dovetail. The dovetail cut on the extra-lightweight barrels and the revision to a Model 55 ramp style has been discussed at length earlier. Another dovetail, for the rear sight, is 5-inches from the receiver but may vary with barrel length and/or forend length – the front dovetail measurement is consistent regardless of barrel length. The rear dovetail cut on "short" rifles *usually* mirrors the use of the shorter forend for these specimens however, not all short rifles from 20-inches and up have the short forend – even 18-inch specimens have been noted with standard length forends. With almost 100% consistency the dovetail for the rear sight coincides with the length of the forend rather than the length of the barrel. E.g., if the forend measures 8-1/2-inches as *most* do on barrel lengths shorter than 20-inches, the dovetail measurement will be 4-inches from the receiver; if the forend is of the standard 9-1/2-inches the dovetail will be at 5-inches – the same as on any standard rifle. Inasmuch as the majority of short rifles but no standard rifles will have the shorter forend, we can presume that the measurement was changed to provide a longer sight radius (the distance between the sights) for the shorter barreled guns. Why this was not done on short barreled guns with the standard forend is so far unexplained – the prevailing theory is that these are factory or gunsmith cut-down specimens – without a factory/museum letter a very thorough inspection of these examples is very important to try to assure originality. This sight position pattern does *not* follow on the carbines but the short-long forends are also inconsistent on carbines with 16-18-inch barrels. No definitive explanation for any of this is forthcoming – it is merely observational.

When doing measurements on takedown variants the thickness of the takedown flange must be taken into account. Other differences are the crescent shaped cuts on the underside of the barrel at the muzzle end of full-magazine specimens. This provides a "nesting" place for the takedown lever (with the aforementioned cam on the lever) when fully assembled. There is no such slot on barrels used with shorter than-barrel-length magazine tubes on takedown specimens.

Some differing-from-the-norm measurements are found on the earlier discussed Model 94-95 variants. One of course is the 22-1/2-inch barrel on some of the specimens and others are for the magazine tube retainers not usually seen on any Model 94 carbines – except the Model 94/95 version described earlier. The dovetail cut for the retainer on the 20-inch version is 3-7/8-inches from the *muzzle*; on the 22-1/2-inch version it is 4-1/8-inches+- also taken from the muzzle -- *not* the end of the magazine tube. The front sights are of a ramp-style (similar to the Model 55) and are located at slightly varying measurements of 1/2-inch+- from the muzzle to the front edge of the ramp on 20-inch specimens and 9/16-inch+- on the 22-1/2-inch variant. The rear sight dovetail cut measures 2-3/4-inches for the 20-inch version and 3-1/16-inches for the 22-1/2-inch version with both measurements taken from the forward edge of the receiver to the center of the dovetail cut.

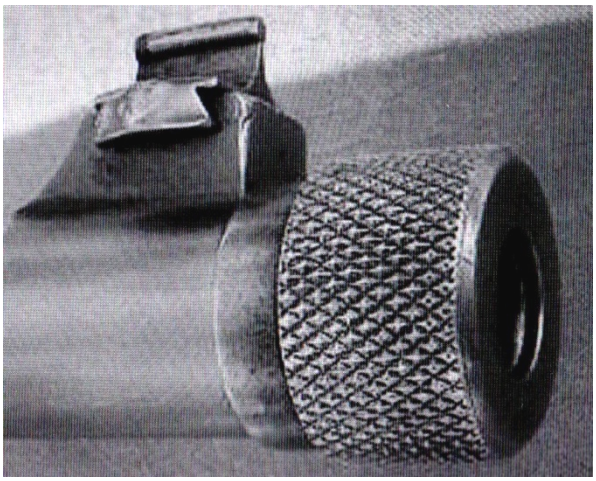
**NOTE:** The one *documented** factory threaded-for-a-suppressor** Model 1894 serial number 339044, a takedown variant, caliber 30WCF, with a 1/2 magazine tube was built for President Theodore Roosevelt. Oddly, compared to his other Winchesters it was a standard Model 1894 with only the 1/2 magazine and the suppressor being options. I have personally viewed this specimen at Sagamore Hill, Oyster Bay, N.Y.; the President's Long Island, N.Y. home. I believe it and others, if not all his personal/historical guns, have been removed from the display due to the theft of a very historical Model 1895 Colt 38 revolver that was owned by the president and originally manifested to the USS Maine. Factually, it was retrieved from the sunken USS Maine, given to TR and used by the President in the battle of San Juan Hill. After which it was stolen *twice* from a display at his home that is declared a national historic site and open to the public. It has been recovered both times.

*These are the only images I could find of the Maxim-suppressed Model 1894 rifle expressly built for Theodore Roosevelt. It is the only known factory-built example with this option although, many after-market examples exist. It is in caliber 30WCF and was used on his estate to cull varmints by him personally and suppressed to not disturb neighbors in this upscale area of Long Island, N. Y. -- his "auxiliary" Whitehouse. (File/archive photos)*

* Up to serial 353999 (1907) – there *may* have been more special-ordered after this number until the introduction of the National Firearms Act – 1934 at serials of 1.09M+-.

** Suppressors are often referred to as silencers – they are not. Suppressed firearms are still far from silent. While some are very quieting – none are completely free of some "sound signature."

Barrels on any Model 1894/94 may be found threaded at the muzzle. All that have been found so far (on a Model 1894/94), save serial 339044 have been aftermarket creations.



*Definitely not a factory produced example, this is however characteristic of the appearance of a threaded muzzle and protective cap used on suppressed examples. The Roosevelt gun seen earlier was within the range of available records but it is possible that between the loss of records at serial 353999 (1907) and the NFA ruling in 1934 making suppressors a restricted item, that more were factory produced. After serials of about 1.09M (1934) and likely even earlier due to the factory getting a "heads-up about the new restrictions" this option was discontinued. Non-factory work (above) is indicated by the cut back front sight to accommodate the threading. This example is also likely a modified Model 55. Some threaded barrels require a specific "adapter" to match the suppressor to the gun. (Anonymous collection)*

## Matting:

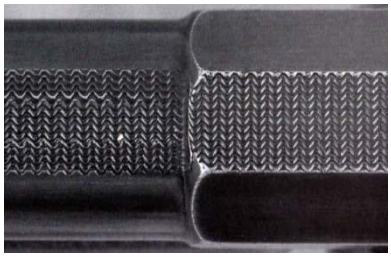
Barrels with a non-glare patterning applied to the top surface are extremely rare. This process known as "matting" is seen in three styles. The earliest version was a cross-checked pattern that was applied to the upper barrel surface and/or the receiver top (reputedly cut by hand but… I personally think not). A later version consisting of wavy machine-applied lines became the norm – this style may differ slightly depending on the era but they are not yet considered different variants. Still later is found another style, a checkered pattern that was definitely machine applied – the records do not provide insight regarding these changes or application methods – *it is all anecdotal*. All styles of matting could be ordered full or part length on barrels and in any width desired. 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrels have been seen with only the top flat of the octagon section matted. The top three flats on full-octagon barrels was a popular treatment and round barrels could have differing widths of almost any size.*

Any type of matting is a very attractive and eye-catching accent. It is also extreme in rarity. Only 203 examples are noted in the available records and only *one* with a matted receiver and not the barrel; a carbine. Round matted barrels are the most often encountered.

*Round barrels with wide matting will sometimes display a slight "flattening" of the center section and an apparent second and third delineation showing separate passes through the matting machinery on each side of the center section.

*Matting on the top three flats of an octagon or 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrel – it can also be found on only the top flat of both 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagonal and full octagonal barrel styles ((author photo)*


*The right illustration is a beautiful example of the early checkered style matting on a round-barreled specimen; the left is the wavy style – also on a round-barreled example. The checkered version is on an early "pre-proofmark" gun but the right illustration shows the relocated caliber designation and the barrel proofmark position earlier mentioned. Also noted is the slight irregularity in the matting on the left example -- ostensibly due to having to do several passes with the matting machinery on the rounded surface, the center cutting may be or appear/be slightly flattened during the process. (Author photos)*



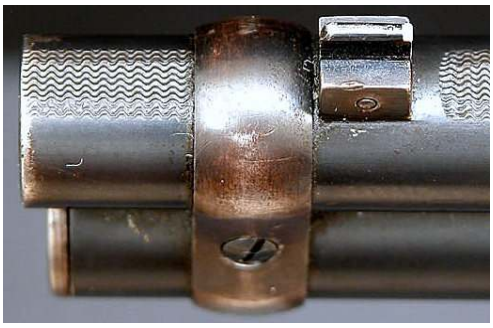
*A fine example of the second rarest matting encountered – the carbine is first (only 3 recorded and one of the three is matted on the receiver only) – is this illustration of the wavy-style (this is the second type of a wavy application, but not officially a fourth variation) on a 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrel and only the top flat of the octagon section is matted. Note as well this fine illustration of the delineation of the octagon to round portion of the barrel. If this area is not extremely close to this illustration in appearance a comprehensive examination is highly recommended.* Clearly, the center section of the round part of the barrel's matting is "flattened." (Author photo)*

*Here we have the wavy style of matting applied to a takedown example clearly showing the revised position of the barrel proofmark – on this specimen the caliber designation was already on the left side of the barrel and needed no revision of its location. Also noticeable is the slight "flattening" of the center section of the matting mentioned earlier. (Author photo)*

*Matting on the muzzle end of the barrel – matting was (likely) applied prior to cutting the dovetails for sights. Again, notice the slight "flattening" of matting's center section. (Author photo)*

*Several correct mattings have been seen over the proofmark and the barrel markings – noted as returned for rework (R&R) specimens – I have no illustrations but have personally seen *one*.

*A spectacular example of a "holy grail" specimen. This is a Model 94 deluxe carbine, caliber 30WCF with a Lyman 21 receiver sight. It also has the super-rare matted barrel with the delete rear sight option. Only three carbines are documented with any matting and only one of those is "receiver-only matting." (Kassab collection)*



*Again the specially positioned barrel proofmark and markings to avoid interference with the matting and/or the caliber designation and a rather poor example of the matting around the carbine front sight. I'm thinking the matting was a later, added option but… note the finer application of matting around the front sight on the previous page. (Kassab collection)*


*A fine view of the altered marking locations AND the rear sight slot delete option – note <u>again</u> the evidence of several passes through the matting machinery and the proofmark location.*
*(All matted carbine photos from the Rob Kassab collection)*

# *One of One*

The statistical data for Model 1894, serial number 196043, as extracted from the original Winchester records housed in this museum, are as follows:

Rifle
30 caliber
25-inch, Round barrel, matted
Plain trigger
Fancy checkered stock
Pistol grip
Lyman front sight with gold bead Flat Top Sporting rear sight
with line land notch like serial number 15659
⅔ magazine
Screw eyes
Shotgun butt
Rubber butt plate
Stock 1-inch short of serial number 15659
13⅝-inch length of pull
1⅞-inch drop at the heel
1½-inch drop at the comb
Oil finish
with cheek piece same as serial number 15659
Received in the warehouse on October 30, 1903
Shipped from the warehouse on November 14, 1903,
to order number 206407
Returned and repaired on May 17, 1912

*A fabulous find is this example of a 25-inch short rifle. It is one of one but is a statistical tie with serial number 15659 – however, each is unique. This specimen has a blued receiver and a short buttstock and the other has a casecolored receiver and a full-length or slightly longer than standard buttstock. These are the only two examples of 25-inch barreled Model 1894s on record. What an astounding list of rare options. (Doug Buschatzke collection and photos)*

## BARRELS: Special Section – the "Trappers" and short rifles

# *Super Short Carbines and Rifles*

Terms like "Trapper," "Baby carbine" and "Pancho Villa model," are all commonly used to identify shorter-than-standard-barrel-length examples of Model 1894/94 carbines *and* rifles in the years prior to the 1934 National Firearms Act.* Until the factory designation Trapper, and sometimes Wrangler, became official in the 1980s this was merely a consumer/collector colloquialism but after the Post-63, 1980s re-introduction it was applied to standard production 16-inch Model 94 carbines officially. The early Winchester Models 1873, 1885, 1892 and the 1894 were all available with super-short barrels on rifles as well as carbines -- as were Marlins. Marlin championed the modern equivalent of a "trapper" in a legal 16-1/4-inch barreled carbine model called the 336-Marauder in 30-30WIN and 35REM in the early 1960s, many years before Winchester did a similar theme – somehow it was not popular and was soon discontinued – likely slowing a Winchester effort until much later.

The Winchesters however seem to have that special magic. Witness the inordinate attention these variants get at exhibits or gunshows. Short barreled 1873s, 1885s and Marlins do get attention as well but they are far less likely to be encountered compared to the Model 1894/94s and 1892/92s.

By the time the Model 1894 was introduced the short barrel option was a long-established facet of Winchester's special order listings. There have been barrels observed and verified as short as 12-inches on some models (1892/92s) but this length has not been *verified* on Model 1894s. It is believed that Winchester refused to make barrels shorter than 14-inches for any models in *rifle* calibers – witness the lack of specimens of the Model 1876 or 1886 with barrel lengths shorter than the standard for carbines (or rifles) of these models (the Model 1886, 14 or 15-inch caliber 45-70 line-throwing examples notwithstanding). There were also some quite short Model 1885s – with a reported 91 different calibers, I am not sure of what calibers they may be *or* the available barrel lengths.

Finally, a short-barreled shoulder arm in a true rifle caliber was available and not as an extra cost special order – The 15-inch barreled examples *in caliber 30WCF* only required a product code notation from the dealer. The code for a standard 20-inch barreled, caliber 30WCF carbine was 9412 – The 15-inch version was coded 9411. Deviations from the 15-inch barrel length and caliber 30WCF were extra-cost, special order options on other than standard 20-inch carbines and were not specifically coded.

Model 1894/94 "trapper" carbines have been noted with many traits and options. Standard are the 1-inch shorter forends on *all* 14 and 15-inch examples and *some* 16-18-inch specimens that have been ultimately proven to be correct. Options are found as deluxe wood, special buttstocks, checkering and even plating. I'm sure there is a factory engraved example out there somewhere yet to be discovered though none are listed as such in the up-to 353999 checkable serial range.

The first recorded short-barreled Model 1894 carbine was serial 20124, 30WCF, 15-inch barrel, completed on April 23, 1897. The most common of the Pre-64 Model 1894/94 "trappers" is the 15-inch barreled caliber 30WCF carbine – this is of course due to its "standard" coding (9411) and cataloging.

*The National Firearms Act of 1934 made the possession of a rifle with a barrel length of under 16-inches a federal felony *and* it was retroactive. In one signing, the legal owners of short-barreled rifles (and many other previously legal items such as fully automatic weapons, short barreled shotguns and suppressors) became de-facto federal felons. There was a "grace" period to turn them in but some of these guns were family owned for decades (some were hard-used but some were quite valuable) and were not likely to be just handed over – *there was no reimbursement offered. They just kept and "ostensibly" destroyed it.* Recently, the restrictions on some of these have been "rethought" but ***you*** are still responsible to send ***your*** gun to the BATFE and have a federal "expert" certify that it was originally made in its present configuration – if they decide it was not; your gun will not be returned. See an illegal variant on page 120 – this example would definitely *NOT* be returned.

*An unbelievably mint (likely an overly restored but very well done example) caliber 32 W.S., 15-inch specimen. Remember, this was considered a special order in this caliber. Only the 15-inch <u>30WCF</u> specimens are considered standard production – coded 9411. (Anonymous collection)*

*An absolutely exceptional Model 94 in the super rare 14-inch barrel length and seen here with the very-often-encountered-on-a-trapper-variant, three leaf express sight. Built from the late 1890s to 1933 (before the imposition of the NFA -- 1934) this barrel length was not coded and is definitely special order. (Anonymous collection)*

14-inch and 15-inch barreled examples of both rifles and carbines were discontinued in mid-1933. Serial 1090460, a 15-inch 30WCF eastern carbine and serial 1090560, a 14-inch 30WCF SRC are the final two on record. Both were completed in June, 1933. After this date, only 16-inch variants have been recorded

## CARBINES:

The most often encountered and usual recipient of the colloquial "trapper" designation are the shorter-than-20-inch specimens of which somewhere in the range of >400 have been recorded and researched in the physical Winchester records available (to serial 353999). Outside research has uncovered an additional >300 that are too high in the Model 1894/94s *consecutive serial ranges* to have an "official" factory notation but have been examined and deemed correct.

**Calibers:**

All calibers were available in all barrel lengths offered and appear to be in a descending rate of encounter to be: 30WCF, 25-35WIN, 32WS, 38-55 and 32-40. This could change slightly as more examples are discovered and examined. All calibers are noted in the original records and all calibers have been noted in the outside examination and research as well.

**Barrels:**

Validated barrel lengths from all resources at this time are 14 through 18-inches inclusive (those recorded in the original records are validated as to manufacture only – not necessarily in existence). There have been no 19-inch carbines recorded and only two 17-inch and fifteen 18-inch specimens have been verified to date. Resistance to report or even acknowledge, privately "un-cleared" by ATF" 14-inch and 15-inch specimens for fear of confiscation and/or punitive damages, is a very real problem regarding ongoing research.

**Forends:**

Forend length from physical observation so far shows us that *most* 17 and 18-inch barreled specimens have standard forends – 9-1/8-inches. Observation also shows that 16-inch specimens have been seen and deemed correct with either length forend – 8-1/8 or 9-1/8-inches. All verified-as-correct 14-inch and 15-inch specimens have the shorter forend. As mentioned elsewhere the forend band on short-forend trappers may have a *slightly* different screw location than the standard band due to the slightly greater thickness of the barrel (1-inch less taper) at the installation point.

**Sight positions:**

Rear sight positions are consistent with standard carbines in the earlier versions at 2-3/8-inches from the receiver and changing to a 3-1/16-inch measurement on the post 1.0M+- specimens. Several later serial numbered specimens have been found with earlier dated barrels likely taken from stock for a special order and are *usually* nickel steel even after proof steel became the norm – some have been examined and verified as original factory-built examples, i.e., some short barreled examples in the later

serial ranges *may* have the earlier 2-3/8-inch dovetail measurement and have the earlier Type 44 rear sight and still be correct – an example of a mismatched barrel and receiver is illustrated and comprehensively captioned earlier in the barrel section. 18-inch barreled variants have been found that do not "letter" but close examination proved them to be correct. They likely went unnoticed and unrecorded as 18-inch due to the small difference from the standard 20-inch length.

Front sight positioning is variable at 1-inch from the muzzle plus or minus 1/16-inch just as on the standard carbines, noting that the measurement is taken from the center of the sight base to the muzzle – there have been verified examples of a 7/8-inch measurement on some 14 and 15-inch specimens – this is not to be considered a greatly unusual or valuable phenomenon; nor is it a reason for rejection as incorrect. The standard carbine (Type 44A) is the standard rear sight but is replaced with the Series 22 sight with a 3C elevator when the 3-1/16-inch dovetail-to-receiver measurement is used. There are also an inordinate number of "multi-leaf-Express" (Type 34) sights found on these short-barreled guns – they can be found in either dovetail location; there is no definitive answer for this. Contrary to earlier information, there have now been seen, two 16-inch barreled transitional/prewar carbines with ramp front sights -- they have not been definitively declared correct *nor* have they been deemed incorrect (one is illustrated earlier).

**Barrel markings:**

Barrel markings on the 17-inch (one verifiably exists – but two are recorded) and 18-inch examples are the same as and follow the same evolutionary changes as the standard carbines. The earlier (through Type 5) barrel markings are *most* often found forward of the forend band. Exceptions being some found in the normal standard carbine location and a few found partially covered by the forend band itself. These covered markings are almost always found on 16-inch variants with a long forend. An example is illustrated in the marking section.

**Features and options:**

It is generally safe to say that these short guns were primarily purchased to be used hard and often – they were "working" guns. The more work (everyday use) a gun is expected to deliver the less likely it is to have more than the most basic of options or be in real collector "condition" – rarity and condition often collide in the collecting world. These were tools not showpieces. Specimens found with extraordinary features or *even standard guns in original, decent+ condition* are extreme rarities. However, the complete option list was available for these guns as well as any of the others. Besides the usual "useful" additions such as sling mounts or a short magazine tube and maybe different sights, deluxe models are rarely encountered; however, there is one 15-inch barreled specimen that is fully nickel plated from the early 30s that I have personally examined – it is correct *and* in very high condition (minty).

## RIFLES

Secondary in collector popularity to the short carbines are the ultra-short barreled versions of rifles – those with barrels of 20-inches or less. These variants while being substantially rarer than a similarly equipped carbine, just never seemed to acquire the following that their pleasingly unusual aesthetics or their extreme rarity would seem to dictate. They also didn't gain any catchy colloquial terminologies as the carbines and even today it is unusual to hear of a "*trapper rifle*. Important variants and ultra-rare, they are still classified with any rifle with a barrel shorter than the standard 26-inches simply as "short rifles." Due to a substantially longer option list for rifles vs. carbines there can be many more variations found. The most obvious would be the takedown option but it is followed closely by the availability of three different barrel styles. Round, octagon and 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon have all been noted along with lightweight barrels in a few of the longer of the true short versions; generally those with 22 or 24-inch barrels. Of course as with standard length specimens there are *far* more deluxe short rifles than deluxe standard ***or*** short carbines.

**Calibers:**

Calibers offered were the same as for all Model 1894s. The order of scarcity from available records (serial 353999) and research is in descending order, 30WCF, 32WS, (25-35, 38-55 are tied) and 32-40.

**Barrel length:**

All the same barrel lengths as the carbine (except the 14-inch – at least none have been recorded or even seen) were offered and have been noted with the addition of several unusual lengths such as some with 1/2-inch increments and odd numbered lengths (21, 23, 25-inches). These have been discussed elsewhere in this chapter. Existing and noted barrel lengths are 15 -- 20-inches inclusive with only one 17-inch and one 19-1/2-inch specimen verified. Takedown models have been confirmed as original with 18 and 19-inch examples – no shorter takedown versions have been verified. Many short rifles have been pictured elsewhere in this writing.

**Forend length:**

The most common forend length on 17--20-inch barreled rifle examples is the 8-1/2-inch version. These are even found *correctly* on some 22-inch specimens, however, the 9-1/2-inch standard length forends cannot be ruled as incorrect on any 17--22-inch rifles without a conclusive inspection. On 15--16-inch *rifle* specimens the rule has been the rare *third length* 7-1/2-inch forend with no other lengths recorded *or* reported.

**Sight positions:**

Front sights are almost always dovetailed into the barrel at the usual position of 1-1/1/16- inches+- from the muzzle to the center of the dovetail but the model 55 style of mounting has been observed (shown earlier – usually on lightweight or extra-lightweight 22-inch specimens). Styles of

the dovetail mounted rear sight may differ from the standard. The rear sight position is 5-inches from the receiver on specimens with the standard 9-1/2-inch forends and 4-inches with the 8-1/2 and 7-1/2-inch forends. Any deviation from this is cause for a comprehensive inspection. The short takedown models as with standard takedown models can be found to have a *slight* deviation in the rear dovetail measurements.

**Barrel markings:**

Barrel markings follow those of the standard barrel length specimens in types, locations or other periodic changes and provide no distinguishing characteristics. Differences in barrel markings vs. serial ranges could be a clue of a barrel swap but any skepticism should be tempered with a very comprehensive inspection. An older barrel on a newer receiver could easily be explained by the factory having an older barrel in inventory and a newer barrel on an older receiver could be a customer ordered factory replacement, *particularly if there is no "mail-order" marking.* Inspect carefully.

**Features and options:**

As with the carbines, options for short rifles were only dictated (usually) by the pocketbook of the customer. Exceptions would be a factory-derived conclusion of a really unaesthetic result (think of a rapid taper 15-inch rifle with a standard muzzle diameter -- think of how tall the front sight would have to be and how strange the rather abrupt taper would appear -- or conversely, a factory cut-off standard barrel to 15-inches with a very heavy, thick-barreled (stubby) look).

## MORE -- POST-63:

Between the early 40s and approximately 1980 there were no shorter than 20-inch barreled guns produced – at least none that can be verified. There may have been an "oddball," specially made for someone with status, big money, or both, but there are no records of such since Feb, 1940. Somewhere at serials of 3.0 – 3.1M+- there is information (anecdotal) about a 16-inch octagon barreled prototype *short rifle* built as a forerunner of later U.S. built 16-inch carbines but made at the Winchester facility in Cobourg, Canada and for Canadian sales only. Note that there was a 20-inch octagon barreled specimen with a rifle styled forend called the "Classic" at about this serial range and even though it had a forend cap and magazine tube retainer it was still designated a carbine. Anecdotally again, there are rumors that there were several of these 16-inch prototypes in different configurations made at this time. No official records or actual specimens have been located nor was there ever a Canadian introduction of such a model. The true resurrection of 16-inch barreled carbines happened in 1980 at serials of 4.8 – 5.0M+- in the U.S. and these were the first *factory designated* "Trapper" models. In 1983 at serials of 5.1— 5.2M+- began the angle eject versions. Factory catalog designation often switched between Trapper and Wrangler (two *specially marked* carbine-style, 16-inch barreled, examples with "Wrangler" scripted on the barrels were built – one a top eject and one an angle eject – detailed later)

but specimens with short barrels and rifle type features were still designated as carbines. Barrels on earlier versions, especially top eject models are decidedly lighter and thinner than those made after the introduction of trappers in caliber .45 Colt (1985) and .44 Magnum (1986) – the heavier barrels continued on *all calibers* through the end of U.S. production – there are no Miroku trapper versions as yet. Known factory barrel lengths on versions of Post-63 short-barreled guns are 16, 17.5, 18 and 18.5-inches – the 17.5 and 18.5-inch specimens are the only *factory-designated* examples of barrels with 1/2-inch increments in *standard* production.

**CAVEAT**: You may be convinced that a given specimen is perfectly correct, but if you have no official documentation or disassembly evidence to the positive, don't expect others to support your convictions. Actual final value will be directly affected by lack of, or due to, provenance, verification of configuration, originality and overall condition of the specimen.

A factory (museum) letter, a clearance letter from the ATF or absolute proof from a well-known expert that every aspect has been examined and is correct is essential if you expect to part with your prize for anything near its expected worth. There are some downright *unbelievably* accurate counterfeits out there but there is *always* an indicator. Post-63 versions are not as valuable nor are they nearly as "skepticized" as the originals. If you follow every bit of available information – check and recheck – do not allow what you *want* to see to cloud your judgment -- not even the finest of fakes are likely to slip by. However, I have seen *very* qualified experts make some *very* expensive mistakes.

*A quite scarce, later production, caliber .357 Magnum trapper (note the slightly heavier barrel). Anecdotally, the last (highest serial number known 6589550) Model 94 produced at Winchester U.S.A. was a .357 Magnum trapper with a tang safety; this example has the button safety. (Catalog photo)*

*A factory built and engraved, caliber 45 Colt, 16-inch barreled "show" gun. A quite early (non-safety) angle eject model, it is engraved and gold inlaid on the receiver,barrel, barrel bands and muzzle and has very high grade spade checkered stocking with a SRC buttplate. (File photo)*

*14 (25-35), 15 (30WCF), 16 (25-35) and 18-inch (32-40) "Trappers." Note the longer forend on the 18-inch version and the replacement (larger) saddlering. Cover photo – 1st Edition. (Author's collection)*

**QUOTABLE:** ***Good*** **judgment comes from experience; experience comes from** ***bad*** **judgment.**

# CHAPTER 3

## MAGAZINE TUBES – Introduction

The cartridge magazine on the Model 1894/94 as on *most* lever-action arms is of the tubular type containing a spring and plunger – the compression of the spring provides the energy to push the plunger against the ammunition thus moving the next cartridge in line to feed rearward and into the chamber when the lever is operated. Opening the action extracts and ejects the spent cartridge case and upon closing the action a new cartridge is fed into the chamber; the next cartridge in the tube moves under spring pressure toward the action awaiting the operation to begin again. The tube is located directly under the barrel and on standard guns and is *usually* and approximately the same length as the barrel. Any magazines on Model 1894/94s that are other than full-length can be classed as "special order," however, many specimens with shorter magazine tubes were sent to favored dealers as "stock." Loading the gun is accomplished by inserting the cartridges, one by one, into the tube through an opening in the right side of the receiver appropriately called the "loading port." The opening is sealed from dirt and other foreign matter by a flat spring-loaded cover known as the "loading gate."This system also made the use of round or flat-nosed cartridges a must – a pointed bullet setting off the next round in the magazine under recoil would be a much-less-than-pleasant event.

## MAGAZINE TUBES -- Details

Standard carbines have both barrel – near the muzzle -- and forend bands that function to retain the magazine tube and the forend in position. These bands are secured by screws that pass between the bottom of the barrel and the top of the magazine tube. Both the barrel and the tube are slightly grooved to just allow the passage of these screws. This "slotted" arrangement plus the resulting clamping effect of the bands when the screws are tightened effectively secures the positioning of the tube. On the earlier issues to about serials in the 350000+- range, the magazine tube cap – near the muzzle -- that allows access to the spring and plunger is retained by a screw that *does not* protrude through the upper portion of the cap or the tube itself. Only a hole in the bottom of the tube provides a path for this screw into the cap. On later issues however, the screw goes entirely through the cap *and* the tube and nests into a newly added recess in the bottom of the barrel. This very minor design change provides significant additional fore and aft support for the tube. One can easily observe the appearance of or absence of this feature. Inconsistencies relating to this change that are far enough outside the normal parameters for *likely* design overlap are cause for further investigation regarding originality. On carbines with shorter magazine tubes the forward support function has a slightly different design. The magazine tube cap will be seen to have a rounder contour and has a flange on the upper edge. This flange corresponds to a milled slot in the bottom of the barrel. When this flange is rotated into the slot and the cap screw, the front band and the forend band are tightened there is ample fore and aft support. The original design and the change that appeared on the full-length tubes regarding the "through screw" on the cap remains consistent on specimens with short magazines with rounded and flanged caps as well.

Full-length magazine tubes on carbines and rifles will be found to end quite consistently within 1/16-inch of the muzzle; some trapper carbines however may appear to almost be flush. This applies to both original second model receiver trappers and the modern versions but the modern versions are more consistently rebated. There are no recorded or known first model trapper carbines Note the earlier mentioned exception regarding the serial number 22 rifle and earlier examples.

Standard rifles have a retainer and a forend cap to secure the magazine tube and the forend. The retainer is mounted in a *rotary* dovetail machined into the bottom of the barrel, and similar to the carbine system there is a pin through the retainer that fits into a groove in the top of the magazine tube and the bottom of the barrel. The correct position for this retainer is 3-1/2-inches from the muzzle to the *front* edge of the retainer with a 1/16-inch allowable deviation. The measurement should be taken from the tube endcap to the *forward edge* of the retainer on the underside of the tube. Any deviation from this standard, especially on a shorter than standard barrel, is cause for a detailed examination. On takedown models due to design constraints the retainer has no pin and curiously the measurement is now 3-1/2-inches+- to the *rear edge* of the retainer, also measured from the underside of the magazine tube. As a general rule only guns with full-length tubes have retainers* but some Post-63 special editions and all Model 64s will be found with retainers on short tubes. As mentioned earlier extra-long barreled rifles may have two retainers. The magazine tube endcap mounting system on rifles follows the same mid-300000 serial range change to a through-screw design as the carbines. On rifles with shorter-than-standard magazine tubes the same rounded-cap-with-flange system as on the carbine is used on all but the true button option.

On takedown models having *no* retainer pin, the retaining function is provided by the threaded portion of the tube into the receiver flange; the retainer only gives a measure of *lateral* support.

There has been on-going discussion over the configuration of the takedown lever assembly on various specimens i.e., the application of differing styles of levers as applied to varying tube lengths. The lever part of the tube assembly is of a flat-ended style and with a plain lever configuration for all full-length tubes (full to the muzzle) and rounded on the end with a noticeably “scalloped” or relieved section on the front-most portion of the lever itself on those of the short magazine variation (this difference refers to the configuration at the outer portion of the pivot end of the lever, the flat and rounded endcap follows the practice of a flat endcap on all full magazines and a rounded endcap on those that are shorter-than-barrel-length. However, this is *not* as much of an absolute on takedowns as it is on solid frames – more important to determine the authenticity of short tubes is the scalloped lever. The full-length version also has a cam lobe integral to the lever that fits into a machined cut on the underside of the barrel at the muzzle. The scalloped assembly for the shorter tube version does *not* have this lobe. My consensus, to which I adhere, is that the reasoning behind this was both for aesthetics and as a matter of necessity due to the interference the cam lobe would present with a shorter tube. The

use of the flat type lever alone (made or modified to have no cam) would still have a much higher propensity to anti-aesthetically scuff the underside of the barrel if not above (basically forward of) the muzzle; hence the "relief" cut on the lever when used on shorter tubes. To repeat; the flat type lever does not interfere with the bottom of the barrel or the muzzle on a full-length tube nor does the cam-lobe. Likewise, also for appearance, the machined cut found on barrels with the full-length tube provides a consistent location for the lever to be in a very aesthetically appealing straight up and down position when assembled,** using the cam lobe and barrel cut "cam nest" as a constant. Since there is little to no visual notice or requirement regarding the final position of the lever on shorter tube guns, the relief-cut levers have no positioning lobe, nor a need for them – a *fraction* of take down models with the extra-light weight barrels may be found with a short magazine and a lobed lever – It must have been deemed to have sufficient clearance due to the thinness of the barrel. I *have* seen convincingly original versions of the flat ended and *scalloped and lobed* lever assembly on a short tube extra-lightweight gun and with a *slight* "nesting" cut in the bottom of the barrel -- it appeared convincingly authentic but would be *very* unusual if so.

A flat lever with the original lobe ground off, would work just fine on a shorter tube as well, but as previously mentioned would still be much more likely to scuff the bottom of the barrel – even experienced and careful folks inadvertently scuff the barrels of takedowns – rarely does one see a specimen without some indications of being taken down. I liken this different treatment of the lever as akin to the rounded cap vs. a flat cap on a non-takedown short-tube example – mainly for aesthetics.

*There *have* been seen on rifles with longer tubes, but *still-not-full-length* – examples of previously-thought-to-be non-existent rifle-type retainers and examples of standard length tubes with *two retainers* – these are illustrated elsewhere – there is no definitive explanation.

**The tightness of the magazine tube has little to no bearing on the tightness of the takedown assembly itself. It can be lined up for aesthetics on a full magazine gun (into the machined cut in the muzzle end of the barrel), but can be anywhere on a short magazine example without materially affecting the security of the takedown *or* the aesthetics (common sense on the tightening effort prevails); many problems I have noted on takedown examples is due to over tightening of the magazine tube, obviously and mistakenly thinking that this will materially tighten the junction – it will not , it will only tighten the tube. An illustration of the various takedown lever configurations is found in the "takedown" section.

*A nice example of a magazine tube length specially ordered for a specific number of cartridges. These are NOT called "button" or "half-magazines" they are in their own classification, often noted in records as a magazine for (whatever number) of cartridges. The standard full- magazine capacity of the original five calibers is 6 plus one in the chamber in the 20-inch carbines and 8 plus one in the 26-inch rifles, noting that adding a round in the chamber increases the total capacity of each style by one. Many sources do not declare the guns capacity with an added round in the chamber. Different barrel/magazine tube lengths can alter these figures as does the later introduction of pistol-size calibers to the production line-up. (Author photo)*

*A short magazine with a flat endcap – this is what you definitely don't want to see on a carbine or solid framed rifle.(As aforementioned, takedown rifles may correctly have a flat cap on a short magazine.) (Author photo)*

*A flat-front magazine tube plug (endcap) with a locking flange ( I do not know what this cap is/was for). Short magazine tube solid frame Model 94s, 55s and 64s have rounded tube caps but do have this type of "security" flange. Those after serials in the mid-300000s have a through screw as well, the through*

*hole as shown on the mysterious example above. Why a flat cap with or without a through-screw (or the above flanged example was used on full-length tubes but was not used on short magazines is surely due to aesthetics – rounded caps just look better on shorter tubes as do flat caps on full-length tubes. The through-screw and flange becomes more important on longer but still "short" tubes that are not supported by a magazine tube retainer, e.g., 3/4 tubes. These magazines can be particularly vulnerable to lateral displacement if the endcap is only flanged. (Author photo)*

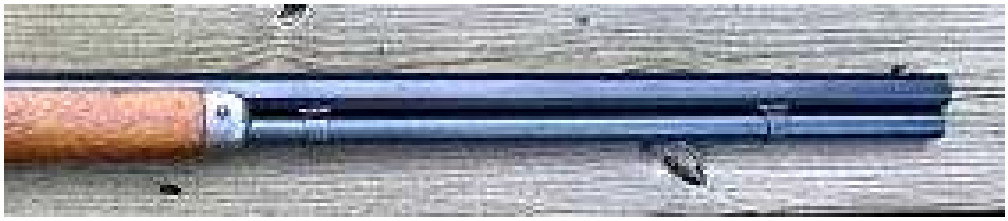
Winchester magazine tube endcaps become unslotted in the 1.5M post WWII era but flat type caps were *still not* used with short magazine tubes.* Factory installed short magazine tubes are very-rare-to-unknown after serials of about 1.2M but if encountered and do not have a rounded cap and flange they are almost surely bogus – a check for other indicators of an originally full-length tube e.g., the hole under the muzzle for the original through screw, should quickly reveal the truth.

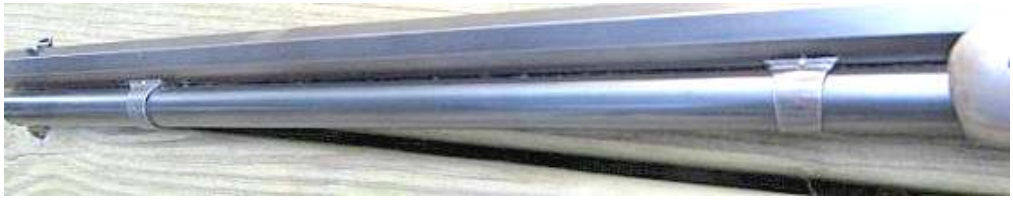
*The longer version of the 94-95 variant has a *seemingly* shorter-than-barrel-length tube with a flat cap. *However*, it is a carbine with a 22-1/2-inch barrel and the magazine tube is the standard 20-inch carbine dimension. There is no tab/flange on the cap. Some Post-63 examples may be found with flat, un-flanged caps on short magazine tubes – the one-year-only *1986* Ranger is one example, the Sears versions another – but most of the packer and commemorative models so equipped have a vestigial roundness to the front edge of the cap even though the cap is essentially flat and not flanged.

*An unusual Model 1894 takedown rifle, caliber 32-40 having several options. Lightweight 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrel, express rear sight, plain uncheckered pistol gripped wood with a rifle buttplate (rare) and a scarce 3/4 magazine tube – note the lack of a magazine tube retainer. (Author's collection)*

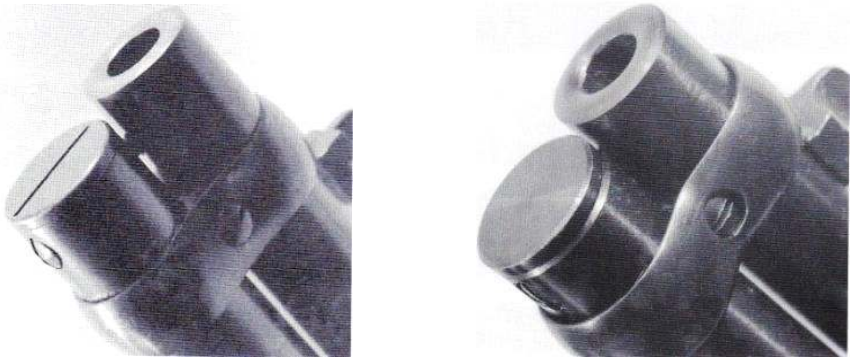
*A very scarce carbine with a 3/4 magazine tube and a rifle buttstock. Magazines that are not actually full length have no forward band or retainer. This is unusual in that it is quite obvious that this length tube with no support forward of the forend would be susceptible to impact damage without the extra support provided by a band/retainer. Note the correct rounded magazine tube endcap. (Author's collection)*

*This one of few examples of a shorter-than-full-length magazine tube with a retainer I have seen on a Model 1894. This specimen letters as a seven option deluxe with a lightweight 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrel and a 3/4 magazine tube but there is no mention of the retainer. The measurement of this tube is 19-inches+- and the retainer position is that of the normal takedown measurement of 3-1/2-inches to the rear edge of the retainer. This is obviously not a takedown. The retainer may have been special-ordered by the customer along with the myriad other features – the lack of such a reference in the records is the mystery. (Klein photo)*

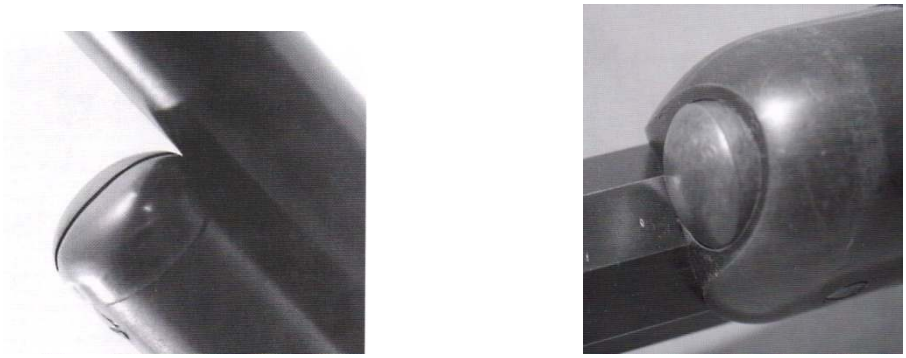




*Here we have two magazine retainers on an otherwise standard rifle. There is no indication of anything other than factory assembly. Usually two retainers are only found on special order examples with extra-long barrels and these have the second retainer exactly between the front retainer and the forend cap. I have no definitive explanation for this example but it does not appear to be non-factory. The most interesting question is why. (File photos)*

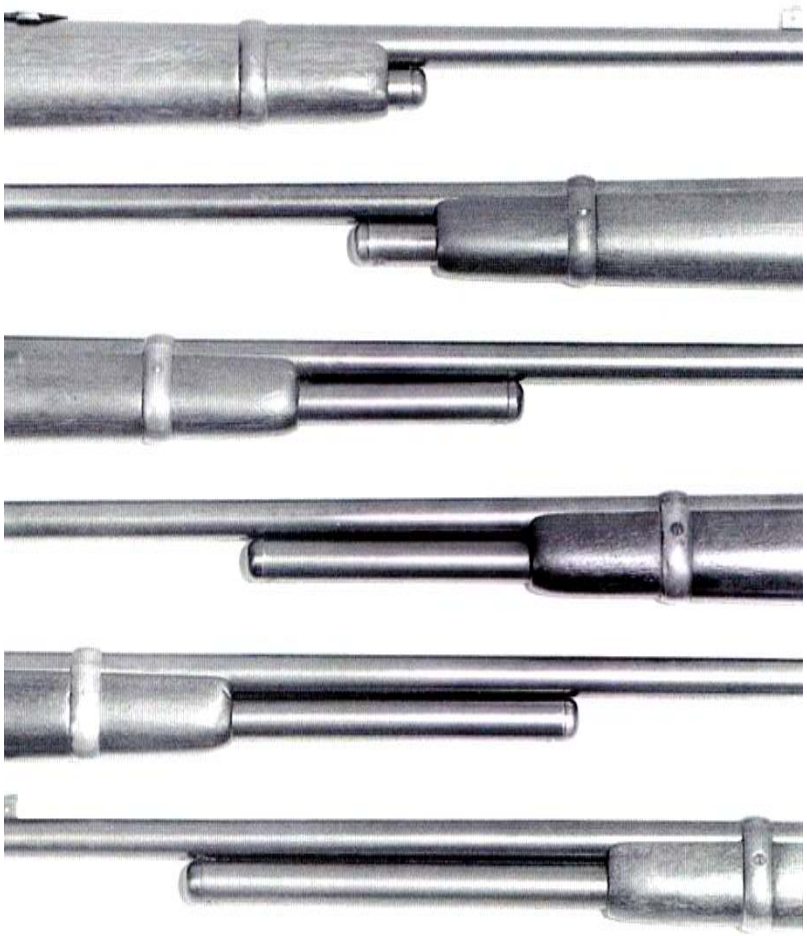


*This illustration is of the two different designs of full-magazine tube caps – one slotted (Pre 1.4M+-) and the other un-slotted used from 1.47M+-(1948) until the end of production. The second design cap with the through screw is clearly visible on the left. The slot in the cap was for lining up the screw hole for the cap retaining screw and/or rotating the flange into the barrel slot when encountering a short tube -- not for removal of the cap by unscrewing it out of the tube –this is a common source of damaged magazine tube endcap slots. Apparently, the slot was later deemed unnecessary. The slotted/unslotted cap change came very closely to the timeframe of the Type 2 receiver tang inletting change to the Type 3 receiver. Note the slightly heavier, barrel on the later "trapper model" (right). (Klein photo)*



*Here we have illustrated two types of short magazine tube caps. On the left is the rounded and flanged cap used on all factory assembled short tube specimens, with some exceptions as noted elsewhere e.g., 94/95 and 1st year Ranger. There are unslotted, slightly rounded caps found on some Model 64s, commemoratives, the Model 64A, late issue "bling" specimens and the Mirokus – later (Post-63) caps are less rounded than the earlier style but are still noticeably not flat. The cap on the right is used with what is known as a "button" magazine-- it is retained by the design of the tube cap itself and the forend cap – both are specifically designed for this application. Note that it does not have a slot for adjusting for lining up the screw hole or rotating the flange into the barrel slot; there is no flange or screw so it was unnecessary. Guns without this exact feature do not have true button magazines. There are no true button magazine carbines or takedown models – the shortest carbine tubes, due to the design parameters of carbine forends, still have a rounded and flanged cap – albeit with a minimum tube protrusion, and the takedown rifle models need the lever assembly extended beyond the forend cap to be able to be operated. (Klein photo)*

**NOTE:** From many years of observation it *appears* that there are more carbines in caliber 32-40 found with shorter-than-barrel-length magazine tubes than any other caliber – this is an *unofficial* factoid and also should be considered as a "ratio" of overall caliber *32-40 production* rather than an actual number. Caliber 32-40 is the rarest caliber to be found in a Model 1894/94. The same anomaly is found on caliber 32-40 rifles. There is no definitive explanation. I could not venture a guess as to the actual ratio, but I would feel comfortable in *estimating* that it is very close to 50%.



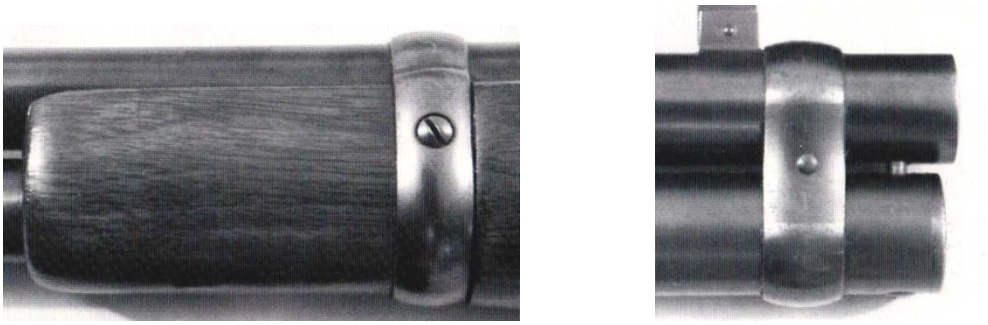
*A striking illustration and comparison of myriad magazine tube lengths. This illustration as you can see is only for tubes on carbines – the variations on rifles are even more diverse. The 4th illustration, from the top has no through screw on the endcap while the 6th illustration of the later design does (hard to see in this illustration).*

*The two top specimens are of the 11 and 12-inch+- examples commonly misidentified as "button" magazines; they are more correctly 1/2 magazines. There can be no true button magazines on a carbine or a takedown rifle.*

*The center two are 13 and 14-inches+- and commonly called 2/3rds magazines.*

*The lower two are 15 and 16-inches+- and are known as 3/4 magazines. 3/4 and especially 7/8 magazines are very rare* and especially vulnerable to damage due to the length of unsupported tube with only the flanged endcap and still so later with the additional through-screw on the cap for their entire support. These are even more vulnerable on the longer length of the barrels on most rifles and therefore, even scarcer. All tube lengths may be found on carbines, rifles or takedown models – except the "true" button style on carbines or takedown rifles. (Author photo)*

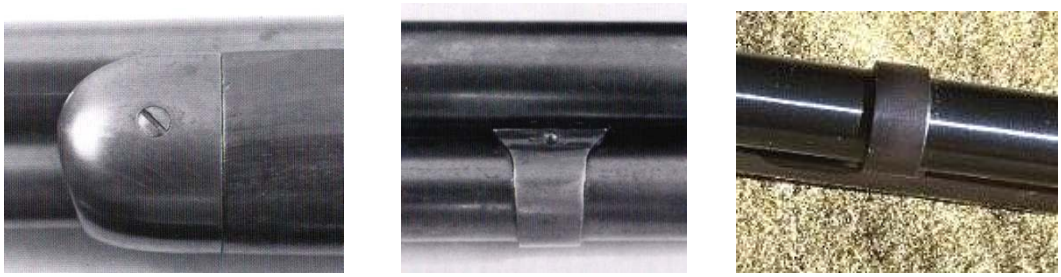
*Magazine tubes with seemingly strange measurements are usually those that were ordered for a specific number of cartridges – these are very scarce and a comprehensive investigation regarding authenticity is highly recommended.



*An illustration of the magazine tube retaining function used on carbines. Both screws, on the front barrel band and on the forend band squeeze through a shallow slot cut on the underside of the barrel <u>and</u> on the upper-side of the tube. The screws are a fairly snug fit through these grooves. Thusly, the screw shafts riding in these grooves <u>and</u> the clamping effect of tightening the screws <u>and</u> the friction of the tube going through the forend itself, provides the necessary force to retain the tube. Without such an arrangement, it is easy to see that the inertia effect on a tube filled with ammunition could easily move the tube forward upon firing and the resulting recoil of the gun. You can also see the later-designed (mid-300000 serial range and after—right illustration), through-screw in the magazine tube endcap nesting into a barrel recess that provides additional fore and aft support. With later carbines that have ramp front sights the band and barrel are slotted to the rear of the sight but provide the same function. Screws for both bands <u>always</u> enter from the left side as can be noted in the opposing photographs. If found entering from the right you can expect there was a disassembly and an unskilled reassembly. (Author photos)*

**NOTE:** There are examples – I have personally owned a carbine specimen with one and somehow failed to photograph it – of a front carbine barrel band that was obviously an early attempt at a front sight shield, cover, hood or whatever. It looked exactly like a standard front band but had an added third loop (slightly smaller in diameter) on the upper part, that when installed would surround the front sight with a strong band. Of course, it would be mounted in-line with the sight, that is, further back than the standard band location of the era – this was on a pre ramp-and-hood sighted specimen of course and thusly it would then serve as a dual-function piece; a barrel band *and* a sight/blade protector. I doubt that it would be just an addition as two bands in such close proximity would be aesthetically unappealing, unnecessarily expensive and of little to no additional use – if a replacement, there would also be the tell-tale original screw slots on the topside of the magazine tube and the underside of the barrel if the original band was merely removed. It was definitely factory made and installed with no offending unnecessary grooves or slots showing, perhaps it was a prototype. I suspect there were other early attempts at protecting the front sight assembly and those attempts eventually culminated with the sturdier hooded ramp style that followed. I am *NOT* happy that I failed to photograph it but again, it was in the earlier days of my interest in Winchesters and the Model 1894/94 as almost a mania, way pre-book, and of course it predated the ease of quick digital photography.

*Picture this band position, perhaps another attempt at strengthening the front sight installation but with a smaller diameter-than-the-barrel or magazine tube, third loop over the sight as a kind of "hood;" that is what I failed to photograph. The three loop band was one-piece and milled; possibly an alternate (same era) attempt at a more protected and secure sight installation. There were no other grooves in the bottom of the barrel or top of the tube indicating a previous band in a different position or evidence that the front sight was moved slightly (about 1/4-inch) forward to the usual front band position?? The above illustration of perhaps another attempt at sight protection shows no extra groves either – remember the one-piece band-and-sights seen on Model 1866s and 1873s? This band(pictured example) was likely an experiment in protecting the sight post itself and the three-loop design was likely designed to protect both the post and the blade. (File photo)*



*Here we have the <u>rifle</u> magazine tube retention system. The forend cap rides on a tenon that is mounted in a dovetail in the barrel – the tenon also has a threaded hole on each side to receive a screw to retain the cap – there is minimal clamping effect here and no slot-for-the-screw-shaft between the barrel and the magazine tube (these are short screws entering from each side but late versions, Post-63 and before the <u>forward</u> entry screw design, may be seen with a through screw eliminating the tenon but requiring a screw slot). There is a measure of friction resistance in the tube-to-wood passage as well. The retainer band in the center illustration rides in another dovetail cut. The tube and barrel has the same groove arrangement as the carbine and the retainer has a hole drilled through for a pin. The pin provides the same function as the band screws on the carbines. The magazine tube endcap through-screw design evolved into the new design for the rifles at the same time as the carbines in the mid-300000 serial range. The right side illustration is of the late U.S. production examples with the noticeably narrower and thicker but also unfortunately less aesthetic retainer. (Author photos)*

There is a difference in the retainer bands for takedown models. First the magazine tube must be able move forward of the receiver for the takedown operation, therefore it is not pinned, and further it is already retained by the threaded design of the magazine tube receiver end itself into the receiver flange; threaded tubes are not needed or found on solid framed examples due to the retainer pins and flanged tube caps on shorter-than-full-length tubes.

**NOTE:** *<u>Late</u> U.S. made* rifle models have noticeably narrower retainer bands than the originals and are mounted in standard machined dovetails rather than the original rotary-cut style – they are still *pinned* as originally. Late U.S. production rifles also show a new design for the forend cap retention. These caps are blunter than the original design and the screws that secure the cap enter from the front of the cap rather than the sides –thus providing a much smoother look. This method carries on to the Mirokus --an illustration of the new design is found later *and* in section V.

*This is the often erroneously designated "button" magazine takedown rifle. True button magazines are not adaptable to specimens with the takedown feature – they are correctly described as "1/2" magazines due to the requirement of having a takedown lever. Notice that this is a later extra-lightweight rifle with a colloquial "pencil" barrel and the later-decreed ramp front sight rather than the controversial dovetail cut on such a thin barrel. (Author photo)*

*Unusual to say the least is this 26-inch round barreled example of a standard full-length magazine tube rifle in the 265XXX serial range with no magazine tube retainer and noapparent tube-cap flange. There is, as evidenced by this photo no dovetail for the retainer or evidence of removal of a retainer on the tube. A tube replacement should show at least some evidence of a previous retainer dovetail. This is the only specimen I have seen with this anomaly and there is no explanation forthcoming. (File photo)*

*Another anomaly is this colloquially named 7/8 magazine tube and this is one of the very rarely seen shorter-than-barrel-length magazine tubes with a retainer but it appears much further to the rear than factory-installed. It also illustrates the earlier style endcap for the magazine tube with no through-screw. This 26-inch(?) barreled specimen also has the 1/2 Round–1/2 Octagon barrel option as well as a shotgun buttstock. Again, no verifiable explanation or precedent for the retainer; it is almost assuredly ater (gunsmith) installation. Oddly, there is no through screw, no visible flange and a flat appearing end cap (?). Perhaps the tube was as originally factory installed and deemed solid, but recoil, especially with a fully-loaded magazine had still been causing the tube to move. Adding a through-screw cap with flange and machining the flange groove and drilling the "nest hole" for the screw in the barrel bottom would have been a much easier and just as effective an installation. (Klein photo)*

# CHAPTER 4

## HAMMERS – Introduction:

Hammers for the Model 1894/94 follow three basic designs externally and several sub-sets within each of the outside-visible and obvious differences. Internally, there are myriad design changes.

Included in the sub-sets (first and second design only) are the "set" triggers. These are actually completely different internally, are quite rare and only installed on special order. They are not in any way interchangeable *parts-wise* with standard triggers -- they are actually complete assemblies. They also are obvious externally by the additional "setting" trigger whereby they attain the designation of "double set triggers" and by the adjustment screw located just aft of the rear trigger. Although the assemblies can be rather easily added to a standard gun, unless the gun undergoes an extensive re-contouring and refinishing of the mating area of the lower tang to the receiver, the change will always be obvious. Any refinished gun, especially a more-or-less standard version, with a set trigger assembly is cause for suspicion and if it is too late serial-wise to get an affirming museum letter, the set trigger option must be considered *not* original. Of course, common sense should prevail if the subject gun, even though refinished, is an otherwise highly optioned specimen.

*An illustration of a typical set trigger assembly. Rare to find, it is even more unusual to find on a carbine. Many of these assemblies were removed and replaced with a standard trigger group due to their fragile design, often needing adjustment or not working at all. This option is listed in the records as "set" trigger NOT a "double-set trigger;" a more accurate nomenclature would be a "close-coupled set trigger." A nice option when carefully used and well maintained they are usually found on rifles with other deluxe options and in calibers noted for superior accuracy. When found as seen here on a carbine or even a short barreled rifle they are exceptionally rare. Use extreme caution before declaring set triggers to be originally installed. (Author's collection)*

## HAMMERS – First design

These are found with designations of “split-top, “pointed-top” or “widow’s peak” designs, characterized by the aesthetically striking feature of the upper line that borders the checkering extending as a point down into the checkering itself. The bottom border of the checkering is double lined and very slightly curved. These hammers are always *originally* case-colored. Production of this design ceased at serials of 110000+- but they are seen with regularity above that number. At about serial 175500+-, they seem to disappear completely.

Hammers of this design used in conjunction with the set trigger system are often seen on guns with much higher serial ranges – presumably due to a large number of assemblies-on-hand and a low demand factor. This early design is perhaps the most elegant artistically and has the highest consistency of quality of any subsequent designs; the second style of hammer, with no “widow’s peak is also found, on set trigger assemblies but mostly on much later set trigger applications.

## HAMMERS – Second design

The single upper line on this design hammer has no point extending into the checkering – instead it follows the natural curve of the hammer spur itself. The bottom line also has a matching curve though inconsistently -- quite often it is seen as almost straight. This design is often referred to as the “tombstone” style.

Case-colored in the earlier versions these hammers became blued starting with serials near 700000, corresponding to the change to bluing on the levers. They were still case-hardened but then were blued instead of completing the color-finishing process. Casecolored series 3 examples are found in *some* commemorative specimens and later in *some* “bling” issues. Checkering, the border design and the overall quality of these hammers will differ quite noticeably throughout their production period. Production and installation of these hammers ended rather abruptly with the introduction of the postwar flatband models at serials of 1.41M+- There are examples (few) of this basic design in set trigger applications as well.

## HAMMERS – Third design, 3, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D, 3E, 3F

This hammer design was a completely new cosmetic concept. The spur had no checkering at all – the new design was ribbed or serrated crosswise on the entire upper surface. Always found as blued except on much later, *specially designated* angle eject specimens (again case-colored), they made their official appearance as earlier noted on the flatband models. On some specimens they may be found as early as serials of 1.33M -- 1942 (pre-*official*-flatband) and also with a checkered buttpate – very scarce but not to be considered much if at all a value-added feature). They all appear identical, but there are three distinct engineering variants and 6 distinct differences. I have never heard of a verified or even reported *set trigger* application using the serrated hammer style.

**TYPE 3:** This version, the earliest, has the same internal design as the first *and* second variants. It is *primarily* found after serials of 1.41M but can be seen into the serial ranges of as low as 1.34. Checkered and serrated hammers interchange sporadically (1946-48), as do slotted/un-slotted magazine tube caps and rounded vs. flat front barrel bands. Flatband specimens end rather definitively at serials of 1.56M at which time most prewar or early wartime parts were effectively used up and are no longer seen in then current production – there are outliers with rounded bands in the 1.4M serial ranges. Modern parts are almost always found in post-flatband (colloquially *the* Pre-64) models.

*Pre-64 (Type 3) top, Post-63 (Type 3A)* bottom, is clearly a design modification*. The earlier style (3) still had the original stirrup arrangement to secure the mainspring to the hammer while the later design (3A -- still retaining a flat mainspring, but with a "helper") held the spring in a modified area in the rear face of the hammer. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 3A:** The second version -- ostensibly a parts reduction move – has no stirrup assembly. The mainspring fits into a specially contoured area (recess) on the rear surface of the hammer (not visible when assembled). It is found Post-63 beginning at a yet undetermined serial range after the Type 3 (2.7M+-) are seen, and continues through serials of about 4.58M+-. This is also the point at which many Post-63 internals are not interchangeable – even among themselves.*

A cut in the top tang just behind the hammer on Post-63 models just after the Type 3, is also obvious and an indicator of the Type 3A hammer – I have no concrete reason for this but it appears to be for increased clearance between the hammer and upper tang due to a slightly increased rearward travel of the hammer found with the new hammer and mainspring design – this cut remained as a permanent feature on all Model 94s through the end of U.S. production; it carries on to the Mirokus as well.

**TYPES 3B, 3C, 3D, 3E and 3F:** The third sub-design of the serrated hammer is really an assembly, not unlike the assembly of the earlier set triggers, in which the hammer, the trigger, the lower tang and the new coil-spring system are combined as a unit. Within this design are five variations.

Type 3B: Is a standard non-rebounding hammer, retaining the half-cock feature but is now included as an assembly with the newly engineered coil-spring system. Serials are 4.58M to 5.1M+-.

Type 3C: Is an upgraded design that replaces the half-cock feature with a new rebounding type hammer and a slightly different arrangement for the mainspring-to-hammer connection. Serials for this sub-design are from 5.1M to 6.4M+-.

*A further evolution of the third model hammer assembly. The top illustration (Type 3B) is the original iteration of this sub-design while the lower illustration (Type 3C) clearly shows the later inclusion of the rebounding-style upgrade. Note the differences in parts just below and just forward of the hammer itself and the position of the mainspring engagement point in relation to the hammer. The lower part of the hammer was completely re-engineered for this change. This eliminated the half-cock feature and ostensibly made the unit safer in operation. (Author photo)*

*Here we have an exploded view of the rebounding hammer assembly just to give a clear illustration of how radical the design change to the coil spring system really is. There are several very slight variations of this design. Note the hole in the spur for the cocking extension. (Klein photo)*

Type 3D, 3E: These are merely cosmetic but with readily visible features. Type 3D is the inclusion of a threaded hole in the hammer that allows the mounting of a knurled pin to aid in the cocking of the gun with a telescope mounted – this finally becomes standard on the angle eject models in 1989 – previously on the angle eject models a clamp-on device for the same purpose was provided –Type 3E is identical but is the case-colored example(s) earlier mentioned.

Type 3F: Is a slightly updated design that allows the newly integrated tang safety to function. It still incorporates the rebounding feature but also has a hammer blocking feature built into the assembly actuated by a sliding safety button a la shotguns – introduced in 2003.

*On the left is the Type 3D hammer with a threaded hole for the cocking device. This example shown on a Type 6B receiver began appearing during the receiver changeover from 6A to 6B (crossbolt safety -- shown). On the right is the original cocking aid which is a clamp-on type which may also be found with a flat thumbpiece. These were packed with angle eject guns until about 1989 when the drilled and threaded hammer design prevailed -- the matching threaded stud was also included. These are usable as right or left handed. (Author photos)*

*The three cosmetic hammer designs from left to right – first the "widows peak," second the "tombstone" and third the "serrated." Note the cut at the rear of the hammer on the top tang on the slightly later Post-63, sub-set of the third design hammer. With the earliest of the third design hammers as seen on some of the lowest 2.7M serials having the original spring and stirrup design, there may or not be no such cut. (Author photo)*

* Notably, most later Post-63 hammers are not interchangeable as are the Pre-64 variants. They have gone through many engineering changes throughout production from serials of 2.7M to the end of U.S. production *and* the Miroku or Italian models i.e., you cannot just order a new hammer for your Post-63 models without checking closely, exactly which hammer you have. The serial number ranges above are approximate – due diligence, using the serial number, is required for the proper replacement hammer as well as some other Post-63 (external *and* internal) parts.

# CHAPTER 5

## STOCKS and FORENDS – Introduction:

Stocks and forends on the Model 1894/94 consist of two separate pieces as found on most lever action guns. They range from a completely plain standard grade, made from a nice piece of American Black Walnut, to special order "deluxe" masterpieces being works of art that even the most talented artists would be proud to claim as their work. Woods were available from many species other than walnut and many select pieces would become a concert of aesthetic interaction between the skills of the stockmaker and the use of beautiful blanks made by Mother Nature. In the absence of ultra-high grade engraving nothing can enhance the appearance of a fine firearm as can finely crafted stocks of beautifully fitted and finished wood of a rare species in a superior quality grade.

Finely figured walnut was the usual choice for enhancement of the Model 1894/94 but for special order guns we find a virtual "wood salad" of choices. Some variations are birds-eye maple, redwood, cherrywood, English walnut, Turkish walnut, mahogany – almost anything a customer would ask for. Although not found as yet on a Model 1894/94, there have been examples of solid ivory stocks fitted to other models. Large-bore Model 1892 stocks would fit nicely.

*Birds-eye maple stocks on a Model 1894 carbine – not likely to be factory original especially judging from the apparent early era and other embellishments. Note the "H" style checkering, engraving, flip-down rear sight, gold-washed receiver and plated barrel bands – a tasteful upgrade. (File photo)*

At times other types of wood were used on standard grade guns – but almost entirely carbines. Birch, gumwood and other "unspecified" hardwoods will be found with considerable frequency. Even as late as 1986 – 2006, "American Hardwood" was the designated medium for the economy priced Ranger series and is found on all but the very early 1986 examples. No deluxe/checkered "softwood" stocks have been verified as factory original on Rangers *or* standard production examples.

Gumwood was a staple used in some serial ranges dating before or near 1906 or so when there was *reportedly* a shortage of walnut. Some specimens will have forends of gumwood and buttstocks of walnut (or the reverse) but examples of these are scarce and very hard to authenticate – there are theories of swapping or aftermarket – if you happen upon any of these a thorough investigation is in order. Informationally, and with no definitive explanation, this mismatch seems to be found predominately on caliber 32-40 carbines. I have personally seen only *one;* it was well-used but appeared original and it *was* on a caliber 32-40 carbine. Anecdotally, and by percentage of encounter, caliber 32-40 carbines also exhibit a large number of short magazine tubes – and gumwood stocking -- again, no explanation. Short magazine rifles in caliber 32-40 seem to follow the anecdote, but *not* with gumwood stocking.

*A particularly fine example of a gumwood stock. These stocks were susceptible to damage due the relative softness of the wood – not so much in actual breakage but in scratches, dings and gouges. This is a caliber 32-40 carbine in 840000 serial range; the height of the WW I era when the largest number of these stocks are seen. The forend on this specimen is also gumwood and equally as fine <u>and</u> it has a 2/3 magazine; unusual in this later serial range but quite common on caliber 32-40 guns. (Author photo)*

**NOTE**: There are <u>many</u> examples of walnut forends and gumwood stocks and the reverse in the above mentioned era – this is not to be considered a valuable find especially due to the difficulty of verification. Again, I am aware of *no* examples of rifle buttstocks or rifle forends made of gumwood.

*A superlative example of a high grade walnut, pistol-gripped deluxe rifle buttstock with Style "H" checkering; tang marked XX. (Author photo)*

A beautiful example of a rather lightly optioned, 30WCF, 26-inch octagon-barreled lightweight takedown rifle. The takedown, the lightweight barrel, the "H" style checkering and likely 2X or 3X grading of the pistol-gripped wood are the only options. Tastefully ordered. (Author photo)

*The curious "blond" stocking on a Model 94. This was first noticed in the early 70s, most notably on the newly introduced 44 Magnum versions. However, it showed up again on some angle eject models well over a decade later. Probably Birchwood* but no explanation is definitive. Possibly an unknown cache of Birchwood blanks or even completed stocks was discovered and used as "inventory cleanup." The stocking is the same and interchangeable for Post-63 top eject and angle eject models. (Author photos)*

*The "American hardwood" of the Ranger series could very well be this same "birchwood" with darker stain applied to make it appear more like walnut. This is not to be confused or associated with the earlier "gumwood" stocks found on some early 20th century specimens.

*An exquisitely stocked and highly optioned 20-inch barreled short rifle. In addition to the barrel length there is the 1/2 Octagon-1/2 Round feature, "H" style checkering on the 3X walnut, pistol-gripped buttstock, and a button magazine tube. In addition to the six options it also has the correct 8-1/2-inch forend and the 4-inch rear sight location (note the longer appearing octagon section) and is in the rare caliber 25-35WCF; remember, guns of this barrel length may have either the 8-1/2-inch or 9-1/2-inch forends and still be factory original. (Author photo)*

## STOCKS –Details, Specifications, Personalization, options, accessories, etc.:

Model 1894/94 stock dimensions have been based on the nominal measurements of 1-3/4-inch drop at the comb, 2-1/2 to 2-3/4 drop at the heel and a length of pull of 13 to 13-1/4-inches. Note that these are *nominal* dimensions with slight variations noted between different styles. Any dimension could be special ordered and indeed some strange combinations have been noted, investigated and deemed original. Any deviation from the nominal must be examined and verified as original before any extra-collectability or value can be claimed – ideally, such a specimen would be in the Pre-353999 (letterable) serial ranges and custom measurements would be recorded as such in factory ledgers.

Stocks will often be found with markings stamped into the upper tang inletting or even under the buttplate – these will be discussed later in the dedicated "markings" chapter. A hole of about 11/16-inch may be found under the buttplate of some examples – this was usually for lightening purposes and will be found most often on guns designated lightweight or extra-lightweight. There is occasionally (rare on a Model 1894/94) a trapdoor buttplated example and these too will have the hole regardless of the weight designation (for storage of a cleaning rod). Rifles are significantly more often seen with trapdoor buttplates than carbines but are nonetheless *very* rare on any Model 1894. I'm unaware of any being verified as originally installed on a post-1920, Model *94 but…*

Standard rifles had forends measuring 9-1/2-inches and straight-gripped buttstocks with a steel crescent buttplate. The crescent buttplates originally had an upper "tang" over the toe area measuring 1-9/16-inch that was later reduced to 1-1/2-inch at serials of about 750000+- and continuing to the end of rifle production, generally at the early WWII era, 1343103 (1942) being the last rifle verified – *however*, there are some inconsistencies in the actual last dates of rifle production with serial number 1663507 (1950) appearing and being a definite outlier and surmised a "parts clean-up" specimen and the illustrated 2.3M example thought to be a lunchbox or unauthorized and illicitly made-up gun.

Short rifles with barrel lengths of 22-inches or less often had shorter 8-1/2-inch forends. But those with 20-22-inch barrels are commonly seen with a standard length forend. A great deal of examination is suggested before purchasing a long forend short rifle – a museum letter verifying the barrel length is a good choice in being safe that it is original. *My oft-used credo is short barrel, long forend, no letter, no sale – but <u>maybe</u> with a <u>careful</u> muzzle diameter check*. Those extremely rare short rifles with barrels measuring 16-inches or less – yes, there are twenty-two 14-inch, and three hundred twenty six 15-inch barreled <u>rifles</u> recorded that *must* have the third length forend of 7-1/2-inches. Carbines only have two different length forends – 9-1/8-inches standard and 8-1/8-inches on those with barrels of 16-inches or less – there are also some outliers of this rule regarding 16-inch specimens. Recorded 17-inch (2) and 18-inch (17) examples are too rare for definitive conclusions and I cannot provide any.

*Here is another correct 20-inch short rifle with the 9-1/2-inch forend and the 5-inch rear sight location), the 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon feature and the very rare 3/4 magazine tube. Note the difference in distance between the forend cap and the octagon part of the barrel on both this and the above button magazine example. It would be prudent to give this example a muzzle diameter check if no definitive proof of originality is available. (File photo)*

*A superb 38-55 extra-lightweight takedown rifle with a full octagon 26-inch barrel, "H" checkered pistol-gripped shotgun butt stock of at least XX wood, a tang sight and a flipdown rear sight. This is an earlier version, still having a dovetailed front sight (albeit a very shallow one) on an extra-lightweight barrel. (Author photo)*

*A very rare straight-gripped deluxe "H" checkered XXX grade buttstock with a rare standard crescent buttplate – with these options the usual is a shotgun style buttstock and buttplate. (Author photo)*

*Illustrations of the three different length forends that can be found on rifles; all measurements are for the wood only – not the caps. 9-1/2-inches – upper – for standard length barrels (24-inches+ and including those up to 36-inches), 8-1/2-inches – center -- for some rifles of 22-inches down to 17-inches and the very scarce 7-1/2-inches -- lower -- that has only been seen on rifles with barrel lengths of 16-inches or less. There are conflicts about forend lengths on rifles of barrel lengths between 17 and 22-inches, and a longer forend measurement found on these is entirely possible but cause for a rigorously comprehensive examination. Later, Post-63 models in the short rifle configuration may also be seen with much shorter forends. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** Forend lengths on carbines end in 1/8ths while those on rifles end in 1/2s (Pre-64).

*An extremely rare deluxe carbine with the also very scarce 3/4-length magazine tube, a Lyman 21 receiver sight, flip-down Lyman rear sight, pistol gripped "I" checkered extra-grained wood and a rifle style buttstock. Notice that even with a "long" magazine tube there is no additional support. (Author photo)*

*This illustration is of some of the different styles of forend caps used on the Model 1894/94, the Model 55 and the Model 64. These are only typical and may vary slightly from model to model, era to era or with the type (thickness) of forends or barrels themselves. They also vary with the type of barrel – round vs. octagon, heavy or lightweight, and are not interchangeable (unless to another identical specimen).*

*On the left is the cap typical of the "true button" style magazine. Immediately noticeable is the smaller diameter of the opening – this is because the magazine tube itself does not protrude through this cap. This is also a cap for an octagon or a 1/2 Octagon-1/2 Round barreled specimen – note the design of the barrel channel.*

*In the center with a noticeable thinner ring and a larger diameter opening is a cap for a round-barreled takedown variant. These could accommodate any length magazine tube except the true button type – there can be no true button magazine takedown models – they would only be correctly noted as 1/2 magazines due to the need for a protruding section for the takedown lever assembly.*

*On the right is the cap usually found on solid framed guns with a few exceptions reported and verified. These caps are not compatible with true button magazines and this example is again designed for a slightly heavier (still standard) octagon barreled specimen. (Klein photo)*

*This illustrates the relationship of the true button magazine cap and the magazine tube cap. The flange seen on the tube cap mates with a matching groove inside the forend cap, thus retaining the tube. These are found in variations of the Model 1894/94 and the Model 55 – these are not found on the Model 64. (Klein photo)*

*A standard rifle style buttstock with a crescent buttplate. These could be ordered on a carbine as well but specimens so found are quite scarce and should be researched or carefully examined for originality. (Author photo)*

The specification for stocks found on standard carbines is somewhat more complicated. The forends on early models – to serials of 900000+- measure 9-1/8-inches, again, from the receiver to the end of the wood including the "nose." Beginning near that number you may find that the wood is about 1/16-inch shorter – it is likely a machinery "tune-up" after extensive use, and on most guns, especially those that have seen many years of carrying afield and daily use, the difference is almost impossible to distinguish. This appears to be found on 8-1/8-inch "trapper" examples as well. In the real world this is just a notation with little practical meaning.

Somewhere very near serials in the 1.79M range another forend change is noted – outliers so far are random examples in the earlier 1.6M serial range. This is known as the "shortwood" version measuring 8-inches+- (slight variations are common) where the area forward of the forend band (the forend nose) is shortened noticeably (the earliest recorded are outliers at serials 1.55M and 1.62M – 1949 and 1950) with full production starting near 1.74M – early 1951. This forend style prevails with seemingly random exceptions until the end of U.S. production – it is continued, again *randomly*, on the Miroku and *some* later Winchester specimens. The length of the nose appears to change back and forth whimsically with the introduction of the aforementioned "bling" variants.

Model 1894s in the musket variation have standard carbine buttstocks (none with pistol-grips have been recorded) but have the longer, full-barrel-length forends commonly seen on the musket style of guns (previously illustrated).

*Three styles of carbine forends. Upper – the standard 9-1/8-inch, middle – the short-barreled or "trapper" 8-1/8-inch version, and bottom, the later styled "shortnose" found on examples as early as serials near 1.55M not verified and later to being standard on examples at serials of 1.74-75M (later 1950 to early 1951 models). These are found randomly interspersed with standard long-nosed examples, depending on the era and continue through U.S. production and on to the Mirokus. The difference between the longnose and shortnose variants is only in section forward of the barrel band and this style measures an overall 8-inches+-.The distance between the receiver and the forend band is the same for both standard styles. Unlike the Model 1892/92, there is no difference in the hole size for the smaller caliber tube in the forend of the Model 1894/94 – all calibers require the same sized tube/hole. The forend, forward of the barrel band may be perceived as a slightly different shape than the Model 1892/92 but this is a perception and anecdotal and likely not accurately reported. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** Forend band screw holes are in a different location (slightly lower, .030+-) on true trapper (short forend) barrel bands. This is due to the thickness of the barrel at the point of installation. A standard band *could* be used (suspicious) by cutting a deeper groove in the barrel bottom for the screw to pass through.

At serials of 1.1M+- the buttstocks were altered to the shotgun *style* – not to be confused with the "optional" shotgun buttstocks found on early rifle and carbines -- and have the serrated type buttplate of the Model 55. These are commonly known as the "prewar" model. Another anomaly is that *some* of these specimens ranging upwards in serial numbers to 1.3M+- have the fluted comb that was actually designed for the Model 55. This was a design inspired by Col. Townsend Whelen, a noted and revered soldier, outdoorsman and author. Speculation that the factory occasionally interchanged Model 55 and Model 94 buttstocks according to availability is likely accurate.

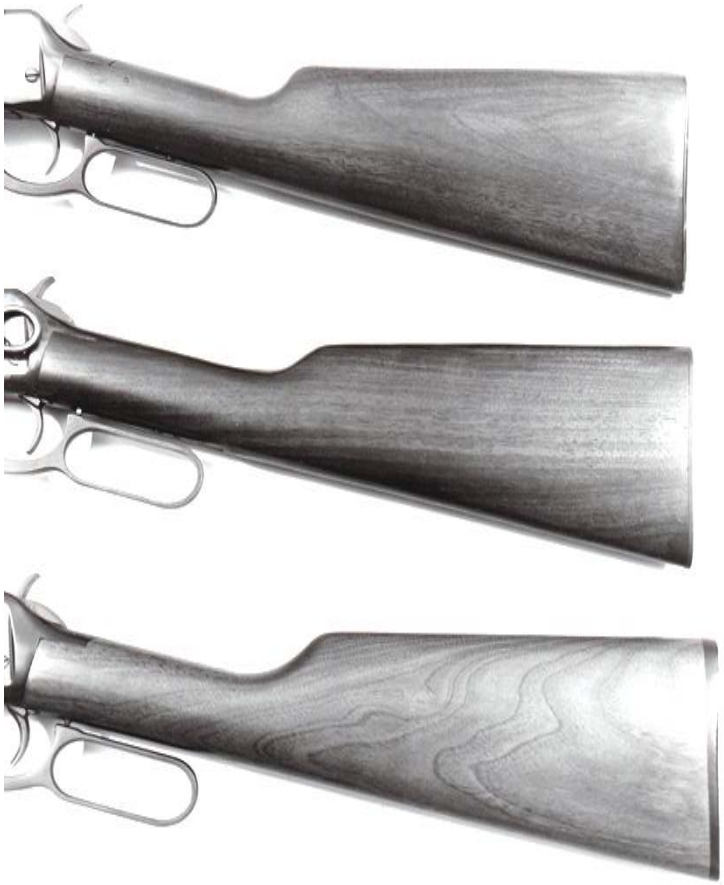
*A nice example of a carbine that is colloquially called "semi-deluxe." This designation is also attributed – again incorrectly in my opinion -- to "I" checkered examples as I have discussed elsewhere. Here is a nice combination of a plain(ish), quarter sawn pistol gripped shotgun buttstock with a hard rubber buttplate, a receiver sight (drilled for and added post production), a flipdown rear sight and a 2/3rds length magazine tube. Notice on this standard or "extra-grain" wood there is still a gripcap and it has the Whelen-designed, fluted comb. (Author photo)*

Finally, at serials of 1.35M we begin to see the more current and prevalent design of the Model 94 buttstock. It now begins (sporadically) to use the flat checkered buttplate seen through about 1972. The comb style gets blunter, the buttplate eventually (later in Post-63) gets changed to a phenolic replica of the steel checkered buttplate and even later to a plastic logo-style, but the general *carbine* buttstock is the same and with the prescribed 1-3/4-inch, 2-1/2-inch, 13-inch measurements – again nominal. Later in production we will see all manner of forend and stock styles on those pesky-to-accurately-document "bling" issues. Also to be noted throughout production, *slight* differences in the forend nose length *and* profile in *all* serial ranges is normal, as is the sharpness/bluntness of the comb. I know of no rule or specific correlation regarding this. The "XTR" designation (late 70s) brings checkering back into the line-up and it remained available to 2006 and again on the Mirokus. Even though the checkering remained – the XTR designation was dropped (1989) in favor of a new designation of "checkered walnut." On these examples there is also a slightly but noticeably less polished metal finish.

*The short (12.5" length of pull) buttstock with thick pad as found on the later production compact and trapper mo*dels with the "youth" designation. *A pistol-gripped version was available on "Pack Rifle" versions as well. These were available on the 9410 "Packer" shotgun variant but all will have a pistolgrip. (Author photo)*

*Three early but typical buttstocks. Upper – the standard saddlering/eastern carbine buttstock to serials of about 1.08M, (this particular example might even be gumwood.) Middle – a rare semi-shotgun style with a small hard rubber buttplate and lower – the prewar buttstock to serials of about 1.35M. Note the middle and bottom examples clearly show the "Whelen" flutes designed for the Model 55 but used on some Model 94s; these flutes are found on the pistol gripped Model 64 as well and with noticeably varying depths of the flutes being random. (Author photo)*

*A scarce example of a large-metal-rollover buttplated shotgun style stock that <u>appears</u> to be deeply "Whelen" fluted but is almost surely a photographic illusion or an individual "adjustment." Note as well the original-style sling swivel mount (may be after-market—positioning is suspect). (Author photo)*



*Examples of three later style buttstocks. Upper – the postwar type with the flat checkered steel buttplate and a rather sharp comb, middle – the blunt comb style of basically the same stock and having the same buttplate. These stocks appear at serials of 1.79M and continue to approximately 3.5M with the same style buttplate of phenolic rather than steel prevailing at about 3.8M+-. Buttplate screws change to the Phillips style during the early Post-63 era. The lower illustration is of a later style stock with a noticeably re-sharpened comb and a plastic "logo-style" buttplate – these prevail from the mid-1970s through the end of U.S. production with only a slight design style and logo-changing periodically. Stocks and forends of later <u>standard</u> top eject and angle eject variations are the same and interchangeable. (Author photo)*

Rifles or carbines found with uncheckered wood but a pistol-gripped buttstock are colloquially known as "semi-deluxe" models. This applies no matter the grading of the wood (to which I *somewhat disagree)*. This term often overlaps into the "I-pattern" checkered guns* but my personal feeling is that the "semi" designation is not appropriate for those – a semi-deluxe designation on uncheckered pistol gripped stocks is plausible but checkered versions are "deluxe" guns by any reasonable definition. There is no official *factory* designation of deluxe save the short-lived factory marked 1987-88 "Deluxe" model.

High grade wood is also very rare in an uncheckered variant with straight buttstocks or even pistol-gripped styles but would likely have to be considered “deluxe” in any grade above “extra grade” even if uncheckered -- this is only *my* opinion. *Again*, straight gripped checkered buttstocks on Pre-64 rifles *or* carbines are very unusual – on rifles they may be considered especially rare. Pistol-gripped buttstocks on carbines, checkered or not, and with a rifle *or* carbine buttplate is another rarity, with the pistol-gripped stock with a carbine buttplate on a *rifle* being especially rare.

* “I” patterned checkering may differ slightly at the gripcap end of the pistol grip with the pattern being rounded on some and more flattened on others – this is not abnormal.

*A very rare pistol-gripped, uncheckered, carbine buttplate stock and tang sight on a 2/3rds magazine specimen – the buttstock <u>appears</u> to be slightly dropped as well – nice combination (Author photo).*

Dropped comb stocks, radical lengths of pull and cast-offs (stocks made purposely bent out-of-line with the bore), are infrequently seen on rifles and carbines, these are much more common on shotguns. They are special ordered for varying reasons, with dropped or short-stocks mostly intended for use with extreme weather gear allowing for an unimpeded sightline and correct length of pull while wearing heavier clothing. Short-stocks were also occasionally ordered for those smaller in stature, mostly women and youths, and the installation of a specifically radical cast-off was usually made to accommodate a physical affliction such as a missing or blind eye. Stocks with specific (unusual) special features *may* (I have not seen one) have “special” stamped in the buttstock inletting or under the buttplate. Very scarce and very collectible; especially if marked and recorded as such.

The option availability for stocks was very customer-oriented with a very long list of factory suggestions, but also with an anything-goes-for-the-money attitude from the factory as well. I have yet to see a longer-than-standard buttstock *on record* for a model 1894/94 carbine.

*An extreme rarity – a cheekpiece buttstock.* This example also has an unusually straight "drop" along with the pistol-gripped and capped design and a "widow's peak" shotgun-style buttplate. Also included is the popular "H" style checkering and a higher grade of wood. The cheekpiece may be an add-on-and-blended-in type – note the inconsistent flow of the grain. Note as well that it appears to have a small "inscription plate" as seen beneath the cheekpiece. This specimen is likely marked (along with assembly numbers) EG or X on the lower left tang. Assembly numbers may also be found in the upper tang inletting for the buttstock, beneath and/or on, the inner face of the buttplate – or not. This specimen definitely needs a letter. (Anonymous photo)*

*Cheekpiece buttstocks can be seen in a vast array of cosmetic differences. No one style can be called incorrect as long as there is a way of confirmation (letter) as to the original presence of a cheekpiece. Even then, a heavily restored specimen may show a different configuration than the original, but there would be no way to know for sure without a before and after photographic record of the restoration.

*A very nice pistol-gripped, capped and "H" checkered, shotgun style buttstock of at least XXX grade walnut. Quite rare, especially in the beautiful condition in which it appears. Noticeable as well is the very fine checkering pattern that indicates that this stock is very likely to be of a quite early vintage. (Author photo)*

Buttstocks have often been seen with rather large holes drilled through them about a quarter to a third of the way forward of the buttplate – *about* where you find the commemorative medallions *and* about the same size as the medallion. I have owned one such specimen. The logical explanation is ownership by a law enforcement entity or perhaps a large ranch that kept their inventory of long guns in a rack. The holes served as a singular method of securing them from unauthorized removal. This was a common practice that I first observed during my Military tenure. Then there *were* those old westerns with a bar locked rack of assorted long guns (always with some Winchesters and double-barreled shotguns) in the Sheriff's office. A locking device (bar or rod) would slide through the holes and was secured to the rack with a lock. Short of breaking the lock/bar assembly or taking the entire lot, including the rack, they were thus fairly secure. My example did not have any agency or ranch identifiers. Unfortunately, I did not take a photograph of the feature, which seems to be a common occurrence in my earlier (pre-book) days and you have likely noticed my mention of this *frequently* in my writings.

Walnut density is very inconsistent as it is in most species of hardwoods. It is found to be affected most by the geographical location of the source trees, with wood from the same areas being the most consistent in quality. Walnut used on prewar guns came from different areas of the country than that of the postwar specimens. Prewar walnut is much denser and tighter grained than its postwar counterpart and is easily noted by the weight of the stock itself and the finer checkering that was applied to prewar deluxe examples vs. postwar. Wood grading on these prewar examples was a rather complicated system, comparing the density, color and contrast of the grain, the flow and overall character of the grain and of course the final fit and finish. Allowable tolerances in wood-to-metal fit were markedly reduced as the grade of wood and the style and expense of checkering/carving increased.

Grading was designated in steps from a high of 4X-5X that were considered the ultimate presentation or exhibition grades; down through 3X, 2X, 1X, "extra-grain" and standard. The designations could be a series of X's or combined with numbers and are usually *but not always* stamped on the lower left tang of the gun. Grading was semi-pre-determined at the time of cutting of the stock blank but was more-or-less dictated by the whim and skill of the stock maker – grade identifiers can vary substantially through different years of production and even more noticeably from different craftsmen. The highest grades however, are usually spectacular.

*A really striking example of the "extra-grade" stock option. This is even a finer grade than most of the "EG" designated specimens and it is even more unusual to be this "grainy" especially as a straight-gripped and uncheckered model – it also appears to be very slightly "dropped" but is not recorded as such. This specimen has no indications of a wood change but it is refinished so… The forend is equally as fancy – possibly X or XX. (Author photo)*

*Another example of what would be considered "extra grain" wood and would also likely to have been recorded as such. It has nicely feathered grain and is definitely a step above standard stocking. (Author photo)*

**PRESENTATION:** *A very scarce and desirable collectible. An example of a factory (?) installed presentation plaque made of silver and initialed, on an extremely rare straight gripped, checkered buttstock; the photo is of poor quality and the likely refinish shows a lack of protection of the checkering. It doesn't quite reach the realm of the most beautiful of the higher grade examples, however, it does appear to have XX or XXX wood. These straight-gripped, deluxe buttstocks are scarce and with a presentation plaque it's a collector's dream – especially if it is verifiable as original and with the plaque. This example is not, as far as is known. (File photo)*

## STOCKS – Wood finishing:

The standard wood finishing method was the use of a type of varnish. There was another but optional type of varnish application called “extra finish.” Extra finish consisted in special care given in filling the open grain and the polishing of the wood itself and an additional coat or two of material that was hand-rubbed with a very fine grade of steel wool between coats. A second option was noted as “oil finished” with either a satin result or hand polished to a high gloss (by hand means just that – there was no cloth between the oil and the skin of the hand). Oil finishing was quite popular. Various combinations of tung oil and linseed oil along with several types of driers and coloring agents were used in these formulas. Most of these products, if not all, were supplied by the Lawrence/ McFadden Co. A lot of extra care was used both to properly prepare the wood and apply the final finish. The stocks were finely sanded and scraped with a special tool to assure perfection; a coloring agent and grain filler (sometimes more of an open-grained look was desired) usually made from crushed walnut shells was then applied and allowed to dry. It was then rubbed smooth with very fine steel wool. Several coats of the tung/linseed oil mixture were applied and rubbed dry by hand between applications until the desired effect was achieved. If the high-gloss finish was expected, more driers would be added to the mixture resulting in a harder, high-gloss result – colloquially these shiny finishes are called “piano-finish,” with either the varnish or the oil finished method. Lower quantities of drier in the mixture left the magnificent satin finish which is the most often seen end result with the oil finished option.

Naturally, the highest grades of wood usually got the most attention. Winchester had company standards but these were the *minimally* accepted standards – there was no upper limit to achieving perfection. Judging from the unsurpassed quality of fit and finish, especially on the highest and most heavily optioned specimens some “overachieving” must have resulted from the inspiration of working with these magnificent specimens of the highest grades of wood. These were the years of the truly dedicated craftsmen and many of these highly finished guns are found with years of hard albeit careful use but with the stocks still clearly showing the inherent beauty of the wood and the uncompromising skill of the finisher.

Until just after WWI (when they became unionized), Winchester employed outside contractors to accomplish many of the more specialized manufacturing operations and of course wood finishing was primary among them. These contractors, and there were many – kept most of their personal formulas and methods a closely-guarded secret -- even while unionized and working in-factory with factory-supplied finishing material. This is the same “pride factor” for the wood craftsmen as it was for the aforementioned metal finishers. While still easily adhering to Winchester’s corporate standards there was sufficient leeway for slight differences in fit, in color and in final luster. The time of the year (temperature and humidity) played an important role in determining the formulas used during any given time, e.g., hot/humid, hot/dry, cold/humid, cold/dry, all required different formulations to provide the same or at least very similar end results. Admittedly, these differences would be very slight; so slight that over the years only the most unbelievably pristine examples could possibly show any differences, (and then you would need two or more pristine examples from the same era to compare) – they are virtually indistinguishable.

Instances found today regarding fit and finish of the fancier wood seen in deluxe applications is *usually* traced to the effect of age/drying and the susceptibility of the higher grades of wood to shrinkage – usually noted as fore and aft movement of the forend or the slightly "off" fit at the tangs.

After WWI and unionization, Winchester began employing their own in-house specialists and again largely represented were the wood finishers. The formulations and methodology were now proprietary, the skill of the craftsman notwithstanding, and noticeable differences in the finished product became essentially non-existent.

Non-standard *configurations* were also very popular as options – just about anything the customer might request could be had; *for a price*. Carbine buttstocks on rifles or the reverse (no charge), pistol gripped stocks, all manner of checkering and carving, cheekpieces, custom measurements. The options were close to infinite (more will be described later) with only the customer's imagination and pocketbook, providing *or limiting*, the means to the end.

*There are only two options on this nice caliber 32-40 SRC; a 1/2 magazine and a shotgun-style buttstock with a hard rubber buttplate. (Author's collection)*

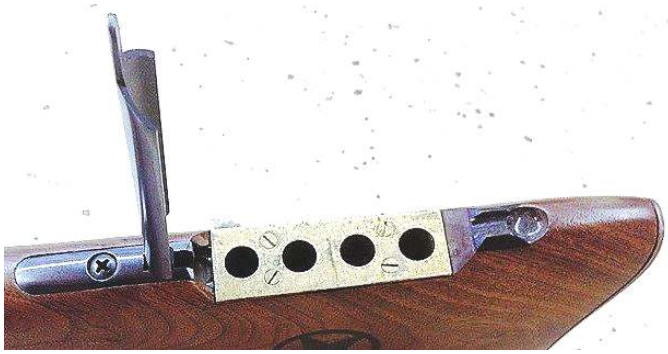
## **STOCKS – Custom**:

*An extra fine "Circassian" or "Turkish" or "European" walnut buttstock; note the presentation plaque on the bottom. The finest of fine checkering is outstanding. This is on the Pachmayr custom Model 94, engraved by Boucher. A full-sized shot of this example is shown and described at the beginning of the book and other custom features on this specimen are shown at random throughout this writing. (Author's collection)*

***ROLLAWAY SLING MOUNT:*** *This illustrates a very rarely seen item (only one of two I have ever seen on a Model 1894/94) that is more often found on inexpensive shotguns. Manufactured in the 60s by "Romac," the sling contracts as the tension of carrying the gun is released. If disconnected at the front swivel the sling rolls up entirely into the stock recess with only the tip of the front swivel exposed. (Author photo)*

***SEAL GUN:*** *Rarely seen and not even notably advanced collectors have one or are even aware of these. They are most often encountered in the far reaches of the arctic and reportedly are often found placed reverently upon the grave of a deceased owner (I would assume in <u>very</u> remote areas thus avoiding pilferage). The user modified, severely cutaway buttstock is indicative and quite typical of <u>any</u> guns used by native Alaskans while seal hunting. The cutout portion is for the thick hoods that they wore against the cold; allowing the placement of the cheek in alignment with the sights without having to remove the hood. This example is in unusually good condition – others found have been in the typical outdoors-all-the-time condition as is also noted on many trapper variants. Information about this gun and the modification are from personally speaking with the notable Winchester collector and expert, the late Mr. Glen Hockett. (Glen Hockett collection)*

*A rifle version of the seal gun modification. This alteration was also occasionally, as is this one, employed as a user-hewn solution to a physical problem rather than resort to the expense of special ordering a made-to-measure drop stock or cast-off -- especially if the gun was owned prior to the occurrence of the problem. (Author photo)*



***WINCHESTER FACTORY MADE CARTRIDGE TRAP:*** *A nicely executed spare cartridge trap expertly inletted into the buttstock. Some fine metal and wood work has gone on here. This is a "snap" cover version on an unnamed special or commemorative edition. (File photo)*

***ANOTHER FINE CARTRIDGE TRAP:*** *This version has a sliding cover for the cartridges – wonderfully executed and well-thought out. This has the look of an aftermarket item but would still entail some careful and skillful woodworking. (File photo)*

.

***DROPSTOCK:*** *A custom ordered buttstock of very nicely grained walnut – likely classed as XXX complimenting this deluxe grade and heavily optioned example. This specimen also shows an extreme, quite noticeable drop at the comb and heel and was likely ordered for someone with a physical problem or needed to wear heavy clothing as the norm. Stocks made like this are most commonly seen where a colder climate predominates. Note that there is no gripcap – very unusual – this feature points heavily to a custom/aftermarket installation but not definitively. (File photo)*

*A good example of a factory manufactured dropstock on an otherwise standard rifle. The sling mount position is likely non-factory but was moved forward to ease the strain on the wrist. (File photo)*

***CAST-OFF:*** *A beautiful example of a rarely seen "cast-off" stock. As previously mentioned these were usually ordered to accommodate a physical affliction or the need to consistently wear heavy clothing (this is less often seen on true"seal guns").The upper and lower tang and comb are also modified accordingly – very rare. A Model 1886 is shown for illustrative purposes – this is a radical cast-off. Shotguns are far more often seen with this modification for personal fitting and with much less of a bend – often only fractions of an inch. (File photo)*

*S*tocks retained the standard blunt-combed semi-shotgun style that developed starting with a slightly sharper comb at serials near 1.75M – after serial 2.7M they are found with a noticeably blunted profile. Nominal measurements were unchanged and they were still made of a decent grade of walnut. While during the 1970s there was some experimentation with other hardwoods they soon were deemed unsatisfactory and were discontinued. They again appear at serials near 5.3M on the newly adopted "Ranger" model; some *very early* Ranger models may be found with as-yet un-stickered walnut stocks. Later issues with walnut stocks were labeled as such with an "American Walnut" sticker on the buttstock as a measure to further separate the standard guns from the economy oriented Rangers.


*The buttstock sticker employed after the introduction of the Ranger line to identify the use of "Genuine American Walnut" on all Model 94s except those designated "American Hardwood" (Rangers). This was to provide customer awareness of the differences in the economy Ranger line. Very early Rangers with walnut stocks will not have this sticker and there was no American Hardwood sticker. (Author photo)*

*A later 80s production special version stock with a "high" comb or "Monte Carlo" designation. Found mainly on special versions of the XTR and more specifically the AE Big Bore model. It was likely designed to make the use of an optic easier and to tame the recoil effect on the shooyer's cheek – the comb actually moved away from the cheek on recoil. It was short lived and only pictured in the 1984-86 catalogs but will still be seen sporadically on later issues. They are found checkered or uncheckered. The pad and the sling swivel mount are factory installed items (Big Bores came with sling swivels as well). (Author photo)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** *IF* original to a particular gun, the above is a rather scarce configuration; however, these stocks have been seen as aftermarket sales of otherwise original Winchester stocks. Beware if the type of finish, color and grain of the stock and forend do not match perfectly. Additional value is very speculative and it is likely detrimental if the wood does not match.

In the mid-1980s laminated stocks began to appear and are known as "Win-tuff," "Win-cam," or simply "Gray laminate." Win-tuff is a natural wood-colored blend, Win-cam has a greenish cast and appears to be a combination of the three, gray laminate speaks for itself. The Win-cam version is most often seen on the Model 9417 or 9422 and the gray laminate most often on the matte nickel version of the Model 9410 shotgun. It appears that the original "Win-tuff" was later designated simply, "Brown-laminate."

***WINTUFF/WINCAM:*** *Introduced in 1987 this is a fine example of a laminated stock option from the factory. It was later available in different colors and for most Model 94s including the 9410 and the 9417-22. Ranger and Packer models were excluded. The lamination also allows some latitude in coloration; there is a greenish and a grayish version as well as the above brown example. It is a much more weather resistant stock medium than plain wood. These stocks may be checkered as illustrated (above) or plain (below). (Author photo)*

*Examples of the gray laminate (no official designation was made but the packaging has the notation "traditional nickel laminate") and the greenish laminate known as WinCam. The gray is most often found on the Model 9410 with the brushed or matte nickel finish and the green tint is most often found on the Model 9417 or 9422 but has been seen on the Model 94 – the Model 9410 (left) and the Model 9417-22 right) are illustrated. To my knowledge Big Bore specimens were not offered with laminated stocks – I have never seen one and they were not cataloged. (Author photos)*

*Have you ever seen one of these? A laminated stocked (WinTuff) trapper variant with checkering -- this example is in 44 Magnum – note again; the slightly heavier barrel. I believe they are mainly seen with the 1894-1994 inscription -- this example is so inscribed but may have had a stock swap. It would have been even nicer with a pistol-gripped and checkered walnut stock and a long-nosed forend. (Author photo)*

*The very nicely done logo-styled "W" on the forend of the 2005 Legacy model and continued on the Miroku "Sporter" model. (Author photo)*

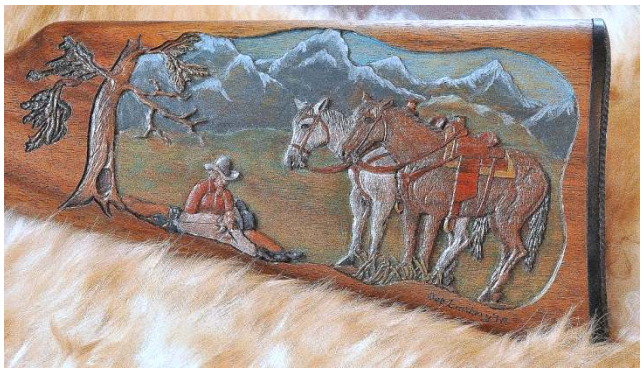
*The late design of the pistol gripped buttstock. The change was made purportedly for better ergonomics and overall handling of the gun. Notice that even with checkering there is no longer a gripcap and there are very deeply cut Whelen flutes; there are uncheckered examples and "youth" versions as well. This type of stock is seen on many of the newer "bling" issues and the 94 and 9410 "packer" variants. (Author photo)*

*The latest style of forend cap mounting on late USA/New Haven guns and all Miroku produced Model 1894 rifles. Note the different design of retaining screw installation. This is a cleaner design feature and appears to have been incorporated at about the same time as the omission of the AE designation in the barrel marking and the change to the tang mounted safety on USA made guns. (Author photo)*

*Original style sling attachment. The swivels vary greatly in final specifications and reproductions are available almost everywherel. The original mounting systems are variable especially regarding the front barrel band on carbines and the forend caps on rifles. The studs are heavily countersunk to aid in slipping the "tensioned" swivel into the stud. (Author photo)*

Buttplates evolved as will be covered later and checkering was re-introduced on the "XTR" model. Forends of all models including the resurrected "trapper" designation are the same standard dimensions as earlier – no short trapper forends – and after serial 2.7M they are *not* inletted into the face of the receiver.

Stocks, forends and buttplates of the commemorative models follow no rules as to patterns or styles of checkering, grades of wood or shapes and dimensions other than those designated within their respective series. (See Trolard: "Winchester Commemoratives," Vols. I - II).



**FOLK ART***: depicting a nice ride in the country and resting beneath a tree with your gal. I am assuming the artist/shooter of this gun is left-handed as a right-hander might get some "cheek rash" from the relief carving during recoil. (File photo)*

*Another decently carved and engraved example. Individual talent abounds – value is speculative. It also should be noted that the forend nose length and profile later in the Pre-64 (late 1950—early 1951) serial ranges would be shorter as normal, as is the sharpness of the comb.*

*It should also be re-noted in this chapter that Angle Eject Models will* ***be found with both short and long-nosed forends. I do not know of any rule or specific correlation regarding this****. (File photo)*

*There are countless examples of work such as this that I class as folk art (apparently not being an extremely high skilled professional application but quite attractive). There are fabulously handcrafted non-professional examples that delight the eye and dazzle the senses with their quality. There are many more that are almost vandalism, and utterly destroy the appearance of the gun. I'm showing a few of the better attempts as interesting content. This example would not be particularly uncomfortable to shoot, right or left handed – both sides are identical. (Author's collection}.*


**A LITTLE MORE MODERN FOLK ART:** *a totally non-factory but very interesting nonetheless, especially on such an iconic "canvas". This was apparently derived and accomplished about the time of the 1976 Bicentennial and is a quite decently applied (even if not professionally) artistic effort – remember this was done freestyle preceding the "laser carved" stocking commonly offered today.* This is a very well-thought-out and patriotic rendering. *(File photo)*

*Another specimen of a fairly skillful application of folk art -- and with nicely executed skip-line checkering. The checkering is equally as nice on the forend. The opposing side of the buttstock is checkered identically at the wrist but otherwise un-embellished – apparently, the owner or client was right-handed. Note the gold plated buttplate for that little "extra." (File photo)*

*I just had to show this phenomenally grained straight gripped and finely checkered stock on a custom built Model 1894 rifle. It falls well beyond any factory efforts I have ever seen. I'm guessing it falls far into the "exhibition" or "presentation grade" designation – just stunning. The forend, as would be expected, is equally as impressive. Notice the casecolored buttplate. (File photo)*

# CHAPTER 6

## BUTTPLATES and GRIPCAPS – Introduction:

Buttplates and gripcaps on the Model 1894/94 are basically similar and sometimes identical to those used on previous models. Changes most noted will be the dimensions, styles, the materials used and *different logo introductions*, that illustrate the many corporate changes (listed as approximate in chapter 10) that are reflected mainly or only in the logo.

There is the rollover-the-comb type typical to early saddlering carbines and the crescent style, also with a comb piece but sharper in the rollover and more typical to rifles – the earlier rifles (to serials of 750000+-) will have a 1-9/16-inch tang on the toe (rear comb) area (anecdotally), while later specimens are seen with a 1-1/2-inch tang). Serrated buttplates appear throughout the (Models 55-94) line-up after the appearance of the Model 55. As such, they have been found so far exclusively used between the Model 94 (prewar model) and the Model 55 (but with a "Whelen" fluted comb) and are seen on both these models even though the Model 64 was in production concurrently. The Model 64 had its own, factory designated, steel, checkered with a plain border, inletted-over-the-toe – "widow's peak" buttplate. Factory mounted recoil pads as well as the occasional hard rubber checkered type, have been seen on Model 64s as with all models of Winchesters. The first reported "flat and checkered" carbine buttplate is so far reported as serial number 1326888 (early 1942); it is on a *Deluxe* Model 94 carbine. There is *only one* Model 94 *rifle* noted with a flat checkered buttplate; very late production for a rifle – serial 1663507 (1950). Of course, the Model 64 being classed as an "upscale" model of the trilogy group, has no *reported* flat checkered carbine or serrated Model 55 style buttplates and only a *very* few made with hard rubber or with an *originally installed* recoil pad. Pistol-gripped stocks of all three models (except the Model 64 <u>standard</u> examples with no cap) will have a decorative, Bakelite gripcap (early) and later plastic and on very few examples a steel gripcap (usually a Model 64), until Post-63 when caps were no longer used. Plain caps have been seen but *most caps* either decorative (logo) or plain have the decoratively engraved screwhead for mounting. Note *most caps* -- there are some of either type (that have plain or decorative screws).

*This is the typical <u>standard</u> buttplate design used on a Model 1894/94 carbines and muskets until serials of about 1.12M where they began to overlap with the serrated (Model 55) style. They were also optional at no cost on rifles. Note the wide and flat but gently rounded "rollover" portion that protects the toe of the stock. (Klein photo)*

*This is the typical <u>standard</u> buttplate design used on Model 1894/94 rifles. It <u>may</u> have a slightly longer upper tang area on earlier rifles as discussed in the text. Notice the much sharper junction at the toe and the more rounded upper tang area than the carbine type. (Klein photo)*

*An unusual style of original buttplate of the Model 55 style but without the serrations; note as well the absence of the usual (with a smooth steel plate) "widow's peak." Smooth steel plates <u>with</u> the widow's peak are far more commonly seen. This plate is numbered to the stock as well. Another example of this style is seen later in this writing. This particular specimen was also a special ordered carbine with several nice options such as a 1/2 magazine. The stock has the Whelan style flutes and special order assembly numbers, all contributing to the authenticity. This specimen is serial numbered in the 910000 range. (Author photo)*

*Some "standard" buttplates. From left to right – Smooth steel shotgun style with no rollover or "widows peak;" these are <u>most</u> often found <u>with</u> the widows peak – checkered hard rubber, 5-inch shotgun style with logo – 4-1/2-inch checkered hard rubber shotgun style with logo, used on some prewar carbines. (Klein photo)*

*Again, left to right. Model 55 style serrated steel used on prewar Model 94 carbines as well as the Model 55. The flat checkered steel (later phenolic) buttplate, in use until the late 1970s and starting as standard in the postwar period (1946) but they <u>have</u> been seen (very sporadically) in the earliest 40s – note the revised screw locations. Checkered hard rubber 4-3/4-inch shotgun style with logos; seen on standard guns through the end of production – the logo and slight cosmetic changes of this type coincide with corporate changes. (Klein photo)*

*An extremely scarce, full-checkered, hard rubber (it appears too thick to be steel), "widow's peak" buttplate. The rarity is in the condition of this specimen as much as the configuration itself. This is the only one I have encountered and may be (and likely is) aftermarket. (Author photo)*

Matching assembly numbers will occasionally be found on the inside of the buttplate and/or the end grain of the buttstock as well as, or instead of, the upper tang inletting. This is not however, the norm – it has been speculated that they may have been applied during a refinish. The last few digits of the serial number have been seen in this location as well.


*Assembly or repair/replace indicators found on the end grain and/or the buttplate of some specimens. These are not common, nor are they rare. This application speculates from every imaginable avenue but is likely a special order deluxe. The hole in the stock implies a lightweight or extra-light specimen and that may also explain the markings. It is <u>not</u> the rare trapdoor buttplate -- there would be identifying inletting on the stock from the hole to just over the comb and through the stamped numbering. (Author photo)*

As with the Post-63 receivers, some screw styles and positioning in the overall final product changed on the buttplates as well. Sharp-eyed collectors will surely notice that the buttplate screws on the standard Post-63 models have been *phased in* from straight-slotted to a cross-type or phillips head design. This change continues, but not definitively, through the end of U.S. production. Miroku versions appear to have completely reverted to the straight-slot style.

*A close illustration of the fabulous"Swiss style" buttplate. Very rare and desirable it is seen in many, albeit slight, variations. Most variations are the length and shape of the "prongs" but they are found in plain brass or brass or steel plated in nickel as well. Only 214 are noted in available records. (Author photo)*

*Not only a Swiss buttplate but a cheekpiece as well. Also seen are "H" style checkering, a tang sight and factory installed sling swivel eyes. Rarity in the extreme. With only 214 Swiss buttplates on record and only 37 examples of the cheekpiece style* how many could be found with both? Notice the sling swivel eye has the large countersunk configuration mentioned earlier to ease the installation of the sling swivel assembly. (Wes Adams collection -- Author photo)*

*Cheekpieces vary extensively and without documentation cannot be regarded definitively as original to a specific example. They have been identified as add-ons on some examples.

*Another Swiss buttplate, this one in polished brass. The stock has no cheekpiece but does have a strangely contoured left side. Note the extremely fine checkering and unusually graceful pistol grip reminiscent of a shotgun – it may be custom made -- likely, but not necessarily – some stocking is listed in the records as hand-made and this does have a Winchester gripcap. (Author photo)*

*An "ultra-rare" example of a nickel plated Swiss buttplate on a plain uncheckered, straight gripped buttstock. The only other options are the tang sight and a Beach front sight. II is in the uncommon but quite accurate caliber, 32-40. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** Swiss buttplates are often found with the prongs cutoff or broken. Ostensibly, the prongs interfered with "quick" shouldering of the gun in a hurried-hunting situation and a broken prong could be dangerous to the shooter and subsequently be removed as well. There is a rumor of a 36-inch barreled specimen that letters with a Swiss buttplate but has cut-off prongs.

*A very strange buttplate seeming to be a combination rifle/carbine style, on a first model 1894 rifle, serial 3XX. There is no record and no explanation for this buttplate other than custom-made. I have seen one other, also on an early Model 1894 rifle. (Author photo)*

*The superbly checkered, fitted and finished buttplate on the introductory-featured Model 94 carbine. "Custom by Pachmayr." (Author's collection)*

*The extremely rare on a Model 1894/94 -- trapdoor buttplate. On the left is the rifle style as mounted. On the right is illustrated the internal view showing the spring holding the brass cover for access to the hole inside the buttstock. This spring is the reason for the extra screw seen on the rollover portion of these buttplates on both rifles and carbines. In the middle is shown the specific inletting for the buttplate itself and the hole for storage of a cleaning rod. The Model 1894/94 rods were usually four pieces for standard rifles and three pieces for carbines. Model 1894/94 cleaning rods were noticeably thinner than other models due to the usually smaller bore diameters. The carbine style was by far the rarest of these buttplates and rod sets. The lower illustration (carbine) shows clearly the retaining screw for the internal cover spring on the rollover portion of the plate which is seen on the upper (rifle-type) illustration from the inside of the plate. (Author photos)*

**NOTE: Informational.** Serial number 323977 is listed as a 22-inch, 1/2 Round 1/2 Octagon barreled rifle, engraved #10 with a rod-in-butt–December, 1906.

*A scarce smooth steel buttplate with a pointed rollover (widows peak). This example showing a nicely feather grained buttstock with pistol grip as well. (Author photo)*

## BUTTPLATES and GRIPCAPS – Quick Reference:

**ROLLOVER** – The common carbine type seen on standard carbines until some serials of about 1.13M. These are most often blued but have been seen with *optional* case-coloring and various types of plating. The trapdoor style illustrated earlier is a very rare option on a Model 1894/94 carbine. Carbine style buttplates (and of course the entire buttstock) are also, albeit infrequently, found as a no-cost-option on rifles. Trapdoor buttplates are also found on pistol-gripped carbine buttstocks but are extreme rarities in this configuration; if found on a rifle -- likely a short rifle – it would be astounding.

**CRESCENT** – This is the standard style found on rifles with three versions, short tang, long tang and also the trapdoor version. Again, the trapdoor style as also illustrated earlier is rarely seen on a Model 1894/94. These are case-colored on earlier specimens and blued later on – they can also be found as plated. Rifle style buttplates with the appropriate stock are found as a no-cost option on carbines. More details on these are noted in the introduction.

**NOTE:** Do not discount minor deviations in Winchester stocking as incorrect unless definitively proven to be so. There are many instances of “hand-made stock” listed in the records.

**SHOTGUN**–This style is commonly found on both rifles and carbines as an extra-cost option -- there are myriad variations – but none presently known with a trapdoor. Later standard models came with a "modified" shotgun style plate as regular production and listed below as C, and from G through O.

A) Smooth steel, checkered steel or checkered hard rubber and *usually* with a "pointed" rollover inletted onto the toe area of the stock. The rubber version most often has a Winchester logo in the center – steel logo examples with a pointed rollover are mostly used on the Model 64.
B) Serrated steel, semi-shotgun styled, no rollover, Model 55 style, 5-inches.
C) Serrated steel, semi-shotgun styled, no rollover, prewar style, 4-3/4-inches. Found on *most* Model 55s and the Model 94 prewar examples.
D) Hard rubber, semi-shotgun styled, checkered, with Winchester logo, no rollover, 5-inches. Found as optional on some prewar and carbines *or rifles* – extra cost, if any, is unknown.
E) Hard rubber, semi-shotgun styled, checkered, with Winchester logo, no rollover, 4-3/4-inches. Found as optional on *some* prewar and earlier carbines – extra cost, if any, is unknown.
F) Hard rubber, semi-shotgun-styled, checkered, with Winchester logo, no rollover, 4-1/2-inches. Found on prewar and some pre-transitional carbines – extra cost, if any, is unknown.
G) Checkered flat steel. Early WW II to early Post-63.
H) Checkered phenolic, same style and dimensions as the checkered flat steel. Early Post-63 until the early 1970s.
I) Plastic with Winchester logo.
J) Plastic with USRAC logo.
K) Red rubber with black spacer, cushion type with Winchester logo – BB series Big Bore.
L) Miroku versions are plastic with the basic design of the last type of U.S. (USRAC) production, but revert to the original Winchester logo.
M) Thick rubber, Pachmayr "decelerator" (an actual recoil pad) – all .450 Marlin examples.
N) Thin black rubber with black spacer (cushion type) on Model 9410 – no spacer on Rangers.

Buttplates continued in the same designs (the semi-shotgun style was seen from outliers in the early original SRC and rifle era), throughout later carbine-only U.S. production with only corporate logo changes until final production in 2006. Commemoratives and "bling" versions may have a specific style/material buttplate not mentioned above, on carbines and later Post-63 rifles.

**SWISS** -- The cast, pronged, "schuetzen" type. Almost exclusively polished brass and most often nickel plated they can be found with two prongs, just an upper prong or just a lower prong and/or prongs of differing lengths. Finding one on a Model 1894/94 is rare enough without concern about the style -- I have only personally observed the two-pronged examples. While loosely resembling a shuetzen plate these have shorter prongs and are much less radical in general design. The shuetzen plates are more often used on single-shot, high-end, target guns (specially built single-shot Model 1885s are a favorite).

Documented buttplates of this type on any Winchester are extreme rarities. I have pictured the only originals I have ever seen in person on a Model 1894/94. Also take special note of the earlier illustrated straight gripped plain wood model – it also had upgraded sights and a double-set trigger -- a simple, *no-unnecessary-frills* target or varmint gun.

**RECOIL PADS** – Recoil absorbing pads of many styles and manufacturers were available on all but a very few Winchesters – of course there was not much call for them on 22s or other light-recoiling calibers. Factory made examples have the factory logo or Winchester script. Finding a verifiable factory installed pad, much less one that has any life left in it is a difficult undertaking. Even with the best of care they are usually found collapsed and cracked from standing upright – decent examples will almost always be cased and even then they are prone to being "flaky," dry and brittle/fragile. Recoil pads are most often encountered on shotguns and heavy-recoiling, large caliber big game rifles. The caliber.450 Marlin Model 94 examples (modern) have an actual recoil pad factory installed but it is supplied by Pachmayr as their "decelerator" model.

**GRIPCAPS**– Initially made of bakelite and later of plastic, and even later (plain non-logo blued steel) the gripcaps that "finished off' the pistol grip area of stocks had a Winchester logo and were fastened with a decorative screw – there are exceptions to the decorative aspect of the screw *and* the appearance or lack of the logo. In the "trilogy" group the only pistol-gripped stocks that did not have a cap installed as standard protocol were the pistol-gripped, uncheckered stocks on standard version of the Model 64 and on most pistol-gripped Post-63 examples. There are *few* Post-63 examples *with* gripcaps. Inlays and caps of other material than the normal bakelite/plastic are definitely special order (or aftermarket) as is the lack of a cap on any Pre-63 pistol-gripped deluxe example. If any pistol-gripped deluxes were special ordered without caps and finished a la shotguns (again this only applies to the trilogy group) they are few; I have never seen or heard of them as being definitively original. When a gripcap is used in conjunction with a pistol-gripped shotgun style buttplate, the buttplate usually matches the gripcap in the type of material used and most times has a similar logo.


*A typical decorative srew and logo gripcap found on all pistol-gripped models of the "trilogy" – Pre-64s -- except standard grade Model 64s. Post-63 specimens and some commemoratives can be found with gripcaps of various designs as are some special issues -- fully-custom factory designs are not unheard of but are usually non-factory. Post-63 issues until the end of U.S. production having a pistol grip are <u>usually</u> uncapped. (Author photo)*

*A rarely seen blank plastic gripcap on a deluxe gun, but still having an engraved attachment screw; the screw decoration is inconsistently applied. Blank caps are not often seen on any pistol-gripped Winchester stock, deluxe or not; blank caps are found albeit rarely, on some very late Model 64 Deluxe guns and some are even plain, no logo, plastic or blued steel. There are however, <u>some</u> pistol-gripped stocks with no cap at all, i.e., <u>standard</u> Model 64s, all 64As, some later (post top eject) editions, many of the commemoratives both top eject and angle eject, and probably soon will be the Mirokus as well.* (Author photo)*


*This gripcap found on an otherwise pristine Model 64 alerts us to a problem. Fire/Nitre blued screw? Not in my experience – not engraved is OK, but <u>not</u> fire-blued. This specimen showed a host of other irregularities that point to a complete but not very accurate restoration. Too bad – it was really quite well done and is easily rectified. (Author photo)*

No further NEW information regarding buttplates or gripcaps is currently available. One can consider the many factory made, aftermarket or custom-made variations available throughout production and make their own conclusions regarding period of manufacture and/or factory authenticity.

*Miroku Model 94 buttplates are now checkered phenolic, with Olin licensing information and a new style logo.

**Presently, no pistol-gripped Miroku Model 1894 examples have been cataloged but there is an uncapped pistol gripped version on the *very rare* Miroku Model 64.**

*On the left is the new style pistol grip that is without a cap on either the deluxe or standard versions. On the right is the Pre-64 Model 64 standard style which up until the Post-63 variants was the only pistol-gripped Winchester trilogy models (plain or deluxe) found in standard production without a cap. Special order or hand-made designs without a cap were available in the prewar era as were capped pistol-gripped stocks (rare) in the Post-63 era, e.g., the 1994 Centennial special edition. (Author photo)*

*A super-special and in fine condition, deluxe takedown rifle in caliber 30WCF, a 26-inch full octagon barrel, "H" checkered XX- XXX, wood and a pistol gripped rifle type buttstock with the standard decorative style gripcap. It also features a Lyman tang sight a rear sight slot filler and a Beach front sight. (Author photo)*

# *Fun Break*


*A spoof photo, made during the "Grapes of Wrath" or" locust swarm" period – at least he is equipped with a quality firearm. The Model 1894/94 <u>seems</u> correct as seen, but older – the photo dating is well into the transitional period, but note the position of the rear sight (?). The grasshopper, however, not so correct. This neat photo was made up way before photo-shop – fun and cool. (File photo)*

# CHAPTER 7

## MARKINGS – Introduction:

The reader should by now have a good sense of the many facts and facets regarding mass production of a continuing but constantly evolving product. Clearly mentioned in earlier chapters is the inevitability of overlaps specifically pertaining to the introduction or discontinuance of engineering changes -- and even in serial number ranges earmarking the introduction of a new cosmetic feature or sub-models. By no means can you discount as incorrect any unexplained variances you may encounter without a very careful examination of the subject specimen and being aware that these instances are not always normal but *have* occurred regularly throughout production. Try not to "over-think" any slight discrepancies as many "experts" are known to do – just be aware.

The overlap rule has never been more important than when it involves markings. Discrepancies are greatly magnified when considering the amount of parts possibly having slightly differing markings or being chosen for assembly from parts bins that have been sporadically replenished. If they fit properly – the assembler is not very likely to pay attention to the markings. There have been many instances with specimens (completed guns) leaving the factory with no markings at all; they are *usually* proofmarked but I have seen specimens without barrel markings, caliber markings, inspector's marks or even serial numbers – quality control issue/theft – you bet. Fortunately, standard grade Model 1894/94s were produced in such quantity that there were few of the older parts left over and the discrepancy periods were relatively short. Not so with special order examples. These can be found in unpopular calibers or just plain odd combinations with parts that may have been on-hand for years. Not surprising would be the dissemination of odd-ball guns to retail that were assembled just to get rid of the unpopular parts. Examples with odd barrel lengths, set triggers, additional but mismatched barrels used for multi-barreled sets -- these can be, and are, found with completely mismatched parts era-wise *but* they could still be totally correct for a given specimen. For investment or just good 'ol collecting; to attain a fair value for these specimens still warrants a careful and comprehensive examination. Authenticity letters for those that are in the recorded serial ranges, possibly a note from the original owner or family thereof, *expert* opinion (not your neighbor who knows "somebody" with a few Winchesters) will help. Of course this can be very stressful to a buyer especially if it's a potentially high value specimen. And most of all, if you have no concrete provenance, you still have to sell the "story" as well as the gun when that selling time comes -- in my experience this does not usually end well. Don't be "over-wary" either, plenty of guns cannot be proven correct – and just as many cannot be proven incorrect either – it could well be a one-off. Is it a home run or just another story gun? Just remember the caveats.

**RECEIVER MARKINGS–Serial numbers:** All Model 1894/94 serial numbers prior to the introduction of the angle eject models, including the Model 55 and the Model 64 and 64A are found crossways on the receiver between the forend and the lever-link. At the introduction of the angle eject variation the serial numbers were relocated to the left side bottom flat of the receiver next to the lever-link. The numbering *sequence* continued in numerical order and was undisturbed during this change. The Mirokus have their own serial sequences, that includes some coding on the packaging as well as the gun but they remain in the previous angle eject position on the lower left flat of the receiver.

Serial numbers begin with the number one – the lowest found so far is number three – and in the earliest examples on both first and second models are 5/32-inch in height and relatively lightly to moderately strongly stamped.


*An illustration of the first style of serial numbering – 5/32-inch – and used into the very early 100000 range. Notice the rather strong strike of the numbering die and the missing "flag" on the number one – obviously broken off the die. (Author photo)*

At serials of 100000 the serials are slightly reduced in size to 1/8-inch are more deeply marked. They continue in this style and size to serials of about 1M.

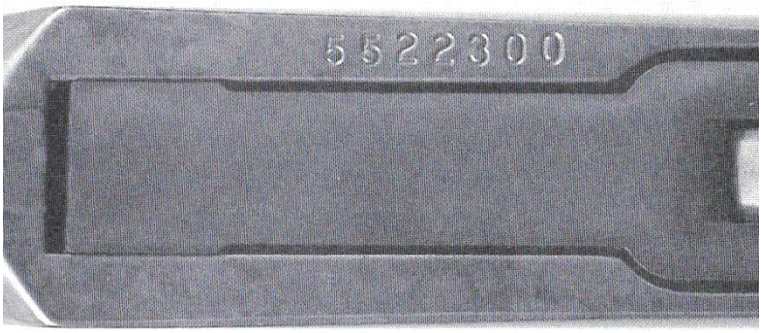

*The second style of serial number from 100000 to 1M the decrease in size is noticeable as is the heavier stamping. The size of the numbers had to decrease as they got longer and filled the available space. (Author photo)*

At serials near 1M the numbers are again reduced in size to 7/64-inch – they remain this size, in this location and in this style with only slight variations attributed to any necessary die replacement *until the introduction* of the angle eject models. Again, these differences in size are ascribed due to the length of the numbers. Near serials in the 1.4M range you will notice many unevenly applied serial numbers – this is anecdotally thought to be due to a change in the indexing machinery used to apply the numbers.


*The third style of serial that remained in use until the angle eject introduction at about 5.3M. (Author photo)*


*An illustration regarding the original issue top eject (1978-82) Big Bore serialization style and new sequence. When the Big Bore became Angle Eject it was then sequenced in with regular Model 94 serial numbers and placed in the usual angle eject series location.* (Author photo)*

*The first 12,000+- *Angle Eject* versions of the Big Bore were in a separate sequence from the standard Model 94. Those serials were from AE10001 to AE22000+- and will be found in the original location *or* the new location. (see receivers, Type 5).




*The final U.S. positioning of serial numbers. This did not interfere with the numbering sequence. The sizing is the same as the previous at 7/64-inch and as below, the same location was adopted by Miroku . (Author photo)*


*Serial detail (typical) – Miroku. The Miroku models are serial numbered in the same general area as the U.S. models but have their own sequencing and have model codes within the serials. Note that in this illustration of a takedown model the front assembly is serial numbered with the receiver and is the actual serial number <u>minus</u> the Miroku coding. This is not so with previous issues of U.S. lever action Winchester takedown rifles <u>or any takedown centerfire model;</u> but is seen on some takedown shotguns and rimfire rifles. The stylized "W" logo on the link is a nice touch and you can see some internal design change evidence at the front of the link -- <u>again</u> there is no screw in the link for retaining a pin. The 00016 in the serial indicates that this is number 16 of the <u>series</u>. Each series (configuration) has its own sequencing starting with 00001. (Author photo)*


*Examples of the misnomer of the "upside down ones;" this phenomenon was likely caused by the "flags" at the top of the number one numeral to have broken off the die and a substantial number of guns were serialized before the problem was noticed and addressed. There also exists the theory that the upper "flag" was intentionally omitted by the tool and die maker – not likely -- most are in or near this serial range – about 90XXX to 1173XX. Note that the number "ones" in question can be anywhere in the sequence, somewhat contradicting the broken die theory. (Author photo)*


*Immediately after the inverted "ones" series, we see a variation of the ones that appears to be an inverted "T." This version was used for a considerable time – I do not have the final serial range for this design but it began about 118XXX. This supports the "whims of the tool maker" rather than the "broken die" theory – but still -- it's <u>not likely</u> either way. I'm sure company standards and inspectors would have quickly intervened. (Author photo)*

A third anomaly in serial numbers is found in the 1.27-1.36M range (7/41-3/42), when the *first* digit of the serial appears as an "L." **Note** – only the first digit – other "ones" in the series appear normal.


*"L" type serial numbers. Perhaps a little hard to see in these photographs – just look closely. They are represented in the very narrow serial range as above mentioned. Note that the second "1" in the serial number on the right is NOT an "L" type – interesting. This is very likely a broken die that was quickly discovered and remedied. These have been noted on both Model 94s and Model 64s but none have been identified on Model 55s. Very late Model 55s are produced and found in these serial ranges but none so far with this anomaly. Note that these later 1.2M guns have lost the "W" marking. (Author photo)*


*This illustration shows the how the factory dealt with the accidental duplicate serial numbers that were inevitable from time to time. They simply added and "X" to the number. Usually on the end but they may be found as a prefix as well; "X" prefix examples are generally found to be some sort of prototype. If the "X" includes moving the serial to the left to balance and center the marking it is likely a prototype NOT a duplicate – as seen above it is obviously a manual addition. There are verified examples of duplicate serial numbers NOT noticed by inspection and shipped without the "X" on either specimen. The lowest serial number showing this treatment so far is 1261417X and it is also the only prewar "X" example -- October, 1941. It is also a quite late "W" marked specimen. Several duplicate numbers have been discovered with serials lower than 1261417X but none have the "X." Two such pairs are interestingly, one each of a model 94 and a Model 64 – one pair in the 1.23M range, one in the 1.37M range. There have been noted examples with two "Xs" as a suffix – I have no definitive explanation for these. Fewer than 600 examples of X suffixes are verified at this time as late as 1961 (2.49M). (Author photo)*


*This is an unusual take on numbering. This is the first issue of the Model 94 in caliber 44 Magnum – 1967-72ish. Note it has the not-seen-before suffix of an "M" in the serial number and is also marked "MAG" just forward of the link (the older "W" marking area). The number with the suffix is properly centered. Very short-lived in this configuration; I have no definitive production figure. (Author photo)*


*Another interesting piece. This is a quite early Post-63 experimental specimen and so marked. Note that it has an "X" prefix and a suffix in the serial number and is also plainly marked "EXP" just forward of the link. This example was sold from the company at auction in the early 80s and is likely another of many finish experiments. (Author photo)*


*A really unusual treatment – an "EXP" marked receiver but without a true serial number. Provenance is the same auction as mentioned above – again, no explanation for the experimental designation or no serial number. Technically the marking IS the serial number. (Author photo)*


*A late and unusual EXP markings – the tang marking is also unusual, even moreso for Post-63 examples – in standard production they were all blank. (Author photo)*


*The aforementioned "W" marking, suspected to be indicating an in-the-field tracking method regarding a new finishing process and implemented for about two years. These are found in a very narrow portion of the early/mid 1.19M serial range to 1.26M (1/39 to 2/41); also in this range may be found both Type 7 and Type 8 barrel markings. Specimens with the Type 7 marking will also have the corresponding right side marking to indicate the model. During this period either specimen may or may not have the "W" stamp. (Author photo)*


*The WW I marking associated with the colloquialism, "spruce guns." Part of the "flaming Bomb" identifier is missing on this example, probably a "light strike." Notice that there are no periods after "U" or "S." (Author photo)*

The earlier military marked examples of the Model 1894 are colloquially known as "Spruce Guns" due to the use by Government Agencies to protect the supply of spruce in the woodlands of the Pacific Northwest. Spruce was a major resource in the manufacture of aircraft in the WWI era. So far research has shown that these variants are found, one in the 600000 range (likely a fake), to nearly the 900000 range – also likely fakes. The span is 1913 to 1920 with the first and last year having only one specimen each *so far*. The greatest number show manufacturing dates of 1916 – 1917. The production number of these is reported to be 1800.

**NOTE:** There are several known fakes (at least 17 -- into the low 1920s) so beware. Fewer than 250 genuine examples are on record as of this writing. A 32WS specimen is found in the 373XXX range – I have not handled or even seen it. Wrong serial range -- wrong caliber. I strongly suspect it is a fake.

**More detail on "Spruce Guns:**" At this time (WW I era), partially due to labor disruptions, there were several U.S. military units formed to oversee and protect this valuable wood asset (as noted -- spruce -- used extensively in aircraft of the time) As a result 1800, 30WCF carbines were ordered and directed to the major field office in Vancouver, Washington. They were to be delivered on 1/5/18 and are found today usually in the serial range of 810XXX to 855XXX – numbers outside this range are rare but have been seen and verified. Beware: *Many* fakes abound. The object was guard duties relating to the oversight of the approximate 125,000 man civilian workforce known as the "Loyal Legion of Loggers and Lumbermen," i.e., the L.L.L.L. The post-war use and disposition of these 1800 guns is speculative. Some of these specimens may be seen without the US or Ordnance marking and instead have a "J.C.'17" marking – these are thought to be separate "contract" guns. One specimen is known to be marked L.A.Co. – *not* LAPD in this serial range. There is an outlier, serial numbered in the 760XXX range (1915).

(This information is gratefully gleaned from the comprehensive work of Bert Hartman and several members of The "Winchester Arms Collectors Association").


*A fine example of the "another" marking in the spruce era – notice it falls in the center of the serial range of the "Spruce guns;" but most of these do not have U.S. Ordnance markings and are thought to be a different and smaller contract under a materiel officer named James Crisp. The serial range of these that have been discovered (6 so far) is in 1916 – the '17 is thought to be the year of acceptance – note the flaking of the bluing around the marking indicative of a stamping after bluing. Several JC.'17 examples have been found with NO US ordnance markings and as of late, examples have been seen as above (right) in a reversed position from the normal, with the bomb on the left and the US on the right. The bomb cartouche is especially inconsistent – assuredly fake. Definitively however, there is no current answer.**

* It is my opinion that some "expert" seeing the J.C."17 marking and no ordnance marking put a bogus US marking with an incorrect ordnance bomb marking (and unknowingly reverse applied) to make the gun look more "authentic" ruining a perfectly legitimate (and quite rare) specimen. (Author photo)


*The very rare L.L.L.L. badge issued to members of the "Loyal Legion of Loggers and Lumbermen" during the year or so before the armistice of WW I on November 11, 1918. The lower inscription though hard to make out reads "Authorized by the Secretary of War."* (File photo)

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Although they may or may not be valuable, ephemera related to a subject specimen or a specific contract group can greatly enhance an educational display.


*Very likely a factory inscribed and engraved presentation piece. Obviously a "Deluxe" model but there is no way to assure the inscription. It is a circa 1910 era gun without absolute verification due to the serial range– chances are it is correct as an original factory order. (Photo -- Mertzantiques.com)*


*An unknown agency marking; likely a state agency and likely in Massachusetts. Note it is in the middle of the "spruce gun" serial range but is <u>not</u> claimed as such. (File photo)*



*A recently discovered takedown rifle in caliber 32W.S. These markings are totally unexplained. Numbering of this example looks correct as to the font design; the font size; with the low quality and multiple positioning of the application as the mystery. It has a 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagonal barrel with correct markings, a correct 32WS smokeless (64A) rear sight, the fit and finish of the wood matches nicely as do the front and rear assemblies.*
*Unskilled workmanship aside, the question remains – what is the meaning of this marking style and why? (File photos)*

*A crude example of a personal identification mark – remember, most guns of this era guns were tools. Tools usually get rudimentary ID markings. (File photo)*


*A completely bogus serial number on this Post-63 example. The reason is a mystery but the application is so crude and clearly modified it is a joke. Not a special serial number range – not a commemorative. I have no explanation other than perhaps it is a restamping to replace a removed original serial. <u>Caveat emptor</u>. (File photo)*


*An "X" in the serial is usually indicative of a duplicate serial numbered receiver. However the "X" is usually a suffix to the serial itself. Here a 1950 example has an "X" above the serial and thus could not be considered a part of the number. Another Winchester mystery – the only such example I have seen and with no definitive answer forthcoming. Xs were usually, except maybe on a prototype, hand stamped. (File photo)*


*A super low number – shipped on the second day of release of the model, October 27, 1894 but not part of the first order of 20. Its consecutive, serial number 36, has been recently discovered and was part of the first order of Model 1894s – shipping number 173. Sadly this specimen has been seriously modified. (Author photo)*


*Another non-factory agency marking, Salt Lake City. Crude and not likely factory applied even if a substantial number of guns were contracted for sale to the City. (Author photo)*


*An interesting marking, it is unknown to me at this time. It appears as the current Miroku marking but is not in the usual place; I have not seen a Miroku Model 1894 with tang sight holes or without a tang safety. Note the incorrect spacing of the period after the 1894. A non-factory customized specimen, an early Miroku prototype or an unknown (by me) Commemorative (??). (File photo)*

# *"A Real Story Gun"*

*Winchesters are classified as collectibles for many reasons. Usually a combination of rare options and/or unusually fine condition will be the factor, and sometimes only a notable provenance will be the sole criteria. Here with specimen serial number 666175 (1913) in caliber 38-55, there is a knockout blow of condition, rarity and documented history.*

As the story goes, in 1978 a bank in the Boston area was relocating one of its branch offices. During this move, in a large walk-in vault, between the inner wall of the vault and a file cabinet was discovered what appeared to be a canvas gun case. It was stuck in place – muzzle down – resting on the floor. While the floor end (muzzle) of the case was badly rotted, a look inside revealed a nearly pristine Model 1894 carbine. No one at the bank had any knowledge of the gun and nowhere could records be found regarding its existence.

**Condition:** except for some external pitting at the muzzle (actually showing the weave of the canvas case) and some tiny spots of discoloration on the receiver the gun would be classified as minty. The bore remains perfect and the gumwood stocks are unmarred (very unusual); even the buttplate is unmarred. Overall it appears unfired and unused since leaving the factory.

**Rarity:** the caliber, 38-55, and the condition.

**Provenance:** included with the gun is a letter from a ranking bank officer attesting to the validity of the find but with no actual record of its existence.

A superb Winchester collectible; likely hiding in the vault for most of its 65 years before discovery.
(Author to W. Ford collection)

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Generally speaking, guns with undocumented stories (provenance), be it a history or a special feature or two are only regarded value-wise by the gun itself – "Do not buy the story – buy the gun." If there is a *well-documented* story accompanying the gun its relevance *may* make its value increase – however, any such increase is speculative. The above story however is well-documented, and the gun itself is exemplary – additional value would be easily expected – and justified.

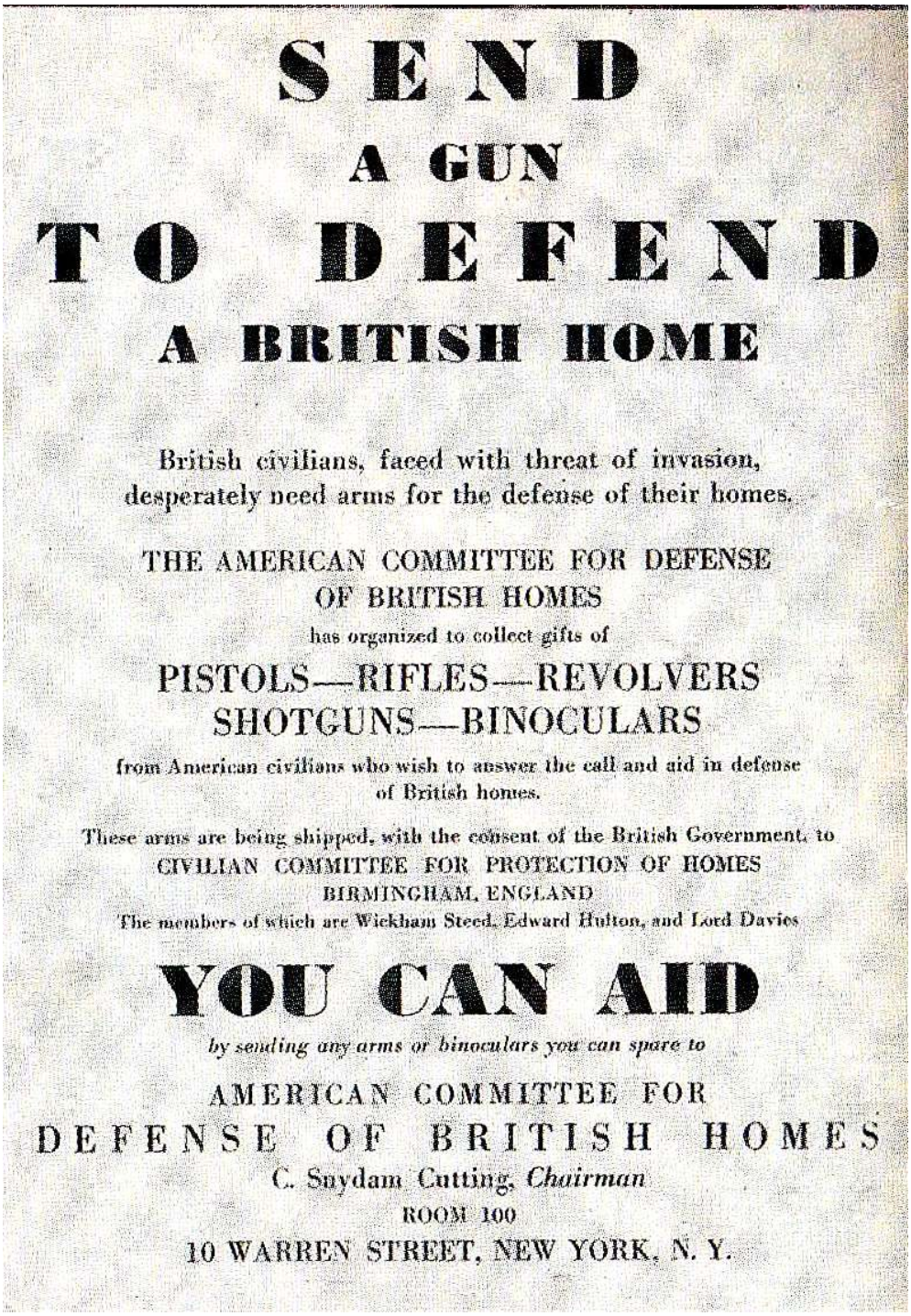
**WWII MILITARY MARKING:**

These have been found in the WW II serial range and differ from their WW I counterparts in both the serial range and the markings. WW II versions have the "U.S." and "ordnance bomb" marking on the receiver (notice the periods after the "U" and the "S" – not found on the WW I version) and have the bomb marking on the barrel *as well as* the receiver – also not on the earlier versions. Additionally, the receiver has inspector's initials and U.S. Property stamped on either side – again, not found on the WWI guns. Examined examples have U.S. stamped on the forend and the buttstock. Rack numbers are sometimes found on the heel portion of the buttstock and/or the bottom surface of the lever. I have not seen an example with a SRC buttstock. This is one of only two examples that have been so identified and I have no definitive explanation, provenance or reason for their existence. The earlier version (1.1M) has a Lyman 21 receiver sight and a prewar, Model 55 style buttplate. The other (1.3M range) is typical with the flat checkered buttplate. They both appear to be fine examples and I wish I had the full serial numbers and more photographs. One example *is* found in the 1.1M serial range but true WW II era military marked Model 94s should have 1941-42 build dates with serials in the 1.3M+- range. Again there is no explanation for the disparity in the serial ranges found on examples marked in this manner. Pure speculation on these specimens is no more than for domestic military guard duty or federal prison use, leaving more of the true military type guns for the troops.


*There is no sobriquet for the WW II military marked Model 94 examples (they are not "spruce" guns) but they are easily identified from the former by falling into the pre-WWII or actual WW II serial ranges. Model 94s were built well into 1942 before being suspended (except for "special" circumstances like money, influence, favors) until late 1945 and then with noticeably different (postwar period) barrel and tang marking arrangements as well as periods after the U and S and a different bomb marking. (Anonymous photo)*

**NOTE:** A third WWII type example has been reported but also has *not* been verified. It is the second example found in the 1.1M—1.3M range, has a ramp front sight with groove, a close cut rear sight dovetail, is in caliber *32W.S.*, has the typical WWII marking (as above) but has no inspector or U.S. Property markings. The only marking on the buttstock is a "military appearing" square cartouche-type mark with what I assume to be initials, HB, enclosed in the square. Strangely, the buttstock also has a Model 64 style buttplate but is NOT pistol-gripped. There is no marking on the forend. Authenticity is extremely speculative – especially due to the caliber; a probably made-up of random parts and then stolen piece-by-piece example.

**AGAIN:** Watch for fakes; I have not personally examined any of these as yet. They could *ALL* be fakes.



SEND
A GUN
TO DEFEND
A BRITISH HOME

British civilians, faced with threat of invasion,
desperately need arms for the defense of their homes.

THE AMERICAN COMMITTEE FOR DEFENSE
OF BRITISH HOMES
has organized to collect gifts of
PISTOLS—RIFLES—REVOLVERS
SHOTGUNS—BINOCULARS
from American civilians who wish to answer the call and aid in defense
of British homes.

These arms are being shipped, with the consent of the British Government, to
CIVILIAN COMMITTEE FOR PROTECTION OF HOMES
BIRMINGHAM, ENGLAND
The members of which are Wickham Steed, Edward Hulton, and Lord Davies

YOU CAN AID
*by sending any arms or binoculars you can spare to*
AMERICAN COMMITTEE FOR
DEFENSE OF BRITISH HOMES
C. Suydam Cutting, *Chairman*
ROOM 100
10 WARREN STREET, NEW YORK, N. Y.

*Here is an original poster pleading for emergency donations of American civilian arms to Great Britain at the beginning of WWII – pre American involvement. Many were donated as was the case of 10 Model 94s (likely one of many) detailed later in this writing; few were returned after the war. Most were later destroyed and perhaps some were the above mentioned U. S. marked WW II era models that are so scarce and unexplained. Great Britain outlawed <u>most</u> privately owned arms after WWI, and after WWII, again continued the practice.*






*Markings found on Model 94s sent to Great Britain before or during WWII – this version was made in early-mid 1940 or even later (proof steel barrels of course). Lend-Lease wasn't begun until about March, almost April, 1941. Ostensibly, these guns were <u>usually not</u> re-proofed and were <u>to be</u> returned to the United States after conflict resolution. It is surmised that few if any of these or any civilian donated guns, of which there were many, were ever returned to their original owners or even the United States, but were destroyed along with millions of military guns that met the same fate. The photos above reflect the very few L. L. guns that were re-proofed following the common British practice of doing so. They were likely already in Britain prior to L. L., re-proofed, and were "commandeered" by the military from civilians. Few British-proofed examples are seen today. Oddly almost all existing examples fall into the early-mid 1940s manufacturing era (1.22M+-). Markings that include "not Engish make" were seen after about the mid-twenties. Those made well before WW II, but prior to the well-known "Lend-Lease" program, were definitely delivered but still remained unused after the war. The specimen with sling swivels, rack number (25), and the left side marking is in that range (1225079 – <u>with</u> the "W" stamping) as is the other specimen with right side markings and no rack markings or sling mounts (1227737) – the sling mounts were made and installed post-delivery. Amazingly, many considerably older arms were sent from U.S.A. military inventory, new in crates and were neither re-proofed or had even been uncrated by the end of the war -- very few <u>documented</u> Lend-Lease guns ever returned to the U.S. after the war.**

*See Chapter 10 for an interesting essay on Lend-Lease returns.


*This is the civilian or "import marking" on a Model 94 stamped by Great Britain – From the location, type of caliber stamping and no visible proofmark (you could say the proofmark is visible but…), it was manufactured considerably before WW I and before the British ban on privately owned weapons. It appears to be a carbine (judging from the rear sight) in the very rare caliber 32-40 and it also appears to be in remarkable condition. (Anonymous collection)*


*Very rare "Dominion of Canada" marking. These two Model 1894s were ordered in 1915 (720XXX - 750XXX) for use by coastal guard units and also were reportedly issued to elements of Naval Forces as well.*,** 15000+- units were reported as contracted (a high number in that <30 are reportedly known at this time) along with a large order of Model 1892s (12000+-). All Model 1894s are reported to all be in caliber 30WCF and all the 1892s in caliber 44WCF. (File photos)*

*This is a Canadian proof/acceptance marking <u>sometimes</u> found on the barrels of Dominion of Canada Model 1894 carbines. Less than 30 are known at this time. (Author photo)*

*There is anecdotal mention of a Model 1894 in 30WCF being used on enemy personnel during an on-surface battle. This battle continued further with the sinking of the WW I German submarine.

**There are many interesting and varied proofmarks found on many models of Winchester firearms. Some examples are readily identifiable, some are double or even triple proofed after the same specimen was sent to different countries with differing proofing standards. I have not studied this anomaly with any great interest and do not claim any mention of these markings to be 100% accurately described. Certainly, they were not meant to be disingenuously presented.

Personal or agency markings are quite common and are usually detrimental to the value of the specimen except in certain, i.e., historical or famed agency (Wells Fargo, SFPD, LAPD, U.S. Military, etc.), circumstances.




State Agency Markings– *likely from the State Department in Madison, Wisconsin (?) It appears that they were quite resolute in the positive identification of their property. (Author photo)*

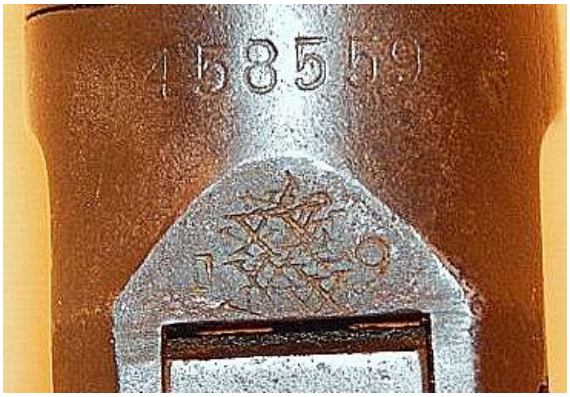


*"Allegedly," the markings on issue guns for the British Columbia Police. The fact that there is more than one specimen with the same fonts in the marking and the same positioning of application adds to the credibility. There is no documentation and no other Canadian markings. They are otherwise standard, early 40s, 1.2M, pre-flatband carbines with the "W" marking and what appears to be a period sling and attachments. (File photos)*

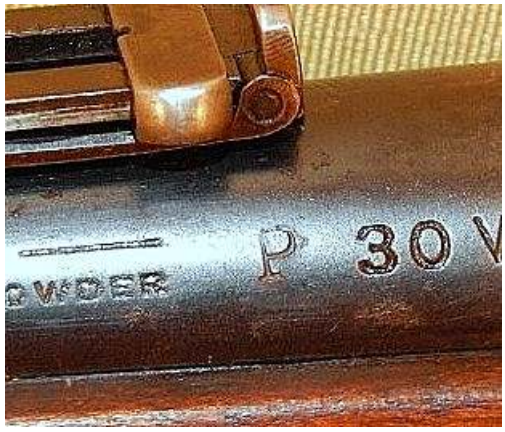

*A very nice Identification plaque mounted on a Model 1894 buttstock – certainly not factory installed. It appears that San Antonio, Texas contracted out their prison guard force – or the weaponry. (Author photo)*

# *Another Continuing Mystery*

*Here we see a Sailor and a Marine with two Model 1894 carbines (circa WWI era – picture quality obviously lacking), along with an obviously very patriotic young lady posing with an American Flag). Illustrated and captioned below are two examples of mysterious military type markings on 1910 and 1917 specimens; alike, yet quite different. (File photo)*






*A really interesting specimen is this unsually marked Model 1894 that <u>appears</u> to have "United States Navy" markings (on the buttstock). I had never seen or heard mention of this marking before this example was discovered. Note that the "rack" marking (19) on the buttstock on the illustration matches the marking under the serial number (even though the receiver marking is rather messy with an X'd out portion but also visible (look carefully) is the same rack number -- 19. This is likely indicating that there were, at some time, different issue locations or rack numbers. There is a very nice anchor/* US *stamping with a "JP" underneath on the left receiver flat and another "*P*" with the same font before the caliber designation. Other than the markings, it presents as a standard issue saddlering carbine serial number 458559 (1910) with period correct gumwood stocks and the correct upper tang and barrel markings for the serial range. The* USN *marking on the stock and the different type on the receiver seems period but not of any-before encountered designs or locations; there is no ordnance bomb stamping on the receiver ring and all markings certainly look official and original to the gun.*
*(File photos)*

*Model 1894s are reputed to have been used periodically in the Spanish American war, the later Indian Wars, the Mexican Revolution, with anecdotal sporadic usage in WW I and WW II. They are not known to be "officially" assigned to any "Battle Duty," but were assigned as "Guard Guns" for many federal projects and prisons between the late 1800s to <u>possibly</u> into the mid-1940s.*




*Here is serial number 847435 (1917). As you can see the markings are very different from the previous except for that identical and mysterious anchor/US stamping (in a different location than before). Here we have the anchor/US below the serial, the number 3 on the right side of the receiver and the number 150 on the upper edge of the buttstock. Additionally marked under the buttplate, on the buttstock, are the same markings -- 150 and a* US and a number 3*, but no anchor. I do not know what may be under the buttplate of the 1910 example shown earlier. The later specimen is also lacking both the "*JP", *the "*P" *and the painted and stamped rack number (19) but does have the number 150 which does appear to be a rack number; the stocks are walnut not gumwood. (File photos)*

***I am pleased to have been able to discover and illustrate them for you.***

There is anecdotal mention of a Model 1894 in 30WCF being used on U-Boat personnel during an on-going surface, man to man battle – a battle that ended with the sinking of the U-Boat.

*I have no definitive answers for these other than speculation, but the Winchester mysteries continue.*

*There are anecdotal comments on 5000 Model 1894s being shipped to the Royal Navy with no other information forthcoming; this, along with an also anecdotal Model 1892 contract has been mentioned earlier in this writing.*

*Are there many controversial aspects in this and the above specimens regard – you bet.*

## More examples of "never say never" about any Winchester


*This is obvious as to its origin but the first I have encountered. It may be bogus. (File photo)*



*This serial range is solidly into the prewar post-transitional period, specifically 1937. The crossed cannon logo is also a first on a Model 94 for me. I have no clue as to the "AA" marking – it is commonly seen on Colt Model 1911(A1) pistols that were reworked/refinished at the Augusta Arsenal. (Anonymous collection)*


*Not only AA marked on the receiver, this specimen is also marked US GOV under the Model 55 style buttplate. (Anonymous collection)*

If a gun was returned by a dealer to the factory for repair or refinish and the serial number was worn away or otherwise indiscernible, the factory *allegedly* would strike out whatever was left and apply a “W.R.A. CO.” or a “WRACO” stamping to the area where the serial number originally was. This marking effectively curtailed the fraudulent sale of heavily repaired reworked or refinished specimens as new by unscrupulous retailers. Civilian repair and returns were only marked this way if the serial was defaced or worn away; it is unlikely that a civilian would refinish a gun to then sell it as new. Early guns marketed by Sears were again due to a long-going pricing dispute) *allegedly* marked this way as well. Later specimens were commonly marked “refinish” and with an official order number on the barrel under the forend or under the upper tang.

*Illustrative photos of the WRACO marking often used to cover the serial number to discourage the sale of factory repaired, reworked or refinished guns as new by unscrupulous dealers. Apparently original serial numbers were of little importance during the “good old days,” nor was the quality or consistency of the overstamp. As noted earlier, this marking may be found elsewhere on a non Model 1894/94 specimen. I have not personally seen designs of these markings, except as shown, on a Model 1894 – the practice ended in the very early 1900s. (Author and file photos)*

**RECEIVER MARKINGS – Upper Tang Markings:**

Markings on the upper tang of the Model 1894/94 represent a wide and diverse series of changes. They are important to note as "benchmarks" for other changes within the series but often that may not be the case. I will present the changes in markings and the *reason* for them – or *not,* if I can't definitively confirm the provenance.

The few, very early built first models found with no tang markings (very rare – only three, serials 3, 8 and 714, so far reported) are also devoid of any model number or patent number reference anywhere on the receiver or barrel. There is a possibility that they were actually prototype receivers (or even "seconds") that were unmarked and somehow (especially 714 – quite an outlier) worked their way into the normal production cycle. Perhaps we should denote them as "Pre-first model 1894s" with Patented not being marked on the tang as an error, an oversight, or because they were "quality control" failures and therefore not intended for public release. At any rate let's denote these rarities as **Type 1**. The Type 1A seems to stop at serials near 15000+- and the 1B has been seen as late as serials of 222000+-.

**NOTE**: The Type 1 (or lack of any marking) is *extremely* rare and in the super-collectible class. The only blank examples I have personally examined are serial number 3, 5* and 8. Serial 3 also had number 3 on the lower tang and is likely a prototype. It was reputedly delivered in 1895, as well as serial numbers 5 and 8. Serial 714 *was* built and delivered in 1894, but by serial number must be regarded an "outlier."

*I did *not* notice, and therefore record, the upper tang marking on number 5 so its tang configuration is, by my own careless omission, *unverified*.

**TYPE 1, 1A, 1B:** Two distinct depth-of-marking examples are noted with this marking.


*All first model and early second Model 1894s have this type of upper tang marking, the above mentioned Type 1 (blank) notwithstanding. Type 1A – top, to about serials of 15000+- 1894-96, and Type 1B – bottom to serials of about 222000+- 1896-1904. The difference is the lack of a period after the number 1894 seen on the earlier example (the upper 1894 marking) and inclusion of the period on the lower specimen; also note the depth of the stamping, and therefore the larger appearing markings on the earlier version.*

**TYPE 2:** With no patent information – patent information is only on the barrel – this marking is found in the serial range between 223000 and 450000+- (1904-10). Due to parts overlap some specimens could be found with no patent information at all on the tang and could easily have a non-patent date earlier production barrel. For a little more ruckus and fun in the crusade to have "one of each" in a collection, let's be silly and make a new designation of "NPI" – the *"no patent information"* variant. The font spacing on these is variable to a small degree. *Keep up the careful observation*.


*The Type 2 upper tang marking. There is no patent information but there is a trademark claimer. The Model 1894 portion has been spread slightly and the lettering and numbering of the upper line are all the same font size – and still there is no period after the number 1894; this omission will continue through the change to the Model 94 designation up to, and including the Type 5A. The center Winchester font becomes slightly longer, going almost to the screwheads. 1904-10. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 3:** The type 3 marking now has a clear patent registration applied and the "NPI" problem is solved.


*The Type 3 upper tang marking. Patent information appears more as a trademark registration and the "Winchester" appears to have a slightly taller font; this marking will be seen to serials in 450,000 – 705000+- range – 1910-14. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 4:** The Type 4 tang marking begins to show up at serials of 695000+- and ends at *about* serial range 899XXX+- – 1920.


*The Type 4 upper tang marking. Very similar to the Type 3 but notice the addition of the "& FGN in the trademark registration line. These are seen between serials 695000 and 900000+- 1914-20. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 5:** It is at this point that the official designation of Model 1894 is permanently changed to Model 94 – 1920. Serials for this marking are from about 900000 to 1.02M – 1920-28.

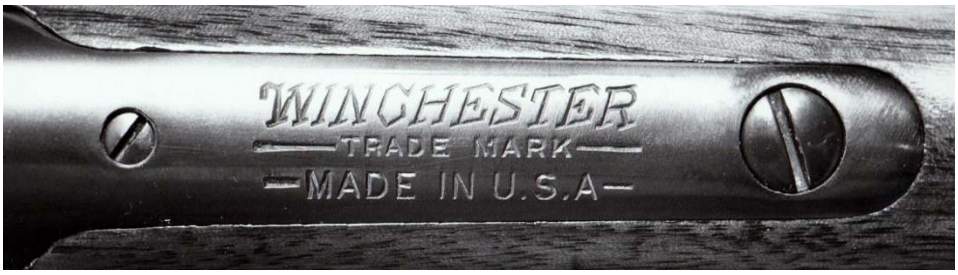

*The Type 5 upper tang marking– identical to the Type 4 except the "18" has been removed from "1894"but it has a period after the FGN designation. The Type 5 marking has been seen on specimens with serials as low as 897XXX – 1920. (Author photo)*

There is a "new" tang marking discovery from a sharp-eyed collector friend that we (Bert Hartman and I) have designated as *Type 5A.* It has no "period" after FGN. This also very typically a case of a broken roll die being used for a short time before the problem was discovered. Few have been seen/reported (it is not easily noticed) and those that were found were *at* or *near* the very end of the Type 5 production period. Perhaps this was why the die was not deemed important enough to be replaced or perhaps went unnoticed. It does have a more heavily stamped look and a dulling of the sharpness to the lettering which could indicate a worn die.


*The recently observed and designated Type 5A, tang marking that is consistent with late Type 5 production – 1.00 - 1.02M – with no period after "FGN"-- 1927-28. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** Tang marking Types 5, 5A, 6 and even 7 can all be found on guns made in the year 1928 – a prime example of production overlap regarding significant changes. Type 5 and 5A are found in the very early part of 1928 – January through March – of course there are outliers. All currently verified 94/95 variants are Type 6 and dated to 1928.

**TYPE 6:** The first tang marking to use "logo" style lettering and no model designation – this marking is used on the Models 55 and 64 as well. Earlier barrels with no model designation are usually found with an added right-side marking designating the model – those that are not marked have been colloquially known as NMDs. *No model designation*.



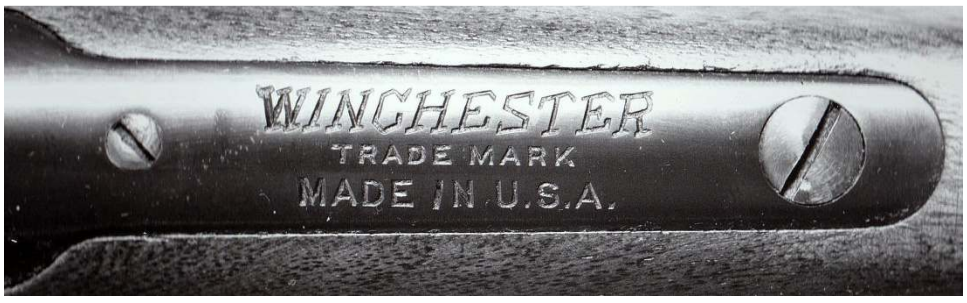

*The Type 6 upper tang marking. "Winchester" is in logo style and it has no model designation but "Made in U.S.A" appears. Serials are between 1.02M and 1.16M+-1928-38. (Author photo)*

The Type 6 tang marking *reportedly* but not verified has been seen with dashes on the trademark line, dashes on the Made in U.S.A. marking line, or dashes on all three lines simultaneously. If you wish, they can be designated as Types 6, 6A and 6B. This will likely give the more "perfection oriented" collectors at least two more guns to seek and/or covet. Sorry, so far no photographs of each variation are presently available and this information is *not verified;* it is anecdotal and speculative at best. I personally, have not seen any examples other than the known standard of dashes on both lines below the Winchester logo.

**NOTE:** A significant number of specimens have been seen with Type 6 tang markings but built in 1940 – no explanation has been forthcoming – likely an overlap of parts.


*An unusual find. A typical Type 6 type tang marking on a Post-63 gun – note the hammer relief cut that only appears in Post-63 specimens, and notice the sharp receiver shoulder of the Type 3, Pre-64 receivers, that prevails but should have a blank tang. This specimen is gunsmith upgraded with engraving, checkering and the marking. Look at the "MADE IN U.S.A." line. It is poorly rolled and has missing crossbars in the "A's" and an incorrect period after the "A" in U.S.A. Compare it to the correct marking on the previous page. It is a FAKE; engraved/checkered/remarked. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 7, 7A:** This marking is often seen in conjunction with the earlier mentioned "W" marking on the receiver and *may* or may not be found without the drilled and tapped hole for a tang sight.




*The Type 7 tang marking. The difference between this and the Type 6 being the elimination of the dashes and the addition of the period after the "A" in U.S.A. The serial range for this and the Type 7A is from 1.15M and 1.35M+-1937- 42. (Author photo)*


*The newly designated Type 7A upper tang marking, identified by the lack of a tang sight mounting hole. The majority, <u>but not all</u>, of these <u>undrilled but marked</u> tangs are found on PCMR guns; there is no definitive explanation (1942+-). (Author photo)*

**TYPE 8, 8A:** The tangs are now devoid of markings altogether but the Type 8 is notable by being of the earlier receiver/upper tang design (second model receiver but with the first style upper tang inletting at the stock inletting area.

*The Type 8 (blank) upper tang but still having the tang sight mounting hole. Note the different inletting curve at the hammer end of the tang as compared to the illustration below; this is the earlier receiver design of the blank tang series and production started at serials of 1.33M – mid 1942 (interrupted by WWII) but was officially incorporated at serials of 1.34 (just postwar). (Author photo)*

*The Type 8A upper tang with the newer inletting style for the buttstock. This receiver design change is designated Type 2A – this type of tang (blank) prevailed from a Type 8 outlier in about August of 1942 until the end of U.S. production with only the addition of the later tang-mounted safety in late 2003 at serials of 6.45M+- being different. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 9, 9A, 10, 10A:** Earlier noted and pictured in the receiver section are the very late U.S. production receivers with a tang mounted safety (Type 9 – 6.45M–2003) and another later version with a curious extra screw-filled hole just forward of the stock screw (Type 9A –6.55M). The Mirokus have this same late U.S. production Type 9A tang design but are found with the additional markings of "Winchester Model 1894" (Type 10). Early Mirokus do not have the "extra" screw but it was quickly utilized. Oddly, on the super-rare Miroku-built Model 64 the tang is again *unmarked* as to model (Type 10A) and all *limited edition* Model 64s, <200, have the added screw. The Miruko designs are fully illustrated in Part V. These are *not* actually marking changes (except the Mirokus that are marked *Model 1894*). They are engineering changes and to picture them here would be redundant, but to refer to them with a type number along with the previous tangs seems appropriate.

**RECEIVER MARKINGS –Assembly numbers and markings:** Very early receivers both first and second models,* will often be found with numbers in the inverted position on the right side of the upper tang. So far these have only been found as one, two or three digit numbers. Many people have convinced themselves that these are assembly numbers – I'm not so sure. Assembly, rework and wood grading numbers or marks are usually products of a tracking system for deluxe grade guns on the *left-side* of the tang and are *not* commonly inverted – the inverted right-side numbers however, are found on standard guns as well. The number(s) on either side have not been found to follow any discernable sequence and quite often the same numbers on the left-side will be stamped into the inletting of the buttstock. This practice furthers the suspicion that only the left-side numbers are actually assembly numbers. With no definitive proof that this is so – I cannot say it's indisputable – it's merely notable.

As with earlier Winchester models the deluxe or special-order Model 1894/94 actually does have assembly numbers – *most* of the time. Reworked guns often have assembly numbers and various markings as tracking identifiers and reworked deluxe guns will often have several sets of numbers. Most often when these reworked specimens are found, the previous numbers will be X'd out and a new set of numbers will be stamped. *Very* occasionally, a reworked gun will have numbers stamped on some internal parts – usually a hidden area of the bolt, the hammer or the lever – I have no *definitive* explanation of this inconsistency. Popular conjecture is that some internals were carefully fitted to a particular receiver and each other to provide a smoother than usual action or a lighter, crisper trigger pull and that special work was often identified by a marking. A lighter trigger pull has been noted as a customer order request (optional) on some museum letters.

Winchester has been known to apply a second, full or partial, stamping of the serial number on the inside of the upper tang – this is extremely rare to find, as is a stamping of "refinished" in this location. Often but not always there will be a ledger notation of "R&R" denoting a repair and return or possibly a refinish of a given specimen. Very faithfully notated in earlier versions the practice slacked off as more and more records had to be sorted through for the R&R to be entered.

The only visible (factory) marks other than the serial and tang marking on an *assembled gun* would be the small fitter's or inspector's mark found on the lower tang just forward of the trigger. If it is just a small number– single digit or two it is the fitter's mark and if the number is surrounded with a circle, a square or a diamond, it is a fitter's mark *followed* by the surrounding inspector's mark. While inspector's marks are widely used, it was at random – like spot-checking – with no apparent pattern. At the Post-63 change and thereafter these marks are no longer used. Consequently, quality control was seriously compromised, and overall quality itself suffered.

There are many, many, non-factory markings found on Model 1894/94s and for any number of reasons. Some of these will be illustrated throughout this writing. All references in this chapter apply equally to rifles or carbines.

*The largely unexplained inverted numbers found on the right inside of the upper tang on early Model 1894s especially first models (top). Bottom is the matching number stamped into the upper tang inletting of the buttstock. Note the incorrect tang sight that is mounted on this specimen. (Author photo)*

*The typical mail-order marking (not a second proofmark) seen as a horizontal oval with just a "P." These are found on barrels that were <u>not</u> factory installed but purchased by private customers/gunsmiths for installation. (Author photo)*


*Lower left tang marking indicating XXX wood and an "R" <u>possibly</u> for refinish or rework – this specimen is highly optioned <u>and</u> refinished. The same assembly number is inside the upper tang inletting of the buttstock but this is not always the case. Sometimes these numbers are found under and on the buttplate and many times they are not found on the buttstock or the buttplate at all.*


*Lower left tang assembly number and typical – XX– wood grading mark. (Author photo)*

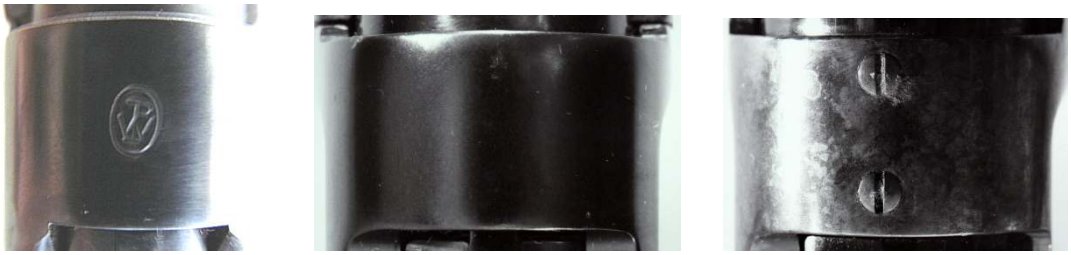

*Lower left tang assembly number and higher – XXX – woo o)d grading mark. (Author photo)*

**NOTE**: Wood grading markings can be of the "X" style or the number-X, e.g., "3X" style (rare). One X markings seem to be the scarcest on guns themselves while a single X on a research letter seems to be just slightly more common. "Extra-grain" *not fully* established as a marking on guns themselves is also seen, albeit rather infrequently, on museum ("factory") letters.

*Typical Pre-64 fitter's marking. If combined with an inspector's mark the number would be enclosed with a circle, a square or a diamond border. Note that this marking example (and most others) shows the typical signs of after-bluing application. There are no records of who the individual making these markings was --neither the inspectors or the fitters/assemblers. As mentioned before, these markings were no longer used after 1963 (serials 2700000+). (Author photo)*

**RECEIVER MARKINGS – Proofmarks:** Proof marks began appearing in the mid 200000 serial range – they may be seen with serials as low as the early 239000s and fully implemented by 270000+- Proofmarks on receivers unlike the barrels actually have few deviations. Found near the top center of the receiver ring (the barrel junction) the location only varies slightly from gun to gun due to individual hand-stamping.

They are seen as an oval bordered, overlaid P and W, designating "Winchester Proof." They disappear from the receiver at serials near 4.5M and are not seen anywhere on the receiver itself thereafter. Proofmarking of barrels will be illustrated and discussed later in this chapter.



*Receiver top proofmarks. Left – standard to about 4.5M. Middle – standard (no proof) to about 5.3M. Right – standard angle eject (no proof but with screw holes) through the end of U. S. production. From the beginning of proofing near serials of 240000 to the end of U.S. production all barrels had proofmarks. Miroku barrels, in a left-side near-the-receiver-position are all proofed as well. (Author photos)*

I have only seen (noticed) the use of one post-war mail-order marked barrel on later Pre-64 guns and it was a late (30-30 designation) barrel on an *antique* serial numbered carbine. I have not seen any example on Post-63 guns.

There is an example of a heretofore unseen marking (by me); a mail-order marking *on a receiver.* Apparently, in earlier times a finished receiver/frame (empty – no internals) could be ordered to replace an unusable specimen.* However, with a receiver numbered this late (1922), this practice was no longer listed in Winchester sales/parts catalogs. This is a <u>much</u> later receiver than the barrel, as the markings on the barrel indicate pre-150000+- (unproofed), Type 1A barrel marking (shown). The receiver 941XXX was possibly proofed with the usual test barrel and was supplied to a gunsmith request. To indicate non-factory final assembly and mitigate problems of liability for non-factory/poor workmanship, it was stamped with the typical mail-order marking – *logical but not definitive*. It is far more the norm to see *barrels* meant for the aftermarket trade to have the mail-order marking. As mentioned, I have never personally seen a receiver so marked.


*<u>A receiver with both standard proofing and the mail-order marking</u> – serial 941XXX. As also illustrated, the barrel on this receiver has the barrel marking (Type 1A) indicating serials of <150,000 -- unproofed. It appears to be an obviously and very unusual specimen that had a receiver replacement instead of the usually seen re-barreling. I would assume a broken tang as the prime reason for receiver replacement although I have seen many broken tangs that were just simply welded/brazed back together. (Anonymous photos)*

*There is a reference to the availability of mail-order frames in the component parts section of the "inaugural," November 1894 sales catalog. They were listed as, receiver, complete with tang (upper?) for $8.00 and lower tang for $1.20 – it was probably suggested that the two be ordered together so they would be properly fitted. This is a definitive example of this practice being factory endorsed. For how long this was available and if all said parts were specially marked as is this example is unknown – having a proofmark at all would indicate a receiver serial number of higher than 239000+-, and with the example above serial numbered in the 900K range it seems they were available until at least the 1920s.

**NOTE:** Commonly referred to as a mail-order *proofmark* it is not; it is simply an out-of-factory replacement marking – considering them double-proofed is incorrect.

**BARREL MARKINGS– Introduction:** Winchester barrels are the most profusely marked of all parts. This makes barrels one of the most interesting even if one of the most difficult to completely and accurately document. Barrels are made in lots – a very basic practice in mass production that saves countless hours of machinery re-setting. The quantity of any given type produced is proportional to popularity and projected assembly quotas – governing factors include calibers, the style, the dimensions, etc. Although the markings applied definitely follow a "period of manufacture" pattern, the more uniquely optioned types made between large standard production batches are more likely to sit in inventory for a longer period of time – thus explaining how a years-old barrel could be found in stock and be assembled on a receiver of much newer vintage and show up as a gun of questionable authenticity. Conversely and quite commonly, an older receiver could be fitted with a much later barrel. An older receiver could be misplaced for years and finally be assembled (not common), or an older gun could be sent in for repair years after initial manufacture (from 1894 through 1963) and be fitted with newer parts – *most* being interchangeable albeit probably needing some slight fitting.

Custom orders were usually filled utilizing current receivers and finding the other necessary parts from inventory. These parts only had to match the customer's request and specifications, not the current vintages of any of the other parts. Winchester was well-known for keeping perfectly good parts on-hand for extended periods (set trigger assemblies being a good example) and many strange specimens that are absolutely factory original have evolved from this phenomenon.

A keen eye and hard-experience are paramount in determining the originality of mismatched or otherwise unusual examples – particularly if they are of a later vintage than the existing records can confirm – e.g., *rifle* serial number 2137XXX (1955) illustrated and described elsewhere in this writing.

Lately, with the cooperation of the fine research staff at the Buffalo Bill Historical Center and Mr. Bert Hartman's data collecting, sorting, recording and attendant findings, there is additional very important and much more accurate dating of serial number application vs. final completion. Now we have "polishing room" records (when the serial was applied to the receiver) to augment the final assembly date, the warehousing date and the shipment date – another asset in the arsenal of methods to provide accurate historical research and data documentation. Sadly we still cannot completely determine definitive data beyond serial 353999 – but a good number of WWII period records have been found and we're getting better.

**BARREL MARKINGS Upper: those visible on an assembled gun**

**TYPE 1, 1A, 1B:** Barrel markings corresponding with receivers with serials from 1-150,000+- are as follows:

Characters range between 3/64-inch to 1/16-inch in height and are found approximately three inches from the receiver on the top of the barrel on carbines and seven inches from the receiver, also on the top of the barrel, on rifles. There are also several versions. One without dashes on each end of the lettering – one with lower line dashes only – and one with dashes at the ends of both lines. Trapper carbines have the same markings but are often found ahead of the forend band or partially obscured by the band – usually trappers found with long forend wood are the specimens with partially obscured markings. These two positions will be noted on *most* trappers until serials near 900000 and continuing thereafter in the normal production carbine location. Rifles can also vary in the marking location, usually according to the barrel length, the forend length and the rear sight position, again, there are anomalies.

Caliber markings for all five calibers are located on the top of the barrel adjacent to the receiver with carbine versions of the 25-35WCF designation often seen as a two-line (stacked) stamping.

The "nickel steel" marking will be found on the left side of the barrel near the rear sight on calibers 30WCF and 25-35WCF and on 32W.S. guns after serials of about 144000. There are many examples of specimens with much lower serials than 144K in 32W.S. – the reasons are myriad but they are likely nickel steel, marked or not. If nickel steel is marked on earlier caliber 38-55 or 32-40 examples however, it is almost always a special order.


*The Type 1 barrel marking with 3/64-inch lettering; no dashes.*


*The Type 1A barrel marking with 3/64-inch lettering and one dash.*


*The Type 1B barrel marking with 3/64-inch lettering and two dashes – most often seen on octagonal barrels. On carbines the 3/64-inch lettering size prevails in all 3 types. (Author photos)*


*This anomaly, the Type 1A barrel marking partially <u>under</u> the forend band, is rather easily explained. The barrel marking placement on <16-inch trapper carbines was indexed to the planned use of the shorter, 8-1/8-inch forends placing the marking forward of the forend band – on this application (16-inch barrel) a longer 9-1/8-inch forend was used (as is commonly noted on trappers with 16-18-inch barrels) resulting in the forend band being moved toward the muzzle, 1-inch further than originally designed, therefore partially covering the marking. This was later a non-issue when the use of shorter-than-16-inch barrels was outlawed (NFA-1934) and all subsequent carbine barrels regardless of the 16-inch+ barrel length were marked in the same location as the standard 20-inch barrels and forends reverted to the 9-1/8 size as the stock of the earlier 8-1/8 forends was used up. (Author photo)*


*The original location of the caliber designation as seen on the barrel top, just forward of the receiver. This location is the same for carbines and round <u>or</u> octagon barreled rifles – no proofs. (Author photo)*

Another alloy designation, “extra steel,” can be found on some examples in the 40-80000 range and both extra and nickel steel markings are seen in these ranges. Usually found on 30WCF and 25-35WCF guns (I have not heard of others but…) the extra steel option was short-lived and is quite rare. Extra steel barrels have been noted on guns that date them into the lower 19-teens near the 650000 serial range but these are attributed to a re-barrel or a “use-up-the-old-parts-we-discovered” campaign. The marking is identical to the nickel steel marking substituting “extra” for nickel.


*The earliest style of nickel steel marking – Style 1.The exact position on the barrel can vary slightly with factors such as barrel length or round or octagon barrels, however all are on the left side of the barrel. (Author photo)*


*Specimens with this type barrel alloy and marking are quite scarce – this example in its apparently superb original condition is extremely rare. These are usually found intermixed with nickel steel in the 40-80,000 serial range with some parts use-up examples found in much higher serial ranges (up to as much as 650K). Again, exact positioning can vary slightly from specimen to specimen. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 2:** This marking corresponds with specimens found in the 100000 --300000 serial range.


*The Type 2 barrel marking. Notice there is the addition of patent date information and the dashes on the bottom line even out the length of the two lines. (Author photo)*

The size of the lettering is the same as the previous series as is the length of the designation as a whole and the locations. Some specimens with the Type 2 barrel marking have been noted with an insignificant but noticeable separation between U.S.A. and PAT. The reason, likely, is a roll die change but is definitively unknown at this time.

The caliber marking is also the same as the previous as to size and location and with caliber 32W.S. appearing in normal production near serials of 137000+- (January, 1902).

The nickel steel designation remains unchanged and the new caliber 32W.S. is designated *standard* with nickel steel barrels as are the previous calibers 30WCF and 25-35WCF. Barrels in calibers 32-40 and 38-55 remain standard ordnance steel and are *optionally* available and usually so marked as nickel steel.

Proofmarks begin to appear at serials near 240000 both on the barrel (and on the underside of the barrel beneath the forend) and the receiver front ring. They are often located just forward of the caliber designation but some are seen just forward of the rear sight as well (these are very scarce). This forward-of-the-rear-sight proofmark is unexplained but likely the official barrel proofmarking location was being determined. The <20+- recorded are in the 305XXX to 383XXX range -- 1906-08. This is also the within the error date range with <10+- examples having both features. It seems there were several marking anomalies in this period.

On some models, barrels in the serial sequence regarding the Type 3 *tang* marking change, there may be found the words "PAT. AUG. 21, 1894." Located between the normally positioned *barrel marking* and the rear sight; a questionable practice with no definitive or official explanation as of this writing. However, when these are found it is in conjunction with the earlier Type 1, 1A barrel marking with no patent date and no dashes and it could *possibly* be a transitional marking between the Type 1, 1A and 2 barrel markings with *no* patent information and the introduction of the Type 3 tang markings *with* patent markings and thusly would be a remedy for the "NPI" (no patent information) specimens earlier mentioned in the barrel section as Type 2. This is the most logical conclusion.

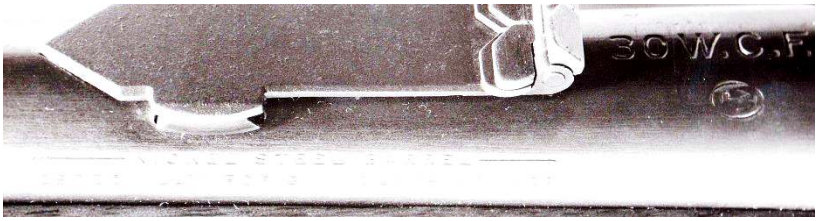

*Unusual and <u>unverifiably</u> explained patent marking location; these are seen on barrel specimens earlier than the 229XXX serial range. Speculatively, it was an early non-patent-dated barrel installed on a later non-patent-dated receiver so a new marking was placed to assure patent information was included. Guns of this type, (NPI—no patent information, and a similar situation where guns were built with (NMD-- no model designation, are explained later in this chapter). Specimens of each type (NPI-NMD) slipped through inspection, were released for sale and <u>have</u> been found – both situations were "solved" with additional markings.* Note the matting on the upper illustration. (Author photos)*

***Also refer to chapter one for another and similar situation with <u>two</u> patent markings**.


*This is the initial location of the proofmark* starting with serials near 239000, with a few outliers being just forward of the rear sight (so far only noted on <20+- carbines but…), a few moved to just left of the caliber marking and a few proofmarked having earlier serial numbers than the norm. There is no explanation for these anomalies other than typical mass production overlaps. (Author photo)*


*This is the rarely seen forward-of-the-rear-sight location of the barrel proofmark. These examples are found in the same serial range as the August 14 error patent date barrel marking but are not consistent with that anomaly. The receiver proofmark on these is in the normal position on the forward ring behind the caliber designation. Research to date indicates fewer than 20 (<10 have both anomalies – the forward proof and the error date). These are verified examples and all are carbines. (Author photo)*


*The "stacked" caliber marking and proofmark position found on 25-35 carbines until the Type 4 barrel marking was introduced moving the caliber designation to the left side. This change to the left side provided room to make the caliber marking all in one line. Some stacked (and regular) markings also have the proofmark on the side as illustrated below. (Author photo)*




*Here we have the side style proofmark location. This location is found at the same time as the earliest proofmarks – those that are found forward of the caliber designation or just forward of the rear sight. It also appears to be relative to where it would most easily fit. "Stacked" caliber markings have also been seen with a side proofmark. This was obviously a time of indecision regarding the new barrel proofmarking criteria. I have not seen any rifles with a proofmark forward of the rear sight – that is not to imply that they do not exist. (Author photo)*

*Proofing began "reportedly" due to increasing regulations by foreign countries and began in the very late 1904 era at serials of 239XXX+-. The method devised was to subject a raw but "rough bored and rifled" blank to a firing test of a charge 30%+- above the designated pressures expected for the caliber it was being made for. It was then very thoroughly inspected for any signs of weakness. If it passed inspection it continued on to the final series of manufacturing steps to make a finished and ready-to-assemble product – if it showed *any* abnormalities, it was scrapped. This "early-proofing" saved countless manufacturing procedures than if it was done later in the process. The general conjecture is that the official proofmark was applied after bluing – I'm not so positive but it *is* likely.


*Though they couldn't import them without a factory proofmark many countries re-proofed imports as seen here, a London proof (after bluing) on an already proofed Model 1892. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 3, 3A:** This marking corresponds with examples found in the 275000-500000 serial range.


*The Type 3 barrel marking. The notable difference from Type 2 being the spelling out of the words "PATENTED" and "AUGUST." This effectively eliminated the need for dashes on the lower line to balance the marking. This marking is found in 2-1/2 and 3-inch versions. (Author photo)*

The markings are now found with 1/32-inch characters but the marking remains in the same relative position as earlier. The words *patented* and *August* have been spelled out eliminating the need for dashes to balance the marking. Barrels with Type 2 markings will be found interspersed with this version well into the 400000 serial range. Proof marks begin at serials near serial 239000 but are not all-inclusive and only dominate after serial 300000. The second type of nickel steel marking also appears near serial 300000.


*The second nickel steel designation – Style 2. Note the dashes on the upper line to balance the marking. Also seen is the change in position of the caliber marking to the second location on the left side of the barrel – still adjacent to the receiver and including a top-center proofmark. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** The application of the second style of nickel steel mark *seems* to coincide with the change of case-colored levers and hammers to blued – 100% accuracy is so far elusive, but thought to be in the 700000 – 800000 range.

*An example of a not-too-uncommon double-struck proofmark – these are not to be considered of any extra value nor should they really be a detractor. (Author photo)*

*An example typical of a factory rebarreled specimen. The receiver is not proofmarked and the barrel is proofed but does <u>not</u> have the mail-order "oval P" marking. Yes, I know it <u>could</u> be a gunsmithed barrel swap from a parts gun. (Author photo)*

A plain, totally unadorned "nickel steel" marking may be found just slightly aft and below the rear sight on the left side of the barrel on some specimens. These are so far found in the 450000 – 760000+- range.



*Unusual but not really considered rare, this marking is in the 450000 –760000+- range–note the slightly different location for each of these examples, perhaps due to the round and octagonal barrel configurations. This is the marking used on 32-40 and 38-55 barrels special-ordered with nickel steel as seen here on a rarely encountered caliber 32-40 example. (Klein photos)*

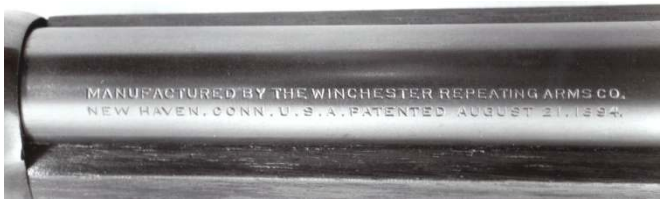

*Seen, but rather rarely in the U.S. and most often on the Model 1892, is this Australian import marking "The Stinger," on this standard 32-40 Model 1894 rifle in the 291XXX serial range (1905). On the right is the nicely done front sling mount on the magazine tube. "Daisy" 0r "new Daisy Rilfe" is another common Australian marking – there were two major Winchester importers – Lassiter (Daisy) and Perry Bros (Stinger). (Richard Calver collection -- Australia)*

## Error dates and some marking anomalies:

In the serial range of 273,334 (outlier – July, 1905 – 22-inch barreled rifle) to the very low 400,000s (1905-08) some SRC barrels were inadvertently marked with an AUGUST *14,* 1894 patent date; this is a true factory error and is quite rare with only <60 examples of two types, of which only four are 22-inch extra-lightweight rifles known at this writing. This marking is easily overlooked and often goes unnoticed even by the most experienced of collectors. A designation of Type 3A barrel marking would be appropriate. At first this error was thought to be one or two calibers and carbine specific, but it has *now* been noted on specimens of all calibers *and* rifles as well. Error dated rifles are very rare with only four so far being verified; as of this writing they are all extra lightweight specimens with 22-inch barrels; three are takedown models (*most* elw-22-inch barreled rifles are takedowns). Another of the Type 3A is on a 1/2 magazine 16-inch trapper carbine but the barrel marking does not match the serial range of the receiver suggesting a *factory* rebarrel (no outside sale marking); this specimen is comprehensively described and illustrated elsewhere in the book.


*The Type 3A error marking – this example is on a trapper model in the forward-of-the-barrel-band position. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 4, 4A:** This marking found from serials in the mid-450,000 to 760,000+- range and is more or less identical to the previous type except its location has been modified to the left-of-top position on the barrel. In this serial range however, we may see three types of barrel markings Type 2, 3 and 4 as well as two sub-types – the above illustrated Type 3A first style error date, with the Type 4A second style "1886-1892" error date below. The Type 4 marking has the same 1/32-inch lettering as the previous – the proofmark is still located on the top of the barrel but is now moved immediately adjacent to the receiver. The caliber designation is also moved to the left of center.




*The Type 4 barrel marking -- you can plainly see the move to the left side rather than the top of the barrel with the font size unchanged. (Author photo)*


*Another view of the (Type 4 – 1907)) revised caliber location. Also note that with the caliber 38-55 (as well as 32-40) there is no nickel steel marking – if a nickel steel designation is found in conjunction with calibers 32-40 or 38-55 it would be a special-order. (Author photo)*


*This is the Type 4A, <u>second style of error date – October 14, 1884.</u> This is the patent date regarding the Model 1886 and the Model 1892. This is one of only five known Model 1894/94 examples at the time of this writing – the illustration above is from one of two standard carbines; the others being on one barrel of a two-barred set and two on trappers. Judging from the location, the letter size and marking style, the serial range is likely to be the same as with the first type of error date marking – 1907ish. Documented are 1-1905, 2-1906 and 2-1908, with all others (August 14 errors) being 1907. Not a great mystery – this marking could be caused simply by running a Model 1894 barrel through a fixture for marking a Model 1892/92. (Anonymous collection)*


*The trapper version of the Type 4 marking; it is forward of the forend band and rather heavily stamped. Aptly, it <u>appears</u> that the patented portion of the marking has been changed – replaced roll die from the August 14 error? (Author photo)*


*A very nice special order inscription on the top of a barrel with a Type 4 barrel marking and the second version nickel steel marking. This specimen also has the rare rear-sight-slot-delete option. (File photo)*

**Recent findings validate a *second trapper model* existing with an error dated barrel Type 4A. This being a 14-inch version with the forward-of-the-forend band marking application.**


*Only the third <u>trapper</u> found with an error dated barrel but this is the second and much rarer Type 4A marking and is located forward of the forend band; there is one other (3A) trapper and one other (4A) trapper – no Type 4A <u>rifles</u> have been verified. (Author photo)*

There have been about <60 error dates accounted for so far (combined), only five of those are of the Model 1886-92, Type 4A configuration (two carbines, two trappers and one barrel of a two-barreled set). Four, as of this writing (the Type 3A version) are on 22-inch round barreled short rifles (all extra lightweight, three of the four are takedowns). I'm more than certain that at least several more of each will eventually come to light. The first Type 3A error *recorded* is on a 22-inch extra light round barreled *deluxe* takedown rifle in the 273XXX serial range – the last on a carbine in the 4000XX range – thus making the total *known* production period as between 1905-08.

**UPDATE:** *To review*. Since this anomaly has been reported, the rare, Type 1 error date (3A) barrel marking has been seen on carbines of *all* calibers; but only one trapper in caliber 25-35 and two trappers in 32-40 (three notable rarities without the error date) . All remain in the same serial range, and only very few (4) on *extra lightweight round barreled rifles* have been observed, the first is a 22-inch round barreled specimen, *takedown*, made in 1905 with a serial in the 273XXX range which is the *first* 3A "error"recorded and may be considered an outlier, another two, also 22-inch round barreled *takedowns* in the 359XXX and 367XXX range – 1907, and a forth, *solid frame* in the 373XXX range – also 1907. Three are deluxe models in caliber 30WCF, one is a standard model also in caliber 30WCF. Other outliers are two caliber 38-55 carbines, one in the 384XXX range and one in the 4000XX range – both 1908.

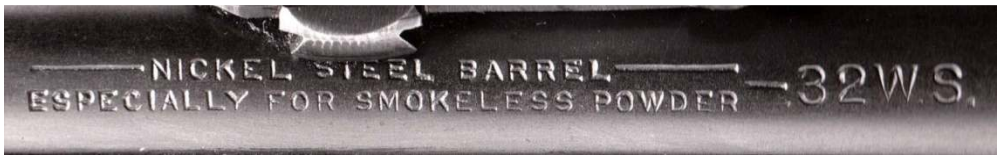
There are five examples (total) of a Type 2 "1886/1892/92 error date" (4A) barrel marking that is found on Model 1894/94 carbines/rifles – two standard carbines, two trappers and a second barrel from a two barreled set. These were *not* easily identified conversion/rechambered barrels from a Model '92. I have seen several pictures of two of these examples as of this writing– they appear completely genuine and to be that of a Model 1892 rollmark on an original Model 1894 barrel. Of these, two (from pictures), as with the other three (anecdotal), *I (again – an obvious fault of mine as will likely be noted throughout this writing and I admit it) failed to get the serial numbers (therefore the dates) or the calibers.*

Some consider these error markings to be "not" rare. Really??? I would submit that rarity is a ratio of all examples produced, not as the number produced in a given serial range even though they may be more commonly or even exclusively found *in* a specific range. E.g., error *dates* disclosed so far are *almost* exclusively found in 1907 and number <60+- (counting the five Type 4As) while the *Model 94/95* anomaly that is so far *only* found in 1928, numbers <65+- and is considered *very rare*. (???)

**TYPE 5:** The Type 5 markings are essentially the same as the Type 4 but with a slight character size increase of 1/64-inch.The serial range is from 750000 to 1M+-


*The Type 5 barrel marking. Similar to the Type 4 in style and location, but with an increase in character size to 3/64-inch. (Author photo)*


*The Type 5 barrel marking in the forward-of–the-forend band location on a trapper model. (Author photo)*




*This is the third iteration of the nickel steel marking. It is essentially the same as the second type except for the dash found between the nickel steel marking and the caliber marking and the slightly increased size in the lettering. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 6 – 6A:** The first barrel marking with "MODEL 94" marked on it and the word "Winchester" in logo stylized lettering *and* it includes the steel-type designation. This marking coincides with the tang marking Type 6 which now *excludes* the model designation. The serial range is 960,000 to 1.1M+-. With the normal parts overlap at marking changes, specimens with no model designations at all may be found, e.g., a late Type 5 barrel on a Type 6 upper tang marked receiver – let's be creative and call these specimens "NMD's" (no model designation*)*. I have noticed or heard of anecdotally, very few of these but *they do exist*; none have been thoroughly examined and verified (that I know of), *or* by *me* personally.


*The Type 6 barrel marking. Described above it is also the first "one line" barrel marking with the exception of the words "trade mark" with fore and aft dashes. Quite rare if found in calibers 32-40 or 38-55. (Author photo)*


*The Type 6A marking with the stainless steel designation. Note the different position in relation to the rear sight and the further toward the receiver caliber marking. One example (top) is a carbine while the bottom example is a round-barreled rifle. These markings also vary in position with the barrel dimensions and also the font size can be seen as smaller and of lesser quality than the previous (above); also noticeable is the distance from the steel type designation to the caliber designation between the carbine and rifle markings. The earliest Stainless steel barrel noted so far is on a Model 94 rifle is in the 940XXX range (1922). (Author photo)*


*The Type 6 barrel markings and sometimes Type 7 came with this right-side marking. Located between the receiver and the rear sight it could also differ in size between use on a rifle or a carbine. When seen with a Type 7 barrel marking it was slightly smaller in general, <u>may</u> have no dashes and has a period after "CO." This marking also appears on period examples of the Model 55 and the Model 64. (Author photo)*

There have been examples of *rifles* with both Type 5 barrel markings on the left side and a "modified" Type 6 barrel marking on the right side – at the same time – explanation below.


*This right side marking (found on the left side as well but rarely) was originally thought to be used on late assembled 32-40 and 38-55 specimens only; it has now been seen on specimens of other calibers as well. This marking was conceived to avoid having the earlier mentioned "NMDs" (no model designation) when an earlier barrel – without a model designation might be installed on a receiver with a Type 6 or later tang marking – also without a model marking. Some were not caught before delivery and those are the NMDs. After they realized the problem, the above marking was made on the earlier barrels. Also note the discoloration around the lettering – an indicator that the marking was made <u>after</u> the barrel was blued. Actually, it is merely an abbreviated Type 6 marking to provide a Type 5 or earlier barreled specimen with a model indicator. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** I personally have not seen or heard of any "NPIs" or "NMDs" that have *not* been modified as mentioned and illustrated above and previously (NPI – marking chapter). However, these may prove to be the most difficult of the "errors" to be noticed due to an actual *lack of easily seen modified markings* (the out-of-place patent marking ( barrel-top – NPI – page 268) or the right- side model indicator (NMD – this page) and hence their lack of reporting. There *have* to be some out there – **OBSERVE**.



*I have never personally encountered a Type 6 barrel marking and its corresponding right side marking in this forward-of-the-rear-sight position. Note the relativity of the rear sight and the forend cap to the marking. Note also that the left side marking is of the carbine configuration (slightly shorter) and the right side marking has omitted the usual dashes before and after New Haven, Conn. and it has the period after "CO" as earlier mentioned. Though I have not examined this specimen in-hand, it appears absolutely correct as a 20-inch octagon barreled short rifle, with a short forend and rifle-type buttstock, what appears to be a 4-inch rear sight location, proper proof markings, and is in the correct-for-the-marking 960XXX -1.1M serial range. (File photos)*

**Strange things these Winchesters.**


*A really unusual barrel marking on this highly customized Model 1894 rifle in the 600XXX serial range. It appears that the customizer used a much later proof steel commemorative (?) barrel. (File photo)*

**TYPE 7:** With serials in the 1.08-1.25M range we find another revised barrel marking *and* with a new steel designation.


*The Type 7 barrel marking. Notice the revision in design and the new steel designation of "proof steel." This marking started in conjunction with the newly designed ramp front sight with hood that soon became the norm on a Model 94. In the earliest of this serial range this is the "transitional" marking, appearing at the same time as the ramp front sights but the rear sight dovetail would be in the 3-1/16-inches from the receiver position– on this example the dovetail is cut at the 4-inch mark making it a <u>prewar carbine</u> – if this was a transitional variant the dovetail would be above the "W" behind the model designation. This is another <u>very</u> rare marking if found in calibers 32-40 or 38-55. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 8, 8A:** Found in the serial range of 1.25M-2.00M, this marking shows many changes.


*This is a later Type 8A barrel marking with the new designation of 30-30 WIN for the 30WCF (and 32SPL for the previous 32WS) becoming prominent at serials of 1.55M+- Barrels marked like this, with the earlier caliber designations are Type 8. Also near this range is a change to a "short-nosed" version of the series 22 rear sight and to a 32B style elevator. Earlier versions had "long-nosed" rear sights with 3C elevators and 30WCF or 32WS as the caliber designations. The rear sight dovetail cut is now permanently*

*placed at 4-inches from the receiver. Later versions (Post-63) of the rear sight will become stampings but the "short nosed" style remains. Also new is the "MADE IN NEW HAVEN, CONN. U.S. OF AMERICA" stamping and the general layout of the marking -- this marking appeared during WW II. All right side barrel markings are discontinued but reappear briefly near the end of U.S. production. An extreme rarity is this marking in calibers 32-40 or 38-55. (Author photo)*

There were many different roll dies used for this marking and consequently there will be a number of *slight* variations. The lines around WINCHESTER PROOF STEEL may be broken on some examples and the depth and the sharpness of the entire marking changes noticeably throughout the series. None of this is considered a "variant" it just shows the effect of wear and tear on the tolerances of the heavily used machinery and the differences that can be noticed when new roll dies replace older and worn examples; the overall degradation of the quality of these later guns, notwithstanding.

**TYPE 9:** Barrel markings consistent with the serial range of 1.9-3.3M+-.


*The Type 9 barrel marking. It had a fairly long period of usage, even being used through part of the Post-63 changeover. Note the absence of the New Haven marking and the different location of the proof steel indicator. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 10, 10A, 10B, 10C:** Barrel markings corresponding with serials from 3.0-5.2M.


*The Type 10 barrel marking. Note the "R" sign has no dashes on either side. Additionally, there is a return to the marking – MADE IN NEW HAVEN, CONN. U.S.A. and a new non-dash proof steel indicator. (Author photo)*


*The Type 10A barrel marking. Essentially the same but now the "R" is seen with dashes on either side and is slightly larger. Note the rare caliber for a Model 94. (Author photo)*


*The Type 10 B marking. Now showing a large "R," but again with no dashes, and including the introduction of the XTR marking. XTR indicates a more highly finished and checkered version of the standard line. (Author photo)*


*The Type 10C barrel marking. Note the registered mark "R" after both Winchester and Ranger and dashes on the top line but not on each side of the Rs. Note: <u>It has no Model 94 designation – only RANGER.</u> Ranger must have been the actual model designation. It does not have an "AE" designation either – all Rangers are angle eject. It is the only <u>Winchester</u> Model 94 to have been produced without a model designation (not counting the prewar guns produced that had a right side Model 94 marking added when it was discovered that <u>some</u> specimens had no model designation – NMDs – <u>OR</u> the "Sears" guns using their own contracted model designations. <u>On later</u> Rangers the same barrels are used as the standard Model 94s and with the same markings – no longer with the "Ranger" designation -- it was easier and less costly than making a differently marked barrel. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 11:** This marking is *exclusive* to the Big Bore models from the original series ca. 1978-83.*


*The Type 11 barrel marking. Only used on Big Bore models of the new and original top eject XTR series design (1978) with a "BB" prefixed serial number. These serials, the "BB" notwithstanding, are also in a completely dedicated serial range – remember, there is a reversion into the standard Model 94 serial range and a revised location for the Big Bore serials soon after the introduction of the Angle Eject feature on standard Model 94s (the Angle Eject feature was first seen on the Big Bore version (1983) with a special serial range, but at the original Model 94 location). Also notable, due to the extra lettering in the upper line, there are now (again) dashes at each end of the lower line to balance the marking. This has long been a common Winchester practice. The larger "R" with no dashes continues. The barrel designation "Big Bore" disappears at the introduction of the calibers 307WIN and .356WIN shortly prior to the "XTR" designation also being discontinued. (Author photo)*

**TYPE 12, 12A:** These are the barrel markings beginning at serials near 5.1M – the Angle Eject series. They continued with very minor changes through the end of production.


*The Type 12 barrel marking. The difference is merely the addition of XTR** to designate the deluxe series, the addition of the abbreviation CAL., the addition of "AE" and the adjustment of the lower line dashes to balance the marking. The XTR designation disappears after 1987 -88. (Author photo)*


*The type 12A barrel marking. It is typified by the deletion of the "XTR" designation. Dashes to balance the bottom line are still included but are shorter. Some of the difference is made up in the spacing and font size of the upper line. (Author photo)*

*There is no longer a Big Bore series separate-serial-number-designation after the *full* introduction (of the standard Model 94s) to the angle eject feature – all Model 94s were now serial numbered into the same original and consecutive sequence except commemoratives and the later-to-be discussed Model 9410 shotgun.

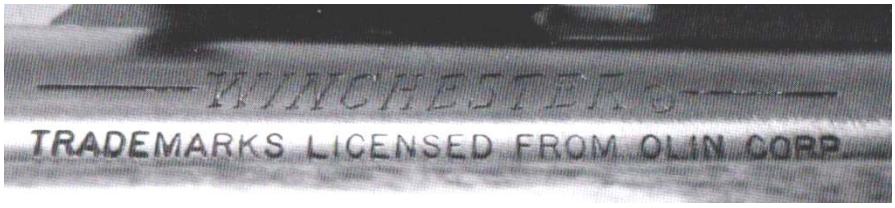
**The XTR designation is dropped for 1988 and replaced with a new designation *in the catalog* namely "Checkered Walnut." The metal loses its higher polish as well. There is no change to the barrel marking other than removing the "XTR" and/or "AE" designation and a small change in the font size/design and spacing.

Late in production, during ranges in serials of 4.5M+- to 6.0M+-, there have been several examples discovered with no barrel markings whatsoever – not even a caliber designation. They are however, serial numbered and proofed. These are definitely considered factory errors – not to mention slipshod inspecting – and are quite collectible as curiosities – there are *many* Post-63 "curiosities." This lack of barrel markings carries over to the Big Bore models as well. Valuation is speculative.

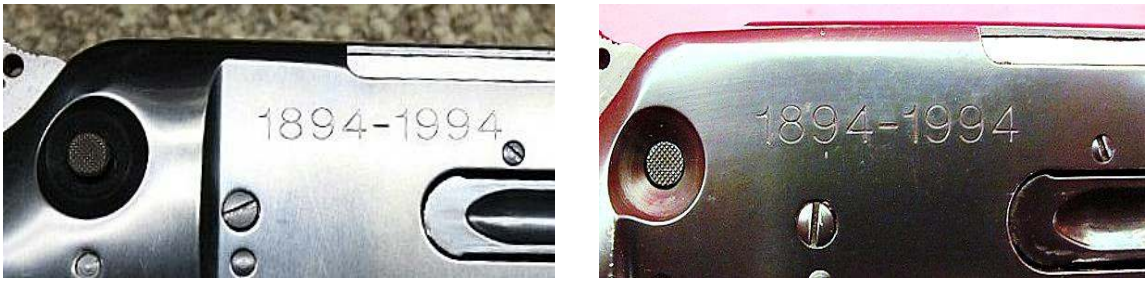
*Examples of the aforementioned late 4M to 6M specimens found with no barrel markings at all. This example shows only a proofmark – not even a caliber designation. These are most often found in Angle-Eject specimens.Caution and careful evaluation before firing any of these unmarked examples is of course imperative (marking of the correct caliber on the barrel after careful examination is highly recommended). Many examples like this exist in other Winchester models (and I* expect other brands as well) *and any increase in valuation is subjective and speculative at best (they are very hard to sell liability-wise, especially from or to a licensed retailer).*
*(Author photo)*

**TYPE 13:** A final marking just before the end of U.S. production – an example with no AE designation.


*This is the final U.S. barrel (Type 13) marking before the demise of the company. It is only noted on models with the tang safety (*I *can't be sure of the exact serial range or date of changeover but it is at or near serial 6.5M). There is no longer a need for the "AE" designation; all variations have been Angle Eject for over 20 years but I do have reason to believe that the omission of the designation is only seen on octagonal barrels – at least in U.S. production. Look at the marking closely – it is painfully obvious that quality is deteriorating. (Author photo)*




*This is the final U.S. production, <u>right side</u> barrel marking. It closely coincides with the debut of the tang safety – 2003. (Author photo)*




*The 1994 only, 100th anniversary Centennial commemoration inscription as applied to both the Big Bore and the standard receivers. <u>Not</u> Commemoratives – only standard 1994 Model 94s were so marked. (Author photos)*

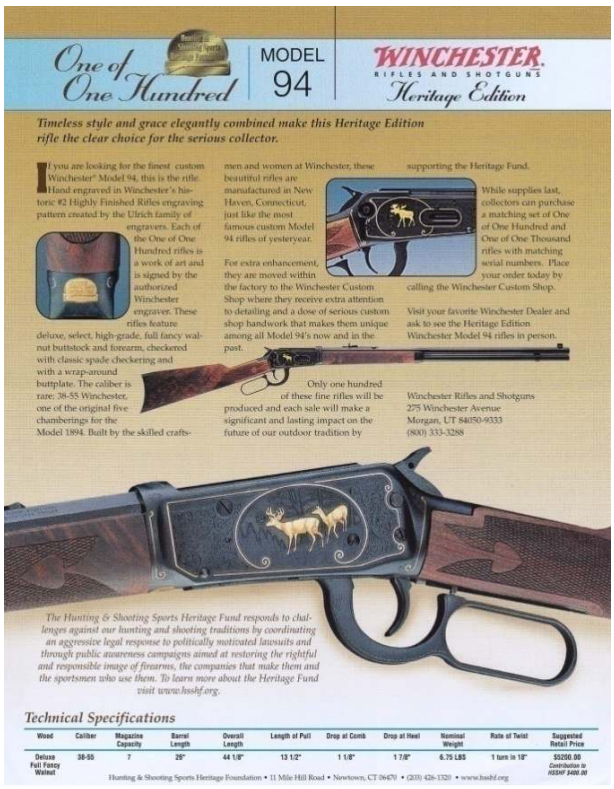
One-of-one-thousand markings, very prized on the Model 1873 and the Model 1876 are not seen on the Pre-64 Model 1894/94. This illustration is of the 2002-3 Edition called the "Heritage" 1 of 1000, of which far fewer than 1000 were actually produced. Much rarer and considerably more valuable is a Heritage model marked 1 of 100, also with far fewer than 100 produced.

The Heritage examples could be special ordered as a matched set with matching serial numbers; *actual* production figures of each, individually or as a set, are unknown.

Also issued, in 1979 and illustrated below, a Model 94, caliber 30-30 and a Model 9422 22 Magnum pair called "Matched Set of 1000" (which are quite valuable and notable as the first matched set of 1000 produced by Winchester) and the later (1981) well-known John Wayne "DUKE"–both of these having fewer than the claimed one thousand produced as well – the matched set of 1000 having only <u>250 examples</u> recorded – these were originally for export only but some have been seen with verifiable U.S. shipping destinations-.

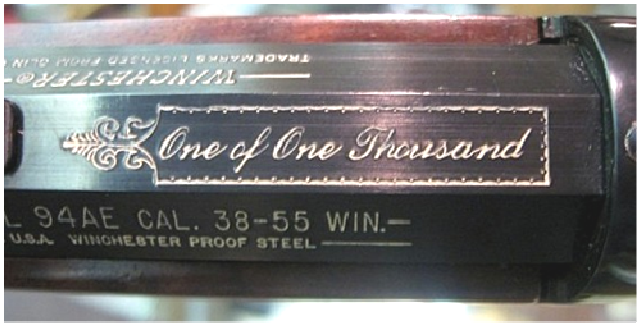
Other than the DUKE, these one of one thousand issues are NOT true commemoratives but promotionals.


*The Model 94, 30-30 – 9422, 22 Magnum with the "Matched Set of One Thousand" marking – a "so-called" European only issue and the first Model 94s with such a designation. Note the rear sight on this example??? (Author photo)*





*Very rare promotional advertising for the 1 of 100 and 1 0f 1000 "Heritage" rifles. These items were found as inserts in the 2002 catalog, they are rarely seen today. It is unclear how many of each of the 1 of 100 or 1 of 1000 were actually produced but it was certainly fewer than 100 or 1000.* (Catalog photos)*


*The Heritage model, One of One Thousand markings. This is a special issue – not a commemorative. The left side illustration is in the original top eject serial number location – the actual serial number is in the normal Angle Eject location and is prefixed with the letters "HER." Notice it has a right-side barrel marking. (Author photos)*

*The number of 1 of 1000 specimens actually produced is rumored at 255 – the number of 1 of 100 specimens is not known OR even *speculated* at this time.

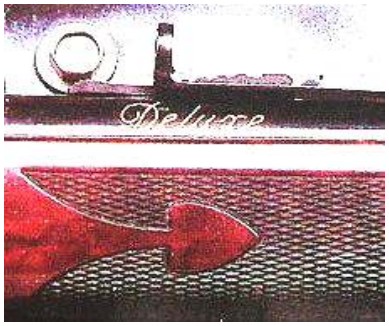

*This is only one of three non-commemorative – standard production Post-63 editions I know of with a special right-side barrel marking – the "Classic" the "Deluxe" and the above; this one I do not classify as two completely separate entities. It was issued first in 1983 as a 16-inch top-eject model in caliber 32SPL with a standard lever. Shortly thereafter (same year) it is rumored to be available, again with a standard lever in caliber 30-30 only and an 18-inch barrel – which is supposedly marked Wrangler 1A – but not cataloged or as yet, seen). Both the unnumbered-in-the-marking Wrangler "I" and supposed 1A had a "western-themed" roll-engraved receiver and Wrangler on the barrel's right side. Offered again in 1983-85 as a 16-inch Angle Eject model with a large-loop lever in caliber 32SPL ('83 only) or 38-55, still having a western themed roll-engraved receiver but marked "Wrangler II" on the barrel's right side They*

*continued soon after as a standard Angle Eject, 16-inch model, with an optional large loop lever and in calibers 30-30, 357 Magnum, 44 Magnum and 45 Colt (caliber introductions were evolutionary, not simultaneously) without the roll-engraving or the right side barrel marking. None had checkered stocks. Standard unmarked 16-inch specimens were finally designated as "Trappers" (as colloquially were the short barreled Pre-64s until the end of production April, 1942 at serial 1330740). As previously mentioned short barreled Model 94s were extreme rarities after WWII with none located and verified, and later continued as 16-inch barreled cataloged items from 1980 to the end of Winchester U.S.A. production. Packaging for the later issues may say Wrangler, Trapper or Ranger on the end label. The large loop lever was an option on all post Wrangler/ Wrangler II 16-inch models and was also available on all 20-inch carbines. The models Wrangler, Wrangler II," and "John Wayne Commemorative" were the introductory specimens of the factory installed large loop lever. (Author photos)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** I have never encountered an 18-inch barreled, roll-engraved version of the Caliber 30-30 trapper, aka the rumored Wrangler 1A. Specimens of 357 Magnum (Nine-round) models are quite scarce. Un-cataloged 16-inch, otherwise standard models have been seen in caliber 44-40 in the 5.5M range (very scarce). Youth models (with a shorter buttstock – 12.5-inch length of pull) are also considered scarce, particularly in caliber .357 Magnum with a 16-inch barrel – they were actually priced higher than a standard version. A "youth" stocked Packer or Ranger (16-inch) model is also unusual and scarce.

**Again I stress:** A USA (pre-Miroku) takedown model or a .480 Ruger variant would be a seriously nice find. It is not known if either of these was released for public sales before the demise of the company -- neither of which have been shown or otherwise made known to me as of this writing. I know of one takedown example for sale in private circulation as a prototype without any retail-type markings.

**I once had an E.X.P. marked version of the Classic, with gold filler in the right-side barrel marking. The addition of gold in the lettering apparently did not make it through the final decision meetings**.




*Here is the scarce and very hard-to-find "Deluxe" barrel marking. The Deluxe was indeed a factory standard production model and was essentially an upgraded AE XTR. It had spade checkering on a better grade of wood, a longer forend nose and was marked deluxe in "gold" lettering on the right side of the barrel. This is the only Model 94 to have the designation of deluxe actually marked on it and was only offered (cataloged) in 1987 and 1988. Production quantities are unknown; these are rarely encountered. (Author photo)*

**COLLECTOR"S TIP:** I have seen but one of these in person – it was in 1987 and at a local gun store.


*This is another right-side inscription on a standard production gun (actually the first) – it is inscribed "Model 94 Winchester Classic." This edition also has a scroll engraved receiver, a saddle ring, a gold plated loading gate, high grade wood and an octagon barrel. These were available as a rifle with the unusual use of a saddlering and flat checkered buttplate or a carbine (really a short 20-inch barreled rifle based on the forend design; the carbine version has a shorter rifle-type forend) with an octagon barrel and rifle type forend cap, also with a saddlering and flat checkered buttpate; both in caliber 30-30 only and top eject. (1967-1970) (Author photo).*

**BARREL MARKINGS Lower: those hidden by the forend**


*<u>Some</u> typical lower barrel proofmarks (under the forend) showing the caliber, the "Violent proof" and the inspector's mark (in the square). The "VP" marking was applied before assembly and prior to the proofmarks on the upper barrel and receiver. Various other markings, with <u>many</u> meanings are found here as well (Author photo)*


*Another specimen of under-the-forend markings; this example shows a different caliber, the inspector's marking is now in a triangle and a clear view of the machine cut necessary on some configurations for magazine tube clearance. As a result of having only one style of barrel (not length) carbines have a much more consistent relief cut dimension than rifles. These two examples pre-date 1920, the upper being an octagon barreled rifle <u>with no relief cut,</u> the lower a standard carbine. During 1920+- barrels began to show two-digit date stampings, e.g., 20, 37, 41, referring to the year of manufacture, in the relief cut location. This practice continued until about 1955 – this practice has helped researchers to somewhat pinpoint later dates of manufacture (at least yearly) where no records exist. (Author photo)*


*Still another. Variations are many and information contained in these markings is almost always different, the calibers notwithstanding -- note that this octagonal barreled rifle specimen has no magazine tube relief cut. Most are two-digit date/year marked from 1920-1955 as well. (Author photo)*

In addition to the occasional W.R.A.C.O. or WRACO marking on the receiver the word "REFINISH" may be found on the bottom of the barrel beneath the forend or even the bottom side of the upper tang. There also may be inspector's initials (such as JPP) in conjunction with this marking but *not* necessarily and this marking *has been seen* elsewhere than the norm on some specimens as well.


*A fine example of the refinish marking on the underside of the barrel hidden by the forend. This type of marking may be found in other locations as well. (Hartman photo)*

**BARREL MARKINGS GENERAL: Private, Agency, State, County, City, Foreign, etc.**

## CONGO:

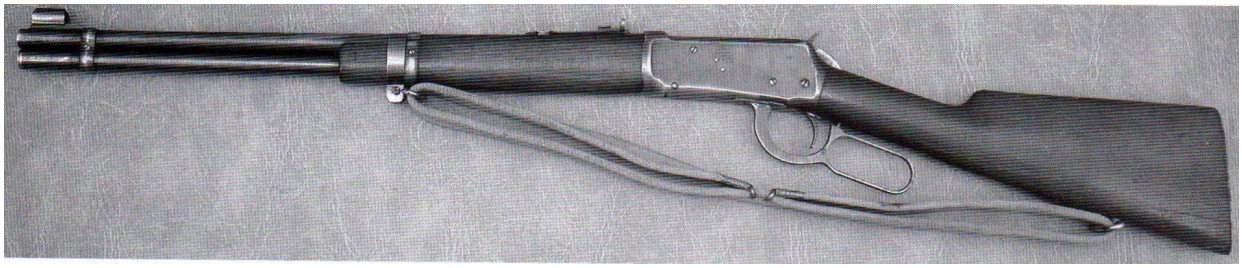
*A nice example of what is often referred to as the "Congo Rifle." This variation was earlier attributed to a conflict in the mid 19-teens in the Belgian Congo. They can definitely be considered as a special foreign military order but only <u>indirectly</u> to Belgium. Recent information has the Congo guns as being part of an earlier 15,000+-* gun contract for the French during WWI. After the war they were sold off to various entities, and thus came the Belgian-proofed Congo guns.Belgium) <250 arerecorrded as French proofed and onl <10 are found wirh French/Belgian proofs. In any case, it is unlikely but not impossible that they were purchased for military use – but the purchase quantities imply more than for just guard duty. I have personally seen only one Model 1894 with French or French/Belgian markings (an illustration of these markings below). They are uncommon in the U. S., even more uncommon being <u>completely original</u> (except for a missing sling) and with "condition," and are highly prized as collectables.*
*(Rick Hill collection)*

*Details of the front (left) and rear (right) sling mounts on the "Congo Rifle." The rear sling mount is a typical military style "sidemount" situated about 1/3 to midway from the buttplate on the left side of the buttstock. These mounts are similar to other military contract Winchesters and non-Winchester military models as well. I have not seen any examples with a verifiably correct sling. These mounts are assuredly NOT factory made or installed; they are not even unnoticeably interchangeable between guns. For a military (purchased by contract) item they however, appear nicely hand-made and skillfully inletted and installed. (Rick Hill collection)*

*Some recent sources have reported that the contract figure is as low as 2400. The frequency– or lack thereof – of encounter supports the lower number but as of now the true figure is undetermined. The serial range is 65XXXX to 685XXX+- -- 1914


*Proofing consistent with the French/Belgian "Congo" (?) variants also illustrated and explained earlier in this writing. The rear sight on this example is incorrect for this variant – it originally came with a standard type 44 carbine sight, but to accommodate European measuring standards it was marked in meters. (Author photo)*

## PCMR:



*A full view of a typical PCMR Model 94, with all the correct accouterments. As notable in these two separate examples the forward sling mounting band may be found forward or aft of the forend band and is entirely different than the "Congo" style; the rear sling mount is in the traditional location – original slings are rare. This variation other than the markings and the extras would be simply known as a "Prewar" specimen. The serial range is 1.26 -1.34M – 1941-42; <550 are noted in the Model 94 and < 15 are noted in the Model 64 with at least one carbine version. All are caliber 30WCF. Rarer still, is originally boxed, specifically ordered 160 grain full-metal- jacketed ammunition for these guns. (Author photos)*


*An Insignia pin/button of the Pacific Coast Militia Rangers. (File photo)*

*The "broad arrow in a "C" markings and the typical front sling arrangement of 2500+- Model 94s sent to Canada for the use of the "Pacific Coast Militia Rangers" near the start of WW II (almost 500 accounted for so far). The rear sling mount is of conventional design. There are also several examples of Model 64s with the PCMR markings (13 found so far). The markings can be found in several locations or combinations of locations on the receiver, the buttstock and the forend, the most common being the combination on the left side of receiver and buttstock, with the forend being the most commonly deleted/unseen position. Slings (if still with the gun) were also marked but the markings that have been seen have almost all been nearly completely obliterated from time or usage. Later variants (Post 6/1942) will likely <u>not</u> have a drilled and tapped upper tang. A great many of these "special contract" guns have historical documentation from the original purchasing companies and to whom they were issued.*

*One of only 13 known to exist; a Model 64 PCMR, caliber 30WCF specimen. Notice that unlike the Model 94 versions, the Canadian markings on <u>this example</u> are on the <u>right</u> side of the gun. No explanation is forthcoming; nor is there an explanation for only having a rear sling swivel other than perhaps having a sling with a front-leather loop for the barrel. (Doug Hart collection)*

## SFPD:


*Earlier type marking on a San Francisco Police Department issued Model 94 carbine. S.F.P.D. marked examples date from the mid-20s of which 27 have been verified as authentic; <u>very</u> few of these earliest examples have saddlerings and most <u>do</u> fall into the Eastern carbine classification – they have SRC rear sights, post and blade front sights and nickel steel barrels. Serials fall into the 1.07M-1.08 range. (Author photo)*


*Another of the earlier examples of the S.F.P.D. marking; this is illustrated here on an early "true transitional" model with <u>all</u> the correct attributes – and this example does have the <u>very scarce non-grooved ramp front sight.</u> Look closely and you can see the <u>proof steel</u> marking by the nose of the rear sight. There is no saddlering but these are no longer classed as "Eastern" carbines. (Author photo)*


*Suspect S.F.P.D. markings – San Francisco Police Department – likely built in the 40s – notice the 4-inch rear sight location and the 32B elevator. Note that this later marking does not include periods between the letters, is of a slightly different font and does not fall into the known serial ranges.* ***Likely a fake.*** *(Author photo)*

*This example is one of few Model 94s known that have a ramp front sight on a nickel steel barrel. It is also in the "true transitional" configuration — <u>except having the nickel steel barrel</u> but having the 3-1/16-inch sight location and is possibly one of 80 Model 94s contracted by the San Francisco Police department in the 1920s – 30s. This is marked in a way exclusive to this gun as recorded. Notable differences from other examples of S.F.P.D. guns are the marking squeezed between the sight and the receiver over the proofmark and the additional marking of the rear sight. This example has the ramp grooved for the hood. (File photo)*


*Another marking without periods, before the proof steel era – likely the earlier 1920s – AND…*
***This is <u>likely</u> a FAKE. Compare the fonts to others.*** *(Author photo)*

*Highly unusual is this S.F.P.D. issue Model 94 with a nickel steel barrel, 3-16-inch rear sight slot and a ramp front sight with no hood groove. Ramp front sights as aforementioned are very rare on a nickel steel barrel and this example without the hood groove is one of only two known with S.F.P.D. markings. Note that the marking is forward of the rear sight. (Author photo)*

## LAPD:



*City ID and rack or (precinct/division) numbers. (File photos)*

*LAPD marked but not shown – take particular note of the right-side mounted receiver sight likely installed after civilian sale on a rare L.A.P.D. marked example. I have seen more than a few rifles and carbines with sights so mounted but I have absolutely no definitive explanation. This is one of the scarcer of the popular receiver sights of the Pre-64 era, the Redfield 102. The others are the Lyman 56 and the later Lyman 66 and 66A. (Author photo)*



*Very early LAPD markings, these on a 1915 era Model 1894, the earliest on record, still found in the eastern (no saddlering) style. Also found on <u>some</u> buttstocks, earlier still, and rare (not shown) is the marking L.A. Co. or Los Angeles County, <u>not</u> L.A.P.D. (Author photo)*


*Not much explanation is necessary for this wonderfully historical Model 94 stock marking. Assumedly the lower number is the serial number of the gun, dating it to 1917-- likely a very unpleasant time to be in any prison. (File photo)*


*Untold types of non-factory markings may be found on all eras and variations of the Model 94. If only 10% of all Model 94s (pre-Miroku, Uberti, ) <u>and</u> non-commemoratives were marked privately, that could account for approximately 650,000—750,000 individual examples, of which many more would likely be*

*added to that number through duplication. Do not automatically consider agency or personal markings to be particularly valuable. They are interesting, but any intrinsic value would lie more in the source of the marking than the marking itself, e.g., a verified "Wells Fargo" marking would be more valuable an addition than say, "Upper Pooptown, P.D) (unless of course you may be retired from or a current member of the Upper Pooptown P.D.). Foreign markings are sometimes notably valuable especially when verifiablyattributed to Royalty, fame, infamy or well-known hunting outfitters. (File photo)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Post-factory markings, in and of themselves are quite common and could actually *detract* from the value of the gun; "marking" or "special interest" collectors notwithstanding.


*Typical markings of the Browning Brothers retail shop. They are <u>usually</u> seen in random barrel locations and are very crude. (Author photos)*


*The famous W.F. Sheard marking, <u>slightly</u> less crude, they are usually seen on receivers instead of the barrel. Sheard was a very prominent frontier distributor of Winchester firearms of all models. This marking and that of the "Browning Bros" are often sought by collectors. (Author photo)*

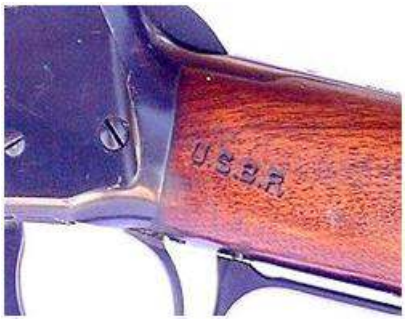

*Another example of the W.F. Sheard marking. Note the inconsistencies in the configuration of both these gunshop/retailer markings. As stated before Sheard markings on retailed guns are usually found on receivers. (Author photo)*


*Yet another "Sheard" product example on a typical dovetail front sight of their manufacture. Note the gold or most likely brass insert. (Author photo)*

*Another (common) Sheard offering of a carbine replacement blade, also with a gold or brass bead. Ivory inserts were also available and quite popular. (Author photo)*


*Another obscure agency marking – appears as a railroad ID – non-factory applied. Small identifiers such as this are often seen in this location on foreign exports as well. Railroad markings seem to have an increasing following. (Author photo)*

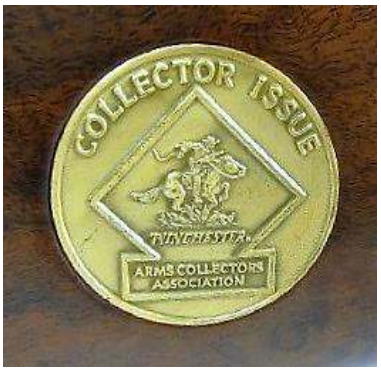
**NOTE:** Examples of both Browning and Sheard markings on the barrels or receivers are in-house applications. Browning of course is known for his firearm inventiveness and Sheard was an innovator of many firearms accessories, most notably sights. Both were important western Winchester retailers.




*A contract marking indicating the "United States Bureau of Reclamation;" these were used primarily in security duty for large government projects, e.g., the Hoover Dam. Serials are found in the 1.2 - 1.3M range. These are agency applied markings. Other than the marking seen they may have different intra-agency stampings such as rack numbers etc. They were generally typical "Prewar"style 30WCF carbines. (Author photo)*


*Factory special edition Model 94 made for the Winchester Arms Collector's Association; 16-inch barreled, top eject Trapper version, 4.9M serial range – 1981. The receiver also had a special inscription. In addition to the serial numbers the guns were numbered 1-130. (Author photo)*

*WACA – Custom Shop receiver inscription – 1981 (Author photo)*




*Another Winchester Arms Collector's Association Edition identifier – this medallion-stocked example is found in the 5.4M range – 1987-88. It was issued as an Angle Eject, caliber 45 Colt, 16-inch barreled trapper with special spade-checkered wood, a long-nosed forend, a carbine-type buttplate and a full-buckhorn rear sight. It was a supposedly a special run of 250. I have no idea of the true final count. (Author photo)*

*Winchester Arms Collector's Association model of 1992 – laser engraved, checkered wood, caliber 7-30 Waters. This is also a contracted item of 250 – official Winchester <u>or privately</u> derived commemoratives/special orders will NOT be covered in this writing with <u>very</u> few exceptions. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** If you are reading this, you would be wise to join and make use of this very informative venue.**Winchestercollector.org**

THE WINCHESTER® ARMS COLLECTORS ASSOCIATION


*A nicely done agency (unknown) marking on a typical prewar carbine, possibly, but very unlikely, a Model 55. (File photo)*


*A spectacularly well-preserved example of a civilian agency (Railroad) marking. One of only three definitively identified as correct with this marking. One has an <u>anecdotal</u> history (probably this example) of being found with its original shipping crate and with some paperwork, in the 60s. (File photo)*



*Markings and a stock plaque found on a 1942 produced standard, flat checkered buttplate (pictured and unusual in 1942) 30WCF carbine. This gun was allegedly used for guard duty at one of three Army Air Force training bases in Connecticut, that were in use from 1940-44. No other markings are on the gun. Plausible? Yes. There are no "official" U.S. Government markings but perhaps the guard duties were contracted. The number 94 appears coincidental and <u>not</u> referring to the model designation. (File photos)*


*A little hard to see but a diamond surrounded "C," tastefully applied, is likely an agency marking. In a popular place for identifiers – on the right is the New York State Troopers marking from the 1920 -30s. The earliest N.Y.S.T. marked specimens found so far date to 1917 which happens to be the founding year of the N.Y. State troopers. (Klein photos)*


*Some N.Y.S.T. specimens have a barrel marking; some have both, however note that the buttplate (previously illustrated) and the barrel markings have different fonts. (Klein photo)*


*Obvious as to the origin but extremely rare and unusual – this is an agency marking on a 15-inch barreled trapper circa 1921 (left); the same style marking on a different example after decommissioning for private sale (right). (Author photos)*


*Interesting agency marking on an early 50s example. Chaves County includes Roswell, NM. The markings appear to be metallic stickers. Area 51 patrol? (Anonymous collection)*



*The "ultra-rare Post-63", 1964 built, U.S. marked Model 94. Notice the revised location of the U.S. markings and also the "new" U.S. property mark on the upper tang. The receiver is in-the-white. An astoundingly rare example – except it is most certainly a FAKE**.** There has been no record found of any government contracted Post-63 Model 94s. Beware! And use your common sense – however, be aware, there could be truly legitimate anomalies -- just not this one. The U.S., Pre-64, examples found earlier in this chapter appear genuine. (File photos)*


*There is no end to the outright fakery out there – again, beware. This example had the "United States Property" marking on the upper tang as well, and a surely counterfeit U.S. marking below the serial number (1965). The crossed cannon logo first appeared on a prewar example earlier shown; that marking was authentic to the specimen. (File photo)*

**PROMOTIONAL MODELS: Contracted specifically for the promotion of another product or the Winchester brand itself.**


*Above are identifiers for three of the very few promotional "special editions" that are embellished, but are NOT classified as true commemoratives. These were made on contract for corporations, through the Custom Shop, wishing to promote their products – these two for pickup trucks. On the left illustration and next in-line are medallions for Chrysler Motors (Dodge) called the "Marksman" and Marksman 1000; these guns were given (at a reported fee of $100.) to select purchasers of their Dodge "Ram" pickup trucks (1984).Another of the Chrysler/Dodge variants had "Corporate Edition" (third from left) on the medallion and was made for specific dealerships as a "Trophy" for outstanding sales figures. The standard Marksman medallion came in two colors (goldish or pewter) designating Eastern or Western regional delivery points. On the right, is the General Motors equivalent – the Chevrolet version called the "Outdoorsman" following in 1985 to compete with Chrysler's idea – again mainly concentrating on boosting pickup truck sales. All had stock medallions, all were XTRs with standard XTR checkered wood, caliber 30-30 and they too had specially designed promotion oriented packaging. (Author photos)*

The Dodge version however, was top eject (unusual with the angle eject starting in 1983 and being fully integrated in 1984) and had two variations. One was a standard, blued XTR (checkered wood) with NO saddlering and the Marksman stock medallion; the other, also an XTR, but with a casecolored scroll engraved receiver, gold saddlering and gold loading gate exactly like the "antique" carbine and

also with the Marksman stock medallion but identified as the 1000. There were two packaging types as well, one of which was marked “Marksman” the other “Marksman 1000”. Assumedly, this denoted the two variations, with the 1000 being the fancier version with different illustrative packaging. Technically however, the 1000 is merely a slightly upgraded antique model with a little more polish, XTR checkered wood and a Marksman “1000” stock medallion. I have no configuration information on the “Corporate Edition” other than the above illustrated medallion and the rumor that it was also a casecolored version and was limited to 500+- examples. Aforementioned, differing colors on the medallions indicated regional sales areas.

The Chevrolet offering was only marked “Outdoorsman” on the packaging – no “1000” this time. It had, being 1985, an angle eject receiver and there was only one version* – an XTR, blued, no saddlering, caliber 30-30, and with the Outdoorsman stock medallion.Total production numbers for *any* of these is as of now unknown – 1000 is only the *quoted* production figure for the Marksman 1000 but is *not* verified as to the actual number of *any* version of these promotional models built.

***Ford, the pickup truck best-seller at that time, failed to “take-the-bait” and order any special models – at the time they were already the top seller of pick-up trucks.***

*Most* “special editions’ built after the close of the commemorative program (unofficial) in the 1985-86 period can be considered as non-factory *conceived* (but factory built) examples from the still quite active Custom Shop.

**The almost unknown “Deluxe” version of the Chevrolet Outdoorsman promotional. It was issued with a high polish finish, gold plated forend band and special-grade non-checkered stocks with a crescent buttplate. Anecdotally, it was in caliber 44 Magnum but it was top eject??, as shown. I have no other information on this example. It is not in the Trolard books – it could be a prototype, special order or a privately contracted specimen -- it could also very easily be a fake, albeit a very good one. I’d like to have seen one and checked the barrel marking, serial number and if there was a “mag” marking on the receiver under the serial number. (File photo)*

**NOTE:** As previously mentioned I will NOT go into the Commemoratives – the above are detailed as non-commemorative "special editions" for example/informational purposes only. There are many other promotionals that were ordered for corporate sales or built by Winchester to augment its product line – The specially built "Coca-Cola" edition is one example. However, all augmentation is *not* necessarily promotional. As you will find throughout this writing I have denoted these as "bling" issues – to coin a popular word – meaning an appealingly-augmented-but-not-particularly-special item that may have been made for someone or something that was in favor at the time – a pop singer or a particular athlete, for example. There are also "tribute" guns – contracted by Counties, Police Departments, commercial entities, etc., or made to honor celebrities – Hopalong Cassidy, Roy Rogers, Elvis Presley and so on – these are neither commemoratives, promotionals or factory-endorsed special editions and most of them are outside embellished to their individual themes by other contracts, through Winchester, by an agency or an entrepreneur. Some are special interest organizational guns made for presentations at meetings or banquets and such. There is a Miroku model on sale now as a tribute to the New York State Troopers 100th Anniversary – it is produced (embellished) by an outside contractor, *not* Miroku, Miroku is the manufacturer of the base specimen as was Winchester for the base specimens of many "special" editions. These examples are known as "original buyer" guns and have little or no extra value *after-the first-sale* -- as do *most* contracted specimens – especially, if *used* and/or without all their original packaging. Some "European-only" editions featuring non-factory but super-high-quality features such as masterful engraving may be *quite* valuable.

Oddly, and worthy of mention, several "Special Editions," "European-only" editions, and very few others built into the 1990s were made in the top eject configuration but *some of these* had the later Angle-Eject-style push-button safety. The safety was added to comply with some European regulations and later became standard on U.S. models as well. A top eject specimen (of course, Post-63, and not likely made for U.S. sales), with a push button safety, *especially if not embellished* (mistakenly U.S. delivered) is a rare and valuable item indeed -- I have never seen one. Keep looking. And report it to me, *please*! Report *embellished European top eject specimens with* a push button safety, as well.

## The first promotional:

The only other "promotional" (actually being promotional for Winchester itself) Model 94s (besides the 1-100 and 1-1000 Model 1873s and the Model 1876s) are those given to responders (owners) of genuine 1-100 or 1-1000 Model 1873 or 1876 rifles, who submitted serial numbers for verification in 1950, in conjunction with the James Stewart movie classic "Winchester '73." This was a true "giveaway" promotion for the movie. Most were standard models in caliber 30-30, and I have heard (anecdotally) some were pistol gripped and checkered but none *are thought to be* specially marked (why not?). I have also seen them in formal wood and glass enclosures (and with pistol grips and checkering) but do not know if this was part of the deal or fakery. A 100% accurate production figure is not available but it is thought to be <25 and the serial numbers are nowhere to be located. There were very few of the original and very coveted 1-100 and 1-1000, 1873 and 1876 models produced, surely some are long gone from simple attrition and surely as well, not all owners responded with serial numbers of their valuable treasures (very valuable even in 1950 terms) for a free but otherwise unremarkable $50.00 Model 94. Nonetheless, about 24+- heretofore unknown 1-100 and 1-1000 models were discovered in both models with the largest number being the Model 1873.


*There were no computer generated graphics even imagined in 1950 and to provide the most realism, the producers employed Mr. Parsons to accomplish the shooting feats in the appropriate scenes. The autographs on Mr. Parson's personal gun are "genuine" engraved copies, as is the "plugged nickel" (not necessarily a real nickel) inlayed into the stock. This buttstock is on the actual rifle used by trick shooter Herb Parsons during the filming of this movie. The serial number of Mr. Parsons Model 64 is 1117903 (1936), a caliber 30WCF, deluxe Model 64, "Deer Rifle." (File photo)*


*An iconic and very popular movie and a great tribute to the very rare and valuable 1 of 100 and 1 of 1000 specimens mentioned above. (File photos)*


*James Stewart in one of many promotional photos for the movie "Winchester '73" – (1950). On the right the actual advertisement for the 1 of 1000 search. I have no pictures of an awarded specimen – but I do have a verified serial number of one of them. Serial number 1674643, a standard 1950, 30-30WIN carbine, was awarded to a Mr. F. P. Mills by Universal studios for his participation in the search. This is one of the earliest carbines to have the new caliber designation of 30-30 – 1950. (File photos)*

The designation for 1-100 or 1-1000, meant that guns of the '73 and '76 models could be special-ordered, specially and even more carefully custom-assembled for a better action/trigger operation and *hopefully* better inherent accuracy (of course, accuracy is largely dependent on the shooter) and were also custom-embellished to reflect that fact – *all for an extra charge of course.* It *does <u>not</u> mean* that one out of every hundred or one out of every thousand guns produced were selected to be a special gun – there were far, far, fewer, actually built.*

This group of guns, (1-100 and 1-1000) appear to be one of an early internal "promotional" idea that was financed by customer's order. By the actual numbers produced, the extra labor involved and the few remaining examples, it was really only successful to the lucky collectors that have an actual and *fully verified* specimen today – fakes abound and rumor has it that there are more fakes than original correct examples.

*There were reportedly 8 Model 1873, 1 of 100s and 136, 1 of 1000s built and 8 Model 1876, 1 of 100s and 54, 1 of 1000s. This is not counting the three Model 1873s that were especially made for the movie by Winchester and not original Model 1873s. Two are known to exist in private hands and the third was stolen from the movie set after the movie "wrapped"– its whereabouts is still unknown.

Orders commonly seen today of a number of specially optioned guns to major firearm retailers are *not* considered promotional nor are the many "special" editions, i.e., the Classic, the Antique, the Trail's End, etc., that were available as regular production items throughout much of the Post-63 era. They are not "Commemoratives" either – just specially optioned/named "bling" items, primarily built to attract buyers and to help enhance sales. It appears that this practice is continuing within the Miroku line as well and still attracts those original-first-time buyers with little or no added value after that.

# CHAPTER 8

## CALIBERS – Introduction:

Throughout the production of the Model 1894/94 there was an ongoing cartridge development program – absolutely evident by the fact that the first five introductory calibers were essentially caliber variations using the same (basically) cartridge case of the 38-55.* To even try to compile data generated over these many years of experimentation is not only impossible but irrelevant. What I *will* provide is a list of various calibers, successful and not, dates of introduction, dates of discontinuance and other pieces of information that is pertinent to the chapter. Included will be known instances of experimental calibers, mistaken entries and other "mysteries" regarding calibers.

Winchester also developed the fully metal (copper) jacketed projectile known as "full patch" in 1894 as an improved *round-nosed* bullet for tubular magazine guns – as velocities increased through experimentation with the new powder, plain or even hard-cast alloyed lead became unusable if any hope of acceptable accuracy was to be achieved – lead bullets were used mainly in the lower velocity "short range" cartridges available through Winchester; however, many early-era riflemen still cast their own bullets and reloaded their own cartridges – most likely with blackpowder and with only an "unknown" as to the type of lead alloy used. All types of bullets, powder and various components were available to the dedicated private reloader. As an alternative to lead or full patch the soft-point semi-jacketed variation, also round-nosed, would come later.

The caliber 38-55 was the first to be introduced and deemed standard even though the *gun* was specifically designed for a new "smokeless powder" cartridge, based on the same+- case-head measurements of the earlier designed 38-55 but with a smaller caliber of .30, the caliber 30WCF. A problem that arose regarding the safe and consistent loading of the new powder is reputed to be the culprit in the delayed introduction. Subsequently the caliber 32-40 – also another close relative of the 38-55 was introduced to fill the gap until a solution for the powder metering problem was found – the 38-55 and the 32-40 were earlier designed cartridges using black powder; notable is that throughout the Model 1894/94 production until the 30s and 40s, guns continued to be produced in these two originally blackpowder calibers and had standard ordnance steel barrels unless specifically ordered for the "smokeless-rated" nickel steel, the rare "extra steel," or stainless steel that these calibers had evolved to – these barrels were so marked, and *were* nickel steel if marked so or not – and of course stainless steel barrels were evident. Very late guns in these calibers are "proof steel" – it is *very* rare to see a 32-40 or 38-55 (pre-WW II) barrel marked proof steel. Several carbines (32-40 –38-55) have been seen in later serial ranges with *no* steel designation but I haven't seen or heard of any rifles so un-marked – for safety, we must regard these specimens as high-carbon ordnance steel but they are *most* likely nickel or "possibly" but unlikely, proof steel. Loadings of these two calibers in smokeless powder were "loaded-down" to protect the earlier guns from damage – they still are. Though both of these calibers were perfectly adequate in a hunting application, they are frequently found in guns specifically built for target shooting – they both have a great reputation for accuracy – especially in a target grade example, i.e., an expertly prepared Model 1885 single shot with target grade sights.

*Specimens in all five original calibers had the same part numbers for internals regarding the feeding and firing of each; this includes the lifter, the cartridge guides, the ejector and all parts of the bolt -- there is some dissention regarding the success of the feeding operation. Many (most) later Post-63 models in other "modern" calibers *especially* pistol calibers have individual part numbers for many of the internals.

During the Model 1894/94 manufacturing period many new calibers were introduced (and discontinued). Some were merely "flash-in-the-pan," some were revelations on the use of more efficient ammo in lever action arms and some were actually "contracted" or custom variations that are at least *acknowledged* by lever-gun aficionados as viable alternatives to what was available at the time. Most of the later entrants will be found to be adaptations of "pistol" calibers as a tip-of-the-hat to the phenomenon of "cowboy action shooting" (CAS), by having one interchangeable round for both the handgun and the rifle. This had already been accomplished nicely with earlier but long discontinued models of 1873 and 1892/92. Both these models are also currently being produced as *replicas* through various manufacturers e.g., Miroku and Uberti, and are very popular in CAS as well as originals. Quality varies considerably in the small caliber models from various manufacturers, but Miruko derivatives *seem* consistently above all others in superior examples both functionally and aesthetically.

There is also a type of ammunition now produced allowing the use of a more pointed bullet in a lever-gun – "LEVERevolution" is the chosen reference. The calibers vary and it has a softer, plastic *pointed* section at the front of the bullet giving a better ballistic coefficient and therefore greater range and effectiveness than a round-nosed bullet. Safety, along with the efficiency advantage was a major

factor in the development of this design. Sharp pointed bullets would have been a dangerous proposition before this development, as the metal point of a round in the magazine tube could conceivably set off the next cartridge in the magazine during recoil. Decidedly *not* a pleasant thought – especially with *several* more rounds in the queue. The softer plastic tip of the new bullet potentially (so far) has cured that frightening eventuality.

There is another strange type of ammunition made in several calibers, with some that were lever action compatible. It was called the "Accelerator" and consisted of *sabot*, (a device for holding and maintaining the position in center-bore of a sub-caliber, lightweight bullet, *supposedly* for the use of varmint shooters while using a larger caliber weapon than necessary; the device itself fell away upon leaving the muzzle. The remaining lightweight projectile's velocity was increased but overall accuracy/practicality is suspect. It seems barely worthy of mention for the Model 94.

Four experimental cartridges are mentioned for the Model 1894/94 in the available records, one each of 7.63 Mauser, 7.65 Mauser, 38 Colt and 38 Colt Auto (there is also on display at the BBHC, a fifth Model 1894/94 in caliber 22 Hi-Power – reputedly, there are two examples of these 22 caliber versions known. I *have* seen one specimen while at the BBHC and am very suspect of its originality. I have never seen a round-nosed version of *any* 22 caliber centerfire cartridge (on this I could be ignorant). If these could built to feed properly *and* safely (by making a round-nosed version and avoiding pointed cartridges) and operate reliably and normally on a Model 1894/94 why not make later issues available in caliber 222 or 223 with a lever-action-safe rounded projectile?? I was not able to do anything approaching a "comprehensive" inspection as the specimen was on public display and I could not make-out any markings or the serial number. The bore looked suspiciously 30 caliberish but the tag attached definitely said 22 High-Power. The cartridge had been developed in 1912 and was introduced as the "Savage 22 High-Power; if original and correct, I suspect the serial on the BBHC example was in or near that era.

Several caliber listings, <100, are obvious entry errors – some can be figured out as to what they were supposed to be – some cannot – several are from calibers not offered in the Model 1894, e.g., 25-20, 30US, 30Govt, 40-82. There are ten listings for non-rifled examples – one in 32-40 smoothbore, two in caliber 32W.S. smoothbore and seven in 38-55 smoothbore – and so recorded; three of these are barrels in two barreled sets – one in each of the above calibers. Only one has been verified as *solid framed* in caliber 38-55 and is described and shown elsewhere in this writing.

Standard 20-inch, non-commemorative carbines in caliber 44-40 *were* produced in the 1970s in the mid 4M range – top eject of course. They were manufactured in New Haven but assembled as a Canada/Australia-only caliber option, in the Cooey facility in Cobourg, Canada.* They were completed and shipped from there under Winchester supervision and still bore the New Haven markings and with no indication of Canadian assembly; except, if you happen to have the original Made-in-Canada marked box. Most of these variants that are found in the U.S. will have import markings stamped on the receiver

in accordance with U.S. Law – however, some have been seen without. There has been discussion as to why they were not marked "Made in U.S.A. – assembled in Canada" as are *several* arms made in one country and assembled in another. Despite many debates about these as to not being "standard production items," I assure you, they were – even if only "standard" in Canada/Australia! Not surprising, the Canadian 44-40 and 44 Magnum were introduced at about the same time as the *re-introduction* of the U.S. assembled 44 Magnum and a *rumored* (earlier than U.S. manufactured/introduced, 16-inch, *top eject*, 44 Magnum trapper (but U.S. made top-eject specimens *are* seen). There was yet another more-or-less standard issue 44-40 built for a short time (1998-99) in New Haven. It was known as the "Trails End" model. It was built as an angle eject carbine or in the short rifle style, was very short-lived in this caliber and is therefore seldom encountered. The third iteration of the 44 Magnum trapper (third and final introduction) was the common, very popular, 16-inch, *trapper only* variant, which on a common, not-so-special order featured the John Wayne or "The Rifleman" (Model 1892/92) inspired large loop lever. In 2002, Winchester introduced the caliber .480 Ruger to the line. It was cataloged, hyped and illustrated but it *appears* that none ever went into production. The .480 Ruger was *not* illustrated as a Big Bore, but was seen in catalogs as a standard-framed Model 94 carbine.

*The Cooey facility produced Model 94s (assembled from New Haven parts) from 1970-79+- in both standard carbines of various calibers and Commemoratives of that era. The caliber 44-40 standard carbine version was only made for Canadian/Australian sales. Also available were calibers 30-30, 32SPL and 44 Magnum standard carbines consistent with U.S. sales of the era.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Both issues of the standard or top eject trapper Model 94s in 44-40 are collectable as are *any* cataloged but not-seen-in-production .480 Ruger variants or U.S. made takedowns. 44 Magnum, *top eject*, trappers, U.S. *or* Canadian assembled, are gaining interest; they are quite scarce.

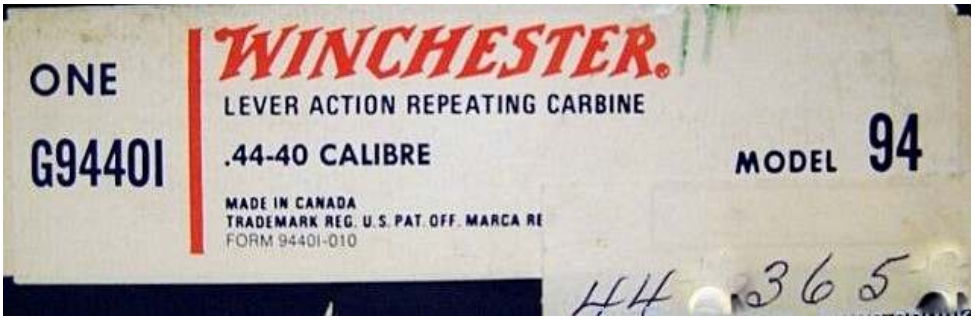



*Illustration of the end label on the packaging for the above mentioned Model 94 carbine, caliber 44-40. Note the "Made in Canada" on the label (which was not completely accurate; they were" assembled" in Canada – only the box was "made in Canada) as well as the Canadian spelling of "caliber" and the non-US specific product code. (Author photo)*


*The barrel marking for the Canada only caliber 44-40 standard Model 94 carbine (mid-70s); notice the New Haven, Conn. U.S.A. barrel marking. These were made as incomplete parts guns in New Haven, and sent to and final-assembled in Canada (Author photo)*

## CALIBERS – Chronological listing:

**1894** – Initial production began in caliber 38-55 only, with caliber 32-40 arriving shortly thereafter – However, caliber 32-40 has so far only been found on specimens with second model receivers. Only *six* actual "introduction year"– before January 1, 1895 – but definitely *second model specimens* have been verified to date– three in caliber 38-55, three in caliber 32-40 (1x20 and 1x16 twist rate).

**1896** – Calibers 25-35WCF and 30WCF*, ** (1x8, 1x10 and 1x12 twist rates) introduced – there *are* earlier dated examples. Barrels for these calibers are nickel steel, extra steel or stainless steel only until the much later introduction of proof steel – early carbines in these calibers may not be marked as to the steel type but *only* Model 1894s in calibers 32-40 and 38-55 are standard using plain ordnance steel. Nickel steel was an option in these two calibers. Stainless steel was an option in all calibers after 1922.

**1902** – 32WS announced with some sporadic delivery. Examples *are* found on earlier serial numbered/dated guns – they may or may not be marked "nickel steel" -- *they were*. (1X16 twist rate).

**1903-12** – 32WS officially introduced (03) – nickel steel barrels only -- *some* were unmarked as to steel type. Five experimental chamberings; 22 High Power, 7.63 and 7.65 Mauser, and 38Colt and 38Colt Auto they first appear in the 1.6K to 1.9K serial range (1903) with the 22 High-Power in the 5.2K to 5.8K range (1912) or perhaps slightly later *due to its just being introduced in* 1912); there is no definitive explanation, except as being prototypes, for these *as yet.* I couldn't get to do a hands-on inspection of *any* of these but in observing *only* the bore size on the 22 High-Power specimen, it appeared too large – as earlier noted. I also didn't get to see the serial number or other markings anywhere on the specimen. *This was almost 30 years ago.*

**1928** – Some unusual specimens (colloquially the 94-95 variation) in caliber 30WCF are found with a (1:10 twist rate).

**1929+-** (32-40 and 38-55 calibers are discontinued – 1938+-). Barrels remaining on hand would be supplied until the existing inventory was depleted. Examples in caliber 38-55 have been found with nickel, stainless steel and *proof steel barrels* indicating some post 1929 production of these calibers. No explanation. Proof steel caliber 38-55 or 32-40 examples are quite rare.

**1950** – 30WCF and 32WS changed designation to 30-30WIN and 32WIN SPL. (1.67M)

**1952** – 25-35WCF discontinued – again, they would be supplied until inventory ran out. The last Pre-64 example survey-recorded is in the 2.56M range – 1962.

**1962** – Caliber 25-35 (Pre-64) is fully discontinued. ***

**1967** – 44 Magnum introduced (1X38 twist rate).

**1972** – 44 Magnum discontinued.

**1973** – 32 WIN SPL (32WS) discontinued.

**1976** – 44-40 (non-commemorative) introduced as a Canadian (and possibly Australian) issue only. Parts were made in New Haven but were shipped to Cobourg Canada for assembly under Winchester U.S.A. supervision (1x38 twist rate).

44 Magnum re-introduced; Canadian and U.S. produced (Canadian, mid-later-70s only), with U.S. production continuing until 2006. They were available in 16-inch or 20-inch or 24-inch barreled specimens, having the same production/engineering changes from Top-Eject through the tang-safety as scheduled.

**1978** – 375WIN introduced in an all-new model (Big Bore) carbine (1x12 twist rate).

**1982** – Caliber 32WINSPL re-introduced in a special model called the Wrangler.

**1984**– Calibers 307WIN and 356WIN introduced in the new Big Bore "angle eject" model (1x12 twist rate). The caliber 356 slightly lagged behind the caliber 307.****

**1985** – Caliber 7-30 Waters introduced with a 24-inch barrel but in a carbine configuration (1X9.5 twist rate – all other *rifle* calibers remain at 1X12 *except* the caliber 38-55 at 1X18 and the Big Bore, 444 Marlin that was later introduced with *several* twist rates 1X12, 1X20 and 1X38.

Caliber 45 Colt introduced as a 16-inch barreled "trapper" model – 1X38 twist rate.

**1987** – 44 Magnum re-introduced (3$^{RD}$ time) in an Angle-Eject, 16-inch trapper model (44Mag, 44Spl and 45 Colt all have a 1X38 twist rate.

375WIN discontinued.

**1991**– Caliber 7-30 Waters is discontinued.

**1992** – Caliber 357 Magnum introduced in a 16-inch trapper mode (1X16 twist rate).

**1998** – Calibers 307WIN and 356WIN discontinued.

**2000** -- Caliber 444 Marlin introduced (Big Bore). It is found with three twist rates, 1X12, 1X20 and 1X38.

Caliber 44-40, limited production, 1X38 twist rate.

**2001** – The 410 bore Model 94 shotgun is introduced.

Caliber 444 Marlin discontinued and is the final issue of the Big Bore variation.

**2002** – Caliber 480 Ruger is announced and cataloged but none are known to be sold to the public.

**2004** – Caliber 450 Marlin introduced (1X20 twist rate).

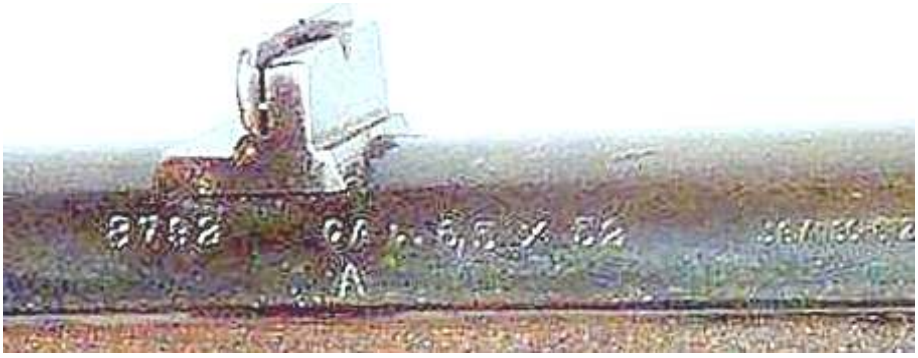
**NOTE:** Experimentals, or any "special issue" or "bling" models may not follow any rule as to calibers or their introduction or discontinuance.

*There are rumors that very early caliber 30WCF and perhaps even some 32WS ammunition was loaded with black powder – not verified. Of standard loadings of the 30WCF- 30-30, the 150 grain variation was deemed a better, more effective cartridge as late as the 80s but the 170 grain loading remains the standard.

**All Winchester rifling has a right-hand twist.

*** 25-35 is seen again quite regularly in later post-63 models -- the exact date of introduction is unclear.

**** There is anecdotal evidence that Winchester experimented with a 40 caliber cartridge for the Model 94 which eventually became the Big Bore in .356WIN



*A rare conversion of a Model 94 to 6.5X52 by the J.G. Anschutz Co. of Germany–this caliber is the metric equivalent of the 25-35WIN. Note the decidedly "European" style of two-bladed rear sight. There are no other markings on this barrel and no other provenance is available. A plausible explanation is that it is a barrel/caliber change done in Europe using a non-factory or slightly turned-down and re-marked Winchester barrel. (Author photo)*

*Rare and beautiful is this deluxe takedown rifle with the extra-lightweight barrel feature. Adding to the rarity is the caliber, 32-40, one of the scarcest seen in a Model 1894. Also a factor in collectability is the XXX pistol gripped wood with "H" checkering and a shotgun buttstock. And also of note is the 1/2 magazine with an apparently flat-end which could be and likely is, correct on a takedown example. Again, shorter-than-barrel-length magazine tubes appear to be more common on caliber 32-40 guns. (Author photo)*



## *Winchester Supplemental Chamber.*


*List Price,* - - - - - *$0.60.*

This handy and simple device permits the use of popular pistol cartridges in high power rifles chambered for .30 Winchester, .30 Army, .303 Savage, .303 British, .32-40, .32 Winchester Special, .35 and .405 Winchester Cartridges without change or readjustment of the rifle, except the sights. The Winchester Supplemental Chamber is inserted in the rifle, the same as a cartridge, and, as it is extracted from the gun in the same manner as an empty shell, it does not interfere with the instant use of regular ammunition. For short range shooting or indoor target practice it gives excellent results, which makes it a valuable addition to every sportsman's equipment. It is also an aid to attaining proficiency in the use of a regular hunting rifle at a minimum expenditure for ammunition.

***The Winchester Supplemental Chamber is made in the following sizes:***

| CALIBER | | CARTRIDGES |
|---|---|---|
| .30 Win. | For use with | .32 S. & W. / .32 Short Colt |
| .30 Army | " " " | .32 S. & W. / .32 Short Colt |
| .303 Savage | " " " | .32 S. & W. / .32 Short Colt |
| .303 British | " " " | .32 S. & W. / .32 Short Colt |
| .32 W. S. | " " " | .32 Short Colt |
| .32-40 | " " " | .32 Short Colt |
| .35 Win. | " " " | .38 Colt New Police / .38 S. & W. |
| .405 W. C. F. | " " " | .41 Colt D. A. Short |

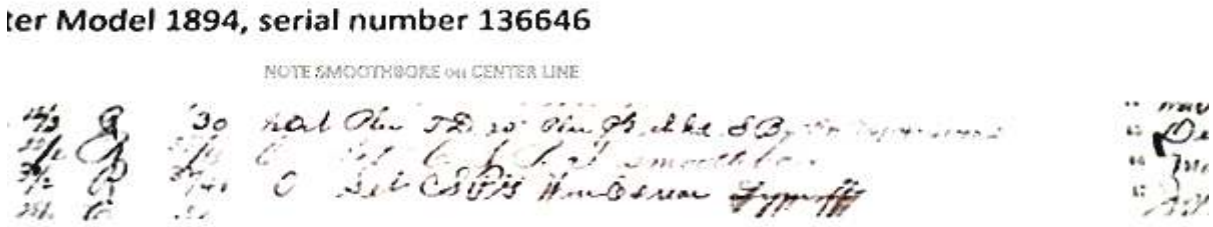
We recommend the use of smokeless powder cartridges with the Winchester Supplemental Chamber, as black powder cartridges soon foul barrels having such quick twists as the above.

*A rarely seen accessory indeed, is this <u>Winchester-produced</u> (patented in August of 1899) supplemental chamber to allow <u>some</u> pistol cartridges to be fired <u>single shot</u> in rifle-caliber guns – it was <u>not</u> intended to be used with multiple adapters and have repeating ability. There were <u>many</u> producers of these adapters in the early 20th century. (Author/catalog photos)*

# *Another One of One?*

*A fine example of the only documented non-takedown smoothbore, caliber 38-55 (or any caliber) found and verified to date – most of these seen are in a multiple-barreled set. Note the deluxe configuration, set trigger (on a smoothbore?) and the outstanding overall condition. A flat-nosed shotshell would not properly feed in the action so the below, custom-made, ammunition with a rounded, wooden tip, was made to operate correctly. It has – allegedly – good patterning ability out to a reasonable range. It is loaded internally as a standard shotshell and is still under development -- privately. The flat-tip feeding problem was apparently solved with the introduction of the Model 9410.*

*A 38-55, handmade, wooden tipped shot cartridge (privately experimental). Research has revealed no 38-55 factory-made shot cartridges; nor are there any supplemental adapters in this caliber; odd in that several documented two-barreled sets are on record with one barrel being a smoothbore in the caliber 38-55 chambering and the above, solid-frame smoothbore example.*




*A Cody sourced but non-official (letter) confirmation of the serial and the configuration; appearing as an actual copy of the original ledger; research continues. (Mike Sayers collection and photos).*

**Actual cartridge references from the 1916 salesman's catalog.**

MODEL 1894



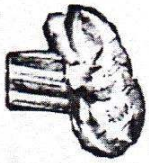
## *Cartridges Adapted To Model 1894 Rifle.*

The cartridges described below are adapted to Model 1894 Winchester Repeating Rifles. For shooting big game, soft point bullets should always be used in preference to full patch bullets, as the effect of the former on animal tissues is much more deadly. Black powder cartridges cannot be used in .25-35 or .30 caliber Model 1894 rifles.

*.30 Winchester Soft Point Bullet.*

*Before Firing.*

*.30 Winchester Soft Point Bullet.*



*After Firing Into Soft Pine Boards. Penetration 11 Boards.*


*Smokeless Powder, Soft Point Bullet.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges | per 1,000, | $33.00 | Smokeless Powder | |
| Primed Shells | " | 15.00 | Soft Point or Full Patch Bullets | 117 grains. |
| Bullets | " | 5.00 | | |

Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case.


| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges* | per 1,000, | $30.00 | Smokeless Powder | |
| Primed Shells | " | 15.00 | Lead Bullets | 86 grains. |
| Bullets | " | 4.00 | Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case. | |


*Smokeless Powder, Soft Point Bullet.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges | per 1,000, | $38.00 | Smokeless Powder | |
| Primed Shells | " | 18.00 | Soft Point or Full Patch Bullets | 170 grains. |
| Bullets | " | 6.00 | | |

Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case.


| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges,* Lead Bullets | per 1,000, | $30.00 | Bullets, Full Patch or Soft Point | per 1,000, $5.00 |
| Cartridges,* Full Patch or Soft Point Bullets | " | 35.00 | Smokeless Powder | |
| Primed Shells | " | 18.00 | Bullets, Lead, Full Patch or Soft Point | 117 grains. |
| Bullets, Lead | " | 3.00 | | |

Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case.

* These cartridges require a different adjustment of sights from regular cartridges.

MODEL 1894

## *Cartridges Adapted To Model 1894 Rifle.*


*Smokeless Powder, Soft Point Bullet.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges | per 1,000, $38.00 | Smokeless Powder | |
| Primed Shells | " 18.00 | Bullets, Soft Pt. or Full Patch, 170 grains. | |
| Bullets | " 8.25 | Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case. | |


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges, Lead Bullet | per 1,000, $27.00 | Bullets, Lead (165 grains) | per 1,000, $7.25 |
| " Full Patch or Soft Point Bullet | 28.00 | Bullets, Full Patch or Soft Point | 8.25 |
| Primed Shells | 15.00 | Black Powder | 40 grains. |
| | | Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case. | |

*SMOKELESS CARTRIDGES,* .32-40 Smokeless Powder, 165 grains Full Patch or Soft Point Bullet, per 1,000, $32.00.

*WINCHESTER HIGH VELOCITY LOW PRESSURE SMOKELESS CARTRIDGES,** Full Patch or Soft Point Bullet, .32-40, per 1,000, $38.00.


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges* | per 1,000, $27.00 | Black Powder | 13 grains. |
| Primed Shells | " 15.00 | Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case. | |
| Bullets (98 grs.) | " 6.00 | | |

*SMOKELESS CARTRIDGES,* .32-40 Short Range, 98 grains Lead Bullet, per 1,000, $28.00.

*.32-40 MINIATURE,* Smokeless Powder, 100 grains Full Patch Bullet, per 1,000, $35.00.


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges, Lead Bullet | per 1,000, $33.00 | Bullets, Lead (255 grains | per 1,000, $9.50 |
| " Full Patch or Soft Point Bullet | 31.00 | Bullets, Full Patch or Soft Point | " 10.50 |
| Primed Shells | 18.00 | Black Powder | 48 grains. |
| | | Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case. | |

*SMOKELESS CARTRIDGES,* .38-55 Smokeless Powder, 255 grains Full Patch or Soft Point Bullet, per 1,000, $40.00.

*WINCHESTER HIGH VELOCITY LOW PRESSURE SMOKELESS CARTRIDGES,** Full Patch or Soft Point Bullet, .38-55, per 1,000, $46.00


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cartridges* | per 1,000, $33.00 | Black Powder | 26 grains. |
| Primed Shells | " 18.00 | Cartridges packed 1,000 in a case. | |
| Bullets (155 grains) | " 7.00 | | |

## 9410 Series:

**The very interesting Model 94 .410 and 9410**: It is the only modern (Pre-64 examples are recorded) U. S., factory built Winchester lever action shotgun based on a rifle design (the Marlin 93 examples from the 1930s notwithstanding). The earliest version, probably a prototype and *very recently discovered*, is split-designated as Model 94 .410, has a high-gloss XTR type metal finish, satin finished checkered and *pistol-gripped, Whelen fluted* stock and checkered forend, *no* buttpad – a logo-style buttplate, a short magazine tube (with an unslotted, untabbed flat cap)* and a *25-inch* barrel with only a *bead front sight.* 25-inch barrels are almost "the standard" for a .410 shotgun but this is the only *standard(?) production* example of a 25-inch barrel found so far on any Model 9410. This example is numbered as a standard production Model 94, 6.3M serial range (1999-2000), but is numbered in the normal Model 94 angle eject series location *and* with no "SG" prefix as is found on all later Model 9410s. This may have been a "shot-show" gun -- this variant illustrated below, is the only *currently known* specimen – it has a radically abbreviated barrel marking (also shown below) with the designation of 94 .410 and *no proofmark or any inspector's markings.* Notably, the designation .410 is not a gage it is the bore diameter – if it were measured as a gage it would be 67 gage+-; the gage designation is based on the number of cylinder-bore-sized round lead balls it takes to weigh one pound. Such a designation (.410 *bore*) is found in the barrel markings of regular 9410 production examples.


*The extremely early (2000-01?) Model 94 .410 barrel marking; later to be designated more simply as the Model 9410. This is the entire marking. This specimen has no gage or bore designation except .410; no chamber length marking, choke designation, proofmark or inspector's markings. It has the almost universal (on a .410 bore shotgun) 25-inch barrel, (unproofed); it appears full-choked and has only a bead front sight with no rear sight or dovetail. (Author photo)*

*Note the 25-inch barrel with front bead only (hard to see in this photo), no rear sight or dovetail, 1/2 magazine tube with flat cap and no sling mounts. There is a standard phenolic buttplate unlike the production examples that have a slightly cushioned rubber buttpad. Cataloged (20 or 24-inch) production 9410s all have "tru-glow" front sights and a standard rear sight/elevator with a dovetailed mounting. (Author photo)*

*A full view of the earliest known (<2000?) style of 94 shotgun; the 94 .410 (split designation). This variant is in the standard Model 94 serial range; cataloged/production Model 9410s, all have an "SG" prefix and their own serial range. It is unknown as of this time due to absence of encounter whether any options regarding these very interesting specimens were available – likely not. The 2001 and later catalogs only show the production models with the consolidated marking 9410, as a checkered straight stocked, full magazine variant with a 24-inch barrel. Pistol-gripped stocks were not available (at least never cataloged) on the 24-inch variants – they are seen later on the shorter barreled (20-inch) packer model. Again, they were never cataloged in the above, 94 .410 configuration and this example may well be a prototype, sales feeler or "shot-show" gun, and was likely expected to be returned to the factory – it is amazing in this era of litigation that an unproofed gun was allowed to leave the factory. This example is in "as-new" condition and as usual for a prototype there is no box or any paperwork.*
*(Author's collection)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** The earliest variation of the Model 9410, the designated 94 .410 is extremely scarce and if more are found they will surely gain a following as a *serious* collectable. There are many variants of the regular but discontinued Model 9410 (discontinued at the end of production -- 2006) and so far there are *no* Miroku 9410s – what can be found now, is all there is. There is at least one series (1750+-made) of an engraved N. W. Turkey Foundation issue – not really a commemorative – more of a "banquet" gun, with checkering and fancy wood. There is a true commemorative – the John Browning limited edition of 150. A brushed or matte nickel version with gray laminated stocks is also an attractive and scarce variant as is a blued version with a brown laminated stock *not* called WinTuff. Casecolored variants *were* available. Very rare is a variant called a "special edition, grade 3 with special wood as the only apparent extra feature and a reportedly very low production number (300). There are guns with inscriptions, engraving and even a large loop lever (if proven to be factory installed this is another scarce variant/option). An early *Packer* with the pushbutton safety (2002) is quite scarce – there are however, both button and tang safety examples of all cataloged styles. My advice is that if you are going to start a 9410 collection – *start it soon – be very vigilant – there are some really scarce variants out there that are not yet widely known i.e., the tang safety examples are relatively scarce.*

**NOTE**: The aforementioned Model 94 .410 "prototype" model is very close in configuration to the original Marlin 93 (thought to be an employee recognition/service award specimen) in .410 bore design.

The 9410 (not 94 .410) – I'm quite fond of the "catchiness" of the designation 9410 – was noted in the 2002 catalog as the "Shotgun of the Year" for 2001. 2001 was the introduction year for the model and also its first catalog appearance AND in only *one* variation – the checkered walnut, straight stocked, 24-inch variant, that was only available – cylinder "equivalent" bored. The 20-inch barreled packer model was first shown in the 2002 catalog; the economy Ranger (uncheckered *hardwood* stock, short carbine-style forend nose, 24-inch only) appeared in 2003. 9410 Packer models all had checkered *walnut*, pistol gripped stocking and rifle type forend attachment with a 3/4 magazine tube and a 20-inch barrel, while the 24-inch versions including the Ranger all had the carbine type forend bands and full magazines. The tang safety appeared in 2003 on all 9410s as well as on all other production Model 94 variants.

The 2002 and later "Packers" had 20-inch barrels, short magazines – cataloged as 3/4 – with a *slightly rounded* endcap, and standard sling swivels. There are no known long-barreled examples of the Model 9410 with short magazine tubes except the one example previously described. Buttpads are actually softer, thicker buttplates unlike the actual Pachmayr "decelerator" *recoil-pad* on caliber 450 Marlin, Model 94 rifles.

While being only a slightly modified Model 94 as were the earlier Big Bore variants, 9410s came with quite a selection of options. There was a matte-nickel and a case-colored variant of the model available as well as standard blued variants. They were also available with the "Wintuff type" laminated stocks in various colors though most of the laminated versions are seen as the grey laminate with the matte-nickel finish. Laminated variants are *seemingly* one-year only offerings. The non-invector choked guns were typically cylinder choked and also have a typically standard muzzle design/appearance; the invector choke version (this system is *not* a new revelation) came with three choke tubes and an installation/removal tool. Other choke tube designations were dealer available i.e., skeet, extra full, and even one designated for steel shot – there were seven different variations of the tubes. The standard, 24-inch, uncheckered hardwood versions were designated "Ranger" models. There were no "Packer" (uncheckered hardwood) Rangers – most Packers (and all youth/compact models) were invector choked. All *cataloged* 9410s had "tru-glow" front sights, standard rear sights with a 32B elevator and mounted in a dovetail and thin cushioned buttpads. There have been several Custom Shop examples recorded – at least one has a case-olored receiver, barrel/forend bands and has a *rifle style* steel crescent buttplate – the buttplate is also case-colored.

To conform to federal law when hunting migratory waterfowl, a plug was furnished to limit the capacity of the gun to three rounds – one in the chamber and two in the magazine. The standard capacity was 9+1 for the 24-inch version and 5+1 for the packer. A type of rifled slug known as the "Foster-type "*is usable* in the Model 9410 and is reputed to be quite accurate out to 50+- yards. It appears that production numbers reached 50,000+- but there are no existing records to accurately assess or verify the true number.

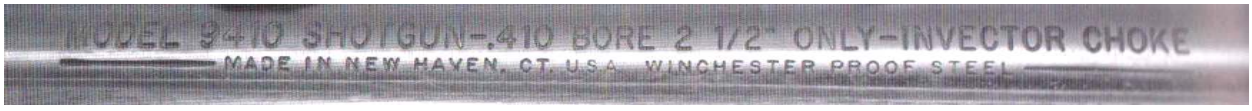
*Note the very wide base and the "tru-glow" rod on the Model 9410, non-hooded, ramp-style front sight*. (Author photos)

*A nice example of a Model 9410 (designated "Custom" – 2005) having a factory casecolored receiver. These were supplied through a short run of 150+- on a contracted basis and are only seen on 24-inch barreled checkered versions (still without a pistol-grip); casecolored packer models are unknown at this time. These are not considered standard production. Any of these I have seen were retailer-ordered promotional models with a separate serial range or true Custom Shop creations also with a separate serial range. (Author photo)*

Model 94s are also found as private or gunsmith conversions to the .410 bore shotgun as early as the postwar Pre-64 series, ostensibly copying the scarce Marlin employee presentation or promotional Model 93, .410 bore versions of the early '30s. As a wise and successful choice Winchester developed its own dedicated model, the Model 9410 and introduced it in 2001.

*A rare gunsmith conversion of an early Post-63 Model 94 into a fully functioning .410 bore shotgun for 2-1/2-inch shotshells. Notice it has no rear sight or dovetail and only a traditional bead at the muzzle of the 20-inch barrel. Nicely done in a "commemorative" style with matte nickel plating and nicely figured, spade checkered wood with a soft buttpad and a long-nosed forend. (Author photo)*

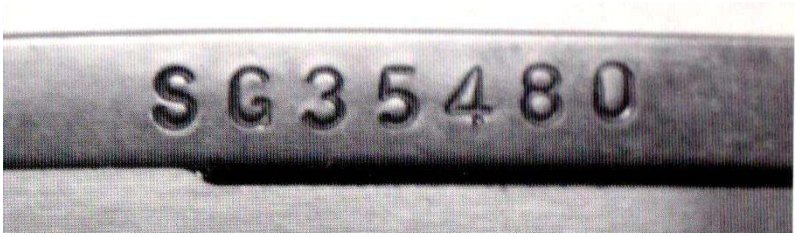
*These are the two stock styles seen on the Model 9410. Both were available with or without checkering and with or without the invector choke system. These stocks could also be of the laminated version and there was a "youth" or "compact" model in the packer style (only) with a shorter buttstock – youth models were all invector choked. There can be no question of which barrel is which – they are marked accordingly and the muzzle is completely different on each type. There were no straight stocked Packer models, youth models, nor any pistol gripped 24-inch models offered and I have not seen any laminated stocked packers or youth models; none of these variants were cataloged. (Klein photo)*




*The barrel marking for the Model 9410 with the invector choke system. (Author photo)*


*The barrel marking for the standard 2-1/2-inch chambered, cylinder-bored examples. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** The Ranger variant of the Model 9410 did *not* have the word "Ranger" in the barrel marking. It had the same marking as the standard, *non-invector* choked models. There are *no* Ranger models with the invector choke system, nor any Ranger-packers. The Ranger designation *was* marked on the box.




*The typical Angle-Eject location for the serial number; note that Model 9410 serials are prefixed by "SG." This is not true for the earlier discussed Model 94 .410; the only one known (at this writing) is numbered in the same Angle-Eject location but is found in the normal Model 94 serial range at 6.3M. without the "SG" indicator. Those with the SG prefix have their own serial range as do retail-ordered custom or promotional examples and some "Winchester" derived custom shop specimens. (Author photo)*

*The invector type muzzle. Each tube is "keyed" with a series of notches that designates the choke; there are also four standard notches to allow the removal and interchangeability of each with the provided "T" wrench.* The muzzle on non-invector barrels appears similar to a large caliber rifle and is also lightly crowned. (Author photo)*

***VERY IMPORTANT:** It goes without saying that checking or changing the choke tube on a loaded gun is very inadvisable!

*A very rare uncataloged version of the 24-inch barreled Model 9410 with a large-loop lever. Rare to see even if converted, but more rare and valuable if accompanied with the original box with the large-loop annotation and the large loop internal packaging design. I've never seen a packer specimen (with the pistol-gripped buttstock so equipped. (Author photo)*

*A so far, one-of-a-kind, 18-inch barreled Model 9410 shotgun. I have noted or heard of original no others. It does not appear to be altered in any way from factory-built other than the obviously aftermarket sling swivels. It is in the SG11XXX serial range. It is almost certainly a special order and (likely) a factory cut-down barrel.** (*File photo*)

*As per the National Firearms Act of 1934, shotguns with barrels shorter than the above noted 18-inches, were illegal to own without extensive background investigation, federal registration, extensive taxation and of course, major bureaucratic delays; *and* even after all that "discouragement," *you may* be subject to repeated interviews/inspections.

*The invector type choke tube set for Model 9410s equipped for this option, which is a good and popular choice. There are seven different invector tubes available – some as dealer supplied special order – full, modified and improved cylinder were standard. Also shown is a factory provided installation tool – designated as a "T" wrench – using four tabs to fit the individual tubes for interchanging the various choke availabilities. (File photo)*


*A very nice illustration of the scarce brown laminated stock on a Model 9410 designated as "traditional brown laminate" <u>not</u> WinTuff even though they are essentially the same. Note the later hammer-block safety and drilled hammer. (Author photo)*

*An also scarce gray laminated stock on a Model 9410. These were designated "traditional gray laminate" and were only found on the "matte nickel" shotgun versions. Rifles with this finish but not necessarily having these stocks were incorrectly and (colloquially) designated "brushed chrome." They were also often incorrectly represented as "stainless steel." They were not either. The Model 9410 shotgun with gray laminate stocking and matte nickel finish is far more common than on rifled Model 94s. (Author photo)*

*It is interesting to note that the Brown laminated forend has a short-nosed style while the Gray laminated specimens have the long-nosed version. Both of these have a 24-inch barrel. (Author photos)*

*The Model 9410 black buttpad without a spacer. This is reminiscent of the pad used on the Big Bore models but not quite identical. These are NOT a recoil pad as such but a softer medium than the phenolic buttplates used on the other non-Big Bore Top-Eject or Angle-Eject variations. (Author photo)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP: Information is up-to-date as of the end of U.S. production. As of this writing the Miroku 9410s and trappers are discontinued, and there is no available definitive information on the Italian versions except as noted in Part V.**

# CHAPTER 9

## VARIATIONS – Introduction, quick reference, and review:

In this section I will attempt to pull together and make sense of all the facts, figures, timelines and other observations found throughout this writing. There will be one major area of separation: *variations* – major design changes, and *types* – significant changes *within* a variation that warrant further detailed acknowledgement but do not extend into the realm of being another variation. Important as well, is that all changes within these variations may not be listed in this chapter per se, but will be found in their respective chapters or in myriad illustrations and captions found throughout the book. If you read carefully and search diligently I'm sure you will find enough answers to be very astute and become extremely difficult to be led astray. *Consult respective chapters for exact details on all types, e.g., discontinued, specifications, markings, etc.**

**VARIATION I – First model receiver**

The first variation is easily identified by the outside-in assembly of the cartridge guides with a screw located at the 10 o'clock position in relation to the loading port and the same position on the left side of the receiver. The serial range for this variation is from one to 8203+- judged from verified examples so far. In this variation there are three types but for the purposes of the guide they are listed as one. The types are; solid frame and takedown rifles, and carbines.

A) Standard rifles, takedown rifles and carbines; *there are <20 known and verified first model carbines.*
B) Type 1, 1A tang markings.
C) Calibers 38-55 and 30WCF but only two listed and verified as correct as 30WCF but with no explanation.
D) Round or octagon barrels, standard at 26-inches with 24-inch specimens noted.
E) Inverted assembly numbers on the inside of the upper tang – right side.
F) First design hammers – all *originally*.
G) Deluxe models – extreme rarity – <10 *specimens known and verified so far – no* deluxe carbines have been recorded.
H) No proofmarks.
I) Color-finished hammers, levers and buttplates – buttplates on carbines are blued.

J) Color-finished receivers; only *one* casecolored TD Rifle and two carbines verified as existing so far -- 155 solid frame case-colored rifles are recorded. All are pre-serial number 100,000.
K) There are occasionally seen, examples of the aforementioned plunger/detent system or incomplete parts there-of, designed to block the upward travel of the lifter.

**IMPORTANT:** No variation one specimens have been found with verifiable, longer than standard barrels, shorter than 24-inch barrels, half-round/half-octagon barrels, calibers other than 30WCF or 38-55 or "trapper" carbine variants. This is not to imply that they don't exist – only that they have yet to be discovered *and* verified. *Keep looking – the highest serial number recorded for a first model is now 8203, and with only <225 first models recorded – you may find another, perhaps with as-of-now, unrecorded options or even a higher serial numbered example.*

**VARIATION II, Type 1 – Second model receiver**

This variation and type is easily determined by the absence of the outside-in cartridge guide screws of the variation one, they are now installed from the inside-out and the ends of the screws can be seen in a relocated position at the top center+- of the loading port on the right side of the receiver and in a corresponding location on the left. The upper tang markings remain the same but the inverted assembly marks on the inside right upper tang become sporadic. There are *seven* distinct types regarding this variation. The serial range for this type is from the 500s to near 223000 when there is only a different tang marking to delineate the change. All previous *specifications* (Variation I) prevail unless noted as discontinued.

A) All options become available.
B) Type 2 tang markings begin to appear at about 224000.
C) Calibers 30WCF, 25-35WCF and 32W.S. officially introduced.
D) First *and* second design hammers may be seen.
E) Proofmarks appear (serials of 239000+--).
F) Nickel steel and extra steel markings appear.
G) Receivers are noted with a *very slight* increase in thickness near serials of 15000 – this is anecdotal at this point.
H) The plunger/detent system is phased out as parts are used up. Some parts have been seen installed with others missing.
I) Color casehardened receivers very rare and are *virtually non-existent as factory original* after serial 100000+-

**VARIATION II, Type 2 – Second model receiver**

This type is distinguished by a tang and/or barrel marking change in the 250000 to 248000+-- serial range.

A) Second design hammers are almost exclusive with the exception of those with the set trigger package; these may be seen as *first* or *second* design at any serial range.
B) Type 3 tang markings begin to appear at about 440000.
C) Muskets appear but only one in this range is verified as factory original.

**VARIATION II, Type 3 – Second model receiver**

This type is distinguished by a tang and/or barrel marking change. The serial range is 223000 to 440000 to 448000+-. *Note the normal overlap in serial numbers.*

A) Type 4 tang markings begin to appear at about 694000.

**VARIATION II, Type 4 – Second model receiver**

This type is distinguished by another tang and/or barrel marking change. The serial range is 690000 to 960,000 +--.

A) Type 5 tang markings begin to appear at about 898000+-.
B) Stainless steel barrels introduced near serial 947000 – 1922.
C) Three more musket variants are verified in the mid-800000 range.

**VARIATION II, Type 5 – Second model receiver**

Still another tang and/or barrel marking change. The serial range is 898000 to 1.1M+.-

A) Type 5A tang marking is found sporadically after about 1.0M and Types 3 and 4 may be found occasionally (outliers) in this range as well.
B) Carbines appear with a ramp front sight at serials near 1.08M. (transitionals)*
C) *Forend* bands begin to change from the milled type to more of a stamping at or near the introduction of the ramp front sight.
D) Saddlerings are rarely found after serial 1.0M+- and the “eastern” designation is dropped at the “transitional” phase-in.
E) Rifles become increasingly scarce after serials of 1.0M.

*True “Transitionals,” have serials from 1082XXX through 1150XXX+-, the starting range is very sporadic. There are now two identified types and some of the earliest examples are found without sight hood grooves – 12+- so far. All of these variants were earlier thought to be “Eastern” style only and 30 or 32 caliber only and with proof steel barrels but have now been verified (albeit rarely) with saddle rings (now becoming available only optionally) *and* in all other calibers. All have Type 6 tang markings. Some are seen with a type 44 rear sight (scarce).The recent discovery of transitional models with ramp sights on nickel steel barrels can now be designated as Transitional Type 1 (only 2 are known with no hood grooves and marked S.F.P.D., both are in the serial range 1.084M) and the proof steel models will be Type 2 (with or without the hood groove). Both types have SRC buttstocks and 3-1/16-inch rear sight dovetail locations.

**VARIATION II, Type 6 – Second model receiver**

Tang and/or barrel marking changes. This type is colloquially known as the “prewar” model – the serial range is 1.02M to 1.1M+-. There is still *technically* full option availability but only a few rifles in this late range and *very* few carbines will be seen with any significant options. Not that there were not any fancy guns built in this serial range but most found with any options at all will have only different sights, a short magazine tube or an *original design* shotgun buttstock.

A) Type 6 tang markings begin to appear at about 1.02M+- with Types 5 and 7 interspersed on occasion. Types 5 and 7 in the Type 6 rang are other outliers.
B) Saddlerings are omitted entirely from carbines but are still available as special order; even on rifles – on rifles this was always so, but are very scarce. They must be documented to count as original.
C) Rollover style standard carbine buttplates are replaced with the steel serrated Model 55 style.
D) Rifles are officially *but not literally* phased out at serials near 1.11M – only the Model 64 remains with a longer than 20-inch barrel as standard. Rifles *have been* noted with higher serials than this – they are considered outliers and parts-clean-up specimens.
E) Ramp front sights on carbines are fully integrated.

Prewar carbines (those with serrated Model 55 style buttplates) and proof steel, ramp front sighted barrels are seen as early as serial 108XXXX and ending at approximately serials of 1.35M. Actually, serrated buttplates will be found sporadically on much earlier and some later serial numbered guns – speculation is that some of these are really Model 55 buttstocks and they are noted both with and without the “Whelan” flutes. Serrated, checkered and carbine type buttplates will be found sporadically throughout this period with the flat checkered version seen as early as 1942 but predominating later – after WW II – beginning near 1.334M (late 1945) and predominating at 1.35M+-- (1946).

**VARIATION II, Type 7 – Second model receiver and Second model Type 2A receiver**

The serial range is 1.16M+- to 1.34M with many blocks of Type 6 markings, many blocks of Model 64s, and an occasional Model 55. After the flatband series and particularly those with short forend tips are colloquially known simply as Pre-64 models.

A) No options are offered except from an area loosely referred to at the time as the "Custom Shop." Most options preceding this serial range were extra-cost as well, but in these ranges you had to be in-the-know just to be *considered* for modification approval; even at an extra cost.

B) The third design hammers (serrated) became standard at about 1.44M – there are many examples of both second (checkered) and third design hammers (serrated) in earlier ranges and throughout the actual changeover period.

C) The flat checkered buttplates dominate after serials of 1.36M+--.

D) The front barrel band is noticeably flat on the outer side with the inner area still being of the milled design (beginning from 1.370M+- to dominating at about 1.39M --1946).

E) The front barrel band changes back to the original rounded outside contour but is now more of a stamping than a fully milled piece at serials of 1.54M+- (1948).

F) Two receiver sight holes on the left side of the receiver become noticed at serials of 1.79M+- and become standard at serials of 1.91M+- (1952) These holes were always standard on the Model 64 although a *very* few specimens will be found without them.

G) The forends become the "shortnosed" version near serials of 1.74-75M+- (1950).

H) The rear sight becomes a *stamping* at serials of 2.0M+- (1953).

**Variation II, Type 8 -- Second model and Second model Type 2A receiver.**

These are known as the "flatband era" guns to serials of 1,56M+-. "Actual Flatbands," serials of about 1334000 (outlier) – 1561000 are quite consistent in their serial range but this is not to be regarded an absolute. The lowest *reported* serial is 1334044 (1942). This is by far the earliest serial numbered flatband recorded at present with the next closest being 1370504 (1946) – a significant variable; the 1942 specimen is thought to be an earlier receiver assembled later (outlier). The final number for a flatband presently noted is 1573014 (1949). From serials in the 1.57M range to serials of 260010 and260011 they are the commonly known and referred to as Pre-64s. There is a rumor *without verification*, of a specimen numbered 2600398.

A) Blank upper tangs and serrated hammers begin in the earlier ranges (1.34M+-), sporadically at first and then more and more as the serials progress.

B) There are also specimens (rare) with standard front barrelbands and prewar type serrated buttplates found throughout the flatband series – there are examples of SRC buttstocks found as well but these have not been noted as yet in serials beyond 1.48M.

C) By the mid-1.5M+- serial range, blank tangs, milled or stamped but rounded front bands and the serrated hammers significantly dominate and shortly thereafter so does the "shortnosed" forend – 1951- 52.

D) All changes are complete at serials of about 1.92M+- (early 1953) through the end of Pre-64 production. A Type 2A receiver with a new style upper tang inletting (explained elsewhere) appears (1.43M+- 1947).

**NOTE:** There are no specimens recorded between August 5, 1942 (a rifle – 1343103 – in caliber 32-40 and with the Type 7 tang marking) and September 24, 1945 (a carbine – 1343264 – *not* a flatband and having a serrated buttplate and a Type 8 (blank) tang marking) – a 161 specimen difference – no explanation *or* information other than "wartime cutback" regarding the 161 examples between these numbers has yet been found.

**VARIATION III, Type 1 – Third model receiver**

This is the first Post-63 variation and is readily noticeable due to visible changes in manufacturing and design and materials. The decline in quality of the product is noticeable as well. The serial range is from 2.7M to 3.3M+-.

A) There is a slight cut that appears on the upper tang just behind the hammer on most of these specimens except *possibly* the *very* first 2.7M examples. I have not seen any uncut examples and it may have been a problem/discovery with hammer throw geometry resulting in an early correction; the cut continues on *all* forthcoming receivers.

B) There are screw positioning changes (due to modified internals) and there is no link pin retaining screw; the link "pin" is now a through-screw.

C) These are now "mystery metal" receivers and have sharper edges overall.

D) Internal *and general* machining is inferior to Pre-64 standards.

**VARIATION III, Type 2 – Third model receiver**

These are virtually identical to the Type 1 but with a readily noticeable increase in quality. The serial range is 3.4M to 4.7M.

A) There is a change in the buttplate material from steel to phenolic with no change in overall design (intermittent).

B) The Model 64A – a slightly revised Model 94 into a Model 64 configuration is introduced *and* discontinued (1971-73). One has been noted in the 3.9M range (1974). This model also has the upper tang cut seen on the previous iteration.

C) The first Model 94s to be chambered in handgun calibers (44-40 and 44 Magnum) are introduced *and* discontinued. Many 44 Magnum 20-inch barreled examples have a strangely yellow (blondish-colored) wood.

D) Some receivers have a "patent leather look;" a black and shiny finish.

**VARIATION III, Type 3, 3A – Fourth model receiver**

Fit and finish continue to improve and there is a completely new hammer/mainspring design that is essentially a lower tang *assembly* introduced. The serial range is 4.7M to 5.29M+-.

A) The lower tang (assembly) is now devoid of anything but the end of the stock screw and the hammer/trigger safety plunger.

B) The behind-the-hammer cut on the upper tang remains.

C) The Big Bore is introduced (Type 3A) with a *forged steel,* highly polished receiver.

D) The XTR designation is introduced. Trapper models with 16-inch barrels are introduced.

E) Buttplates are now logo-style phenolic.

**VARIATION IV, Type 1, 1A – Fifth and Sixth model receivers**

This is the final-through-the-end-of-production design called "Angle Eject," beginning with an introduction of the angle eject Big Bore model (Type 1 --1983) that is followed shortly thereafter by the standard, angle eject system for all models (Type 1A -- 1984). Serial range is from about 5.2-53M+- until the closing of U.S. production.

A) The later Miroku models closely mirror this pattern of angle ejection but their nomenclature is "countersunk receiver."

B) ”Forged steel” receivers appear (actually this began in 1978 with the Variation III, Type 3A receiver which was a Big Bore Top-Eject).

C) Some carbines are found without ramp front sights and have a dovetailed post type. This has been the pattern on carbines with *some* exceptions since the return of the trapper variant. As with Pre-64 specimens, no trappers have a ramp front sight.

D) Rifles (actually 24-inch barreled carbines) are introduced in calibers 30-30WIN and 7.30 Waters. Laminated stocks appear.

E) Monte Carlo stocks appear on the Big Bore model and some examples of standard *and* Big Bore models have a factory installed scopes (optional).

F) Hammers are pre-drilled for a hammer extension (1989), previous angle eject examples came with a clamp-on-set-screw type extension.

G) The locking screw for the link pin, now again with the pin, is re-introduced.

H) A hammer block safety is introduced (1992). A tang mounted safety is introduced (2003).

I) Some trapper models (large-bore calibers) appear with a heavier, less tapered barrel design.

**NOTE:** To reiterate: It is important to address each specialized chapter for more comprehensive details for the changes in these types and their serial ranges

.

It is notable that the Post-63 designations Pack Rifle, Timber Rifle, Timber Scout Rifle, Black Shadow, Trail’s End, Legacy, Compact, etc., are all basically cosmetic variants of essentially the same basic design – some are in the Big Bore configuration. There are many new calibers including the .410 shotgun (some with interchangeable chokes), different barrel lengths, magazine lengths, ported and non-ported barrels, checkering and non-checkered variants are seen with walnut and synthetic stocks, there are still standard and Big Bore receivers, etc., etc. These variants could make an interesting and quite extensive collection in and of themselves. My opinion is that some may have had necessary but nearly invisible engineering improvements but most were just “fancied-up” and targeted to increasing customer interest, the feeling of actually “new” models and therefore sales volume – these are the oft mentioned “bling” variants.

*The barrel porting* seen on some calibers of the above mentioned variants; usually seen in .444 or .450 Marlin** calibers. Ostensibly this reduces "felt" recoil by forcing the muzzle down during firing – it is far from a new idea and is equally as popular on target guns, shotguns or large bore hunting revolvers/pistols. Target pistols are another popular application. This porting on the Model 94 may be found with or without the ramp with sight hood and in blued or brushed chrome guns and usually in concert with a Pachmayr "decelerator" recoil pad. Miroku front sights differ from the above illustrations. (Author photos)*

* Porting and padding (the true recoil-*pads* are contracted through Pachmayr) continues on Miroku guns in caliber 450 Marlin as a heavy-recoil-mitigation package – porting continues as the ten holed version.

** The .444 Marlin caliber has not been offered *or* announced in the Miroku line as of this writing and was discontinued by Winchester USA in 2001-2 – it was outperformed by the year-2000-developed .450 Marlin as a superior 45-70 substitute (the shorter *belted* case being a definite plus in having a smaller receiver on a gun in a larger caliber); the .444 Marlin (remember, it came out in 1964) is now verging on obsolescence but it *does* still have a fairly strong following.

Research regarding the Winchester version of the .444 Marlin caliber guns finds many anomalies.* It appears that the first production specimens had a 1x12 rifling twist and *no* ports. Later issues had the super slow twist rate of 1x38 and may or may not have had ports. The last iteration seems to be the 17.5-inch barreled (the packaging is marked as such) Timber Carbine (also seen with an 18-inch barrel, also with the box marked as such), with a one-in-20 twist and ported – it is still questionable about the porting but at the original introduction on the Big Bore .444 – it may have been optional. .444 Marlin specimens are found with a *thick* black recoil pad a la the .450 Marlin examples. As seen and mentioned in the above illustration there were also two porting/front sight designs; logical conjecture on the reasoning for this is so far elusive. Further definitive information will be forthcoming as discovered.

* The 444 has a Big Bore receiver and the 450 Marlin (basically a belted, short 45-70) does not. This *does* seem illogical, but I'm sure it leads back to the chamber/bolt pressure issue previously discussed; the .450 having a belt surely plays a role.

# CHAPTER 10

## PACKAGING – Introduction:

Crates, boxes, tags, booklets, wrapping paper and filler materials designed for the packaging, protection and delivery of the Model 1894/94 follow the same general manufacturing progression as that for all models in the Winchester line. I decided to include a chapter regarding these items but none of this information should be construed as more than a superficial appraisal of the most obvious differences encountered – it is not a "study per se" of packaging minutia. The importance placed on any ephemera related to a subject collectible is strictly a matter of personal preference. I have an aversion to paying many hundreds of dollars for cardboard but fully understand the possibility of increased value attained by having original packaging; moreso, by rare and model appropriate accompanying accessories and advertising materials (how *much* value is always subjective and highly speculative).

**NOTE:** The importance placed on these items (original box, paperwork, etc.) by a dealer/seller, especially when encountering an enthusiastic albeit inexperienced buyer is a vastly different story. The "boxed, complete with all paperwork and tags" examples are looked upon as in the "Holy Grail" category – highly hyped as so extraordinary and important that having this material goes way beyond logical reasoning. Some dealers, being acutely aware of this phenomenon exploit it to the max – successfully reaping ridiculous price markups for their *so-called original* cardboard and paper items. Unfortunately, with so little in the way of verifiability, a lot of "imaginative" packaging or downright fakery takes place. Do not spend inordinate amounts of cash for a boxed example unless it can be indisputably be proved that the gun, and the box, and the packing materials all came from the factory – *and together.* Hand written things like serials, special order, etc. – mean nothing – torn-off end labels where the serial should be is another red flag. A simple method is to know your serial/year production ranges. Most Pre-64 packaging examples will usually have a year of manufacture printed in the box manufacturers logo on the underside of the box. This should match *very* closely to the serial range/date of manufacture of the occupant thereof. Knowing a little about corporate changeovers can be a warning as well – a nice prewar carbine in an Olin marked box when Olin only took over the company near the end of WWII, *should of course cause suspicion*. At least, verifying these tidbits of information can help eliminate fakery of all but the best reproductions.

## CORPORATE CHANGEOVERS:*

Below is a list of corporate changeover dates. *These dates and information should not be considered definitive but are close to the actual* – all research and references show slightly conflicting information in this regard therefore can be thought of as somewhat anecdotal. The original Winchester Repeating Arms Co. becomes Winchester Repeating Arms Co. – Division of Western Cartridge Co. – (WRACO/WCC) –1931.

**To:** WRACO/WCC – Division of Olin Industries Inc. – 1944.

**To**: Winchester/Western Division – Olin Industries Inc. – 1952.

**To**: Winchester/Western – Olin Matheson Chemical Corp. – 1954.

**To:** Winchester Western – Olin – 1969.

**To:** U.S. Repeating Arms Co. – 1981 (employee owned).

**To:** Herstal/FN Corp. – Browning Arms Co. (FN-BACO) –1990.

**To:** G.I.A.T. (a French Arms Conglomerate) – 1992.

**To:** The Belgian Waloon Regional Government takes over USRAC, BACO, FN. – 1997– The Waloons are a French ethnic entity with their own enclave in Belgium.

Announced on January 16, 2006 and enacted March 31, 2006, Winchester U.S. production in New Haven/Hartford closed permanently (after about 150 Years).

**Currently To:** FN/BACO/Miroku (the WRACO name is resurrected) – 2007. The Model 1894 reappears in 2010 as a licensed Angle-Eject in several configurations -- manufacturer coded as "counter sunk receiver." Made and distributed in Japan by Miroku, *and* as a Model 1894 not a 94.

In 2007 after closing in the U.S. the year prior, "Winchester Repeating Arms Company" **(U.S. is *no longer* used in the title)** is formed through FN and Browning. Winchester labeled guns are now contracted for manufacture or assembly through various countries, beginning with the Model 70; after first being built in North Carolina, it is now *reportedly* being manufactured or at least assembled in Portugal. The majority of Winchester replica historical guns – Models 1866, 1873, 1886, 1892, 1885 (high and low-wall), and the Model 71, are now manufactured and assembled by Miroku in Japan. The Browning Arms Corporation in Morgan, Utah (BACO) is now the official corporate headquarters for the brand Winchester. Japanese production of our revered Model 1894/94 was not publicly available at this time, but it was being planned, slightly re-engineered and slightly cosmetically refreshed. Baco/Miroku (Japanese) manufacture was, during this time inevitable (it finally came into production and public sale as the "*new"* Model 1894, touting that "**it's back**," in 2010).

*Approximations.

Model 1894 *reproductions* were rumored for quite some time (nowhere is found a reference to *reproduction* or *replica* by BACO or Miroku) and were officially announced in the Winchester/Miroku 2010 catalog – fully manufactured and packaged in Japan by Miroku and imported through BACO; all guns and packaging are marked accordingly (no U.S. indicators *except, in a tiny font,* some original trademark information and *only on the packaging – these markings may only be in reference to the packaging itself*). The Model 94 designation now reverts back to the Model 1894.**

** Other redesigns and actual replicas are now being produced (two in 2008 and two [plus variations] in 2018-19 including some new Uberti/Cimarron efforts). Details will be found at the end (Chapter V) of this writing. The Uberti/Cimarron/Cattleman guns are more like true replicas of a Pre-64 Winchester, Model 94, including the original design of top-ejection; these *are* designated as a replica and also marked Model 1894 *not* 94. They are also available in either a carbine or rifle configuration.

**NOTE:** all the below are examples of what *could* have been the original appearance of early Winchester crating/packaging. None of these can definitively be counted or discounted as genuine – some are in fact known to be "exaggerated" and/or "enhanced" in their presentation. Some specimens illustrated here are described as "examples" or "possibilities" only, with no claim as to any definitive provenance *or* originality – nor is any claim made that the guns and the packaging are original *to each other*. There are likely some highly sophisticated fakes in current circulation both in guns and packaging – again, I cannot be more adamant about this – **beware.**

*A very rare crated takedown rifle;* it is missing some of the original accouterments but is a very rare example of an original appearing Winchester shipping case for a single-ordered takedown rifle. It has the top-mounted lid. Of course I realize this is a Model 1892 but it is typical of a Model 1894 in a takedown styled shipping case. If you look carefully you will see the addressee is J.P. Lower – a well-known Colorado outfitter. This crate is genuine.(Anonymous photo)*

*I do not know for an absolute certainty that *all* takedown rifles came in this type of case but I have seen multi-barreled sets in crates such as this and both standard takedowns and multi-barreled sets in similarly styled cardboard packaging as well.

*This specimen <u>appears</u> as a correctly packaged "flatband" carbine of the post-war 40s and includes the often-seen-replicated paperwork. (Anonymous photo)*

*This specimen <u>appears</u> as a correctly packaged late 40s to 1950-51 Model 94, again with "paperwork. (Anonymous photo)*

*This specimen <u>appears</u> as a correctly packaged "shortnosed forend" example from later 1951 to 1963. Shortnosed forend guns are especially scarce in caliber 25-35; this example does not claim to be as such. Again, paperwork. (Anonymous photo)*

*An early Model 1894 carbine shown in an original "type" shipping container. These guns typically came tagged with the inspector's name and the date and usually any options of note, a cleaning rod of plain hardwood, a piece of hemp rope around the saddle ring to prevent marring of the receiver (missing on this obviously used example) and paperwork items (the inspector's tag is included) pertinent to the item – but <u>not</u> the box of ammunition. (Anonymous photo)*


*An example of a Model 1894 <u>rifle</u> in a similar container; the packing of "extraneous internals" would be consistent with that mentioned above. This example seems to be well worn – the likelihood of keeping/finding a standard and apparently used rifle in its original wood crate is rather slim but keeping the crates for longer term storage <u>is</u> a definite possibility and they <u>are</u> known to be discovered as such. (Anonymous photo)*

**<u>No</u> such lucky discoveries for me though.**

**NOTE:** There are slight differences in packaging inserts and their design/layout throughout different phases of production and this is perfectly normal. Printed material (check the dating) is also of various configurations. Again, all normal, and not necessarily delineated closely enough as a pattern to be matched to a rigidly designated era. Always remember – IT'S CARDBOARD AND/OR ROUGH WOOD SCRAPS made into crating – *NOT GOLD*.


*An example of an early crate endcap; this example is almost assuredly a prop or a fake. Note the unusual inside mounted lid and what appears to be the exact same style of labeling* as the example **below**. Note the incorrect product code vs. the reported contents. (Anonymous photo)*

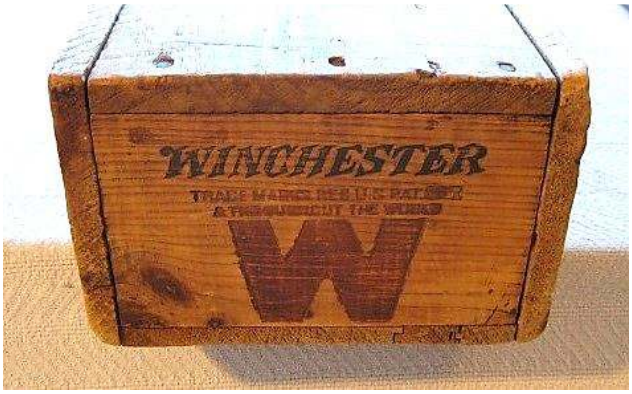

*Similar in labeling to the rifle crate above – likely not genuine either. Note that this example has a label pasted over what appears to be similar painted markings as the above example. At least this label has the correct code for the contents. Note that this example has an outside mounted top lid. (Anonymous photo)*

***** The most obvious evidence of fakery is that the labels for the rifle and carbine while having different technical information and different calibers, have the *same* product code number – *and*, this label is also indicative of guns in cardboard packaging made from the prewar era until the very early 1950s.

The Models 55 and 64 had similar coding systems for "standard" variants – the Model 64 boxes even had a fancy graphics package and labeling for the deluxe "Deer Rifle" variant.


*Another style – perhaps another era – OR a different prop house manufacturer – or it just doesn't have the obviously inappropriate paper sticker as the examples above. (Author photo)*


*This is undoubtedly a staging prop or perhaps just an outright fake made for…? It does have a model indicator but not a caliber indicator. (Author photo)*




*Possibly genuine but It still has the inside mounted lid and the absence of endcap dovetailing which doesn't match any of the heretofore known originals and has no model or caliber indicators, thus adding to the suspicion of fakery as well. Note the configuration of the absolutely correct examples below. (Author photo)*

*Winchester crated ammo shipments as well. This is an example of a case of caliber 30 – M2. Military contracted. (Author photo)*


*Here is indisputably an original Winchester shipping crate, likely from the 1920-30s (unfortunately there is no packing tag with serial numbers of the contents still stapled to the inside edge of the crate to more exactly determine the era). These crates are noted in some research to be used as late as 1951 – see note below. Note the double planked and dovetailed endcaps and the model specific markings; even the caliber is indicated. (File photo)*

**This case is identical to the example that was discovered intact that is referenced below.**

In the timeframe during/after the 1950s, even possibly post-63, shipments of multiple guns were packed in correctly sized, heavy duty cardboard boxes. They were marked only with shipping data and serial numbers. I have seen cartons of five and six and personally received two cartons of three.

**NOTE:** Two other gun-complete untouched 10-gun crates of Model 94s have recently come to my attention, reportedly in the 1.6M serial range. Information regarding their actual existence, origins or locations is unknown at this time. I was also unsure that the recorded 1.6M (1950) guns came in wooden crates but there are indicators of such crating up to 1951. One of which contains *some* carbines with the shortnosed forends. I have not personally seen any ten-gun crates *without* model or caliber indicator markings that could be remotely considered genuine. I suppose a ten-gun crate of carbines or rifles but in various calibers *could* be sent out without caliber markings. I have also heard of an untouched crate of Model 1895 carbines – it was marked with the model and "CAL 30" but contained equal amounts (five each) of 30US and 30GOVT marked specimens.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** As stated often, the collection of packaging, either paper or the even more costly wooden crating is a very risky business. Many fakes exist and many dollars have been spent on bogus "original packaging." Some fakery is almost a joke but some of the best counterfeits, including paperwork, are astoundingly authentic in appearance; *but* they are still counterfeits. **BEWARE!**

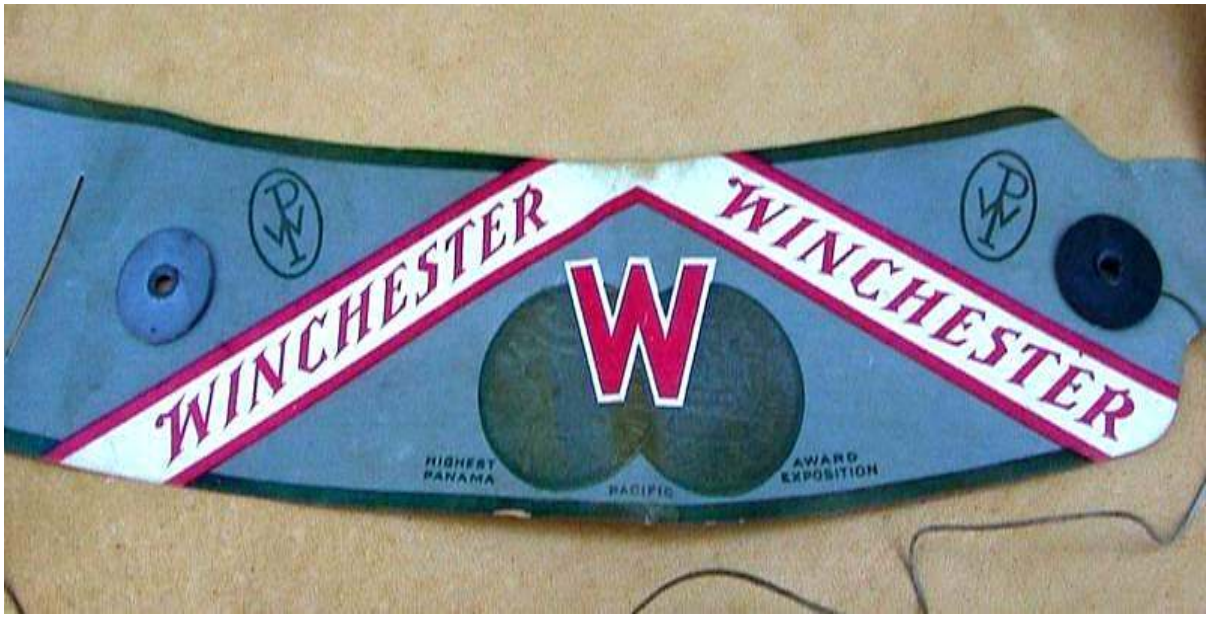
**NOTE:** Through the years there have been many different styles of not only outer packaging, but the internal configuration of the boxes and the style of paperwork/promotional inserts. Holding to my policy of aversion to paying dearly for paperwork and cardboard, I will *not* be comprehensive in chronicling or illustrating all of these myriad possibilities – I will however illustrate *some* of them with approximate dating.

**Some early packaging inclusions; these are genuine Winchester items found in the crate of untouched 1920-21 era carbines described in detail later in this chapter.**


*An early, owner's hints to maintenance – ten each. (Author photo)*



*The "Official" owner's manual – ten each. (Author photo)*




*The very scarce and colorful "stockband" found on some Winchesters made in the mid-late teens to mid-late 1920s era. These bands were installed in celebration of the 50th anniversary of Winchester guns in centerfire calibers. This example is definitely genuine; one on each gun in a crate of ten. (Author photo)*


*The reverse side of the stockband, explaining the installation thereof – spare bands most likely made available to replace damaged specimens -- could be ordered. The white stripe on this side is an inert-to-the-finish adhesive strip to help hold the band in place. (Author photo)*


*Details regarding the inspector's tag on the specimen below – one serial numbered and tied to each gun. Very difficult to read – after all, it is from the 1920s. (Author photo)*


*A "new and unfired after factory testing" example of a 900,000 series completely standard Winchester Model 94 SRC. It has an intact stockband, inspector's tag and the originally installed piece of hemp rope on the saddlering, factory-installed to prevent marring of the receiver during shipment. To find all these items remaining on a 100ish year old gun is astounding. This particular specimen also has the original one-piece wood cleaning rod (in the bottom of the crate) as do all ten examples (not photographed – again, another author oversight). This is the "crate-mate" to nine other identically pristine 1920-21 era SRCs – all 30WCF –all with every piece of supporting literature and standard inclusions of the era. Actual serial numbers are illustrated in the photos following, along with an essay regarding the above. (Author photo)*

*A pristine example of the model known as the "Prewar." These were made immediately after the "transitionals" and were notable for having Model 55 style buttplate but not necessarily a fluted comb. This is not considered an "Eastern" carbine; saddlerings were phased out but remained optional during and after the era of the "transitional" model. (Author photo)*

*Here is a fine example of the "flatband" model. These were introduced post-war, phasing in at serials in the 1946 range (1.37M+-) along with the flat but checkered buttplate that continued until it was replaced with a plastic, logo-style in the early 70s. (One 1942 flatband outlier has been found); ultimately the flat styled band was phased out in 1948-49. (1.54-55M+-) (Author photo)*

*An immediately post-flatband to early to mid 1951 (changed to shorter style forend at 1.72-1.76M --1950) example of a standard Model 94 carbine. Of course there was a transition period. (Author photo)*

*This is the variation (Post-mid-1951) <u>most</u> commonly acknowledged as the Pre-64 with no other attached colloquialisms. The previously illustrated examples are also called Pre-64 but here you will notice the short-nosed forend. The change to short-nosed examples came in 1950-51 and remained through the end of 1963 production. The same style forends were again used (except on a few variations) Post-63 through the end of U.S. production. (Author photo)*

# *An untouched 10-gun case of 1920-21 era Model 1894 carbines.*

Shortly after WWI, the United States Government began a program of "arsenal rebuilding" many of the weapons that had previously been in service and subsequently returned after the war; thereby building a fairly inexpensive stockpile of "as new" arms. They were then warehoused at Government facilities for possible future use. They also stocked up a limited supply of what were essentially brand new civilian arms. All were recorded, and considered U.S. Government inventory/property.

## About two decades later, WWII began.

Great Britain, being dreadfully lacking in the personal armament department, put forth a cry to the U.S., Canada and Australia for whatever in the genre of personal weaponry they could spare. They rightfully feared a visit from the once again uprising German forces and felt that they needed help in the self-protection department. To this end they quickly recruited a country-wide militia group, first called the Local Defense Volunteers (older men and likely some teenagers); later known as the Home Guard. They soon had personnel numbers nearing one million but they still woefully needed arms – and they needed them immediately. Along with countless thousands of donated guns from sympathetic American civilians, the very benevolent U.S. Government responded with sizeable shipments from the stockpile they had so diligently accumulated. These may have been a part of the well-known "Lend-Lease" program beginning in March 1941 (very controversial as a run-around of the Neutrality Act, but none-the-less, it passed 2 – 1 by the Senate) I am unable to definitively confirm the rumor, but surely *some* of these, even those that were still factory new," and factory-crated and almost 15 years old," were Lend-Lease items. Apparently, included as part of these "relief" shipments were about 20 crates of brand new Winchester 94 and 95 carbines in calibers 30WCF and 30-06 respectively (Model 95s were designated 30 Govt. as well as 30 U.S.), and with countless rounds of non-governmental 30WCF and military-grade 30 Govt. ammunition as well*. No definitive records have been found regarding these guns; ostensibly, recordkeeping was essentially unnecessary due to the fact that these arms were being "donated"– they were not *expected* to be accounted for or returned – a low percentage were, but it was very low and largely ignored record-wise.

**The 30US or30 U.S. marking was mostly reserved for some Springfields, Krags and the Model 95 in caliber 30-03. The 30-03 marking may also be seen.*

## As we now know, the dreaded German-boots-on-the-ground Great Britain invasion never came.

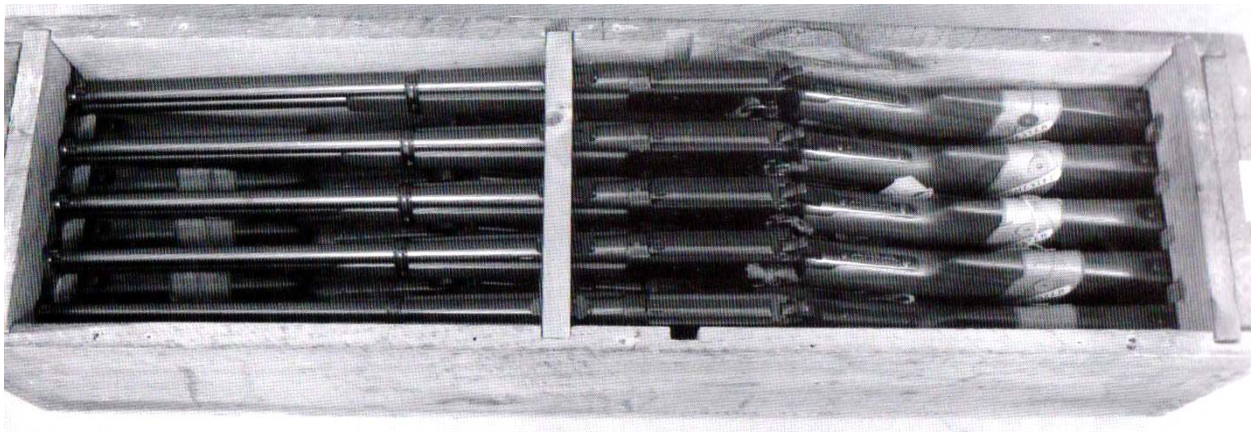
*Not following the usual pattern of government waste,* some crates of remaining guns were *not* destroyed after the war and instead, were not sent back, but were relegated into storage – unlike arms of WWI that were largely returned and refurbished. In post-WWII it was deemed too much trouble to inventory and record most of the still usable weaponry and various other types of equipment for shipment back to the U.S. and therefore it was either destroyed, given away or unceremoniously dumped into the ocean. Much of this materiel, including tanks and myriad other vehicles was in *brand new condition; still it was discarded or destroyed*. Discovered some time later, an unused cache of weapons was accidentally discovered (fortuitously may be a better word) and returned to the U.S. Upon arrival, no one knew exactly what to do with them, so… they once again took up residence in a warehouse; this time on a pier at the U. S. Naval Yard/Depot in Brooklyn, NY.

After another prolonged period of time, this *second term* storage facility became slated for demolition. Upon clearing out the building in anticipation of its demise, and along with much other "stuff"– here were found unopened and pristine cases of Winchesters that had been shipped to Great Britain at the beginning of WWII (about spring of 1941) and back to Brooklyn some 20+- years prior to this inevitable discovery. As is usual with "discovered" military artifacts of this sort, they found their way through a government auction to a privateer who promptly sold them to another privateer, etc., etc., etc. As the story goes, most of the cases were "broken up" for resale by the new owner(s) as individual pieces, but at least two cases of 10 Model 94s and one case of 10 Model 95s are known to have survived intact.** This is the saga of one of them.

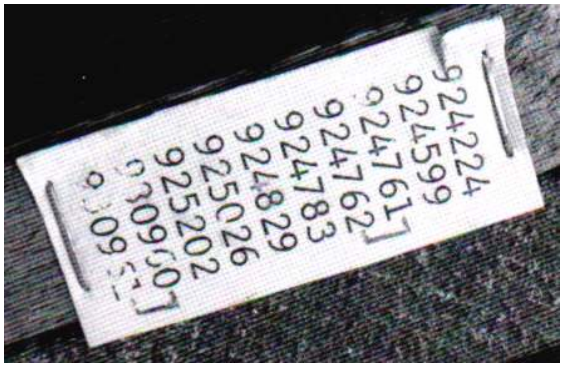
Totally unexpectedly, I was contacted and asked if I would agree with being tasked to personally inspect, authenticate and appraise one of these remaining untouched cases. It was of course my honor to do so and was ultimately an undertaking far exceeding my expectations. In this case were 10 absolutely new and unmarred Model 94 carbines of a 1920-21 vintage, at this time being approximately 80+- years old, complete with every piece of original paperwork, packing, tags, serial number listings, inspection records, stockbands and even 10 original wooden cleaning rods. There they were – sitting on a living room table in a private home. They had NOT been foreign proofed or marked in any way – they were NEW and untouched – only the lid of the crate had been (carefully) removed! A nicely made plexiglass cover had been made to display this treasure while *completely* covered and protected but also completely viewable, with only the top of the original wooden case removed. I took great care to assure that every piece and every position of every item in the case was carefully recorded as to the original place and position therein and was returned to rest exactly the way it left the factory. For me it was a lifetime experience; it was the proverbial *"time-warp."* These guns were and still are perfect. *Not perfect* for being 80+ years old at the time, having traveled many thousands of miles, and surviving many years of unattended storage – *PERFECT.*

I recently had the privilege of a reunion with them. They presently reside comfortably in a very high-end collection in the American Southwest and they still take my breath away – in fact, the rest of the collection, further investigated "while I was in the area anyway" was unimaginable. In a museum like the BBHC you might expect to be staggered, but in a private home – YIKES. A fully detailed article on this sensational artifact titled "A Case History" and written by me after the initial inspection and appraisal can be found in the 2002 spring issue of the "Winchester Collector" magazine.

** Recently another unmolested case of *five* Model 1895 carbines reputedly has been discovered. I have no further information at this time. More of both of these treasures are likely to be brought to light.

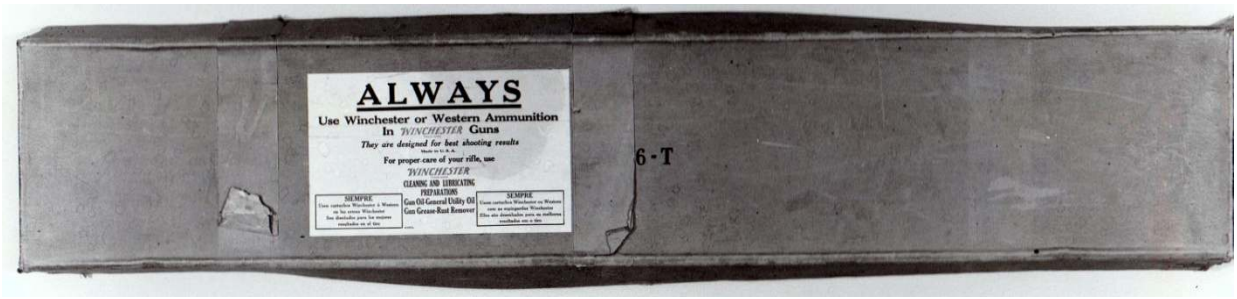


*One crate of ten unmolested Model 94 carbines, caliber 30WCF, from several that were returned from Great Britain and from which all exam ples were carefully removed for examination as explained above; one specimen, randomly, was used for illustration purposes – shown earlier in this chapter. (Author photo)*


*The marked endcap of the crate and the complete serial numbers of the contents – as can be seen, the serial number information is stapled to the endcap upper surface and would be covered by the lid. As described, every gun had the stockwrap, inspector tag and every piece of appropriate material was in the case and untouched -- Wes Adams collection. (Author photo)*

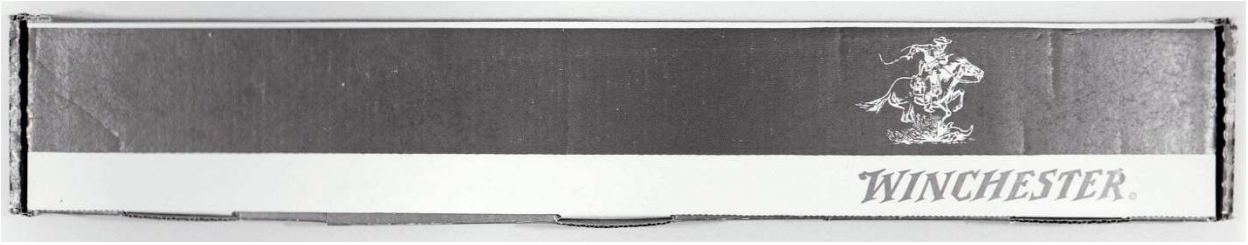
**It appears that this case was sent to auction and the contents were sold individually. I hope not, as this very rare and important relic of Winchester history will have been lost forever. Recently, other such cases have been located and are also from the 1920-23 era, in the same condition, and likely from the same original source. There are cases recorded from many eras, some serial numbered earlier, and some, seen as late as 1951). Thankfully, they <u>all</u> do not appear to have been separated and offered as individual examples. <u>Yet...</u>**




*Packaging from prewar to about 1950-51. (Author photo)**

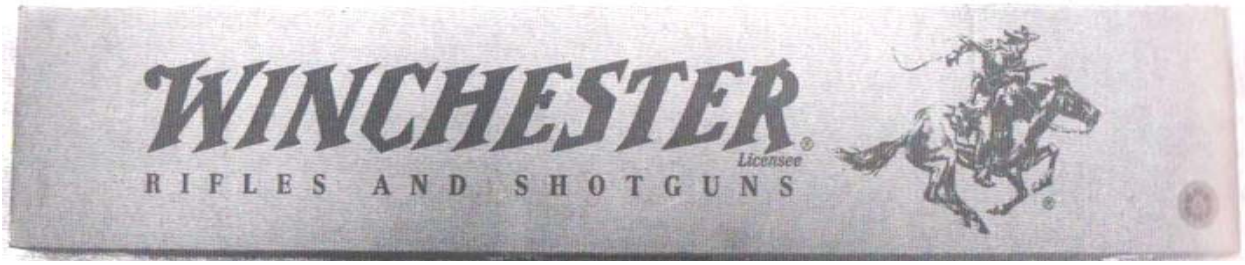

*Packaging from the early 50s into the early to mid-60s – the "made-for-each-other" box. (Author photo)*


*Packaging from the early Post-63 era to the early-mid-70s. (author photo)*




*Packaging from the mid-70s to the early 80s. Some examples of these and the above will be seen marked "Made in Canada" on the underside and end label. (Author photo)*


*Typical packaging before the USRAC takeover in 1981. (Author photo)*




*USRAC packaging – the "licensee" box. These boxes have end labels to identify "angle eject," "crossbolt safety," and the tang safety changes. (Author photo)*


*An example of a later (early 80s through "the end") shipping carton; these are found inter-mingled with the above style boxes and may have been used for a time as "Custom Shop" or "Special Order" boxes. You may also encounter some "all-red" boxes, with or without logos – late, pre-Miroku. (Author photo)*

**NOTE**: "Centennials," commemoratives, or any other special offerings will almost exclusively come in a packaging related to the particular commemoration being observed and are artfully rendered. Quite often they were issued with a matching offering of specially marked paperwork and specially marked ammunition as well. (See Tom Trolard's fine books, Vols. I and II; a great treatise on Commemoratives).

**COLLECTOR'S TIP**: these commemorative and special editions revert to no more or to insignificantly little-more-than-standard-models in value if they are not complete with *everything* that came with them when new, plus, the *condition* of the packaging is almost as important as the gun. In these cases you can ignore my often stated opinion on paying a high premium for "original" packaging – here's where it counts. Of course the *complete* packaging must also *definitively* match the gun itself and be absolutely pristine – no room for question here. Of course, the theme and production numbers as well as U.S. availability (some were out-of-country issued only) also made a serious pricing/collectability issue. As stated before – cast a *very* wary eye on any *standard* specimens advertised as new-in-the-box especially the prewar and Pre-64 issues. Chances are better than not that they are NOT! Lots of "nots" here but the value of an *original* matching box is questionable at best– and what if it's NOT!!!

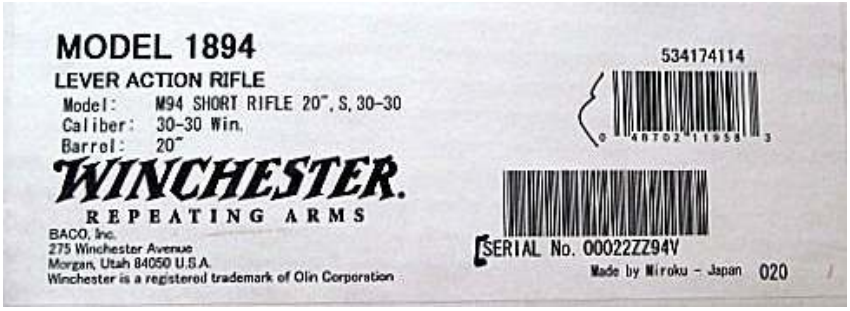

*The aforementioned "Red Box" intermittently seen until the end of U.S. production. (Author photo)*

Late issue packaging may be labeled Angle Eject, Side Eject, or as seen on some very late packaging, have no receiver type (AE) designation at all; they may contain different safety type designations (or not) *and* vary in style with little consistency.

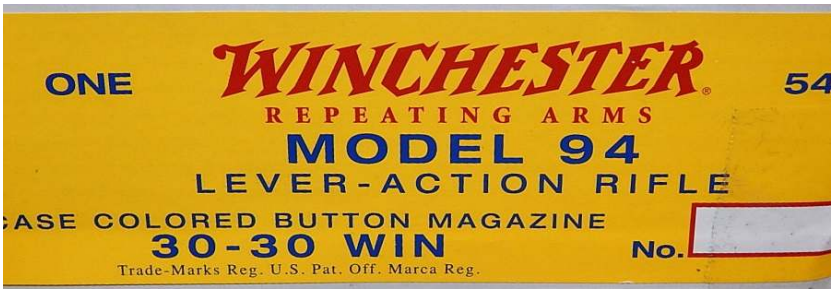

*An example of labeling on Special order guns in later serial ranges (about the early 80s and up) – the custom shop was actually a concept since about 1964 with the introduction of the first commemoratives. Authentic specimens usually have special packaging inside and with the above end label stating "Custom Shop," with some specifics about the order. Not to be confused with highly decorated Special Edition or Commemorative packaging– these labels are usually found on otherwise standard packaging but are also seen on plain white or the usual cardboard colored blank boxes. They can add value (subjective as to the amount) to a particular specimen only if the packaging/label definitively matches the item inside, condition is minty, or even as-untouched, and all the factory internals also remain. (Author photo)*

*The above are all approximations regarding exact dating/issuing of the packaging.

*Typical custom shop markings as seen on round and octagon barrels just forward of the proofmark. These markings appear quite late in production; they are sporadic but absolutely correct, however, many custom shop guns are seen without them. (Author photos)*

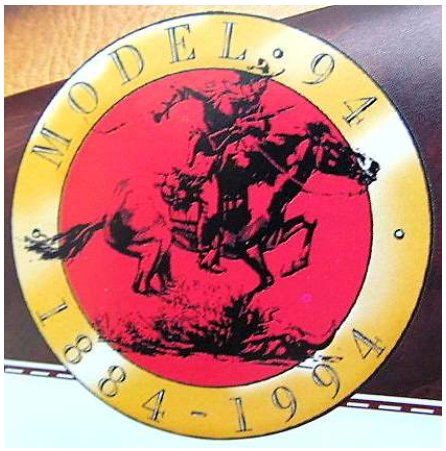



*This is the latest iteration of a "Winchester Repeating Arms" Model 1894 shipping box for a Miroku made and now conspicuously re-designated Model 1894. It is completely unadorned except for the coded end label (some labels are colored yellow and are in addition to the above but on the opposite end of the box – they do have a retro look). The latest Miroku "Winchesters" also have a specific range of serial numbers that are in no way a continuation of the originals. Serial sequencing of Miroku guns as it is currently known will be detailed in Part V. (Author photo)*



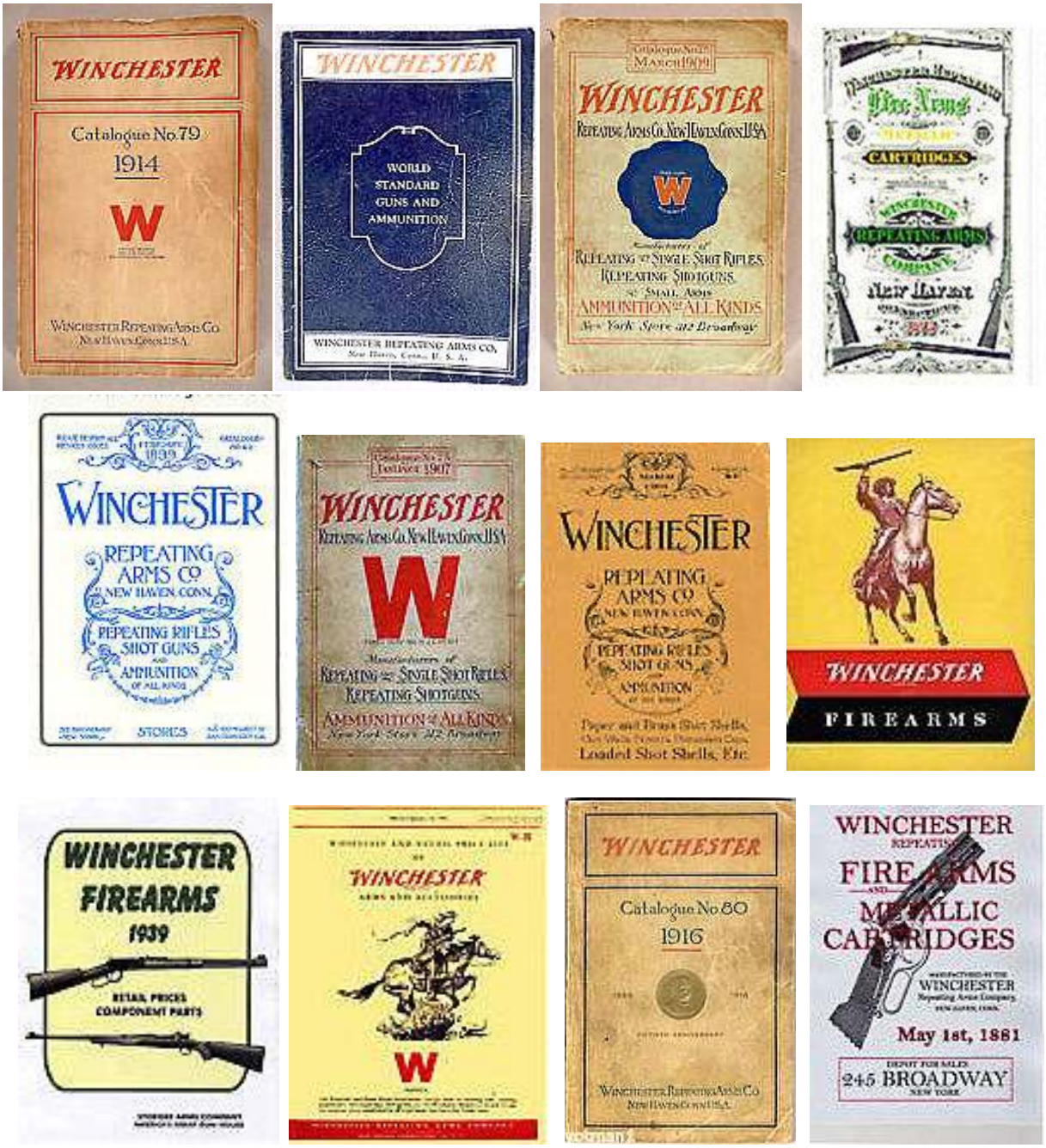

*The opposite end label found on some Miroku packaging. Oddly, this designation is Model 94 not 1894. (Author photo)*

**Notice that there is a conspicuous absence of anything saying U.S.A. on the white "official" Miroku packaging other than in the address of the importing company. Also note that lists the model designation as both the Model 1894 and the M94 as printed on the label.**




*The embarrassing and infamous 1994 Centennial catalog, with the "error dated" logo (18<u>84</u> – 1994??) Even then there was probably gossip of problems on the horizon – you can just "feel" the interest, pride and the quality slipping away; even in this benchmark year. (Author photo)*


**At least they got this correct–***The 1994 Centennial box of cartridges. The <u>correctly</u> marked final issue of a non-commemorative (but Special Edition) Model 94 specific cartridge box. (Author photo)*




*A variety of early Winchester catalogs. These are from various eras and used mainly by salesmen and gunshops; they were soft-covered but sometimes hardbound. Later (exactly when is an unanswered question) they took on a "brochure" configuration and became publicly available at local retailers. The earliest versions were updated monthly or as necessary (some had identical covers – perhaps in a different color), while the later examples are generally found to be yearly editions. The 1916 catalog, number 80, is the 50th Anniversary edition and is found hardbound in leather as well as the paper cover seen above. Replicas abound –serious catalog collectors, Beware. (Author photos)*

# CHAPTER 11

## Engraving, Sighting Options and Special Order features – Introduction:

Standard issue or basically equipped guns predominate by far, but special features range from the common non-standard sight installation to the all-out full list of options. The highly optioned specimens are often wonders to behold and tributes to craftsmanship; not to mention the imagination, aesthetic sense of the customer – *and* the depth of their pockets. Extras were added routinely by the factory *or outside entities*, perhaps initially as a sales enticement, a customer request, or in the case of non-factory additions, an afterthought. Any Model 1894/94 with verifiable factory-installed special order features is especially collectible. More and more of these specimens are disappearing into collections; unusual or highly optioned specimens bring substantial if not ludicrous premiums over standard specimens or those with non-factory additions. While we are not usually interested from a purist point of view on any guns altered outside the factory, many later-added items can be both aesthetically appealing and functional. The hobbyist-shooter may be very happy with a very nice set of sights or a nicely upgraded set of stocks – factory original or not. There are many beautiful specimens with myriad added touches done by non-factory craftsmen that are easily as appealing as factory efforts.

Some “options” are actually deletions. Examples are the earlier deletion of a saddlering; these are known as “eastern” style carbines – or the deletion of a rear sight dovetail when intending to use a receiver or tang rear sight. Usually there was a nominal charge for this – maybe a dollar or two. Now the discovery of a rear-sight-slot-delete specimen is a serious collector find and true eastern carbines (those that were built when you had to *ask* for the saddlering to be left off – pre about 1932); these requests may command (a small, moderate, or very considerable premium depending on the complication of the feature(s) requested).

Option availability declined suddenly just before and during the WW II era and few guns in these serial ranges will be found with non-standard additions or in different configurations. Requests for special options/parts could not be simply found and pulled-from-inventory and orders for special guns had to go through the budding “Custom Shop.” In these troubled times the extra expense was not welcome and the delay in delivery was not looked upon favorably either; orders for “highly” optioned guns were scarce indeed. Post-63 specimens other than the commemoratives are usually found in standard configuration – this carried through until the later introduction of “bling” examples, devised to ramp up interest and thereby more positive sales figures, i.e., profits.

Most options can be found illustrated and described throughout this writing, so detailed discourse on those in this chapter is unnecessary. In this chapter I will focus lightly on engraving and provide some interesting early catalog excerpts showing what options were included in the standard catalogs as available.

## ENGRAVING:

Engraving has been a popular embellishment on firearms from the time they were invented. Winchesters were no exception. But as the cost of labor increased along with the necessity of increasing the end-product pricing, popularity of this option gradually lost its appeal. Lately however, we do see a marked resurgence with the rolled, etched and laser methods making engraving, even though loosely termed as such, more affordable and more mainstream – almost ordinary. True hand engraving is still available, but the pricing, as customers/collectors often paid relatively handsomely for on the earlier guns, is *still* a very expensive proposition.

By the introductory date of the Model 1894 the cost for even moderate coverage was becoming too expensive for all but the most well-to-do customers.* The prices of the most elaborate engraving often surpassing the retail price of the unadorned standard models themselves – and that was just for the engraving – *and usually*, engraved models have many other options that additionally increase the final price. $30 guns could easily grow into $150 guns and even way back, you can be sure that not many of those rode daily in a saddle scabbard. By the end of WW I the price of hand-engraving had quadrupled – hence the extreme rarity of extensively engraved Model 1894s in comparison to many earlier models *and* the resulting astronomical cost of collecting these beautiful specimens now.

Later in production Winchester made available *basic* engraving at specific cost levels – $1, $2, etc. This made it more likely that even a "working" gun may be treated to a *little* personal embellishment. This policy was phased out during the Model *1894* era and was pretty much extinct by the Model *94* era (after about the 1920s). However, as with any special request, "money talks." Sometime during the earlier Model 1894 era to the Model 94 era another plan was devised. There would be a selection of "patterned" engraving types numbered one through ten – by price – and it was still possible to order modifications to these "basics" regulated by another, *negotiated* price. Slight customization within a price range was entirely possible. These patterns could also be applied to all Winchester models. Prices ranged from $5 to… The numbers of the designs offered went from number one being the best and number ten being the least complicated which *does* seem chronologically backwards. The styles and depth of coverage and complication followed closely with other embellishments/options or quality of the stocks (checkering, grain, carving, etc). Many of these styles will be seen in the following engraving and stock examples found in sales catalogs.

The standard Winchester engraving style was a basic American/Germanic scroll with English scroll being available. Areas for inscriptions or even presentation plates for the stock could be arranged and different border designs were easily personalized.

The only unwavering feature of factory engraving regardless of pricing was the dedication to quality and the perfect proportioning of the chosen style to the size and shape of the particular model to be enhanced. Most work was accomplished by the principal engraver with only the mundane bordering and background work being done by an apprentice or journeyman – largely dependent on the chosen design and the apprentice's individual skill levels – *on-the-job-training*.

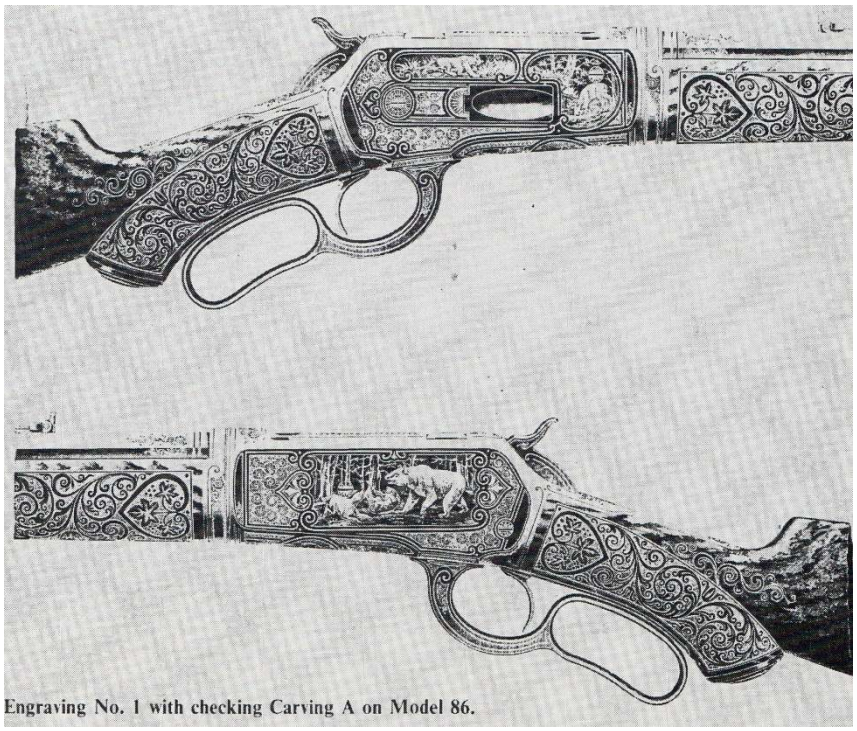
* In the “verifiable” serial range, at or below 353999, there are listed only 355 engraved examples – 336 rifles and 19 carbines. Most certainly there were more examples made after this range but they are not common to locate nor 100% verifiable. Many embellishments cost much more than the plain “host” specimen itself.


*Engraved <u>and</u> with a matted barrel. Notice how the proofmark – seen rather lightly stamped between the engraving and the nickel steel marking has been moved to accommodate the matting <u>and</u> the engraving. Sadly, I have no other photographs or further information on this specimen. (File photo)*


*A very interesting example of what is commonly known as “cattle brand” relief engraving. This style is most often seen on the “Colt Single Action Army” revolver and was almost a <u>sure</u> indication of engraving by Cole Agee – it is used commonly by protégés and other “copiers” as well. This specimen appears to be only a fair example and <u>very</u> <u>unlikely</u> to have been rendered by Agee himself. (Author photo)*

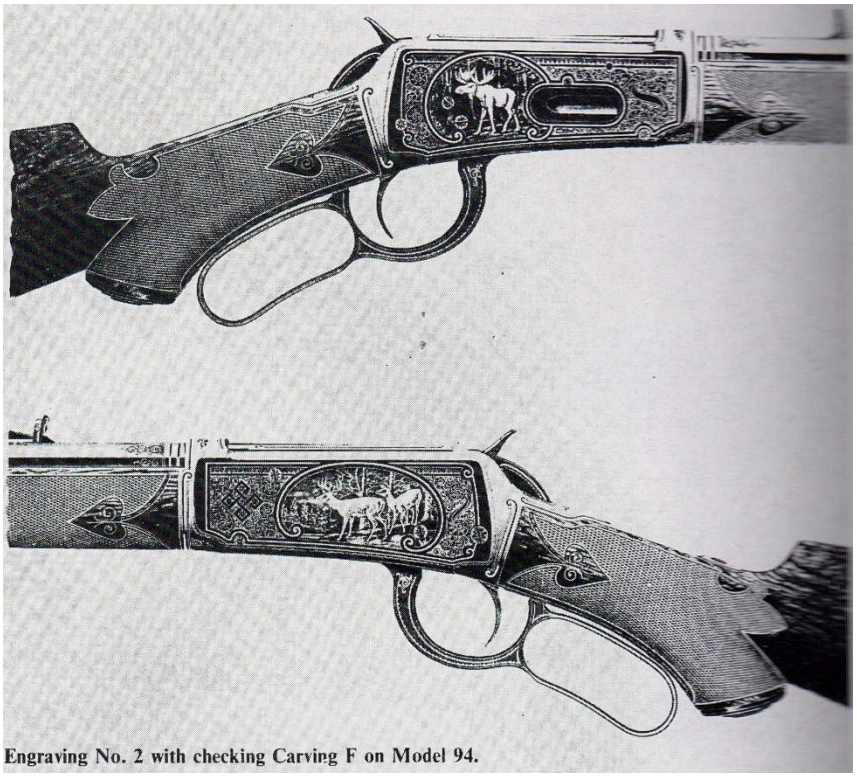
*A much later style of engraving found on Post-63 examples. This style is almost always done by laser equipment but an acid etching method has a similar look – it is a method often found on commemoratives and specially-contracted pieces. (Author photo)*

**Engraving and Checkering styles from a 1930s Winchester sales catalog of "highly finished arms." These patterns are not written in stone and could be individualized as much as your imagination and pocketbook would allow.**

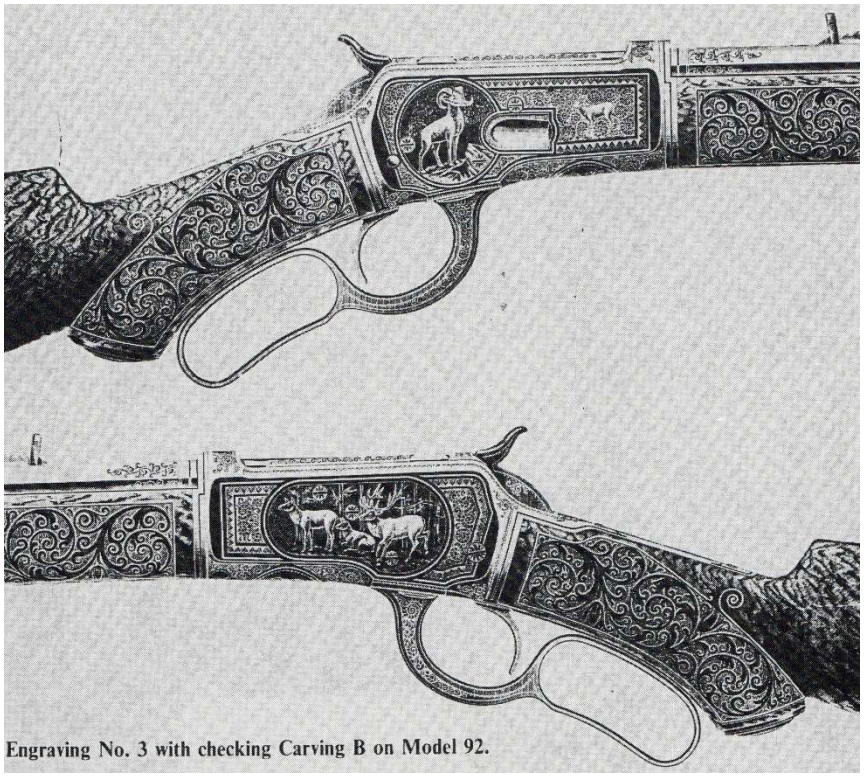


r Engraving No. 1 with checking Carving A on Model 86.

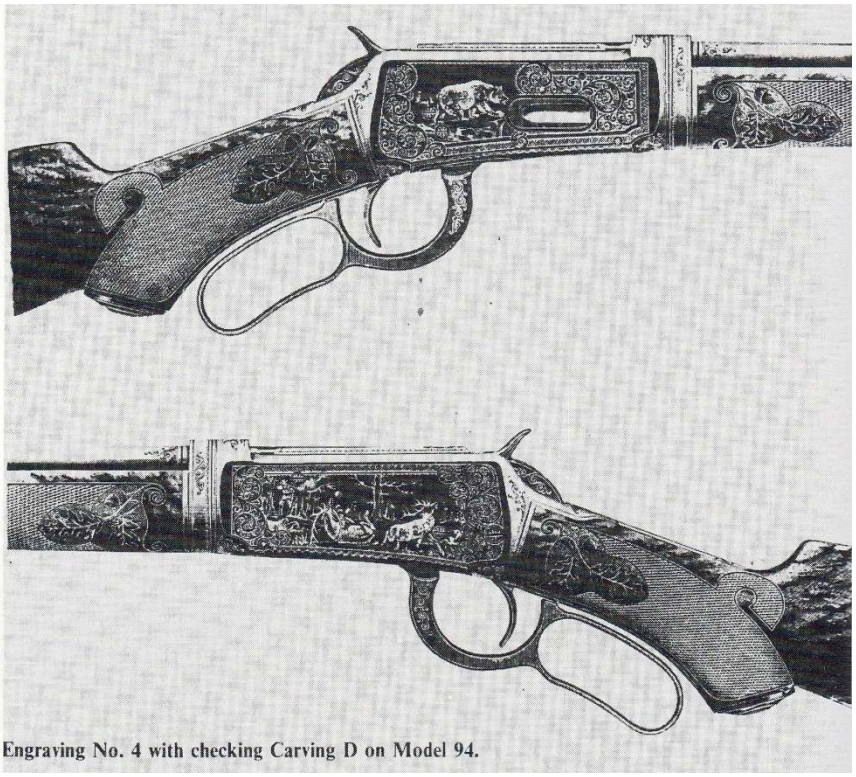
**NOTE:** Pricing for engraving did not include *any* other options – everything except the cost of a plain gun itself was a 'la carte.



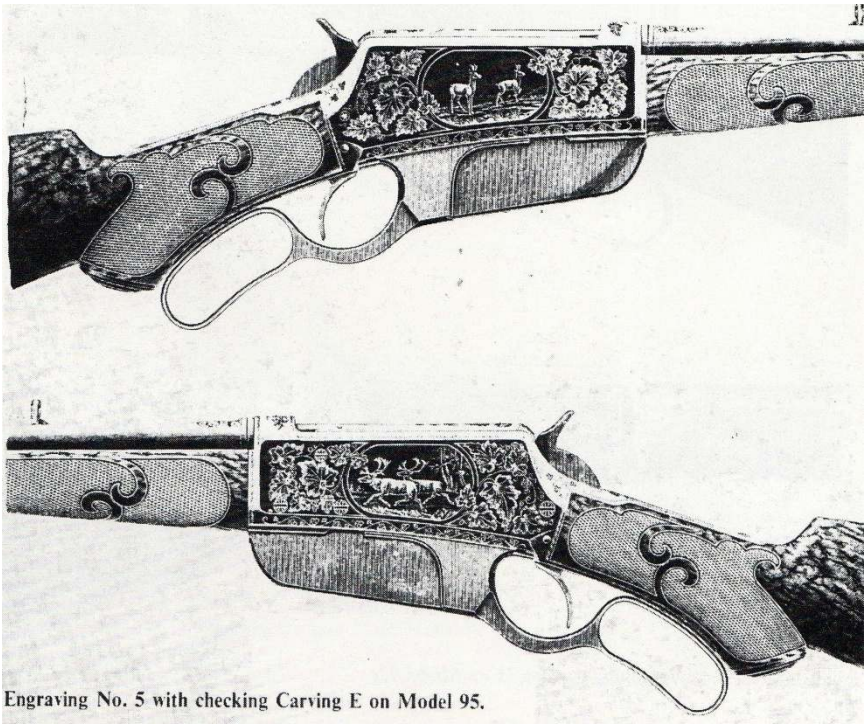
Engraving No. 2 with checking Carving F on Model 94.



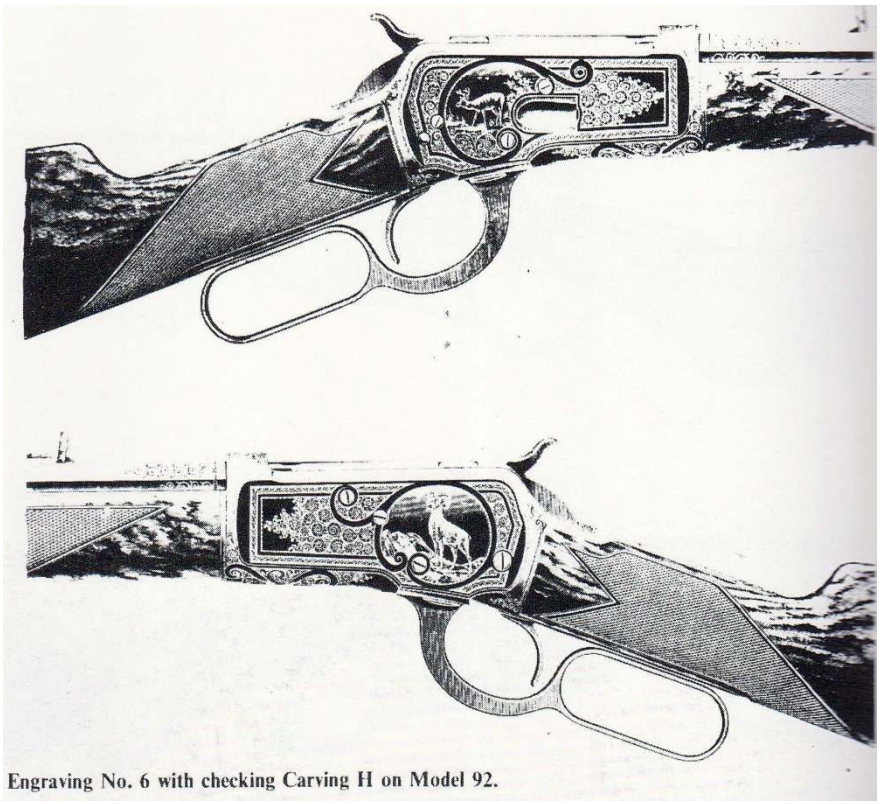
Engraving No. 3 with checking Carving B on Model 92.



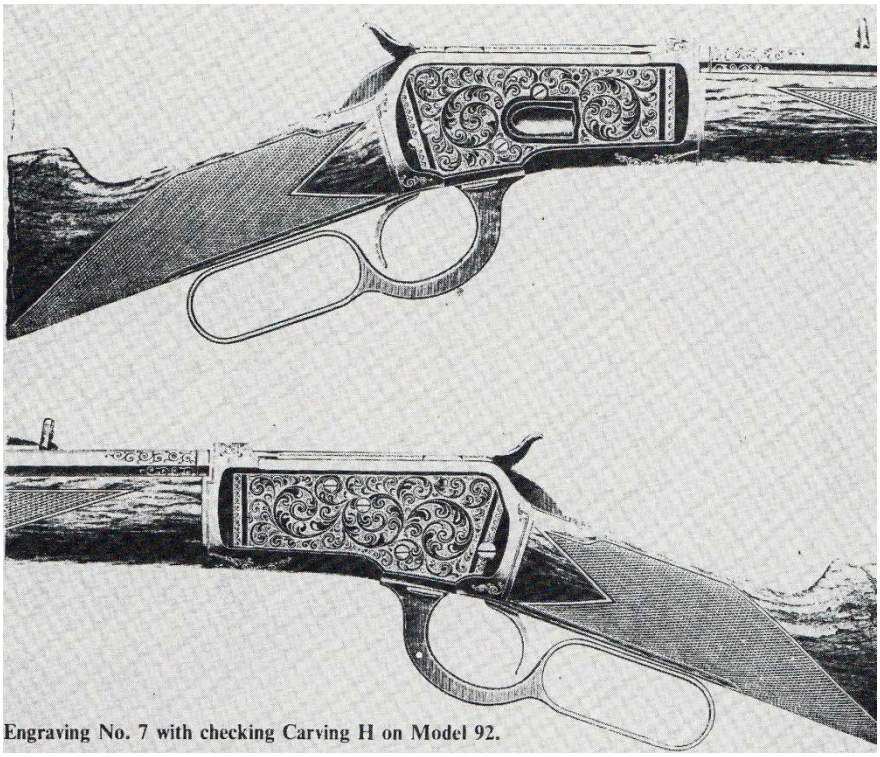
Engraving No. 4 with checking Carving D on Model 94.



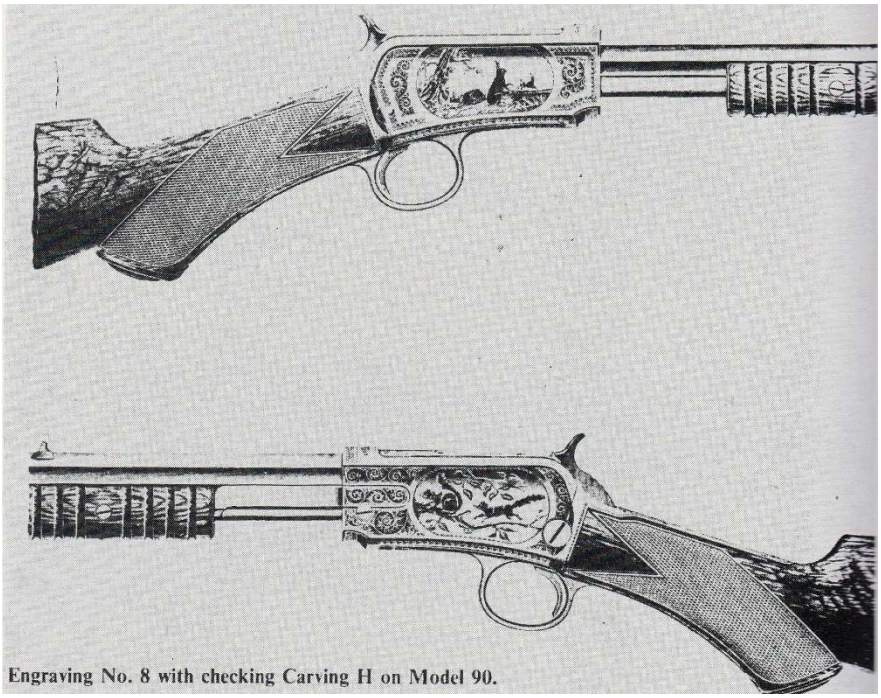
Engraving No. 5 with checking Carving E on Model 95.



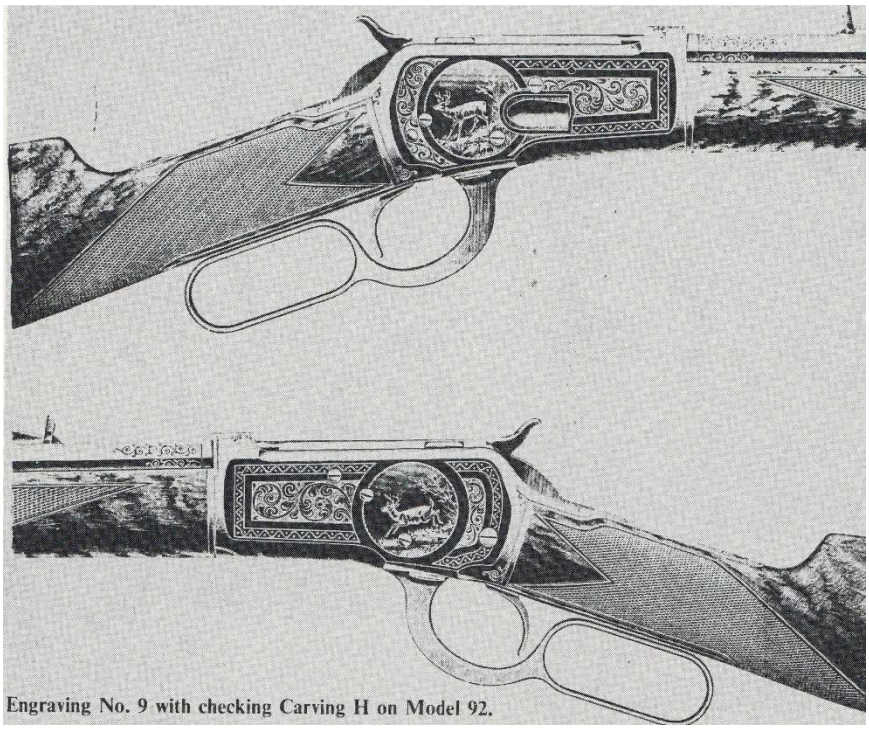
Engraving No. 6 with checking Carving H on Model 92.



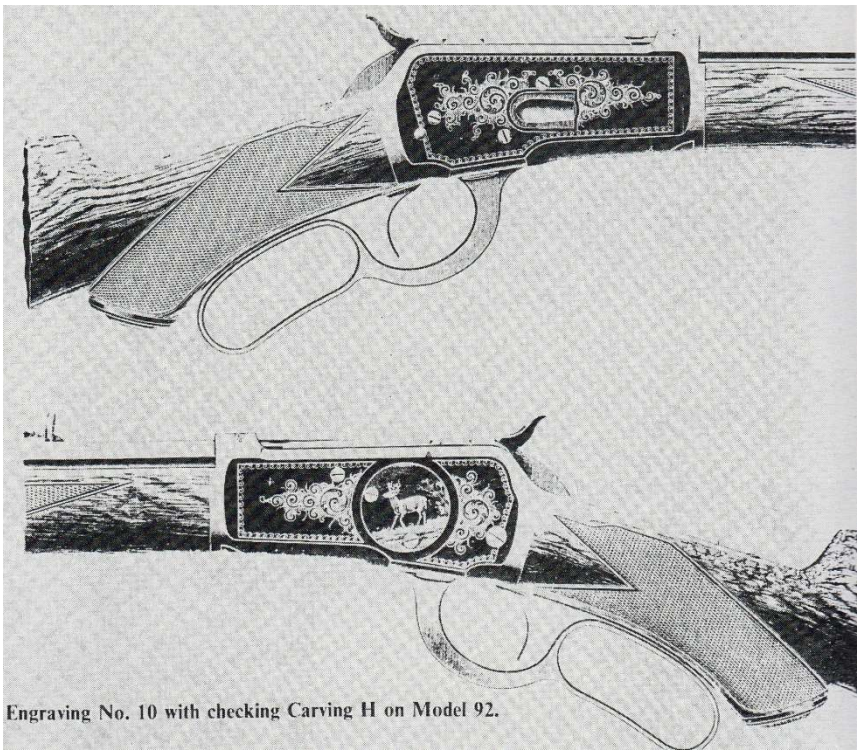
Engraving No. 7 with checking Carving H on Model 92.



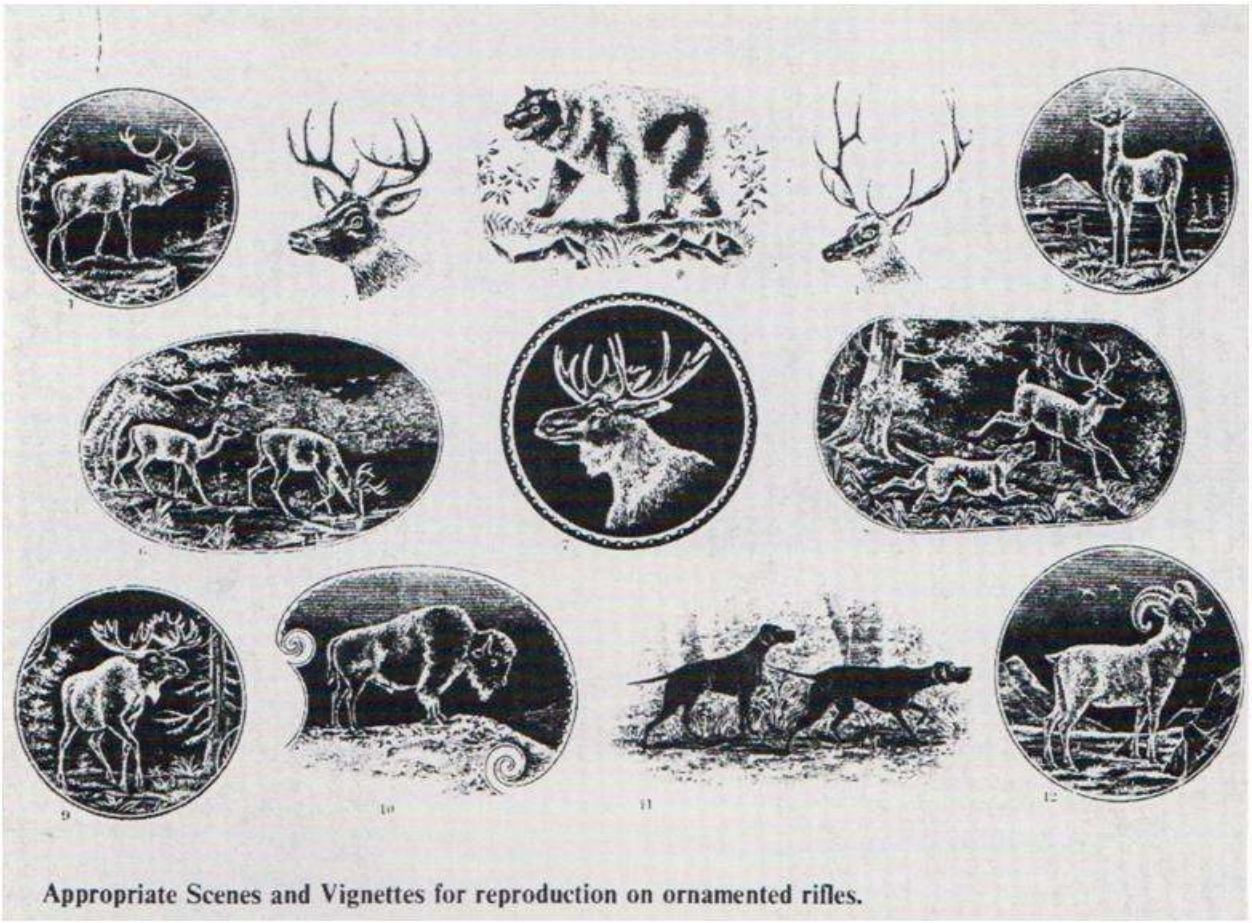
Engraving No. 8 with checking Carving H on Model 90.



Engraving No. 9 with checking Carving H on Model 92.



Engraving No. 10 with checking Carving H on Model 92.



Appropriate Scenes and Vignettes for reproduction on ornamented rifles.

*Fine examples of late factory engraving (or more accurately, factory contracted – Italy) on angle eject specimens (file photos)*

*ACID etched "engraving," with gold filler as seen on many commemoratives and specially contracted specimens (File photo)*

A detailed study of many notes and pictures as well as hands-on inspections are essential if one is to become proficient at determining whether a given specimen is factory or non-factory engraved. Some collectors can easily tell a contracted-from-the-factory gun from a true-factory effort and many can determine the individual engravers themselves. Referencing other examples is of little help – factory engraved examples by the same engraver using the same patterns are never 100% identical and therefore leave lots of room for conjecture. The basic design being the same, the cutting was done by hand – it doesn't take much musing as to how they could differ – factually, one engraved specimen matching identically to another, would be very rare and even suspicious.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** **Use caution** when contemplating owning one or more of these wonderful examples, it could lead to great pride of ownership or conversely, a sad lesson in lax due diligence. Due to myriad technical difficulties and the scarcity of verified specimens I have decided to touch very lightly on this subject – it has become a very lucrative business in fakery and a very good opportunity to lose *a lot* of money.


*The very first "<u>fully</u>" engraved – and monogrammed – Model 1894 – others have been seen with inscriptions as first models. This example, serial number 1835 has a <u>second</u> model receiver. This is also one of only two known "<u>relief engraved</u>" factory examples. Specifications: A 26-inch barreled takedown in caliber 38-55, pistol-gripped fancy walnut stocking with checkering and a gold inlayed monogrammed gripcap initialed "MWS." Relief engraved $16.00, with gold inlayed scrollwork on the muzzle, forend cap and buttplate likely bringing to total price of the options to more than that of the plain gun. John Ulrich signed; it was sent to the warehouse March 15, 1895 and shipped the same day. (Rob Kassab collection)*

*Factory engraving??? Doubtful, but decently executed nonetheless; only buy un-lettered engraved examples after hands-on examination by a proven authority and obtaining a written/detailed description and appraisal. Even then, unless signed by a known Winchester engraver and/or lettered accordingly by the Cody Museum, these will likely be considered outside work and valued accordingly – ironically, this holds true even if the work is far superior to known factory examples. (Author's photo)*



*Inscriptions such as this could be special ordered for any Winchester. These <u>could</u> have been factory original on special order however, they are likely not – these particular examples cannot letter due to their later serial numbers. They were still most likely done for presentation not identification. Notice the almost identical marking seen here on a Model 1894 – Andover, Mass. and a Model 1892 with a different name and only Boston as the geographical location. Private engraving, with the same font and the same left-side receiver location. A coincidence or a simultaneous presentation? A very Interesting find (Merz and Anonymous photos) .*

*(Andover and Boston are only 23 miles apart).*



*Three wonderful examples of Model 94s sent to Italy for engraving by Giovanni. Giovanni also did other work for Winchester in regards to faithfully reproducing the original styles of Winchester's past master engravers. These top eject specimens appeared <u>after</u> the introduction of angle eject models. (File photos)*

*A highly decorated Model 1894 Takedown rifle as artistically rendered in the rarely seen" Tiffany"style. The decorations are high relief silver and appear quite well executed and tastefully applied. Uniqueness is unquestionable, value is speculative and usefulness is really not in the equation. Verifiable documentation as to the artist, the source, or even the original owner would likely be an enhancement to the value. (File photo)*

*A fairly well done and tasteful example of non-factory embellishment on reputedly the first flatband carbine built, recorded as made in 1942 – a quite early flatband. Flatbands (not counting outliers 1334044 – this example --1942) appear at serial 1370504 through 1573014+-. (Author photo)*


*An example of what is likely a factory applied personalization. (Author photo)*

*Custom engraving and carving – the wood appears to be Circassian (English) or Turkish walnut – a very scarce and expensive stocking medium, rarely used but perfectly executed on this superlative custom Model 94 by Pachmayr, featured throughout this writing. (Author's collection)*

Investigation into this fine example revealed that this is the Model 94 carbine equivalent of the Model 64 "Reagan Rifle" without the personalized gold embellishments but fashioned by the same creative and highly skilled team. It was likely produced for another presentation, at or near the same timeframe – there is a blank presentation plate on the bottom of the buttstock. Here we see an example *of better than factory* aftermarket work, mentioned earlier.

*Can you count the options on this fabulous factory engraved specimen? I count seven not counting the engraving or the grade of wood. Certainly a very fortunate collector's prize. (File photo)*

*A "decently" applied contemporary and inaccurate copy of the Winchester number 10 engraving pattern. The effort is on a completely restored "prewar,"1/2 magazine carbine; it also has non-factory "H" style checkering. (Author's collection)*


*A rare prototype receiver of a "Friends of the N.R.A." banquet gun. This was likely a take-to-the-boardroom-for-approval example. It has no serial number and is stamped EXP inside the upper tang. Roll or Laser engraving. (Author's collection)*

*The roll-engraved motif found with slight differences between the "Wrangler/Wrangler II" series of the early 80s. This is very reminiscent of early Colt revolver cylinder "battle" scenes. (Author photo)*

*A decent example of what appears as non-factory engraving. Non-factory work is very likely and is noted by the mistakes in the bordering above and below the loading port. More of these exist by far than originals but many easily surpass the quality of factory work. They nonetheless are not regarded "as valuable" as an original factory ordered specimen unless perhaps when signed by a renowned and respected, non-factory engraver. As commonly seen with Colts, I suspect that many Winchester models were relegated to outside contractors for embellishment prior to retail shipping. (Author photo)*

*Factory??? Without a very close and intense hands-on inspection by a true engraving expert it is nearly impossible to evaluate with any hope of being correct. Even then, it would still remain speculative. Its value would be greatly enhanced with an authenticating factory letter or a signature by a well-known artist. This example may even be a rare engraved Model 55.However, letters are not available for the Model 55 or Model 64. These obviously are not truly factory letters, but the complete manufacturing information on most Model 1894s to serial 353,999 can be gleaned from records at The Winchester/Buffalo Bill Historical Center Museum in Cody, Wyoming. This Model 55, with a checkering pattern appearing to be style "E" could be a factory effort. (File photo)*

*A very nice non-factory example of the rare "relief" style of engraving. This engraving has an entirely different methodology to its application than the usual "chisel-cut" style and is extremely rare on a Model 1894/94. Only two factory specimens are known. One factory example a very early second model and the first known engraved Model 1894 is illustrated earlier. (Klein photo)*

## SPECIAL ORDER FEATURES, SIGHTS, SCOPES, CUSTOMER PERSONALIZATION and EPHEMERA

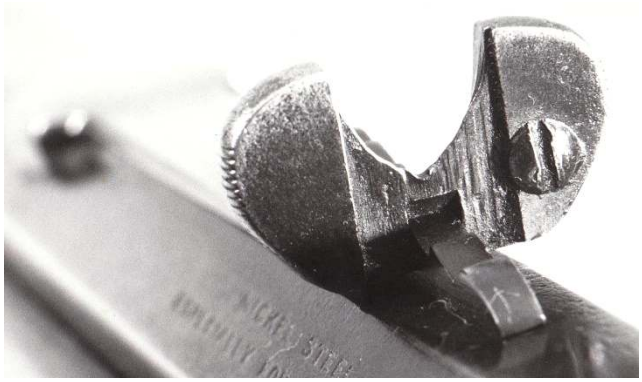
## Sights:

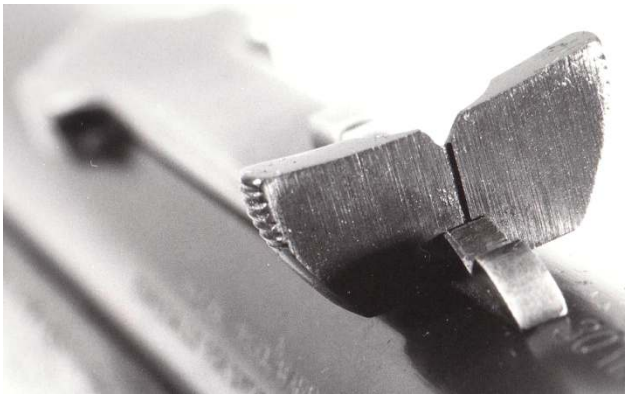
### Barrel mounted:

There are literally dozens of interesting sight variations as aforementioned. There are some very interesting stand-alone blade sights as well as flip-type blade rear sights – even variations of the very innovative "Daniel" rear sight have been attempted – and of course, there is the *ever beautiful* full "California" buckhorn.

Among the most interesting are the various attempts at reproducing (albeit in a simpler more economical version) the coveted bolt-mounted peep sight. Some are virtual jokes with questionable usefulness and some are actually quite extraordinary in their design and function. I will include some photographs further along in this section.

Since almost any available sight would (in the earlier days) be installed by the factory, any weird or out-of-the-ordinary sight that can also be considered "high quality" may be considered a rarity as well. They are not necessarily a valuable asset, especially without a BBHC museum letter of authenticity as to originality but are nonetheless interesting in their variations.

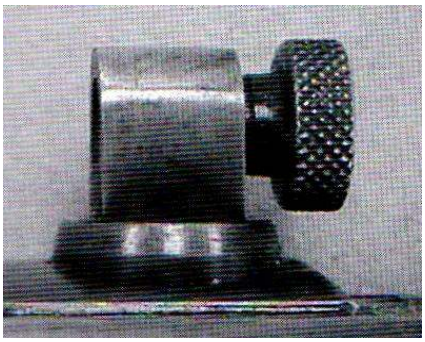




*Two very early examples of what can be considered "standard" issue rear rifle sights. On the top is the number 22 series "sporting" sight and on the bottom is the number 24 "flattop" sporting sight (both are very early versions and appear with the 1A elevator). Attesting to their early origin is the presence of the serrated edges on the sight blade which made for a better grip while adjusting for elevation and the early 1A elevators on both. The later and straighter cut version of the flattop style appears to be the sight most used on the Model 55 – the flattop is more often seen on Model 55s than any other models. (Author photos)*

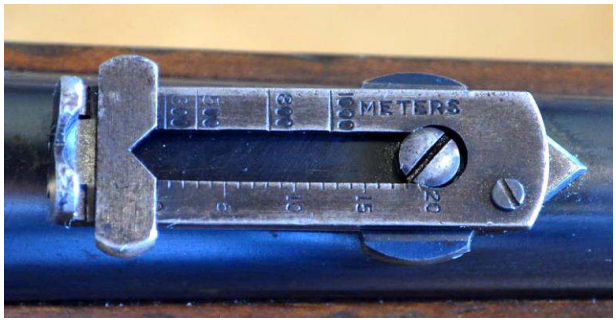
*Of the three "standard" type sights encountered on Model 1894/94s, this is the beautiful and coveted "full California buckhorn" style. This specimen, as do most, has a 32B elevator. (Author photo)*

*The "Daniels" type blade mounted peep sight with a 32B elevator (left). Very nicely done and one of these is installed on my first Model 94 ca. 1950 -- shown. Different apertures were available. These sights are also found with a "bright ring" on the face of the aperture (right – a much older variant). The rings could be made of a variety of "brightening" materials. This specimen is ivory and with a noticeable chip on the insert. (Klein photo (R) Author photo (L)*



*Nice but its maker or provenance is unknown. One of several attempts at less expensively supplying the bolt-peep style of sight – an original factory example can be seen in the Model 64 section. (Author photo)*

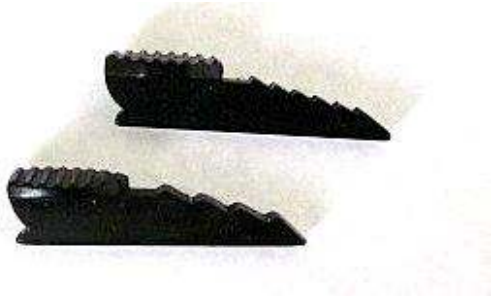

*An example of the short-lived Model 94-32WS-only rear sight, designated as the 64A. It died of ugly. (Author photo)*




*The scarce model 44 carbine sight marked in meters. These are most often found on export guns to different countries, e.g., Congo specimens or any other customers (military?) using the metric system. Consider it quite scarce. (Author photo)*

*Examples of a two-leaf (left) and a three-leaf (right), express rear sight. These are among the most popular "special order" rear sights, and for some reason appear to be very popular on "trapper" specimens. Quite often, through inherent fragility or getting locked in place due to poor maintenance, i.e., rust and/or dirt, the middle leaf of the three leaf version is broken or missing entirely. (Author photos)*

*A nicely done brass insert for a blade type front sight. (Author photo)*



*The common 3C type elevator can have several different "step" arrangements, usually according to caliber, but sometimes calibrated to the anticipated use of a specific velocity cartridge within a caliber. These differences will be noted on the 32B type as well with the differentiations being black powder, smokeless powder and a special calibration for the caliber .219 Zipper on the Model 64. The 3C found on later issue specimens will be seen with different calibrations for rifle and pistol calibers – the bottom example is assuredly Post-63. (Author photo)*

The straight-cut later version of the flattop rear sight that can be found on all three of the trilogy models and is very common on *Model* 55s <u>and</u> also as a filed down standard rear sight. (Author photo)

*An example of a Lyman 17A globe front sight that is <u>possibly</u> factory installed. This specimen also has a tang mounted rear sight, rear barrel sight dovetail filler and is a "deluxe" takedown. I have seen a few and owned one Model 94 with a front sight very similar to this – on a <u>94/95 carbine and is pictured in the appropriate section.</u> This model has several interchangeable sight inserts for the globe. (Author photo)*

*Unbelievably rare 7-leaf express sight – it reputedly "letters," however, letters to what; '92, '94, '73, '76, '86?? Note that it is NOT dovetail mounted nor is there a dovetail cut in the barrel; if a dovetail cut is encountered under the sight it is almost assuredly a non-factory installation. This variant has "U" cuts on the first four blades, "V" cuts on two and a tall slide with a "V" cut on the slider bar; another variant I have examined has all blades in the "V" notch configuration and no slider. I have seen this sight on a Model 1892 carbine (?????) but I do not recall if it had an "non-factory-originality-disproving" dovetail cut. It is most often encountered on guns in larger more Africa or India "Safari oriented" calibers such as found with the Model 1876 and 1886. (File photo)*

This sight definitely qualifies as "now ***THIS*** is a sight."

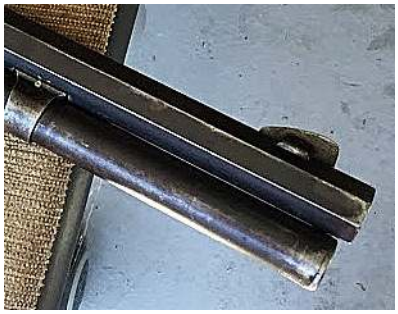

*The very rare multi-leaf express rear sight (70A) with all notches in the "V" configuration; this sight could be installed on just about any model Winchester in a suitable caliber (usually large bore but here it is on a 32-40) and can be found with as many as seven leaves (pictured above). This is also the variation with a non-folding rear blade. These had many model number designations depending on the aforementioned variations. This example is even more unusual in that it is on a carbine. Note that this sight is correctly mounted in a dovetail. (Author photo)*


*The multi-leaf sight from above, viewed from the side. This example is mounted on a foreign retailer marked gun as is way-more-often-than-not the case. Again, note that this is a carbine. Locations such as India and Africa were the prime requesters of sights like this and being on a carbine suggests it was a "backup" gun and likely used by the "PH" (professional hunter/guide) for small game for food while on a safari. Note that this example is dovetail mounted. Beautiful, it **also** qualifies for the designation; "now **THIS** is a sight." (Author photo)*

*Superb examples of the very popular and attractive "Rocky Mountain" front sight also known as the "German silver blade." These are very often encountered on the Model 1886 and also often seen mounted in the reverse position of that shown. They are also often found hand-made out of sheet brass or cut coins or whatever suitable material might have been handy. Note that the illustration on the right is just a blade, likely handmade and fitted to a standard carbine post. (Author photos)*

.

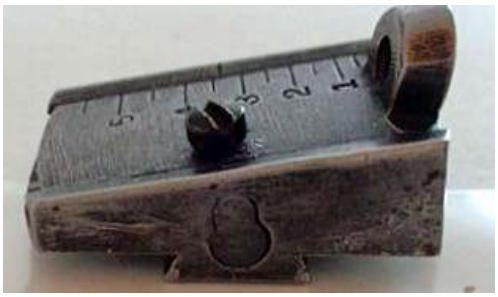
*Two examples of a quite scarce and innovative rear sight is this King's "reflector" model. In the cavity is a small "mirror" that reflects light onto the white or gold beaded blade. This was ostensibly to provide for more visibility of the bead in lower light conditions; it probably worked quite well.*
*(Klein photo Left – Author photo Right)*



*The Rocky Mountain sight mounted in the reversed position – not often seen. On the right is a small hand-made rocky mountain type, likely made from a small piece of brass or a coin. (Author photos)*

*A rarely seen 32B type elevator with a screw installed where the thumbpiece would usually be, for "finer tuning." (Author photo)*


*A very scarce example of the "economy," non-adjustable other than aperture size, Bunn – <u>bolt mounted</u> peep sight. This is one of the better of the many inexpensive examples – all require some gunsmithing and position adjustment. (Author photo)*



*The rarely seen Lyman "sliding elevator" rear sight. Loosen the screw, slide the ramp up or down for proper elevation, tighten the screw, drift for windage and there you have it – note the indexing mark on the right-side of the base. This style is also seen with a folding blade arrangement rather than an aperture. (Author photo)*

*The most commonly seen type Model 1894 front sight for a rifle (left), oft-times seen with a German silver upper portion of the blade (shown-center). Some versions do not have the retaining (set) screw. Some are marked, Pat. Nov 4, '02 (right). Those are of the later type profile (center) as opposed to the earlier profile (left) and could be listed as a number 21, 93 or 77. All can be considered correct when match-dated as to the manufacture of the sight and the serial range of the host. (Author photos)*

*The very beautiful Beach type front sight. It was rather expensive for the time and not able to withstand much abuse, but was nonetheless quite popular. It converts from a globe to a post by just pivoting the upper (ring) portion of the sight up (as shown) or down (toward the receiver). The perimeter of the "ring" <u>could</u> be of a "brightening" material – or not. (Author photo)*

*The very scarce, unusual and beautiful "Marbles Reversible" front sight. This model allows for the changing of the front post by rotating the blade within the solidly mounted base. Likely used for changing light conditions, i.e., a white bead for low light, a gold bead for daylight. Nice! On the right is the carbine version of the same sight which is pinned in place where the original blade was positioned – King and Redfield/Western reputedly made a "triple bead" version of this sight as well. (Author photos)*

*The very handsome and quite popular "Lyman number 4,"ivory beaded and checkered front sight." This sight fits many guns with the usual 3/8ths dovetail; it was quite popular on the Model 1886 but was often optionally installed on other models as well – often including the Model 1894/94. (Author photo)*

*A great view of the "Lyman number 6" folding rear sight. These were very popular when combined with a tang-mounted rear sight. A little difficult to see but the "flattop" blade has a white triangle insert – usually enameled but sometimes platinum inlayed. (Author photo)*

*The modern and apparently very useful Tru-Glow sight set for a Model 94. As it appears it would be an outstanding choice for a working/hunting gun with no modification or gunsmithing necessary on guns with dovetailed front sights. Modern is not necessarily a bad thing on a "non-collectible class" example. This type of front sight is also seen with a standard rear sight on the 9410 but with a green sighting tube. (Catalog photo)*

*The quite rare and graceful Marbles number 5 or more commonly the Marbles "Improved" front sight. These were used for the more accurate and quick pickup of the sight picture on running game or often used in "aerial" or other types of trick shooting. (Author photo)*

*I cannot positively identify this rear sight, I have no recollection of seeing another but it is almost without doubt that it is a user-modified version of the rather unattractive 32WS-specific (64A) rear sight previously shown. Well done (note the flattop treatment) and much more pleasing aesthetically than the original configuration. (Author photo)*

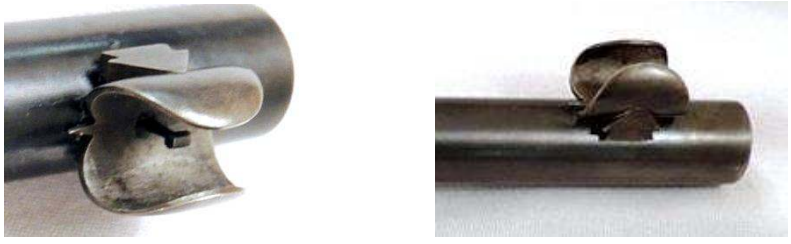
*A very unusual "box styled" rear sight – it almost looks like a "ghost ring." Research provides no information on this one but it appears to have a smaller than a 3/8ths dovetail. (File photo)*

*A popular but still fairly scarce Marbles number 94C front sight enhancement accessory. It replaces the simple blade with an extension having a gold or ivory bead. There were several optional sizes (blade heights) to tailor the sight to the caliber of the gun or the taper of the barrel. These were also available from Sheard and likely others. They sold for about $1"back in the day." (Author photo)*

*A King manufactured "ghost ring" or "loop" styled rear sight (patented 1933) complete with an elevation adjustment screw. (Author photo)*

*A highly unusual solid Ivory-blade rocky-mountain-type front sight. Very fragile, very classy, it is quite amazing that it has survived. (Author photo)*

*The obvious difference between the pre-64 sight hood (left), and the later post-63 style (right). One has the traditional "double bevel;" the other, one straight end and one beveled. Oddly, it appears that the mid to late 80s catalogs showed no Model 94s with sight hoods. Most examples were seen with the post type sights but the few ramp sighted specimens that were pictured had no hood (I'm not sure if they even had a groove for a hood). Even Big Bore models are seen (occasionally -- no explanation) with a post-type front sight. Hoods appeared again in the 1990 catalog and were again made as the earlier double-bevel type. Somewhere thereafter the single bevel type was again made the norm. I cannot say with certainty, exactly when these changes occurred but it was somewhere in the 80s-90s. Oddly, the 2002 catalog again shows the double bevel type. (????). Non-model, 94 and 64 hoods are different; they can be interchanged, but are not proper for a Model 94 or 64 application. (Author photos)*



*An elegant but not-found-in-research front sight. The style is seen on some military rifles. This specimen is mounted on a very nice deluxe 1894. Note the seemingly very fragile "floating dot-on-a-post" inside what was surely intended to be protective wings. The rear is a Lyman 21. Very classy – very unusual. (Don Grove)*

*Nice illustrations of a Pre-1938 Lyman number 17 globe front sight (left). These differ from the Model 17A (right) in that they do not have interchangeable inserts – the 17 came with a small aperture or bead on a post; or what is often called a "pinhead" on a post. (Author photo)*

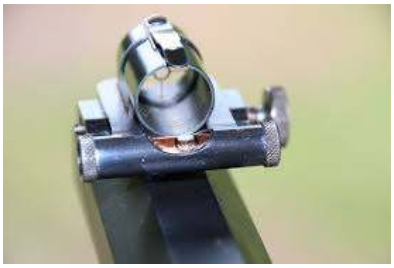
*A Sheard version of the aforementioned "enhanced front carbine blade" from Marbles. (Author photo)*

*Another style of enhanced front sight blade by Marbles. Available from many prominent sources. (Author photo)*

*A rarely seen Marble-made insert blade for a Model 1894/94 carbine (or 1892/92 and likely others) consisting of a brass lined circle atop a blade that fits the original post-type front sight mount. This gives a quick front sight pick-up, particularly, if the brightest light source is behind the shooter. The rearward portion of the mounting blade itself is also serrated for glare reduction making the ring "stand out." This sight (center) also comes with a standard dovetail mounting -- the manufacturer's (Marble) designation is the "V-M." On the right are brass lined apertures for a receiver mounted peep sight to accomplish a similar effect. (Author photos)*

*An unusual <u>folding and elevating</u> full-buckhorn rear sight seen on an early 1900s SRC; likely manufactured by Cooper although Redfield, Lyman and Marbles made similar types as well. (Author photo)*

**Windgage:**



*A very fine windgage/spirit level sight with a circle-crosshair-style aperture. (Author photo)*

*The left illustration shows the "spirit level" sight (with a broken glass tube) and without the windgage base. On the right is the spirit level sight mounted on the windgage base, both can be considered very rare and are most often found on rifles used for precision shooting. They have been verified as originally equipped on highly optioned Model 1894s, and especially 1885s, usually in calibers 32-40 or 38-55; these two calibers are noted to be inherently accurate. (Author photos)*

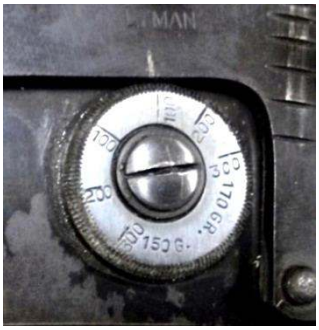

*A nice illustration of the beautiful and rare Lyman windgage folding front sight. This sight, seen here on a Model 1894 takedown rifle was available on most Winchester models. On the left it is seen in the folded position showing its "Beach" roots with the folded ring and the upright post. On the right illustration you can see the locking tab (on the side of the sight) that locks the sight in position – the tab itself is flipped down and the screw is turned to adjust the sight and then folded as shown to lock the adjustment. These are essentially Beach-type sights on a windgage base. This is known as the number 8 "windgage sporting" front sight – there is also another version with more of an actual hood in lieu of the ring and does not fold; it has two readily changeable post styles, a small "aperture type post and a tiny "pinhead" post. This is known as the number 7 "windgage target" front sight. Both of these are also available with standard plain blades or with inlaid gold or ivory beads and listed as the number 18 windgage front sight. (Author photos)*

**Receiver mounted:***



*Superb examples, of the subjectively beautiful Lyman 21 receiver sight. This sight was of course, not limited to use on the Model 1894/94 and are also seen on the Model 55, 64, 92, 1886 and 1895 . These are also seen with "Providence Tool Co"(right) in the same position as the "Lyman" marking and with the markings by Lyman of different styles (the earliest, a noticeably smaller "Lyman" marking closer to the hammer end of the sidebar, and a running deer motif near the front of the sidebar). These are slightly different in quality, fit and design, and noticeable if you look closely at the Providence made model. The Lyman is also found as a more "deluxe" version with a fine windage adjustment, two aperture sizes and designated the model 38. Both of these are often colloquially known as the "Climbin' Lyman although the Model 38 is much scarcer in encounter. Both of these were anecdotally discontinued in 1943. The Lyman, first patented in 1895, had a very long run. (Author photos)*

The adjustment system for windage on the very scarce Lyman Model 38 rear sight. Both the Model 21 and the Model 38 have different sized apertures available. There is also a little known model that adjusts for windage using a screw adjustment for the aperture called the Model 41. Many basic parts interchange throughout the line. (Author photo)

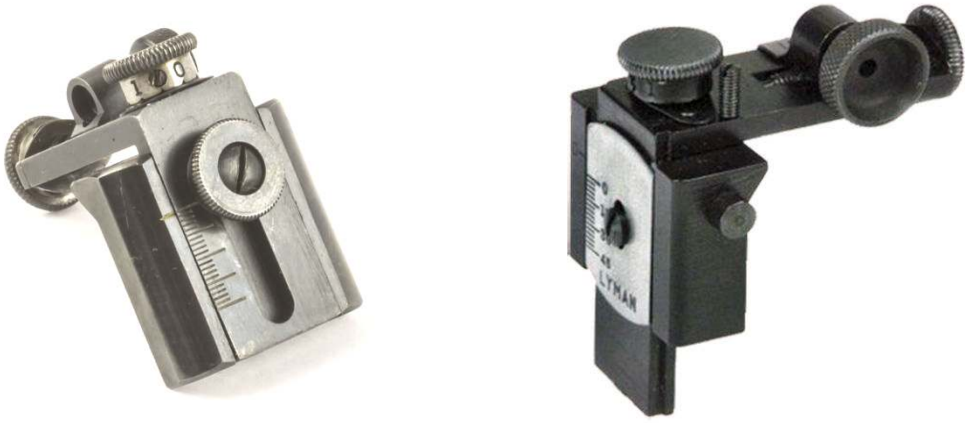



*This is a new one on me. Aftermarket and likely hand-made (I can find no references), an eccentric dial has been installed (rather unobtrusively, but requiring an extra drilled hole) beneath a Lyman 21 (or 38) receiver sight to more-or-less instantly provide repeatable height adjustments for different weight bullets, different velocities or for different ranges. Judging from the bullet weights listed on the dial, it seems to have been made for 30 WCF. Ingenious, it has no commercial markings but would appear to have been rather popular if so available. Other guns/calibers would only need a differently calibrated dial and an information sheet regarding the mounting location for a given application. Note as well the appearance of what are assumedly graduation notches around the perimeter for even finer tuning and an indexing mark on the sight assembly itself. If amateur made, it is a great piece of workmanship and a great idea. I have not seen another but of course there may be more – I cannot have seen everything. (File photos)*

*A rarely seen receiver sight on a BB series (Top-Eject) Big Bore model. It appears as a much older Lyman 56 but... Very shortly after the Big Bore became Angle-Eject the factory side-drilled mounting holes were discontinued; there may be some (few) Angle-Eject Big Bore models found with factory drilled sidemount holes – Angle-Eject models already have sight mounting holes on the top receiver rail -- despite the obvious (redundant) oversight, some early versions still have traditional receiver sight holes. (Author photo)*

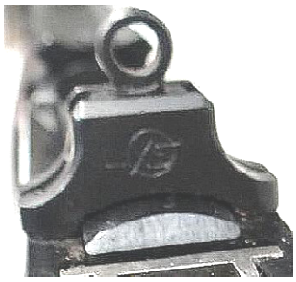
*Two views of the Redfield 102 – rarer than, and with a considerably different adjustment system than the Lyman. Note that the right example has the aperture removed. (Author photos)*

Beginning In the mid-1930s, the modern examples of receiver sights emerged. Initially Model 1894/94 and Model 55 receivers had to be drilled and tapped to mount these sights. The Model 64, with few exceptions was drilled and tapped from the factory. The Model 55 was never factory drilled other than by special order (but quite often by an outside gunsmith) and the Model 94 was drilled and tapped as standard procedure starting at serials of about 1.9M – 1952. Several versions of sights for these models emerged, the last of which was the economy version by Williams – the FP (foolproof). At the start of the angle eject series these sights became unnecessary as the receiver top rails were drilled and tapped and top mounted sights were available; still some early AE receivers were drilled in the conventional vein (note the early AE Big Bores). The Williams model FP-94-SE-5D (Angle-Eject), FP-94/36 and the Lyman 66A are still available as new production items.




*On the left is the Lyman 56 (mostly pre-war) and on the right is the successor to the 56, the all-steel Lyman 66 (post-war—coded A on the base). The modern 66A version is similar but has different adjustment knobs (a screw-slot as on the later 66A all-steel variants—later design examples (seen above) and is mostly aluminum. All aluminum-made specimens are specifically named the model 66A and are not coded A. (Author photos)*

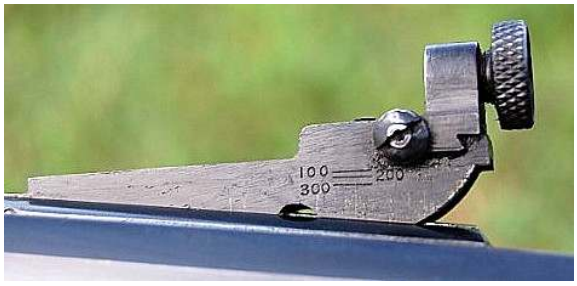

*The modern (fits up to AE – 1983-4) all-aluminum, Williams FP series (left). It was also made available in the 1980s with target-style adjustment knobs (center) and is sometimes (of late) sold with an accompanying "TruGlo" style front sight. On the right is the 5D series specific to the angle eject models. I am not aware if they made a similar sight for the short-term, drilled-on-the-side Big Bores. (Catalog photo – left, Author photos – center and right)*



*The first and last issue of the (contracted) factory "Ghost Ring" or "XS" rear sight on a US made Model 94. It is adjustable and made to function and mount on any AE model. There are many after-market sight packages and scope mounts for the AE model as well – some are rather well engineered and appear to be of high quality, others, well... not so much. I believe that Winchester contracted out these sights as well as Miroku today. (Author photo)*

*An aftermarket ghost ring set made especially for angle eject non-ramped front sight models. Note the tall front dovetailed sight and the shorter rear section – also adjustable. I'm betting it's from the factory contractor. I believe that this contractor also supplies sights for Miroku but that information is anecdotal. These front sights (profile on the right) are found on guns in caliber 7-30 Waters, and other longer barreled guns (24-26 inches). It is very reminiscent but not exactly like that on the 1986, later described "Lone Ranger." (Catalog photos—left and center. Author photo -- right)*

*An ultra-rare example of a "King" tang sight for a Model 1894/94. It is rather heavy and ungainly in appearance and this is the likely reason for its scarcity. (Author photo)*





*A very nice bolt mounted peep sight – I am unsure of the provenance or the application but it appears to be of superior quality and judging from the hammer design it is on a Model 94. (File photos)*

*Two more interpretations of the bolt-mounted peep sight – neither is identified. On the left is a simple, unobtrusive but attractive sight made for the Top-Eject models and on the right is a much more finely adjustable variant than the factory version (or the above left) made for the Angle-Eject models (likely a "Skinner"). It is not actually mounted on the bolt, it mounts on the receiver in factory drilled holes. Both fill a "need" where a Winchester original (model 98A) is scarce, expensive and needs the bolt replaced or modified to accept it; or it is a pre-drilled Angle-Eject model. (File photos)*

*Another nice aftermarket AE peep sight. Many of these are coming to market due to the ease of installation and the chance to simulate the attractiveness of the original 98A bolt peep. (Author photo)*

*A very scarce example of the Marbles Flexible Joint tang sight – "special base." Patented in 1905, these can be found on all three "trilogy" models albeit very infrequently. They are usually found in the standard based, "tang sight" style. This example is on a Model 55. I have heard of it referred to colloquially as a "farmer's sight" but have no direct evidence of such. (Photos courtesy Merz antiques)*

*One of the earliest designs of the Marbles Flexible tang sight. Note the knurled knob on the right side and the much thicker mounting plate as opposed to the later designs that are thinner-based and curved, to more attractively mount on the upper tang. This sight is encountered far less frequently on Model 1894/94s than the later design or the Lyman specimens. (Author photo)*

*An extreme rarity is this Lyman number 47/52A tang sight with the optional windgage replacement stem. This stem could be ordered for interchangeability with the standard number 47 or it could be ordered as illustrated as the number 52A. Finely adjustable, it is usually seen with other precision oriented options such as a set trigger and a Beach or globe front sight. (Klein photo)*

NOTE: There are several foreign manufacturers of tang sights for the “Trilogy” series, e.g., Parker Hale. All are usually of superior quality.

*Modern Lyman number 2 tang sight available on “special” factory editions. It could also be ordered on its own as an optional item requiring the drilling and tapping of the tang on some slightly prewar (outlier blank tangs) and all post 1946 receivers for the forward mounting hole. (Catalog photo)*


*A very interesting take on modern technology on traditional platforms. Here we have a new red-dot type sight with two different mounting systems for the same sight on Model 94s; one in the scout position using the rear sight dovetail, the other using a custom made (or a prototype) receiver-sight-type-mount that does not appear to use factory drilled mounting holes – the mounting screws are way too low. There is no <u>apparent</u> reason for not using the factory holes or holes in the factory location. (Catalog photos)*

**These could be a boon to those of us with “older eyes.”**

*The extraordinarily rare (especially so on a Model 1894/94), Winchester Mid-Range Vernier tang mounted sight, Model 38A. These finely adjustable sights are most often seen on dedicated target-grade guns and are not even listed for the Model 1894/94. However, since they are listed for the Model 1892/92 they will fit and perform perfectly on a Model 1894/94. (Author photos)*

*A mid-range Vernier sight "New-In-Box" – a very nice find. (Author photo)*

*Receiver mounted sights in this reference will include the popular "tang" mounted sights that are often encountered. The *upper* tang is a permanent, integral part of the receiver.

# WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

## WINCHESTER FRONT SIGHTS

### 21 Sight Series

**Adapted to Models 73—S.S.—86—90—92**

| | | Retail Price Each | Wholesale Each |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21-J | Sporting front sight, rifle, .271 high | $ .40 | $ .30 |
| 21-B | Sporting front sight, rifle, .296 high | .40 | .30 |
| 21-A | Sporting front sight, rifle, .358 high | .40 | .30 |
| 21-C | Sporting front sight, rifle, .381 high | .40 | .30 |
| 21-H | Sporting front sight, rifle, .435 high | .40 | .30 |
| 21-F | Sporting front sight, rifle, .486 high | .40 | .30 |
| 23 | Express front sight | .60 | .45 |

### 53 Sight Series

**Adapted to Model 95 Carbines**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 53-A | Blade front sight, .298 high | .40 | .30 |
| 53-B | Blade front sight, .326 high | .40 | .30 |
| 53-C | Blade front sight, .362 high | .40 | .30 |
| 53-D | Blade front sight, .400 high | .40 | .30 |

### 61 Sight Series

**Adapted to Models 73—86—92 and 94 Carbines**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61-A | Blade front sight, carbine, .374 high | .40 | .30 |
| 61-B | Blade front sight, carbine, .450 high | .40 | .30 |
| 67-A | Globe front sight, rifle, with large and small aperture and post disc, (interchangeable) | 1.50 | 1.13 |
| 69-A | Windgauge front sight rifle, without spirit level, with large and small aperture and post disc (interchangeable) | 3.60 | 2.70 |
| 69-B | Windgauge front sight rifle, without spirit level, with large and small aperture and post disc (interchangeable) | 4.75 | 3.56 |
| 71-A | Beach combination front sight, rifle, Adapted to models 73—92—94 and S.S. | 1.25 | .94 |
| 73-A | Knife blade front sight, rifle, steel blade, .380 high for black powder rifles | .60 | .45 |
| 73-B | Knife blade front sight, rifle, ivory blade, .380 high for black powder rifles | .60 | .45 |
| 75-A | Front sight, .292 high, Models 90 and 04 | .40 | .30 |
| 75-B | Front sight, rifle, .292 high, Model 03 | .25 | .19 |
| 75-C | Front sight, rifle, .33 high, Model 56 | .40 | .30 |

### 77 Sight Series

**Adapted to Models 02, 03, 04, 06 and 90**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 77-B | Front sight, rifle, .235 high | $ .40 | $ .30 |
| 77-A | Front sight, rifle, .290 high | .40 | .30 |
| 77-C | Front sight, rifle, .310 high | .40 | .30 |
| 77-D | Front sight, rifle, .335 high | .40 | .30 |
| 77-E | Front sight, rifle, .370 high | .40 | .30 |
| 77-F | Front sight, rifle, .405 high | .40 | .30 |

### 79 Sight Series

**Adapted to black powder rifles**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 79-A | Front sight, rifle, .300 high | .60 | .45 |
| 79-B | Front sight, rifle, .340 high | .60 | .45 |
| 79-C | Front sight, rifle, .375 high | .60 | .45 |
| 81-A | Front sight for shotgun, .123 bead | .10 | .08 |
| 81-B | Front sight, for shotgun, .140 bead, (for matted rib) | .15 | .12 |
| 83-A | Front sight for shotgun, .180 bead, brass, Model 97 riot | .15 | .12 |
| 87-A | Front sight for shotgun, 3/16" bead, matted rib | .15 | .12 |
| 93-A | Front sight, .368 high, Model 57 | .40 | .30 |
| 93-B | Front sight, .350 high, Model 52 | .40 | .30 |
| 95-A | Front sight, .265 high, Model 58 | .15 | .12 |
| | Pins for carbine front sight, each | .10 | .08 |
| | Aperture disc large, .085 for 67-A, 69-A and 69-B front sight | .40 | .30 |
| | Aperture disc small, .267 for 67-A, 69-A and 69-B front sight | .40 | .30 |
| | Post disc, for 67-A, 69-A and 69-B front sight | .40 | .30 |
| | Key, for 67-A, 69-A and 69-B front sight | .30 | .23 |
| | Spirit level complete for 69-B front sight (Key with bulb and (2) cap screws) | 1.25 | .94 |
| | Windgauge screw and head for 69-A and 69-B front sight | .30 | .23 |
| | Base for 69-A and 69-B front sight | .90 | .68 |
| | Binding screw for front sight | .10 | .08 |

## WINCHESTER REAR SIGHTS

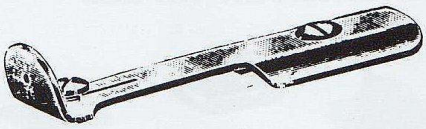
| | Give model, caliber and kind of ammunition used. | Retail Price Each | Wholesale Each |
|---|---|---|---|

### Rear Sights

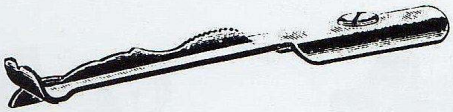
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50-B | rear sight, musket and carbine, Model 95 | 2.40 | 1.80 |
| 82-A | rear sight, Model 52 | 5.00 | 3.75 |
| | Elevator cap, 82-A Rear Sight | .15 | .12 |
| | Sporting peep cap, 82-A sight | .20 | .15 |
| 22-C | flat top rear sight with elevator, all rifles | .95 | .71 |
| 22-E | Rocky Mountain rear sight with elevator, all rifles | .95 | .71 |
| 24-B | flat top rear sight with slide and elevator, all rifles | .95 | .71 |
| 26-A | California buckhorn rear sight with elevator, black powder rifles | .95 | .71 |
| 26-B | California Buckhorn rear sight with elevator, smokeless powder rifles | .95 | .71 |
| 30-B | rear sight, Models 90, 04 and 06 | .75 | .56 |
| 32-A | rear sight with elevator, Models 90, 04 and 06 | .75 | .56 |
| 34-B | Winchester express rear sight, black powder rifles | 1.80 | 1.35 |
| 34-C | Winchester express rear sight, smokeless powder rifles | 1.80 | 1.35 |
| 38-A | midrange vernier peep sight, S.S., 86, 90, 92 and 04 | 4.75 | 3.56 |
| | Rear sight, 40-A, 03, 04 and 56 | .75 | .56 |
| 44-A | rear sight for carbine, Models 73, 86, 92, 94 | 1.50 | 1.13 |
| 66-A | rear sight (open), Model 02 | .30 | .23 |
| 68-A | rear sight (peep), Model 02 | .30 | .23 |
| 70-A | leaf rear sight, Model 94, all calibers, and rifles handling smokeless powder cartridges and Winchester high velocity ammunition. Also 05, 07, and 10 rifles | 4.75 | 3.56 |
| 72-A | shotgun rear sight, for barrel with matted rib; size of bead .10", Model 12 | .15 | .12 |
| 78-A | rear sight, Model 41 | .15 | .12 |
| 94-A | shotgun rear sight, Model 12 | .15 | .12 |
| 1-A | elevator to be used with No. 22, No. 24 and No. 26 sights, black powder | .30 | .23 |
| 1-B | elevator to be used with No. 22, No. 24 and No. 26 sights, smokeless powder | .30 | .23 |
| 1-C | elevator to be used with 22-C, Models 05, 07, 10 | .30 | .23 |
| 2-B | elevator to be used with 32-A, Models 90, 04, 06 | .15 | .12 |
| 3-C | elevator to be used with 22, 24 and 26 sights when used on carbine and Model 54 rifles | .30 | .23 |
| | Rear sight blank when rear sight is removed, Models 73, 86, 92 and 94 | .35 | .27 |
| | Rear sight blank when rear sight is removed, Models 90, 06 and 04 | .35 | .27 |
| | Rear sight blank when 82-A sight is removed, Model 52 | .50 | .38 |
| | Elevator cap screw, 82-A sight | .10 | .08 |
| | Windgauge screw, 82-A sight | .20 | .15 |
| | Windgauge screw spring, 82-A sight | .10 | .08 |
| | Elevator complete, 50-B | 1.00 | .75 |
| | Disc for 38-A sight | .90 | .68 |
| | Elevator stop screw, 44-A sight | .10 | .08 |
| | Leaf guide screw, 44-A | .10 | .08 |
| | Elevator, 44-A | .20 | .15 |
| | Elevator spring, 44-A | .10 | .08 |
| | Connecting screw, 30-B sight | .10 | .08 |
| | Adjusting screw, 30-B sight | .10 | .08 |
| | Adjusting screw, 40-A sight | .10 | .08 |
| | Binding screw, 22-sight series | .10 | .08 |
| | Slides, 22-sight series | .20 | .15 |

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

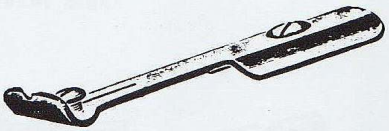
# WINCHESTER SIGHTS ADAPTED TO WINCHESTER RIFLES



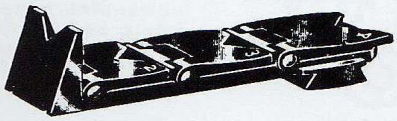
**No. 30-D Rear Peep Sight**



**No. 32A Rear Sight with Elevator**

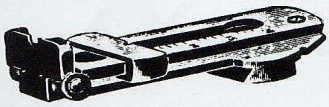


**No. 30-B Rear Sight**



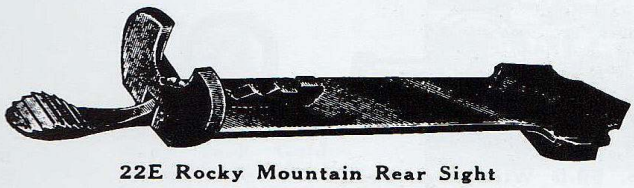
**No. 70A Four Leaf Rear Sight**

**Express Rear Sight**
No. 34B for black powder
No. 34C for smokeless powder

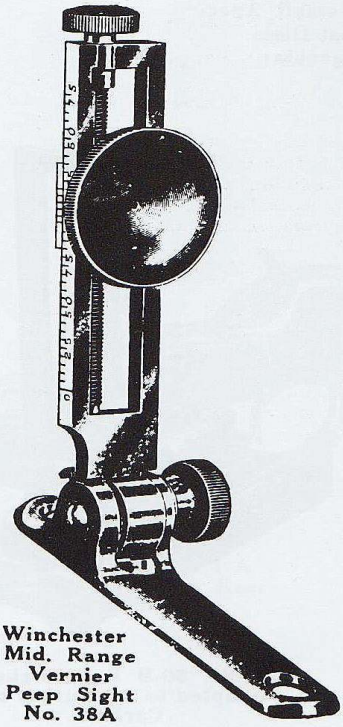


**Carbine Rear Sight No. 44A**
for Models 73, 86, 92 and 94
Black Powder Cartridges

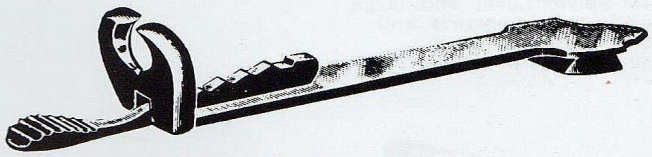
**40A Rear Sight**



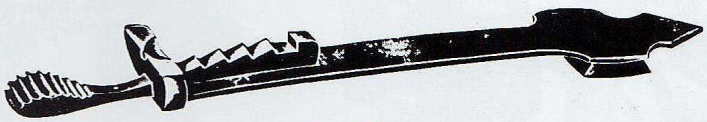
**22E Rocky Mountain Rear Sight**



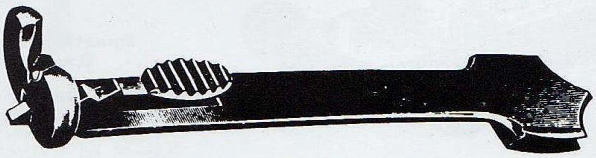
**Winchester Mid. Range Vernier Peep Sight No. 38A**



**California Buckhorn Rear Sight**
with Elevator 26-B—Smokeless Powder
26-A—Black Powder



**22-C Flat Top Rear Sight**
with Elevator



**22-F Sporting Rear Sight**
with Improved Elevator adapted to Model
54 Rifle and Carbine

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

# WINCHESTER SIGHTS ADAPTED TO WINCHESTER RIFLES

**No. 21 Sight Series**

**No. 93 Sight**
Not adapted to Model 94 .30 Caliber or .32 Winchester Special Rifles

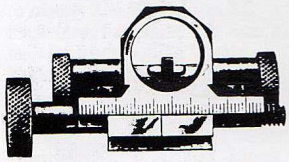
**No. 77 Sight Series**

**No. 79 Sight Series**

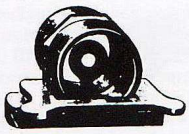
**No. 75 Sight**

**No. 61 Sight Series**
**Blade Carbine Front Sight**
Adapted to Carbines Models 73, 86, 92 and 94

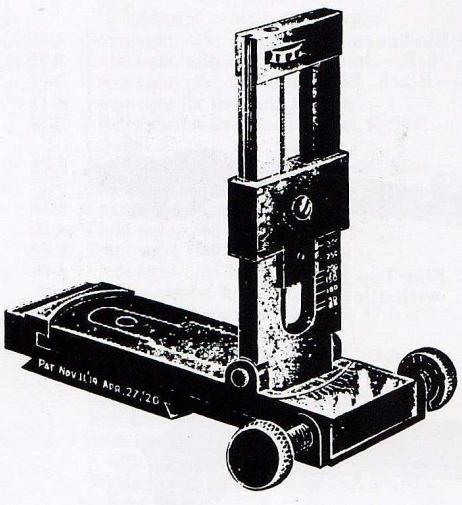
**No. 53-D**
**Blade Front Sight**
Adapted to Model 95 Carbine and .30 Army and .303 British Rifles



**No. 69-B Windgauge Front Sight**
with Spirit Level and large and small Aperture and Post Discs (Interchangeable)

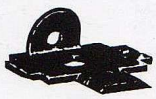


**No. 67-A Globe Front Sight**
with large and small Aperture and Post Discs (Interchangeable)

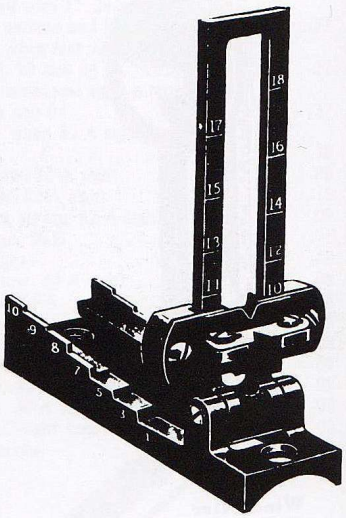



**No. 82-A Rear Sight**
Adapted to Model 52 Rifle

**No. 23 Express Front Sight**



**Sporting Peep Cap Rear Sight**
For use on No. 82-A rear sight for hunting purposes




**No. 50-B Rear Sight**
Adapted to 95 Musket and Carbine

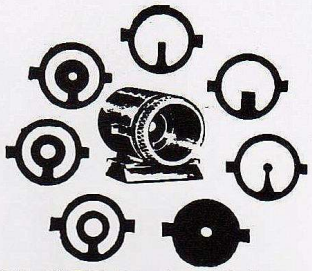
WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

# LYMAN SIGHTS ADAPTED TO WINCHESTER RIFLES

**Lyman No. 4 Hunting Front Sight**

**Lyman No. 3 Front Sight**

**Lyman No. 5-B Combination Front Sight**

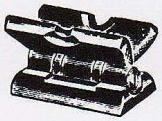


**17A with Eight Interchangeable Inserts**

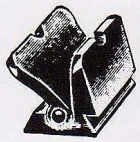
17G same as 17A except with high base for Model 52 rifle with heavy barrel.

**Sight Folding Leaf Lyman No. 6**

**Lyman No. 6-W Single Leaf Sight** Adapted to Models 56 and 57



**Lyman No. 6-W Leaf Sight** Adapted to Model 54 Rifle

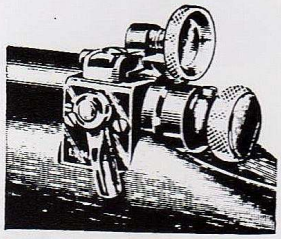


**Lyman Sight No. 66-W for Model 54 Carbine and Rifle**

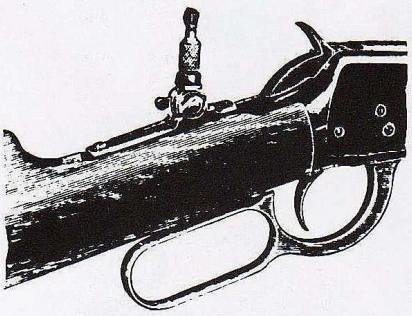
**Lyman No. 26 Carbine Front Sight, Models 92 and 94**

**Lyman No. 26** Adapted to Model 95 Carbine, .30 Army and .303 British Rifles

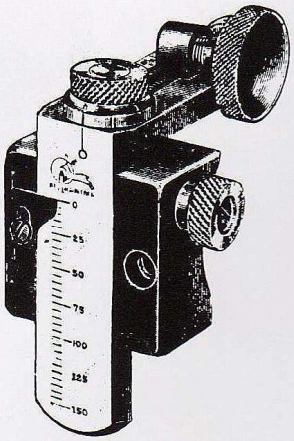
**Lyman No. 26-W Baby Jack Gold Bead Front Sight** Adapted to Model 54



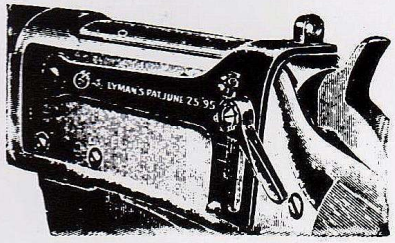
**Lyman Rear Sight No. 42-W** Adapted to Models 56 and 57



**Lyman No. 1-A Combination Rear Sight**



**Lyman No. 48-W Micrometer Windgauge Receiver Sight** Adapted to Model 54

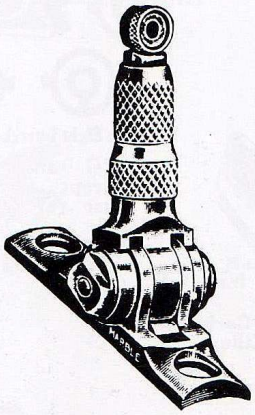


**Lyman No. 21 Receiver Sight**

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

# MARBLE SIGHTS

## Adapted to Winchester Rifles

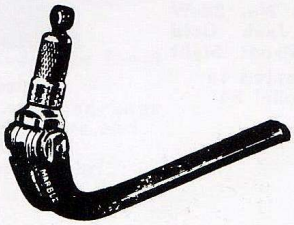


Flexible Rear Sight

Sheard Gold Bead Front Sight


Marble Standard Front Sight

Marble Improved Front Sight



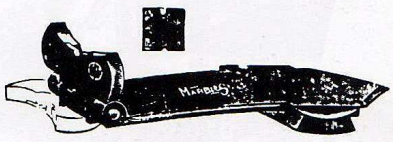
Special Base Flexible Joint Rear Sight



Marble Reversible Front Sight



Marble Duplex Sight



Marble Adjustable Leaf Sight


Marble Blade Front Sight for Models 95 and 54

Marble Blade Front Sight for Models 92 and 94


Marble V-M Front Sight

**Optics:**

**This section is but a "sampling" of myriad choices regarding optic sighting.**

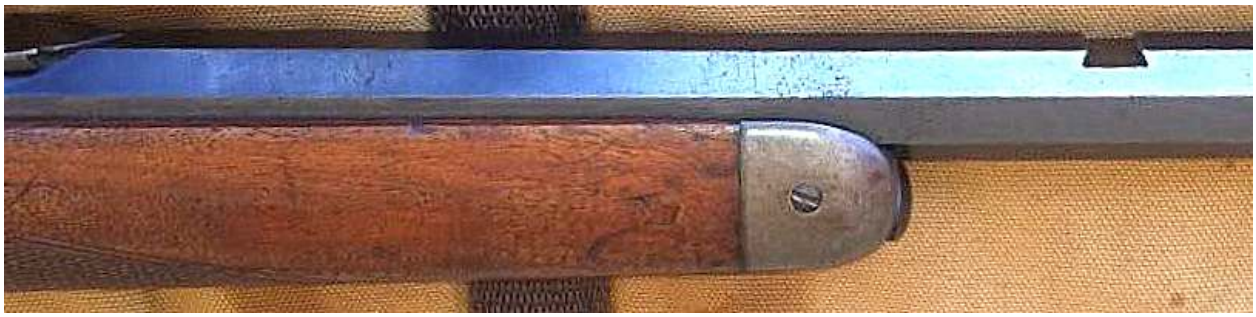
Factory mounted optics on Winchesters are seen but are quite rare. On the Model 1894/94 many combinations can be found. There was even a time that optics were installed at the factory not so much as an option but as an optional "package." This was in the mid-80s-90s on selected Model Angle-Ejects but was soon discontinued – the Ranger was offered with a fixed 4X Bushnell scope and the standard or checkered (previously XTR) Model 94 was offered with a 1.5-4.5 Bushnell variable scope. Of course the true option of telescope installation was found throughout most of the Model 1894 era starting in the 1909 and into the late 1920s. Most likely seen will be the A5, the B4 and various full-barrel-length types. I am not positive that the full-length style was ever *factory* installed – I have never seen a convincing specimen –but I *am* certain that for the *right price* it would be done.

Factory installed A5s and B4s have Winchester type mounting blocks and if factory installed the proofmark will have been moved forward of the block or to the left side of the barrel below the block. If the proofmark is covered by the rear block chances are very slim that it was factory mounted *originally* but of course it could be a "send-back or R&R." The blocks should not have a notch for the mounting screw a 'la Fecker or Unertl but they are found with a notch (occasionally) after about 1925 when the notched variety came out – these are incorrect. Winchester blocks were made from the beginning with a cone shaped hole for the pointed-type mounting screw; consider this fact to *help* determine if it is a factory installation or a gunsmith addition.

There was an offset scope mounting system by Bennett made particularly for the A-5 scope – I have no reliable information in this regard other than anecdotal dating of the early 1900s. (Pictured in this chapter).

*Winchester A5 scope – upper and B3, 4, or 5 scope–lower. Notable is the different overall length. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** Serial number 9668 (1895) is on Winchester ledgers as a deluxe rifle, engraved, 1/2 magazine *AND* with a factory mounted telescope. No other information is presently available.



*A fine example of a forward- cut dovetail. It was likely cut for an "aftermarket," scope mount and certainly <u>not</u> considered/designed with future collectability in mind. (File photo)*


*Typical markings on the A5 –upper and B4 – lower. The "B" series came as a B3, 4 or 5 denoting the power of the scope. (Author photos)*

*On the left is the correct Winchester type of mounting base for the A and B series scopes. Notice the cone-shaped hole for the pointed mounting screw. On the right is the incorrect "notched type" mounting base used with Fecker/Unertl/Lyman scope mounts. (Author photos)*

*A factory installed A5 scope – Bennet mounting. Notice the very rare offset mounts. Also notice the correct thumbscrews that would lock into the mount. This specimen <u>has</u> the offset proofmark to the left tending to indicate factory assembly. (Author photo)*

*A nicely done custom build of a Model 94 saddlering carbine into a takedown version and with a "scout style" forward mount and scope of unknown lineage or mounting arrangement (likely a Leupold M8-2X), a large loop lever and a sling. There are many of these takedown carbine conversions – some are very well done indeed. (Author's collection)*

*A fabulous and classy upscale setup is this "Stith" mounted Weaver K-2.5X. This mounting system is rarely seen on a lever gun. Of course it is obviously not workable on a takedown version and was likely a later gunsmith installation – and expertly executed. It has a rear sight slot filler, a saddle ring stud-hole filler and a high-end, of-the-period, sling and swivel set. Note the rarely seen saddlering stud-hole filler (un-slotted fillers are thought to be factory installed while slotted examples are usually aftermarket installations). These fillers are sometimes seen on rifles that were built on carbine receivers and as earlier mentioned, there are completely correct and original rifles with saddlerings on record. The purchaser was obviously not an amateur in imagining a nice hunting outfit and apparently not concerned with the overall cost of designing and re-building/refinishing this beauty.*
*A fine tribute to an astute Model 94 enthusiast.*
*(Author's collection)*

*One of the less expensive examples of the side-mounted scope system and accordingly one of the most popular; this type of mounting usually required extra drilling and tapping of the receiver but some utilize the existing factory drilled holes as in this Post-63 example. I have seen as many as six extra holes haphazardly drilled in the sides of some otherwise fine guns and the reason is ambiguous as well as costly regarding collector's value. Note the hammer extension in place for easier cocking and that the original rear sight is still in place. Also note the nicely grained buttstock and perhaps the forend as well on this specimen – unusual on a Post-63 example. (Author photo)*

Side mounts similar to this are seen that are specifically made for the pre-Angle-Eject Big Bore as well.

*A rarely seen Weaver (?) mount for a "scout style" mounting on a Model 94; this is a Post-63 series gun and assumedly a later mount offering appearing to be of Weaver origin. It is equipped with the classic Leupold M8-2X scope. This system is similar to the popular Leupold "Detacho" system shown elsewhere. Unlike the detacho system this mount requires some drilling and tapping of the barrel and provides no open sighting system should the scope be removed due to damage or… (Author photo)*

*Unusual "right side" scope mounting. Maybe for a "lefty," or someone with an eye or other physical problem." Actually, it seems more likely to be comfortable for a right-sighted shooter. This mounting position would work on a takedown rifle as well. Ejected casings should also clear the scope in this position just as with a traditional left side side-mount (Author photo)*

*How about two sets of sights on the same gun. A left-side-mounted scope, and right-side-mounted receiver sight. The right side receiver sight is also seen on an earlier illustrated LAPD gun. I suspect that the receiver sight could easily be used as well as the scope as they probably don't interfere with each other; the possibility of a painful forehead ring from the scope during recoil when using the receiver sight notwithstanding. (Author photo)*

There is a fairly popular original Leupold "Detacho" system of a *forward* mounting of a long eye relief scope that could be almost instantly removed to use iron sights built into the mount itself (now known as the "Scout" type mounting). It was later supplanted (by Leupold) with a non-removable system using a more standard styled mounting base and rings. This new mount was not readily removable once installed and there is no built-in rear sight as on the original Detacho mounting (if you removed the scope you would have *no* rear sight) and now resembles the mounting systems of other manufacturers – it does, however, retain a similar mounting procedure as the Detacho mount as far as installation to the gun is concerned.

**NOTE:** The vintage Leupold Detacho system will fit perfectly on the fine and sadly discontinued (post U.S. manufacture) Model 9422; the Leupold M8-2X is the perfect choice in optics for a caliber 22LR or 22 Magnum. An example of this combination is illustrated later in a short essay entitled "An Aside."

*Another quite scarce setup is this Burris long-eye-relief scope and mounting system on an AE Big Bore Model 94. As popularity increased after the initial "lukewarm" reception in the 1960s-70s, the scout style of mounting became more and more popular. It was a very "fast-on-the-target" system, didn't interfere at all with case ejection and brought out many new manufacturer's mounting creations. Most, but not all, required no gunsmithing of the original rifle to install unlike the earlier attempts with standard eye-relief scopes. This example however, definitely required professional/skilled work. (Author photo)*

*This is the factory cataloged optional scope for the Angle-Eject XTR variants including the changeover from "XTR" to the "checkered walnut" designation (also including the Big Bore and also optional on non-XTR guns but with a different type scope) – it is a 1.5-4.5X Bushnell in Weaver mounts and rings. A fixed 4X, also a Bushnell/Weaver was offered for the standard model and the Ranger with standard or see-through mounts. (Author photo)*

*This is the "official" Winchester offering of the scout type scope mounting – the "Timber Scout." It has a picatinny type scope rail (likely supplied by Burris) and an auxiliary set of Ghost Ring sights. A late production item, it was also cataloged as a takedown model (2006) in 30-30, 44 Magnum and .450 Marlin calibers only, with an 18-inch barrel (as is known now the takedown variant was never offered from the factory for public sale). The .450 Marlin variant was to have the Pachmayr "decelerator" pad and barrel porting as did the solid frame variant. The rail was a contracted piece as were the ghost ring sights*. (Author photo)

Rails are made to be fitted to Angle-Eject models without gunsmithing using the front receiver mounting holes and the rear sight slot but could be fitted successfully to top eject models using extra screws (drilling) and perhaps some epoxy. Of course this would seriously affect future collectability of the host gun.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** There were 20-something specialty guns discontinued after the end of USA production – the takedown model was one of them. Collection prospects all. U.S.A. takedowns *and* 480 *Ruger variants were* built, but specimens at large are unknown at this time, either surreptitiously sold or otherwise "appropriated." I'm more than certain that some version of an Amercan-made Winchester takedown or the 480 Ruger will eventually turn up. At the point of the "AE" being left out of the barrel marking, and the tang safety introduction, some very strange variants have been noted. Perhaps a last ditch, "option salad" cleanup. *Again, keep looking*.

*The very unusual and rarely seen "Boone" scope on a Model 94, which appears to be a later postwar version (note the sharp-cut upper receiver and stock inletting). I cannot accurately date this optic but they were anecdotally manufactured starting in 1951. They were non-prismatic, mirror affairs and often will be found with an accessory peep sight which attaches to the scope mount after removing the scope (which is reported to be a simple coin-screw removal). They were manufactured by the Tinsley Laboratory Saturn-Boone Co, in 2.5X or 4X (dependent on the interchangeable front lens assembly) and with a dot or crosshair reticle – they reputedly added only four-ounces to the host gun. This Model 94 has been specially drilled and tapped for the mount installation – the factory drilled holes were standard on this era gun but would not be compatible for use with this particular mount (dedicated Model 94 mounts were available). Note the trigger "shoe," and the appearance of a hand-made hammer extension to aid in cocking the gun; the trigger shoes were commonly installed on many different applications for a better and lighter overall trigger "feel" as aid to accuracy. (Author photo)*

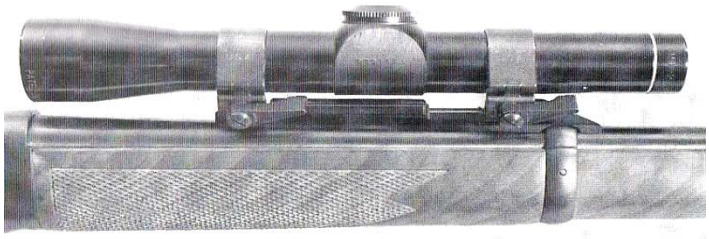
*Takedown, factory engraved, A5 scope (if factory installed is unknown/unverified), "F" carved XXX spade checkered, pistol gripped shotgun butt, 1/2 magazine, full octagon 26-inch barrel, caliber 38-55, tang sight. Really exceptional. (Anonymous collection)*

*An earlier aftermarket "adapter" for facilitating cocking the gun with a scope attached. These came in many forms. This unit clamped onto the hammer using a setscrew. Later (Angle-Eject to-the-end-of-production) guns had drilled and tapped hammers (hammer Type 3D) and a factory made knurled extension as standard issue that could be used as a right-hand or left-hand installation. This change, with a factory drilled and tapped hole for the stud-like extension is the only <u>external</u> difference in serrated hammers since the 40s. <u>Earlier</u> angle eject models also had a "clamp-on" extension style. (Author photo)*

*Another typical side-mounted scope system that required extra holes drilled in the receiver for the mount. Very popular, but its mounting requirements destroyed a considerable amount of the collector value of many fine Winchesters. Also illustrated is the clamp-on style hammer extension used to make cocking the gun easier with the installation of the scope; if you look carefully you can see it has a setscrew to tighten the extension to the hammer. Using an offset scope is rather awkward but is effective in allowing the top ejected cartridge casings to clear the scope body. This is a rather upscale Williams made version of the many available mounts of this type and is neatly and professionally "smithed". This style mounting system became obsolete with the introduction of the Angle Eject receiver. Angle Eject versions came standard with scope mounts/rings and purpose-drilled holes in the receiver bridge and allowed a "center-mounted" scope – the angle eject design allowed cartridge or fired casing ejection "to the side" and therefore not interfering with a top-mounted scope. Note as well the non-factory-drilled receiver making this a pre-serial 1.92M example. (Author photo)*


*One of the earliest of its type is this "quick detachable" sidemount for mounting a telescope while retaining a quick removal system in the event of scope damage or the need for the use of open sights. Patented in 1932 by Griffin and Howe, it is rare indeed on a Model 94. Here it is seen on a prewar "eastern" carbine and utilizing the popular-for-the-time Norman-Ford & Co. "The Texan," scope. These scopes were popular and good quality for the time (late40s, into the 50s) and were <u>very</u> similar to the ever-popular Lyman Alaskan scopes of the same era. This installation was likely done by G&H and the scope is likely 2.5X or 4X. Norman-Ford scopes were not always marked as to the magnification but they did have quite a selection. This particular specimen has a post-crosshair reticle. Of course, any future collectability is lost through the mounting procedure. (Author photos)*


*A vintage advertising magazine page heralding the forward-mounted quick-release scope mounting, especially designed for the Model 94 by Leupold. Redfield followed with a similar setup shortly thereafter and is shown on the next page.*



*The Leupold "Detacho" mount with the M8-2X scope, mentioned earlier, as advertised and shown above. Note the side lever system that provides the quick release of the scope from the mount. There is a rear sight within the mount for use with the scope detached. (Author's collection)*


*A period advertisement for a similar system as the Leupold, but from the Redfield Company. In both advertisements above, the mounts were <u>not</u> given the "scout" colloquialism, but were designed for providing cartridge or spent case clearance upon ejection without needing an offset scope. The "scout" terminology came much later, starting on short, powerful bolt action guns with the realization of the "speed of target acquisition" that was very advantageous when using forward-mounted long eye relief scope systems such as this. The Redfield offering was <u>not</u> quick-release.*

*The Redfield 2X scope and mount for the Model 94 advertised above. (Author photo)*

**In addition to both Leupold and Redfield –1960s –Bushnell also made a special clamp-style mount that fit in the rear sight dovetail of a Model 94 for their extended eye relief "Phantom" line of handgun scopes – 1970s – it was rather flimsy, not durable/reliable and is *almost* totally unknown.**


*The very scarce and rarely encountered Bushnell Phantom mounting for the Model 94. It mounts in the rear sight dovetail. This mount can be removed and the rear sight re-installed with no effect on the host gun. (Author photo)*

**Many believe that the forward-mounted "scout" positioning is a <u>new</u> concept.**

**NOTE: Much of the below data, as well as that of the Models 55 and 64 is a collaboration and corroboration of my and Bert Hartman's research; some are strictly anecdotal. <u>Please remain keenly aware that all "factoids" are -- *AS* -- of this writing</u>.**

In all the factoids sections (snippets of Bert's research are *throughout the book*) I must once again praise Mr. Bert Hartman, Cody Museum researcher, WACA Board member and WACA Forum moderator, for his due diligence, dedication and his generosity and also give my greatest appreciation to *all* others who have generously provided a very *substantial* portion of this valuable information in both photographic and textual material as well. I believe Bert is planning to publish/provide his extensive tables of research on the Model 1894/94 trilogy models for all to use. It will provide an invaluable reference in gaining insight regarding intricacies and benchmark changes of these models. Through these efforts, with many up-to-this-time unknown facts being made available, and with wonderful support and encouragement by so many, these facts will remain accessible to future generations – *sadly, these may be generations who may very well never be able to examine or even <u>get to touch</u> an actual example of any of these fine guns.* **<u>All collectors</u>, old-timers and newbies alike, will hopefully be encouraged to contact and to aid Bert in his quest for facts on the entire 55, 64, 1894/94, trilogy. He is also compiling information on several other Winchester models and is an avid Model 1885 collector.**

## FACTOIDS – MODEL 1984/94

**Some of the below data is only relevant to serials of 353999 or below. Some is from recently discovered polishing room records and some is gleaned from hands-on inspections or information supplied from very reliable sources. All is fluid and ongoing.**

Serials 3, 5 and 8 are known to exist but only number 8 has *any* factory record – however, it's record is incomplete with only the shipping date entered – shipped November 1, 1895.

Serials 3, 5 and 714 are the only examples of a first model that have been seen with a blank upper tang – no explanation.

Serial 18 is the first Model 1894 with a complete factory record – it was shipped on January 19, 1896; its existence, as well as that of numbers 19, 20 and 21 are unknown.

There are no record entries at all regarding serials 1 through 7 or 9 through 17.

Serial 22 does exist and is the lowest by serial number known-to-exist Model 1894 *with a complete record.* It was completed on October 20, 1894 (the first day of official production) and shipped on October 27.

Other "first day" specimens are 21, 26, 39, 57, 76, 78 and 81.

Serial 35 has been located and may be plated – it is reported as "heavily modified."

Serial 46 is the lowest serial number known on a Model 1894 *carbine*. A first model – *finally* shipped on March 26, 1895. It is also the only known Model 1894 with a staple (as on the Model 1892) for mounting the saddle ring. It is a suspected prototype made on an original rifle receiver and held for evaluation.

*The Model 1892 version of the saddle ring as found on Model 1894 serial number 46 (left) – note the staple type mounting rather than the screw-in style on the Model 1894/94 (early design middle left, note the size and shape of the threaded stud. The late design, Post-63, middle right, again note the size of the threaded stud (shape of the stud portion and smaller threaded portion) and the thickness of the ring. On the right is a very early type ring with the angle-cut connection point that does not appear to be for, and is rarely found to be original on a Model 1894/94. "Saddle rings" are known as "Sling rings" in factory/museum letters. (Author photos)*

Fewer than 6.25% (about 500) of the first 8000 Model 1894s were carbines – it is unknown how many were of the actual "first model" design.

Serial 62 is the first listed "Deluxe" or "Fancy Sporting Rifle." It is a first model, completed on October 27, 1894 – it has no order number or shipping information.

The first day of shipment for the Model 1894 was October 26, 1894 and it was for 20 guns all to the same order number – 173. Logically this shipment would be in two 10-gun wooden cases but this is not recorded and therefore must be assumed. The numbers are: 24, 36, 48, 49, 54, 55, 64, 70, 81, 85, 91, 98, 99, 100, 106, 107, 109, 110, 128 and 131. I know as a fact that numbers 35, 36 and 55 exist, all others *reputedly* are accounted for. However, I also know that serial 35 exists and would make it and number 36 the earliest known consecutively numbered Model 1894s. You may have the luck to find a set as well. Notice that out of only 20 specimens there were four consecutive pairs and one triple consecutive set. This can be expected, due to having so few specimens completed and prepared for shipment at this time.

The first Model 1894 *takedown* variant to be completed and to leave the factory was serial number 136 built on November 3, 1894 and shipped on November 14. Its whereabouts is unknown. Serial 139 exists and was built on the same day but was shipped on November 17.

Serial 138 has an illegible record but it is thought to be takedown.

The first carbine *completed* was serial number 197, November 02, 1894, shipped November 05. There are very few *first model* carbines; <20 known as of this writing.

Serial 510 has the distinction of being the earliest numbered second model found so far. An octagon barreled takedown – November 05, 1894.

Serial 543 is the first second model *deluxe* produced – November 22, 1894. It is one of two deluxe models made in the year 1894 – the other being first model serial 62 (above). It is also one of only six second models verified as produced in calendar year 1894 – the last on December 26.

Serial 545 is the lowest *numbered* 32-40 – a second model rifle – March 26, 1895.

Serial 547 is one of two 32-40 rifles listed as shipped in the calendar year 1894 – December 14. However it was incorrectly listed as 38-55 and later confirmed as a 32-40. It *is a second* model.

Serial 571 is the first *second model takedown*– 38-55. November 28, 1894.

Serial 692 is one of two 32-40 second models shipped in the calendar year 1894 – both on December 14. It is also the first *known* Model 1894 to have a casecolored receiver.

Serial 724 is the lowest numbered and first known 32-40 *second model takedown* rifle, February 7, 1895.

Serial 838 is the first Model 1894 with full–nickel plating, January 15, 1895. It is a *second model*, deluxe, "H" checkered with 3X wood and a 26-inch octagon barrel.

Serial 846 is the first example in caliber 30WCF. It is a *second model.* No explanation.

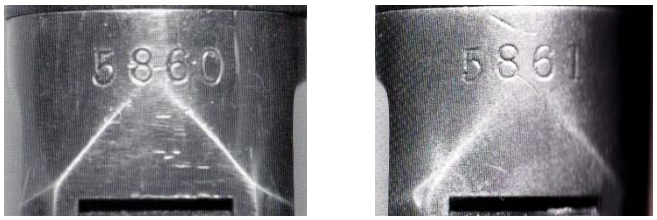
Serial 1248 is a "deluxe short rifle" It is listed as, 22-inch barrel, caliber 38-55, checkered pistol gripped shotgun style stock ordered 1-inch shorter than standard and with an express rear sight. The first listed short rifle and the first listed short buttstock, December 15, 1894 – it is an *introductory year* first model.

Serials 1296 and 1297 are the only consecutive pair of first model carbines known to be together. Both completed and shipped on December 26, 1894. They are among the last group of four carbines made on that date (and the *final* lot of carbines produced in 1894) and are true *introductory year* examples.

Serial 1368 is the final specimen *shipped* in the calendar year of 1894 – December 31. It is a first model rifle with an octagon barrel in caliber 38-55.

Serial 1399 is the final specimen recorded as being in the polishing room and serialized on December 26, 1894. It is a second model octagon barreled rifle in caliber 32-40.

Serial 1409 is the first second model carbine *and* the first caliber 32-40 carbine.




*An illustration of a great rarity. This is a consecutive pair of early, caliber 38-55, Model 1894s – <u>but</u> – serial 5860 is a <u>first</u> model deluxe and 5861 is a completely standard <u>second</u> model. According to available records only two other such pairs are <u>possible at this time</u> but they are not presently together. Unfortunately this pair was later separated as well but I did have the opportunity to have them both in my hands at the same time. Only 5860 belonged to me and another illustration of this fabulous rarity can be found earlier in this writing. (Author's collection)*

Serial 2347 is the first 25-35 on record – July 23, 1895.

Serial 1674 is the *highest numbered* Model 1894 *to be fully assembled* in the calendar year 1894. It is a first model standard rifle in caliber 38-55 and was completed on 12/28/1894. It is one of five examples assembled on that day, all first models, all 38-55, and all shipped on various dates in 1895.

The first two-barreled set is serial 7482, calibers 30WCF and 38-55 – whether a first or second model is unknown. The 30WCF barrel assembly was likely a later addition.

Serial 8203, a recent find (showing the ongoing discovery of new facts), is the highest recorded and verified first model, a standard, caliber 38-55 rifle *and with a previous cartridge guide and parts/finding problem*; sadly, it has been modified accordingly (one of two known so far – the other serial is so far unknown). There have been of course, several examples found with *cosmetic* modifications such as barrel swapping/trimming, plating, and stock swaps as well as refinishing. As more first models are discovered, it is likely that the number of modified examples will rise as well. Original dating and shipping information is presently unavailable.

Serial 13480 is listed as caliber 30WCF, *matted* barrel, 1/2 magazine and *casecolored*. (January, 1906).

Serial 15147 is listed as an *Extra Heavy Octagonal* barrel, 28-inches, February 10, 1896. It is optioned with *plain* checkered pistol gripped stocks with a *cheekpiece* and a *Swiss buttplate.* The caliber is unknown.

Serial 15266 is listed as an *Extra Heavy Round* barrel, July 9, 1896. Also present but rarely noted options on this example are a Military Windgage rear sight, a Beach front sight and an extremely rare *entry* of a sling and swivels. It is a deluxe pistol gripped and checkered example as well. Round barreled deluxe specimens especially this early are rare, extra heavy barrel or not. The caliber is unknown as is the barrel length.

15147 and 15266 (above) are the *only* two "Extra Heavy" barreled Model 1894 examples on record.

Serial 20124 is the first listing of the short barreled "trapper" carbine variants – 15-inch barrel, caliber 38-55 – April 30, 1897.

Serial 239054 is the lowest serial numbered Model 1894 found with a *proofmark* as of this writing. It is a standard rifle in 30WCF.

Serial 26639 in on record as being factory fitted with a *23-inch* barrel – caliber 30WCF, 2/3 magazine.

The first three-barreled set is serial 52521 – calibers 38-55, 30WCF, 30WCF – late 1898 – it is likely the last "true antique" multi-barreled set. See the warning below.

The "set" triggers on Model 1894/94s are actually close-coupled set triggers. They are often incorrectly referred to as double-set triggers because they appear to actually have two triggers. Factory letters only list them as "set" triggers.

**IMPORTANT:** ***The last "legally defined" antique Model 1894 known is serial number 53921, a standard, caliber 38-55, round barreled rifle – December 31, 1898. The transfer of any specimen with a serial number higher than this as "antique," no license necessary, could be troublesome. Beware of using the George Madis older calculation of 147684 – it was a mistaken estimate from about 60 years ago. Research was then manual, tedious and often anecdotal. Modern research methods using the actual ledgers revealed 53921 and its true date of manufacture as the last day of 1898. December 31. Serial 147684 was actually completed (approximately) in May, 1902.***

Serial 64062 is listed as a 22-inch octagonal barreled rifle, caliber 30WCF, full magazine, $4 engraved and gold plated with a checkered XXX *mahogany* stock – August, 1899.

Attesting to the scarcity, there is only one specimen (65368) in the survey with an "extra steel" barrel, caliber 30WCF, 26-inch, full octagon – July, 1899. Another has been reported in the 400000 range (a largely separated outlier – no explanation). I have seen several others from very poor to amazing condition, that unfortunately remain unrecorded.

Several Model 1894 muskets were produced and in several variations – only one is known to be in private hands. More information and illustrations regarding these is found earlier in this writing.

Serial 105675 is the lowest *serial numbered* Model 1894 *rifle* in caliber 32WS, August 27, 1902.

Serial 107731 is the earliest *dated* Model 1894 *rifle* in caliber 32 WS, October 16, 1901.

Serial 142899 is the earliest *dated* Model 1894 *carbine* in caliber 32 W.S., May 12, 1902 but 22967 is the lowest by *serial number*, August 27, 1902 – perhaps a re-barreled example speculating on the great disparity in the serial numbers.

Serial 4787 is the earliest Model 1894 *carbine* in caliber 30WCF by date, June 24, 1895. Serial number 3314 is the earliest 30WCF Model 1894 *rifle by date*, May 29, 1895. Both are second models.

Serial 5151 is the earliest *first model* caliber 30WCF rifle in caliber 30WCF, July 24, 1895. It is one of only three first models verified in 30WCF. The others are serial numbers 5028 and 5056 – all are takedowns and have August and September, 1895 shipping dates respectively.

The earliest Model 1894 *rifle* in caliber 25-35 by date is number 5014, July 18, 1895 (a second model).

1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrels are *most* often seen with short magazine tubes.

The earliest Model 1894 *rifle* in caliber 25-35 by serial number is 2347, September 23, 1895 (a second model).

The earliest Model 1894 *carbine* in caliber 25-35 by both serial number and date is 6506, October 3, 1895 (a second model).

The last Model 94 carbine in caliber 25-35WCF is listed as 1798080 – 1951.

The last Model 94 carbine in caliber 25-35WIN is listed as 2187855 – 1956.

Any Model 94 carbine with a short-nosed forend in caliber 25-35WIN or 25-35WCF is *very* rare with the *much* rarer being an example in caliber 25-35WCF.

There are ten listings of smoothbore barrels ordered for the Model 1894. This is only from the first 353,999 available records but no outliers have been reported or verified. In caliber 38-55 there are six examples plus another in a two barreled set. In caliber 32W.S. there is one example, and one other in a two barreled set and one example in caliber 32-40. It is not known if the barrels in the two barreled sets are both smoothbore but it is unlikely. Only *one* example in caliber 38-55 is *verified* with a *solid* frame.

Rumors persist of super-short carbines existing in a mid-western bank vault – allegedly with 10-inch barrels. There are not likely any 10 or 12-inch Model 1894s – none are recorded or have been seen. There a*re* several 12-inch barreled *Model 1892s* recorded – perhaps these rumored Model 1894s are really 12-inch Model 1892s – 12-inch barrels, even if on Model 1892s are still a *great* rarity.

Rumors persist about the existence of takedown carbines – *none* have been *verified* as factory built other than the experimental and unreleased modern examples.

The first factory engraved Model 1894 is serial number 1835 – a second model in caliber 38-55, March 5, 1895 – it is *relief* engraved – one of only two recorded.

The first factory inscribed Model 1894 is serial number 4176 – a first model in caliber 38-55, inscribed with the initials “AJS” on the left receiver flat and a button magazine, April 9, 1895 – illustrated earlier.

There are as many as 80-100 listings of incorrect, assumed prototypical or non-existent calibers but there were five *documented* examples; 22 High Power, 7.63 Mauser, 7.65 Mauser, 38 Colt and 38 Colt auto. All were built in December of 1903 except the specimen in 22 High Power – it had to be built in 1912 or likely even later, due to the cartridge *only being introduced* in 1912.

There are 22 entries of Model 1894s with stocks made of wood other than walnut. Nine different wood types are listed – however, there are *no* records of Model 1894s with other-than-wood stocks – modern synthetics notwithstanding.

There are approximately 200 recorded by BBHC and private research, multi-barreled sets; many of which cannot be verified as original due to their serial range.

The first Model 1894 with a 21-inch barrel was *reportedly* 78333. This has *not* been verified.

There are 50+- recordings of duplicate serial numbered guns – only three triplicates – one a set of Models 94, 94, 64, *not* "Xd," in the 1.32M serial range (1942) another 94, 94, 64 in the 1.58M serial range (1949) *with* "Xd" serials

There are only three verified *triple-consecutive* sets (not triplicates of the same serial number); these are from the very first shipment, serials 98, 99, 100, (order/shipment number 173) – built on 10/22/94. True *First year of introduction* examples, and the *first* set of triple consecutive serial numbers.

There are 68 recorded serial numbers of receivers listed as "broken up."

There are 2067 entries that are blank.

There are 336 Model 1894 rifles and 19 carbines listed as factory engraved.

There are 200 Model 1894 rifles and 3 carbines listed with matted barrels. Rifle examples are seen from 18-inch to 36-inch and in all barrel styles – the carbines are all 20-inch.

There is but one listing for a Model 1894 with a matted *receiver* -- a carbine.

There is but one listing for a factory installed Maxim silencer on a Model 1894, serial 339044 a standard rifle -- 1907, in caliber 30WCF; it is not a Model *94*. It was Theodore Roosevelt's personal house gun; pictured and described earlier in this writing. Many threaded barrels have been seen – none other than the above is verified as factory but there very well could be more that were factory built *but are not found record-wise or were unrecorded*, prior to the 1934 NFA (those without records between serial 353999, 1907 and 1.09M+-, 1933). T.Rs. gun is illustrated earlier.

Two Model 1894 *carbines* are listed as having casecolored receivers, serials 15148 and 67842.

There are a total of 155 *rifles,* solid frame and takedown*,* listed as having casecolored receivers – all known examples have serials prior to serial 100000.

**Serial 353999 – the last Model 1894 with a complete *official* record was a SRC, caliber 30WCF -- July, 1907**

Serial 175831 is listed as a caliber 38-55 rifle with a 36-inch octagonal barrel and a Swiss buttplate. The magazine tube length is unknown.

There are over 1,800 examples of Military marked Model 1894s reported to have been contracted in the 800000 serial range (>200 verified as existing) and only two others (known) which are serial numbered in the WWII range; the WWII examples have similar but definitively different marking styles.

Several *Post-63* specimens with apparently bogus military markings have been seen and classed as obvious fakes.

Carbines marked J.C.'17 are found intermixed in the Military marked serial ranges but are *not* usually U.S. marked. There have been seen bogus U.S. markings on some J.C.'17s – likely made by unscrupulous or ignorant sellers.

At or after serials near 1.05M, saddle rings are furnished only on order. The additional cost was $2. Earlier, there was a $1 charge *to leave it off!*

Serial 1067998 is listed as an "Eastern" carbine with a proof steel barrel; as such, it is the earliest known Model 94 with a proof steel barrel. It is *not* known if this specimen has a ramp front sight, with or without a groove for a sight hood, but it is listed as an "Eastern" carbine indicating a post front sight. If so, this would be the only proof steel example with a post sight listed so far; if not it would be the lowest serial numbered Model 94 with a ramp front sight. No matter, either way, this is an interesting Model 94.

Serial number 1082562 is the first true transitional with all the correct attributes *and* is also the first carbine listed with a proof steel barrel, April 7, 1932.

Serials 1084115 and 1084142 are both S.F.P.D. issued specimens and both have ramp front sights on nickel steel barrels *and* have no front sight hood grooves – May, 1932.

Serials 1100199 and 1100275 are both ramp front sighted examples on nickel steel barrels and both are in caliber 38-55 – these do however have hood grooves – January, 1936.

The above four specimens are essentially "transitionals" with nickel steel barrels – *Type 1*. *These are very rare.*

Serial 1138267 is a caliber 38-55 carbine, short magazine (2/3s), otherwise standard, but with *no* steel type included in the barrel marking. It could be ordnance steel, nickel steel or proof steel, the highest likely-hood is proof steel. I do not know the "type" of barrel marking but it does have the correct-for-the-serial-range Type 6 tang marking.

Serial 1207393 in caliber 25-35 is recorded as the first and only Model 94 *rifle* with a "W" marking - 1939.

Serials 1238853 and 1377401, both Model 94s, are duplicate numbers to two Model 64s. The 1.2M pair was built on the same day (August 12, 1940); the exact build date on the 1.3M pair is unknown (1946). None of these four examples has an "X" suffix.

Serial 1257531 is a prewar carbine that was assembled with a serrated buttplate and has the "W" marking. It also has a ramp-sighted, proof steel barrel and is in the rare (in proof steel) caliber 38-55 – quite unusual (1940).

Serial 1261417X is the lowest numbered specimen found to date with the "X" designating a duplicate serial number – it is also the only such specimen with a prewar date of manufacture – October, 1941.

Serial 1302470 is listed as a Model 94, 24-inch, round barreled *rifle* in caliber 38-55, built in October of 1941. It has a *nickel* steel barrel.

Serial 1309382 is the final recorded Model 94 produced *before* the declaration of WWII, December 6, 1941.

There was no production on December 7, 1941 – it was a Sunday.

Serial 1309588 is the final recorded Model 94 produced *on the day of* declaration of the U.S. involvement in WWII, December 8, 1941.

Serial 1309720 is the first wartime Model 94 produced, December 9, 1941.

Model 94 *production* numbers reached well into the 30,000s during the early months of the war (until about July, 1942) but were reduced dramatically soon after (until September, 1945).

Serials 1317124-25-26 are triple consecutives of PCMR Model 94 carbines; the *second* set of examples so *verified*.

Serials 1324097-098-099 – triple consecutives, but the first two are Model 94s and the last is a Model 64 deluxe carbine. All are in caliber 30WCF and were produced in March of 1942. Interestingly, only the Model 64 has a (usual for a Model 64) drilled and tapped receiver. The *third* triple consecutive set *verified*.

The first flat checkered buttplate so far reported is serial number 1326888 -- 1942.

Serial 1330740 is the last recorded Pre-64 carbine built with a 16-inch barrel – 1942

Serial 1334044 is listed as the lowest serial numbered "flatband" found so far – 5/42 – the only flatband example found in this year. The next was 1370564 – 1946 – somewhat belying the "machine being used for war" theory. It was likely an earlier receiver that was found and assembled after the war.

Serial 1335174 is a military marked Model 94, built on March 28, 1942. A true wartime military Model 94 made during WWII -- its planned usage is not known nor is its original shipping destination.

The final use of the type 7 barrel marking on a *rifle* was serial 1343103, August 5, 1942. It was also the last caliber 32-40 produced in standard production for a pre-64 Model 94 and the *final* Model 94 produced for the duration of WWII. It had a proof steel barrel and was a 26-inch round barreled rifle; the tang was not drilled and tapped for a tang mounted rear sight. *There are however, examples of Model 64 32-40s with proof steel barrels as well.*

No Model 94s are listed as built between 1343103 (32-40 rifle – August, 1942 and 1343264 (30WCF – unlisted configuration – September, 1945). This is the first *known* post-war Model 94. The tang marking information is unlisted but likely blank.

No trilogy models are *on record* as built in 1943 and no Model 94s were built in 1943 *or* 1944.

Serial 1343247 is reputed to be the first postwar Model 94 produced. It is also the first listed specimen with a blank tang (Type 8) – September 24, 1945.

Serial 1343264 the second Model 94 on record as postwar produced – it has a Type 7 tang marking -- also September 24, 1945.

Recent revelations as to the highest serial numbered *rifle* found so far has gone as high as 1.6M., all in the small grouping (12) that have been located with higher numbers than 1.08M. Also noted is the deluxe version pictured elsewhere with the interesting story – 2.1M – 1955. Interestingly, all 38-55 *rifles except* the 2.1M variant have nickel steel barrels as so far discovered.

Factually, rifles of all calibers are found in very small numbers with proof steel barrels but only if you include the aforementioned 2.1M version. The *only* proof steel barreled 38-55 *rifle* seen so far.

Model 94s rather abruptly changed caliber designations from 30WCF to 30-30WIN, 32 WS to 32 WIN SPL and 25-35WCF to 25-35WIN -- at serials near 1.67M (1950). Exceptions are seen.

Winchester's official designation for the logo-style lettering font used when applying the name WINCHESTER was "staggered marking."

Serial 1585725 (1949) is "X" suffix marked; *reputedly however*, there are two other specimens of this number with the "X" marking making them duplicate-duplicates. Additionally, two are Model 94s and one is a Model 64. This is the only triple-duplicate set with the "X" addition *so far*.

Serial 1647442 is highest numbered Pre-64 Model 94 designated caliber 25-35WCF – 1949

Serial 1663507 is listed as a *rifle*, caliber 32 WINSPL. with a proof steel 26-inch barrel – 1950. It is the only caliber 32 rifle with the new marking, the only rifle with a flat checkered buttplate, it has a barrel date of '52 and is the final rifle listed – a definite outlier with questionable origin.

Serial 1669654 is the first Model 94 designated 30-30 – 1950.

Serial 1674072 is the first Model 94 designated 32 WIN.SPL. – 1950

Serial 1675544 is the highest numbered Model 94 in caliber designation 32W.S. – 1950

Serial 1676309 is the highest numbered Model 94 in caliber designation 30WCF – 1950.

Serial 1678015 is the first Model 94 designated 25-35WIN. – 1950.

Serial 2187855 is the highest numbered Model 94 in caliber 25-35WIN – 1956.

The highest numbered *completed* Model 94 *before* the 2.6M discovery and located so far is 2599855 - 1963.

There is recorded, an "uncompleted receiver only," numbered 2599964 – 1963 – its whereabouts is unknown.

Letters of authenticity from the Buffalo Bill Historical Center in Cody, Wyoming are sometimes seen with "consignment" as the addressee. This is believed to be guns shipped to trusted retailers and are to be paid for when sold or if *not* eventually sold -- returned. These are likely "hard sellers;" they were combined with those in an otherwise normal shipment (and consisted of unpopular calibers or unusual features or perhaps a strange configuration due to a cancelled special order) Just an interesting bit of information in case you run into this anomaly in a letter.

Receivers are seen with type 2A configuration, 1481262 (the first so far) -- the change is in the upper tang stock inletting just behind the hammer from rounded to sharp.

There ARE examples of the type 7 tang marking without the tang sight hole.*

There ARE examples of the type 8 (blank) tang with the tang sight hole.*

There ARE examples of the post-war/post-flatband specimens with checkered hammers.*

There ARE examples of factory installed saddlerings on some pre/postwar carbine specimens *including* flatbands.*

Serial 1573014 is listed as the highest numbered flatband found so far –and is very rare in caliber 25-35WCF – 1949.

Short-nosed forends and drilled and tapped receivers have been narrowed to predomination at 1.72 – 1.75M and 1.92M+- respectively – Late 1950 – mid 1952.

Short-nosed rear sights (milled) appear mid-1951 and early 1952.

All through the prewar, wartime or postwar era any combination of hammer styles, slotted/unslotted magazine tube caps, tang markings, drilling and tapping (receivers and tangs), cannot be claimed as correct or not. Front barrel band styles can also be sporadic*

Serial 1663507 is listed as a Model 94, caliber 32WS, 26-inch round proof steel barreled *rifle* with a flat checkered buttplate and a blank tang. This is the only flat checkered/buttplated *rifle* found so far as well as the highest serial numbered *factory produced* rifle in the current survey – 1950 -- not

counting the illegitimate but factory produced 2.1M (1955) example illustrated and described elsewhere in this writing.

There has been noted, examples of later Pre-64 Model 94 carbines, particularly in caliber 38-55, with no steel type marked on the barrel. Nickel steel is the usual, but some proof steel barrels in 38-55 have been observed – no steel type marked is rare in *any* later Model 94. Again, the marking "type" is unknown.

Serial 1090460 is the last *recorded* Model 94 with a 15-inch barrel – June, 1933.

Serial 1090560 is the last *recorded* Model 94 with a 14-inch barrel – June, 1933.

At or near this serial (1.16M – 1938) rifle versions of the Model 94 were discontinued. Examples *have* been discovered with higher serials with no verifiable explanation.

Serial 1330740 is the highest numbered 16-inch barreled *Pre-64* example listed – April, 1942. It has a proof steel barrel but no front sight type is listed and is "presumed" to be the post/blade type.

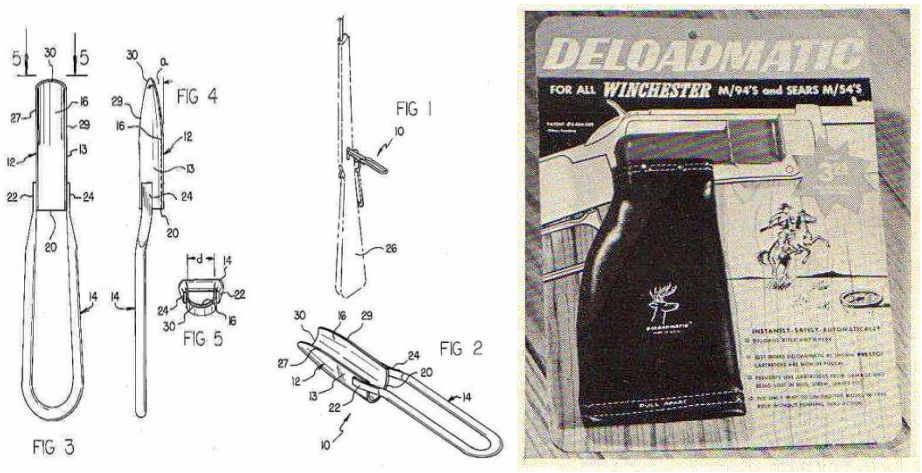
*These variables are attributed to the pre/postwar transition period.

*Rare and beautiful is this deluxe takedown rifle with the extra-lightweight barrel feature. Adding to the rarity is the caliber, 32-40, one of the scarcest seen for a Model 1894. Also a factor in collectability is the XXX pistol gripped wood with "H" checkering and a shotgun buttstock. Also of note is the 1/2 magazine. Shorter-than-barrel-length magazine tubes appear to be more common on caliber 32-40 guns; this specimen has a "flat" magazine tube endcap which is found to be correct in many takedown rifles. (Author photo)*

There is a marked U.S. Navy specimen SP/SV 0104 in the 2.39 serial range (no definitive explanation has been forthcoming).

The last caliber 25-35 (short-nosed forand) specimen *recorded* is 2451064 (1960).

There was a "patented" device for the Model 94 that did not require the operation of the action to unload the magazine. It was designed to unload the magazine through the loading gate. It is rarely seen – I have not seen one in person and there are *at least* two designs. It was a feature first seen as a "useful" idea the mid 1900-1910 era and remained in production "in some form" at least until the early 60s.




*Patented unloading-through-the-gate devices for lever action firearms. Their usefulness is questionable and chance of encounter is very slim. I have not personally seen one. The left two illustrations are for <u>most</u> lever action firearms and the right is specifically for the Model 1894/94 and its derivatives.*

There is an on-going *rumor* of the existence of a Model 94 carbine in caliber .219 Zipper.

Recently discovered/made available, factory polishing room records indicate that 1674 Model 1894s were serialized in the *calendar* year of 1894. The numbers are NOT inclusive to the serial *sequence* or the *completion* of those guns serialized, e.g., serial number 8 and 46 and others were completed and sold in 1895 – there are <u>many</u> more examples.

Standard carbine versions of Post-63 models (does not include Commemoratives) appeared at 2.7M and the last at 5.0M+-; after-which came the introduction of redesigned-to-Angle-Eject versions.

The rear sights and many internal parts, after 2.7M, (Post-63) become a stamping instead of being milled/machined. This sight, but not <u>all</u> the earliest stamped interior parts, continues through the end of U.S. production – Miroku production re-introduces all-milled versions and with the original style longer nose on the rear sights.

USRAC guns appear at 5.3M+- (angle eject – 1983-84) but <u>USRAC</u> also produced the 1982 catalog showing top-eject specimens only and the only Angle Eject model shown in the 1983 catalog is the Big Bore; the rest remain as top eject. All 1984 cataloged guns are angle eject *except* the Winchester-Colt Commemorative set – this seems like a rather long transition period.

Factory mounted scopes were offered on the Ranger in 4X and on the XTRs and caliber 7-30 Waters specimens in 1.5-4.5X into the late ‘90s with several mounting styles.

The USRAC “John Wayne” commemorative is the first showing of the large loop lever on a factory produced Model 94. It had an 18.5-inch barrel in caliber 32-40 – this barrel length or caliber would be considered rarities on Pre-64 guns and even moreso if found together. The lever is the first of the factory produced “large loop” type and one of two examples with a 1/2-inch barrel length designation as standard.

The factory produced Trapper and Wrangler differed by use of the large loop lever on the 16" Trapper model and designating it as the "Wrangler." As earlier explained, there was a caliber 32WIN SPL and later a caliber 38-55 version (Wrangler and Wrangler II) before actual standard production began – one was top eject (32WIN SPL) with a standard lever (some with large loop levers have been authenticated) and the other angle eject (38-55) with a large loop lever); both are considered "special editions." An 18-inch barreled, standard lever version in 32WIN SPL (Wrangler 1A) is rumored but so far has not been seen.

There are many Post-63 "special" issues which are neither "Promotional" or "Commemoratives" but are more like presentation pieces at special interest gatherings, banquets, organizational membership meetings and the like. These are often listed as commemoratives – they are *not*. They fall into the "big retailer" or "special order" class and extra value is speculative. Some examples are the Friends of the NRA, the NWTF and yes, even the Winchester Arms Collector's Association (WACA) has several variants of these examples.

The number of non-standard guns (some Model 55s, some Big Bores, the 9410, early angle ejects, commemoratives and others) that were not serialized into the Model 94 sequence could number into the millions of specimens. The total production of U.S. (including Cooey/Canada) Model 94s could easily surpass 10M.

In keeping with my oft noted -- "Be alert" – "Be aware" – "Keep watching"-- "You may be the one"-- admonitions, a new and exciting find has come to pass. Serial number 36, the second lowest serial in the very first shipment of 20 units on October 26, 1894 to order number 173 has been located. It was discovered at a VERY large gunshow in the southwest. A standard octagon barreled rifle in caliber 38-55, apparently it was missed by many eyes before the observant and lucky buyer happened upon it (see, "keep watching"). It is the last one of all 20 known order number 173 guns to have been located – this one was found in December, 2016.

Recent revelations as to the highest serial numbered *rifle* found so far has gone as high as 1.6M., all in the small grouping (12) that have been sporadically located with higher numbers than 1.08M. Also noted is the deluxe version pictured earlier and with the interesting story – 2.1M – 1955. Interestingly, all caliber *38-55 rifles except* the 2.1M example (proof steel) have nickel steel barrels as so far discovered.

Factually, rifles of all calibers are found in very small numbers with proof steel barrels but only if you include the 2.1M version that is the *only* proof steel barreled, caliber 38-55 *rifle* seen so far.

The Models 55 and 64 had similar coding systems for "standard" variants *only* and the Model 64 had graphics and different labeling for the deluxe "Deer Rifle" variant – much like some early 22 models. They will be shown at the end of Parts II and III.

As with any mass-produced/cataloged items, employee *mischief* (including orders from executives), will always occur. Note the many "never made" specimens that turn up from time to time and are very baffling as to their "factory" originality. An example is mentioned in the text. (pg—81)

# Model 94 catalog number/codes from 1927 – a very generous courtesy of Bert Hartman

| Order # | Caliber | Variation |
|---|---|---|
| 9401 | 25-35 WCF | Carbine, 20-inch, Full Magazine – 7 Shots |
| 9402 | 25-35 WCF | Carbine, 20-inch, Half Magazine – 4 Shots |
| 9403 | 25-35 WCF | Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots |
| 9404 | 25-35 WCF | Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots |
| 9405 | 25-35 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots |
| 9406 | 25-35 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots |
| 9407 | 25-35 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots |
| 9408 | 25-35 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots |
| 9409 | 25-35 WCF | Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots |
| 9410 | 25-35 WCF | Take Down Rifle, 26inch, Octagon Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots |
| 9411 | 30 WCF | Carbine, 15-inch, Full Magazine |
| 9412 | 30 WCF | Carbine, 20-inch, Full Magazine – 7 Shots |
| 9413 | 30 WCF | Carbine, 20-inch, Half Magazine – 4 Shots |
| 9414 | 30 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 20-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 7 Shots |
| 9415 | 30 WCF | Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots |
| 9416 | 30 WCF | Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots |
| 9417 | 30 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots |
| 9418 | 30 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots |
| 9419 | 30 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots |
| 9420 | 30 WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots |
| 9421 | 30 WCF | Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **9422** | **30 WCF** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots** |
| **9423** | **32 WS** | **Carbine, 20-inch, Full Magazine – 7 Shots** |
| **9424** | **32 WS** | **Carbine, 20-inch, Half Magazine – 4 Shots** |
| **9425** | **32 WS** | **Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots** |
| **9426** | **32 WS** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots** |
| **9427** | **32 WS** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots** |
| **9428** | **32 WS** | **Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots** |
| **9429** | **32 WS** | **Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots** |
| **9430** | **32 WS** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots** |
| **9431** | **32 WS** | **Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots** |
| **9432** | **32 WS** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots** |
| **9433** | **32-40** | **Carbine, 20-inch, Full Magazine – 7 Shots** |
| **9434** | **32-40** | **Carbine, 20-inch, Half Magazine – 4 Shots** |
| **9435** | **32-40** | **Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots** |
| **9436** | **32-40** | **Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots** |
| **9437** | **32-40** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots** |
| **9438** | **32-40** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots** |
| **9439** | **32-40** | **Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots** |
| **9440** | **32-40** | **Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots** |
| **9441** | **32-40** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots** |
| **9442** | **32-40** | **Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots** |
| **9443** | **38-55** | **Carbine, 20-inch, Full Magazine – 7 Shots** |
| **9444** | **38-55** | **Carbine, 20-inch, Half Magazine – 4 Shots** |

**9445 38-55 Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots**

**9446 38-55 Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots**

**9447 38-55 Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots**

**9448 38-55 Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Round Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots**

**9449 38-55 Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots**

**9450 Not used -- possibly the base code for special orders??? This theory is completely speculative with no verifiable basis for the actual non-use of the code number.**

**9451 38-55 Solid Frame Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half (true button) Magazine – 4 Shots**

**9452 38-55 Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Full Magazine – 9 Shots**

**9453 38-55 Take Down Rifle, 26-inch, Octagon Barrel, Half Magazine – 5 Shots**

**NOTE:** For an unknown reason number 9450 was not used. There are *no* codes for shorter than standard rifle barrels, 1/2Round-1/2Octagon barrels, extra-lightweight or lightweight barrels and no codes for shorter than standard carbines other than the 15-inch 30WCF version. Coded versions were considered standard, un-coded were special order; *this code (9450) may be the code from a dealer denoting a special order*.

# PART II

# THE MODEL 55

## CHAPTER 12 – INTRODUCTION:

The Model 55 was the first introduction of a sibling variation into the Model 94 line. Appearing in almost exactly mid-1924 in its own dedicated serial range, it was configured as a light-weight takedown sporting rifle with a 24-inch barrel – conveniently shorter than the standard 26-inch barrels on the Model 1894. It had a 1/2-length magazine tube (three rounds) and chambered originally in only one caliber -- 30WCF. Although the model was introduced in only caliber 30WCF, calibers 32WS and 25-35WCF were offered within a year or so and several specimens in un-cataloged calibers have been seen and authenticated. The Model 55 was designated to supplant the lightweight Model 94 but if customers wanted something other than was cataloged they were directed to the Model 94 -- still available with its myriad options. Model 55s and Model 94s in the *rifle* configuration, were assembled from parts on hand into the early 1940s – beyond that only the Model 94 carbine and the Model 64 were available.

With its start-up introduction in only one caliber and with a highly restricted option list one has to contemplate the corporate reasoning for a new model designation – the only option in the earliest catalogs was in the stock configuration – it was more a choice than an option. However, optioned out specimens even in the earliest serial ranges have been encountered. Factually, five of the first six Model 55s known to exist are deluxe models (which were never cataloged as deluxe); they were special order only and as such are quite scarce. Winchester would rarely turn down a lucrative special order. Model 55s were really nothing but specifically appointed Model 94s with a separate serial sequence (at the start – it was numbered into the Model 94 sequence (1.01M) at the 55-only sequence of about 12000+-. It only had a slight change to model number in the barrel marking and front sight to indicate it was a Model 55.


*Model 55 serial 22 the finest known original and untouched specimen extant. Note the original takedown indexing marks above the serial number and the fairly deep fluting on the buttstock.*
*(Doug Hart collection)*


*Typical Type 6 barrel marking that is also used on the Model 94 and 64 but with the model number changed to "55." Type 7 barrel markings are very infrequently seen.(Author photo)*


*The right side barrel marking on the Model 55. This marking will be seen as slightly different in overall size and with or without the period after "CO." Those differences are "loosely" linked to the use of a Type 6 or a Type 7 upper tang marking (only six Type 7 markings are known on the Model 55). (Author photo)*

*A very fine and quite rare, solid frame Model 55 – it is encountered far less often than the takedown version. Previously owned by me (in the 80s), now owned, superbly restored and beautifully restocked by Peter Cammarata of Naples, Florida. Note that this example has a true button type magazine tube – all solid frame Model 55s had this type of magazine instead of the 1/2 magazine required by design on the takedown models. (Author photo)*

*A superb example of a standard Model 55 takedown that appears to have escaped the flaking phenomenon mentioned in depth in the "metal finishing" section. Even so-called new-in-the-box guns usually have some degree of this. A super-perfect original Model have 55 is very rare. Beware – investigate thoroughly any super-condition Model 55 for refinishing. (Hartman photo)*

Catalogs eventually referenced the complete Winchester option list for the Model 55. Specimens with any number of special order features began to appear with regularity. Wisely, by strictly maintaining the 1/2 magazine and the 24-inch barrel requirements the Model 55 retained its exclusivity e.g., I have never seen a full magazine example. But by offering almost anything else the customer wanted and could afford i.e., deluxe models, set triggers, high grade wood and engraving the Model 55 *still* maintained its position as a distinct and separate model. It became *the lightweight* sporting rifle of the trilogy series.

After the serial numbers of the first series Model 55s reached near 12,000 (1928) and at serials of Model 94s at 1.01M+- the two model's serial sequence was combined. The takedown feature was discontinued by serials in the 1.07M range – 1930-31. There *are* some examples of very late production Model 55s with Model 94 barrels and having the earlier, first sequence, 5-digit serial numbers – 11865 is one and one of six known with a type 7 upper tang marking. It is however one of two dated 1928 by serial number but with Type 7 (1937) tang markings the other being number 11985 – both are takedown models. There is even an example with Model 64 stocks (unverified as original); more Winchester inconsistencies and with no definitive explanations.

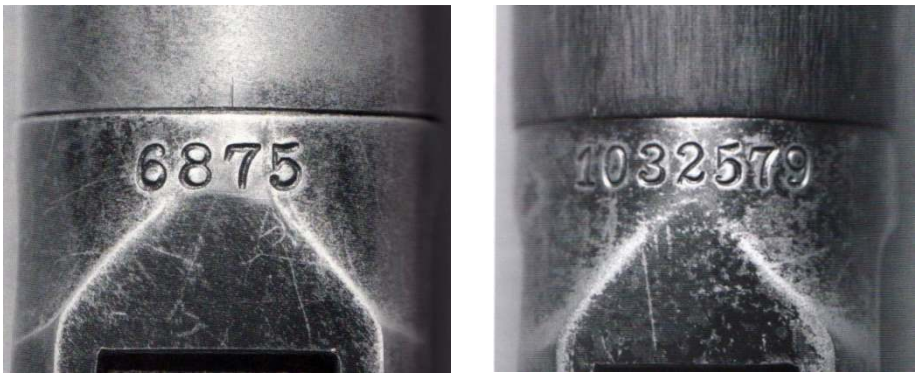
When the Model 55 was officially phased out in about 1932, there was an *estimate* of 21,000 total units produced – those few made in 1933 and after are considered "parts clean-up examples".* However, late Model 94 numbered examples have been seen with serials into the 1940s – these are assumed to be parts-cleanup examples as are later production takedown specimens with the earlier serial range marking. Two models (55-94) with the same serial range are very hard to track – especially with 1930-40s data recording methods. Further research and encounter estimates the total production figure closer to 30 -35,000. There is the *possibility* (however remote – but *certainly feasible* as an outlier) of finding a Model 55, 64 and 94 with the same or consecutive serial numbers…

There is still only modestly complete information on the Model 55. It was updated here as I became aware of it. The Model 55 seems to have been treated as the "bastard child" even though it was really only a modified Model 94 with separating markings.

*There is a .22 caliber single shot, automatic ejection (semi-automatic) Winchester Model 55 that is NOT taken into consideration for these figures *or* this writing – the reason for this dual model designation is unknown.

## RECEIVERS:

Receivers made for Model 55s were identical to those made for the Model 94 and are interchangeable. The same alloys, the same machining processes and the same finishing methods were employed. The high nickel content of the alloy produced the same flaking problem as seen on the Model 94. Very slight usage would trigger the rejection of the bluing and even some new-in-the-box, or seemingly unused examples are found with seriously flaked receivers. Many silvered receiver specimens will show little to no usage and perfect or nearly perfect bluing on the barrel and magazine tube. Rare indeed is a completely pristine and original Model 55 – *again*, look at such a specimen with extreme skepticism.




*Takedown and solid frame examples. The takedown showing the Model 55 only designated serial range and the solid frame, after the serials of the Model 55 and Model 94 were combined. The lowest numbered example in the takedown range that has been verified is number 3 – 1924 -- the highest serial numbered example of any Model 55 (solid frame of course) is number 1488448 – 1948 – and it has Model 64 stocking and is the only Model 55 known with a proof steel barrel and a Type 8 tang (blank) marking; the barrel marking does read Model 55 – the barrel date is 1945, suggesting parts swapping or cleanup. Notice the "flaking" of the finish on both the above examples. A few late Model 55s (3) will have a "W" marking on the flat below the serial number indicating inclusion in a test batch of trilogy guns to hopefully find a reason for the flaking problem. The flaking issue on all trilogy models all but disappeared during and after the "W" experiment. (Author photos*

There are three distinct production variations of the Model 55 – not to be confused with *a new* bluing formula or the *possible* but unverified introduction of an altered alloy for the "W" receiver series.

**NOTE:** *Variants* – variants are differences from production specimens due to special orders or crossed parts. Remember, there was a period where two trilogy models were produced concurrently and the Model 64 came quite soon after the discontinuance of the Model 55 (1932) and the introduction of the Model 64 (1933) -- crossed parts were quite often a rather frustrating result for collectors, e.g., the lack of drilled receiver sight holes showing up on a Model 64, of which there are very few verified examples.

## VARIATION I:

The first issue specimens were serial numbered in their own sequence and were all takedown models. There is *rumored* as of this writing one solid frame specimen numbered in the early Model 55 serial ranges – it is theoretically a Model 94 solid-framed receiver inadvertently serialized into the original Model 55 grouping. It was likely and apparently stashed away due to the discovered error but finally assembled into a solid frame gun after the takedown version had long been discontinued but solid frame Model 55s were still in production – *again,* notably, Winchester wasted nothing. Interestingly, the change from the original Model 55 serial sequence to the Model 94 sequence had a very short overlap. The last original issue Model 55 serial so far verified (not counting those with Model 94 barrels) is number 11934, dated 2/11/28 and the first with the change into the Model 94 sequence is 1015938, dated 2/9/28 – a *reversed* two day overlap with few outliers verified as of this writing; this is unprecedented in Winchester production changes. Most were still takedown style only (note the above exception) and no Model 55s have been *verified* as factory drilled and tapped for a receiver sight.

It is suspected, as with the Model 92s sibling version the Model 53, the different serialization was somewhat of a ploy to make these models appear as actually "new" variations – even though it was virtually identical to the previous model and could be very nearly duplicated by ordering the earlier and later Model 94 with the same features. Only the buttstock and the buttplate were Model 55 specific and they too could be special ordered on a Model 94 as could Model 94 *rifle* stocks, Model 94 *carbine buttstocks,* and a*ll* stock grades and options on a Model 55. The lightweight barrels on the Model 94 rifles already had a very similar front sight and barrel configuration.

**BEWARE:** Model 55s with pistol grip buttstocks must be carefully inspected for lower tang to receiver fit.

## VARIATION II:

The second issue specimens are readily identified by having the seven digit numbering sequence of the Model 94 but having the Model 55 barrel marking. The *suspected* "ploy" originally planned to separate the models was now determined to be a mistake as the low serial numbers of Model 55s exacerbated the illusion of less than stellar production and sales figures. But still, until serials in the 1.05M range only takedown versions were available – 1057544 being the lowest number solid frame recorded as of this writing. Takedown versions ended at serial of 1.07M with number 1079269 being the highest number of this type so far verified. Caliber 30WCF was still standard and the most prevalent by far with 25-35WCF and 32W.S. being offered at no extra cost. There are still no receiver sight holes that can be verified as original but *some* specimens having them are thought to be built on Model 64 receivers that got mixed up in the assembly process (solid framed of course) – there was only about a 4000-gun overlap (serials, not production figures) when the Model 64 was produced along with the Model 55 with the Model 64 being a solid frame gun and the Model 55 still being only offered as a takedown. Concurrent manufacture (speculative) of all three models begins at serials in the 1.03M range (1928ish).

## VARIATION III:

The third and final (solid framed) variation of the Model 55 remains serial numbered into the trilogy series of Model 94 based guns. Starting at 1.05M (very sporadically until serials of 1.07M) and continuing to the last recorded specimen with serial 1148448 in 1948 – as mentioned earlier it is likely a parts gun and is the only Model 55 listed with Model 64 stocking, a Type 8 tang marking and a proof steel barrel discovered so far. It is marked Model 55 and barrel dated 45. Solid frame versions were phased in from late 1929 to early 1931 (1.05M – 1.07M)

Caliber offerings remained the same as before, but in the very last years of production we find four examples in caliber 38-55 – they are four of six known with Type 7 upper tang markings – two have the "W" stamping, one of which has a Lyman 21 rear sight. There have been *no* 32-40 examples found in any variation. As before, mentioned, no examples with drilled and tapped receivers can be verified as original although many drilled examples exist. The next to last recorded Model 55, caliber 38-55, 1.33M, has a Lyman 66 receiver sight mounted in what is recorded as non-factory holes.

## BARRELS:

Barrels on standard issues of all variations are of the lightweight rapid taper type, 24-inches in length, with a muzzle diameter of 9/16-inch+- and a receiver-end diameter of 7/8-inch+-. All barrels save one proof steel example are nickel or stainless steel. There is a sweated on front sight ramp (attachment discussed earlier) with a dovetail for the choice of front sight desired – a simple blade was standard as was the usual rifle type rear sight of the Model 94. The rear sight dovetail, also 3/8-inch, is cut at 5-inches from the receiver – as on Model 1894s slight variations of measurements on takedown styles are to be expected. One 20-inch barreled specimen and one 22-inch barreled specimen are the only non-standard variants recorded and *verified* as original – neither can be verified as having the shorter 4-inch rear sight dovetail measurement or a (possibly) shorter forend associated with some of these types of barrels on a Model 94. Reports of 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrels persist but without witnessed examples or verification thereof, they remain as rumors.

*The standard front ramp and sight for the Model 55 throughout its production. This example has the popular ivory bead – any dovetail type front sight could be used. Though skillfully accomplished, the front ramp is sweated in place not integral and this has been discussed at length elsewhere in this writing. Note the similarity of this ramp to those of the Model 1894/94 extra-lightweight and lightweight barrels and those found on the Model 94/95 variation – They are all essentially identical except perhaps individual height measurements according to barrel weight, length or caliber. (Author photo)*

Although there were no “official” carbine or musket variants there still were quite a few barrel differences. The model 94/95 has been *suggested* by some as a possible Model 55 *carbine* experiment. Stainless steel barrels with 1922 to 1930 dates – earlier an $8 option – later a no-cost option -- are found quite regularly. Cross-marked barrels (55-94) are seen; examine *very* carefully for originality – remember the consistent front sight design.

## MAGAZINE TUBES:

Magazine tubes are what is properly known as 1/2-length on the takedowns, and on the solid frame examples there is a “true button” type. On the takedown only enough of the front-end of the tube to accommodate the takedown lever protrudes from the forend – about 2-3/16-inches in total for the takedown lever assembly as on some Model 1894/94s. The solid frame version with the true button magazine has no part of the tube exposed and is flush with the end of the forend cap. This requires a specially made forend cap and tube endcap as discussed earlier in the Model 94 section. Calling a true 1/2-length takedown magazine a button magazine is common *and* in error.

The true button magazine is only found as *standard* on the Model 55 solid frame guns and, as an option, is fairly uncommon on the Model 1894/94. The ammunition capacity of all Model 55s regardless of the takedown or the solid frame design is four rounds – three in the magazine and one in the chamber. Optional magazine tube lengths were *not* available for the Model 55 but that, as usual with Winchesters, is not to say they don’t exist – it’s just that none have been examined, verified and officially recorded as yet.

## CALIBERS:

Originally offered in 30WCF only, calibers 25-35 and 32W.S. appeared in short order. *Anecdotally*, there are examples in caliber 32-40, and several specimens are *verified* in caliber 38-55.

## STOCKS:

The Model 55 was equipped as standard with essentially the same buttstock as the prewar Model 94 carbines. The main and noticeable difference is that it had "flutes" cut into the front of the comb that was designed by Colonel Townshend Whelen, in concert with the N.R.A. These flutes are rather inconsistent in their application (size). The nominal measurements for the buttstock were the usual 1-3/4 x 2-1/2 x 13-inches. The forend was the very slim 9-1/2-inch rifle type as used on the Model 94. Optional pistol gripped stocks on all variants, standard or deluxe, were capped (scrutinize these examples comprehensively and particularly the curved lever fit to the receiver. The full gamut of stock options for the Model 94 could be ordered for the Model 55 but there are few records in this regard and we must assume that there are several specimens with switched or otherwise non-original wood. There are verified *very late* production specimens with Model 64 stocks both standard and deluxe.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP: I**nvestigate Model 55s thoroughly for crossed parts – especially "unusual" variants.

*The typical Model 55 buttstock showing plainly the "flutes" in the comb – a trademark of the standard stock on a Model 55 – there are some examples in the solid frame range that are found without flutes but these specimens are likely utilizing the later prewar-type Model 94 buttstocks. Both the "prewar" designated Model 94 and the Model 55 have the standard, Model 55 style, serrated buttplate. (Author photo)*


*A Hudson Sporting Goods" ad – 1931. Apparently the low interest Model 55 was even less popular in calibers 25-35 WCF and 32 W.S. and remember this was the depression era – great buys could be had.*

## BUTTPLATES:

Buttplates were the same style as the "prewar" Model 94 carbines and the Model 53 – smooth but serrated steel with no rollover. A saddlering carbine type buttstock and buttplate with a pistol grip would be neat but I have never heard of or seen one -- but I digress – any carbine/rifle-type buttplate/stock combination *could* be ordered.

*The classic Model 55 buttplate. These are also seen on Model 94 "prewar" carbine variations as well as on some other Model 94 (rifle) specimens and most Model 53 rifles of the period. (Author photo)*

## BARREL MARKINGS:

Are identical to the Type 6 Model 94 markings, but with the substitution of 55 for 94 –shown earlier. There is *one* verified example with a *proof* steel barrel and so marked. It is dated well into the proof steel range -- 1945.

## TANG MARKINGS:

Identical to the Type 6 or 7 Model 94 upper tang markings, also shown earlier – only five examples with type 7 markings and *one* Type 8 have been found and verified as of this writing.

## HAMMERS:

All Model 55s were assembled with the second type hammer as used on the Model 94 and 64.

## SIGHTS:

Standard front sights were the blade type – usually a Lyman ivory or gold bead – installed in the 3/8-inch dovetail cut in the barrel-mounted ramp that was also a standard Model 55 feature. Any front sight of the day can be found with little to no collectible or value consequences as long as the ramp itself is undisturbed. The standard rear sight is the Winchester 22 type in either the sporting (semi-buckhorn) style or the flattop style. On the Model 55 the flattop style is *noticeably* more popular. The standard elevator is the 32-B. All other factory-made and aftermarket sights were available as extra-cost or no-cost options. Installation of special sights is nearly impossible (no records) to determine as factory work especially if some drilling and tapping is required for the mounting. Extra collectible value is marginal but can be substantial if it is a rare and unusual sight* and especially if it can *somehow be verified* as factory installed. More information and illustrated examples can be found in Chapter 11.

*Lyman 21 sights have been seen on Model 55s.

## PACKAGING:

Model 55 packaging follows the same designs of the era of manufacture of the Model 94. See Chapter 10.

## FACTOIDS -- MODEL 55:

The introductory price for a standard -- takedown only -- Model 55 was $44 – *not* inexpensive in 1924. Serial number 3 is currently the lowest verified number found and all examples save one, *reputedly*, in the separate serial sequence have so far been recorded as takedowns.

It is interesting to note that the first three *known* Model 55s by serial number 3, 4, 5, are all deluxe models *and*, five out of six of the earliest known serial numbered specimens are deluxes. Remember, these were a supposedly no option offering at the introduction.

The first engraved (and carved) model was serial 1817 – one of only three *verified* in all serial ranges.

Only about 32 “semi” and “full” deluxe models are known;  19+- in the Model 55 only serial range -- the rest in the Model 94 serial range.

No PCMR Model 55s have been seen or reported -- so far.

The first verified non-30WCF caliber example was serial number 1092 in caliber 32WS (late 1924). The next being a caliber 25-35WCF specimen serial number 2597 and another caliber 32WS, serial number 2839 (both in mid-1925). Between serials 5670 and 7822 there is a "flurry" *of* non-30WCF caliber examples recorded – the reason can never really be known. There were some, but very few, 30WCF caliber guns built in this serial range as well but non-30WCF calibers predominate. There has been no definitive explanation.

At serial 2867 we find the first Model 55 with a stainless steel barrel. It has a September 02, 1925 build date. It does appear to be rather early considering other reports regarding the introduction of this barrel material – the barrel is dated '26 – another anomaly. As in all models of all Winchesters the stainless barreled examples are few and the dating means little – there were many re-barreled guns both factory (R&R) or even privately converted. They do however garner some extra enthusiast support. Stainless barrels on the Model 55 as well as those found on the *lightweight* Model 94 rifles have the same typical Model 55 style ramp with dovetailed front sight and a black painted (japanned) finish.

Serial 4329 is the only *verified* by expert hands-on examination, 20-inch takedown version known (or solid frame for that matter) and is also "semi" deluxe, "I" checkered with a pistol-gripped stock. The barrel dates to 1926.

Serial 5117 has a 22" barrel that is *confirmed* as authentic and is the only one recorded – so far.

Serial 5302 is factory engraved.

1015938 is the first *recorded* serial number for the Model 55 in the Model 94 serial sequence – 1928.

Serial 1020131 has a *non-confirmed-as-factory-original* 20" barrel – it remains the only other 20" listing – it is a takedown specimen, obviously numbered in the Model 94 serial sequence.

Serial 1023789 is one of three known engraved specimens and has "factory type" number 10 engraving pattern – authenticity is *unverified* and it is the third "claimed" factory engraved Model 55 so far reported. It also has carved wood. There is no letter nor could there be; the true provenance is speculative as is the value.

At serial 1039628 there is a double entry indicating both a caliber 30WCF and a 38-55, but the 38-55 is speculative and may have been reported mistakenly. There is no "X" suffix on the recorded serial of either specimen as was known to be a later Winchester practice with examples of duplicate serial numbers.

Serial 1048249 is in caliber 25-35 and is the only specimen of any caliber noted with a set trigger – so far. Again, a check of the lower tang fit is very prudent regarding *verifiable* authenticity – no letter is available.

At serials of 1.05M+- a large number of caliber 32W.S. examples are recorded – no explanation.

Serial 1057544 is the earliest numbered "solid frame" Model 55 listed so far – November 01, 1929 and appears to be very near the actual start of the solid framed variants. It is in caliber 30WCF.

Between serials 10709XX and 10748XX, there is a noticeable mixture of solid and takedown frames, and only 30WCF and 32W.S. calibers (a *few* caliber 25-35s are seen). No special orders seem to have been produced. This is indicative of a transitional period but no specific evidence of this exists.

Serial 1072866 is a takedown version, has a *straight gripped* stock (normal) and with "I" type checkering – the only such specimen recorded so far.

Serial 1074862, caliber 30WCF appears to be at the Takedown to Solid frame "official" transition point – solid frames appear almost exclusively into and after mid-April, 1931, this example was assembled on April 15, 1931.

In all, there have been 49 reported 25-35 caliber Model 55s and only 5 reported 38-55s.

At serial 1079269, December 07, 1931, a takedown variant appears (parts cleanup???); there is no other explanation. It is the last takedown on record, the previous being 1079023, November 24, 1931.

Serial 1084799 is the highest serial numbered example in caliber 25-35 recorded so far.

Serial 1087426 has deluxe Model 64 stocks, and is in caliber 32W.S. – November 16, 1932. There *is* the three-models-produced-concurrently-theory that was contentious for quite some time however, all three models show *significant simultaneous production* with the Model 64 being a late starter in the concurrent argument added to the mix on April 14, 1932. All three models shared production until, slowing dramatically in 1933 (the Model 55). After the final *verified* Model 55, serial 1342494 was *built in 1942,* only the Models 1894 and 64 remained.

There are reportedly two Model 55s built during WWII; serial 1336030, a caliber 38-55 example, and serial 1342494, in caliber 30WCF. These are also the highest serial numbered Model 55s on record – June and July 1942 respectively and are the only wartime Model 55s produced; *not* counting the questionable serial number 1148448 with a proof steel Model 64 barrel and Model 64 stocking – 1948 (it appears to be made-up of different model parts and is likely bogus – *not verified*.

Between serials of 1.2M and 1.32M there were four, caliber 38-55 specimens produced. The last being on June 03, 1942, serial 1336030, it was drilled, non-factory, for a Lyman 66 sight. There is no explanation than (questionably) a barrel/parts clean-up that resulted in all four of these examples, and possibly the other four as well. There are eight known Model 55 examples with Type 7 tang markings in the 1.2m serial range, one in caliber 30WCF, three in caliber 32W.S. and four in caliber 38-55; the only group (8) of Model 55s to be so marked.* One had an unverified but recorded rifle type buttstock. Two ("W" marked examples) were in caliber 32WS and two were in caliber 38-55, one other caliber 38-55 specimen was *not* "W stamped. The four that did have the "W" marking were *all* in the 1.2M serial range.

The “W” marking on the Model 55 appears in the very short timeline when all three models, 55, 64 and 94, were in concurrent production (the 1.08M to 1.34M serial range). The “W” marking is found sporadically on *all* three trilogy models in the *concurrent three-model* 1.2M range.

There is one specimen in caliber 30WCF, serial 1342494 with a Type 6 tang marking and a nickel steel barrel. It is the highest serial numbered and last *verified* Model 55, July 22, 1942.

Two of the 38-55s have been modified for receiver sights, one for a Lyman 21 and the other for a Lyman 66. Neither can be verified as factory drilled for either sight with number 1336030 drilled for the Lyman 66 being denounced as “definitely not” original – it also has no “W” marking.

One caliber 38-55 example is listed with a rifle (crescent buttplate) buttstock.

Only stainless steel (17) and nickel steel barrels have been reported so far on Model 55s**

Of the three trilogy models stainless steel barrels are most prevalent on the Model 55.

Any “W” marked and later (1.2-3M) examples have the new formula bluing and are usually found with more “condition” than the earlier flaked receiver/lever/buttplate specimens.

The solid frame Model 55 is the scarcest of all standard production variants.

Model 55s from their inception in 1924 until the few specimens dated to the 1940s have been noted with Lyman 21 or 38 receiver sights. Those before 1943 could very well be factory installed but those in or post 1940 probably are not. The sight was discontinued in 1943.

The last five recorded Model 55s in calibers 32W.S. and 38-55 were in the 1.2 (4) and 1.3 (1) serial ranges and four of the five had type 7 tang markings. As earlier mentioned three had the “W” marking.

Twenty eight Model 55s are listed as produced after the “official” 1932 discontinuance date. As with the “first model” 1894s, no 32-40 examples have *yet* been discovered.

There is in existence – from a very reliable source – a Model 55 takedown with a 20-inch barrel, a full-length magazine, extra grade wood and in caliber 38-55. It is 100% factory built and original. The serial number or the configuration of the wood is not known at this time. Employee funtime?

The Model 55 is the only Winchester trilogy model that is more common in the takedown version than in a solid frame; noting that there are *no* verifiable as factory built Model 64 takedowns makes the earlier (pre serials in the 1.07M range) takedown Model 55 your only choice other than a Model 94.

*There is one takedown example from February 10, 1928 in the very late Model 55-only serial range (11865), caliber 30WCF, with a Type 7 tang marking – there is no definitive explanation for this. It also has factory installed sling mounts.

** There is recorded, a very late Model 55, serial 1488448 -- corresponding to 1948 -- with a Type 8 tang marking (blank), Model 64 stocking (unknown if standard or deluxe) and a proof steel barrel with a '45 date marking on the underside of the barrel. An interesting observation with no definitive answer; the entry is certainly interesting and also questionable. It is the highest serial numbered Model 55 so far recorded and the only example known with a proof steel barrel; it *is* marked Model 55 on the barrel – *unverified as original*.

*Reputedly, a 26-inch barreled, takedown Model 55. I have not seen this specimen in-hand but from what I have seen it appears correct. Also consider the proportions of the 26-inch barreled Model 64 in caliber .219 Zipper pictured in Part III. The above illustration, if correct, is the only Model 55 in this configuration that has been reported. I have not seen it in person, or even heard about it before; it is not verified. The style of front sight (slightly distorted in this photo), the flattop rear sight, the fluted comb buttstock and the serrated buttplate (that is reportedly installed) is definitely indicative of a Model 55, as is the undrilled receiver. I know it could be a 26-inch barreled light/extra-light Model 1894/94. However, <17 of those are known with this barrel length and only two in a takedown version. The vast majority of extra-lightweight or lightweight Model 1894/94s have 22 - 24-inch barrels and crescent buttplated or shotgun type stocks, either of which are almost definitely non-fluted. (Anonymous collection)*

# *Still <u>another</u> One of One*

*This is the only example found of a Model 55 Takedown (or solid frame) with a factory installed 20" carbine length barrel that is expert-verified as original -- as mentioned, there are no factory/museum letters available for the Model 55. Serial number 4329 has been examined by many and cannot be found at fault – it shows factory originality in every way. It has what is called "semi-deluxe" or "I" pattern checkering on standard-grade pistol-gripped wood, a gripcap of course, the common-on-a-Model 55 flattop rear sight; it is in caliber 30WCF and has a Lyman tang sight. Pistol gripped Model 55s are very scarce. Note the standard length forend and 5-inch rear sight position, both of which are entirely possible, even with a 20-inch barrel. Although being examined by "experts," the actual muzzle diameter has <u>not</u> been reported; with a controversial and super-rare barrel length as this, this important fact should be available. (Trey Whitley collection)*

*A very rare and unusual Model 55 solid frame, straight-gripped deluxe rifle; its origin is unknown as well as its serial number and its authenticity is definitely questionable (especially the checkering style – the forend being checkered in the early Model 64 style, the forend cap with an aftermarket swivel mount and with a corresponding swivel mount on the buttstock). It is suitably equipped with a Lyman 56 receiver sight and a rear sight slot filler. Mounting holes for this sight on a gun where all three models were being produced concurrently could very well be factory drilled, or could be a Model 55 built on a Model 64/94 receiver. There are some (very few) Model 55s found with holes <u>appearing</u> as factory drilled (fairly easy and definitively investigated) but <u>no verified</u> factory drilled examples have been found in any range. The fluted comb buttstock on this rifle is a Model 55 trait as is the front sight. (Anonymous collection)*

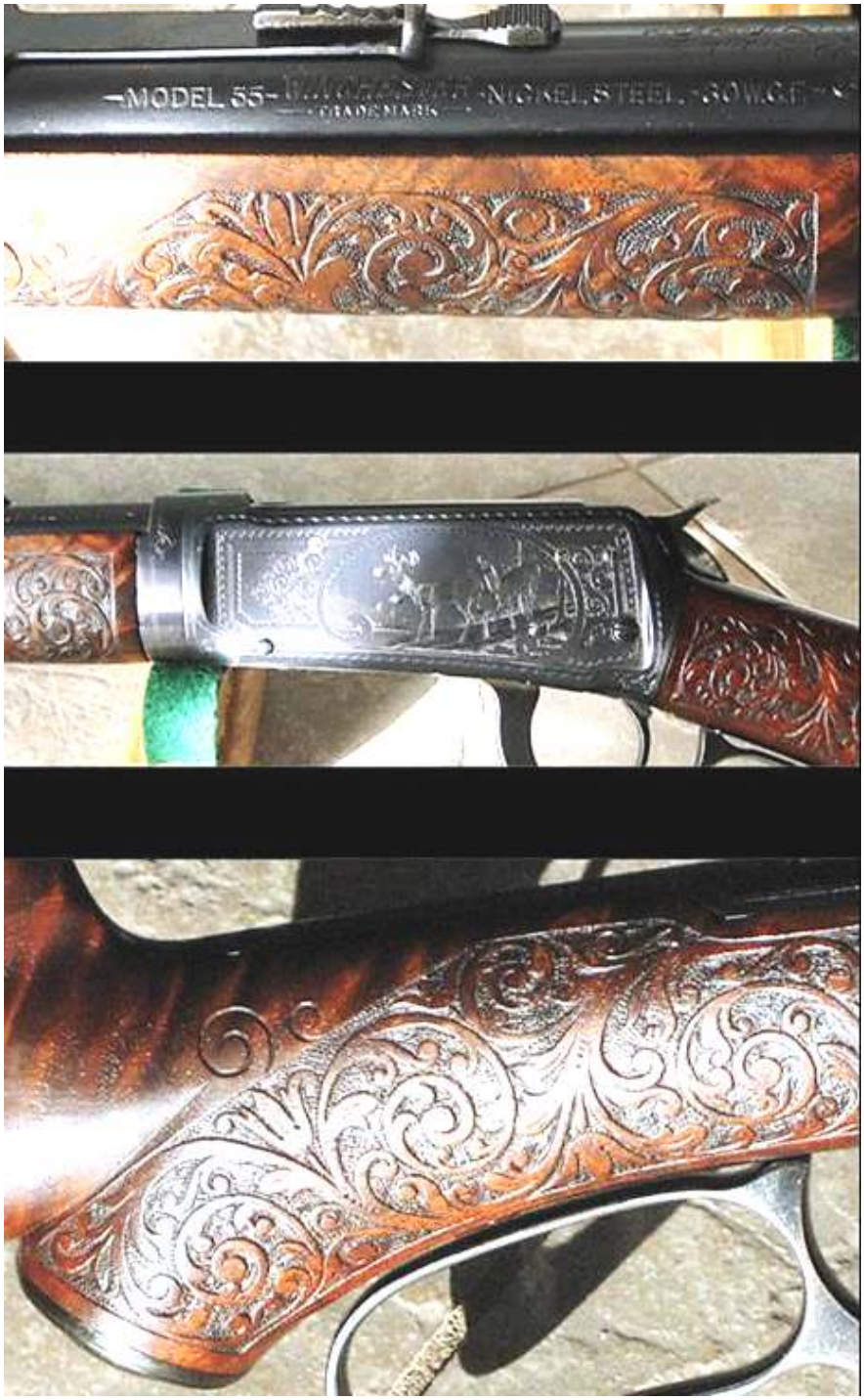
*This deluxe takedown example is genuine. Note the proper "H" style checkering on "X or XX" pistol-gripped wood and it has a Winchester gripcap. Notable as well is that the pistol grip is not nearly as radical as that of the Model 64 – it is more reminiscent of those on a deluxe Model 1894/94. (Hartman photo)*

*A very attractive, and unusual swivel mount set found on a Model 55 with the option of "extra grade" wood. They appear to be for use with Supergrade swivels but without the normal Supergrade-style base/inletting on the buttstock – they could be aftermarket and they are not verifiable as factory original, but are very nice nonetheless. Original sling "eyes" for hook-type swivels (usually found on standard-wood examples) were discontinued as an option in 1941 but were likely available for some time after that. (Author photos)*

*A definite rarity and very collectible is this solid frame example in very fine condition. Solid frame Model 55s are encountered far less often than takedown versions. (Hartman photo)*


*More scarce than the Model 64 in this caliber this is a "super" collectible with the type 6 barrel marking. Very few examples have been seen in this caliber and few collectors even know they exist. Caliber 32-40 specimens are rumored to exist as well but as of this writing none have been located/reported. (Hartman photo)*


*A Model 55 stainless steel barrel marking – Type 6A. Model 55s are the most prolific bearers of stainless steel barrels in the trilogy series. (Author photo)*




*A very rare and unusual engraved Model 55 takedown, serial 1817, with style 10 type engraving and "B" style pistol-gripped carved wood. The gun is a genuine factory effort and has provenance to several high-end collections. The undetermined-if-factory receiver sight holes do nothing helpful or overly harmful in determining the substantial value of this specimen. It is quite possibly one of one. (Anonymous collection)*


*An early example of factory boxed 25-35 ammunition. You will notice that as ammunition types became more contemporary and the same calibers were used in several brands and types of guns, the individual manufacturer's designations slowly disappeared and individual model numbers were dropped altogether. Here we see a Model 94, **55,** 64 and a Savage reference. The earlier series of Model 55s had a fairly large number of caliber 25-35WCF examples. (Author photo)*

*Super rare if authentic, a (reportedly) Model 55 Deluxe takedown rifle, shown here with a Lyman 56 receiver sight and a pistol gripped and gripcapped stock. Again, on an original factory deluxe rifle the sight mounting holes could have been factory drilled and this correct-for-the-era sight could have been factory installed. The serial number and authenticity is unknown. If a genuine Model 55, it definitely has the appearance of a refinished example (not a trace of flaking) and Model 55s did not have casecolored hammers or levers (appears non-factory refinished) and it probably had upgraded stocks installed as well. (File photo)*

## Model 55 catalog number/codes from 1928 – a very generous courtesy of Bert Hartman

| Order # | Caliber | Variation |
|---|---|---|
| G5501 | 30WCF | Takedown Rifle, 24-inch |
| G5502 | 25-35WCF | Takedown Rifle, 24-inch |
| G5503 | 32WS | Takedown Rifle, 24-inch |
| G5504 | 30WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 24-inch |
| G5505 | 25-35WCF | Solid Frame Rifle, 24-inch |
| G5506 | 32WS | Solid Frame Rifle, 24-inch |

**NOTE: The non-existent options list. However, anything could be "bought" through Winchester's "special" channels for a corresponding price agreement.**

# PART III

# THE MODELS 64, 64A

## CHAPTER 13--INTRODUCTION:

As we go further into the evolutionary line of "sibling" models we find another addition to the Model 94 series designated as the Model 64. A markedly aesthetic variation, it was designed to replace both the slow-selling Model 55 and the also slow selling rifle version of the Model 94s that were already in their phase-out mode. This, the replacement for both of those models, was introduced in early 1929 in the Model 94 serial number sequence at serials of 1.03M, with full production beginning in mid-1932 at serials of 1.08M. There are no Model 64s or 64As with a separate serial range from the Model 94 – however, during their entire production period they do seem to be assembled in "batches" within fairly prominent serial number groups. During the noticeably short transition phase there were three separately designated models all using the same basic receiver being produced *concurrently*. Due to this overlapping and the likely confusion with some parts being used for several different final assemblies, oddities were inevitable. None of these should be considered in any practical meaning as being more valuable. As oddities yes, collectible yes, valuable as collectibles, extremely subjective; fun to find, examine, and try to determine originality -- of course.*

The original pricing for the Model 64 line was $42.85 for the standard models, $59 for the deluxe "deer rifle" model. Short-barreled (20-inch "carbine") variations of both were available at the same price. The standard or deluxe model of the variant in caliber .219 Zipper was the same price as well even with the longer standard barrel length – 26-inches. There was an upcharge of $5 for a bolt mounted rear peep sight – this sight could be ordered for all trilogy variants as well as other models, but is seen most frequently on the Model 64 caliber, .219 Zipper.

Calibers were .219 Zipper, 30WCF, 32 W.S., 25-35WCF, 32-40 and 38-55. Calibers 32-40 and 38-55 are the "Holy Grail" of Model 64 collecting closely followed by the 25-35 carbines, especially in the deluxe variant and then those in caliber 219 Zipper (particularly in carbine or deluxe variants. Caliber 219 Zipper's in a 22-inch carbine configuration are very controversial and often disputed as to originality. Beware if encountered. Final production numbers appear to be 67,000+- of the Pre-64 version.

*There have been specimens seen, quite frequently, of straight-stocked "Model 64s." *Invariably***,** these examples are found as being a Model 1894/94 with a completely transplanted Model 64 front end assembly. I have NO indication that such an example was ever marketed or even produced by the factory – most examples are found to be gunsmith/private conversions or parts guns assembled by employees off premises as the infamous "lunchbox special." There is more information on these specimens in the stock section of this chapter.

## RECEIVERS:

Receivers Type 2, 2A, used for two of the three trilogy models (there are no 2A Model 55s) are identical except that *all but a scant few,* <100 known Model 64s, had the receiver drilled and tapped on the left rear for a receiver mounted sight. Those found without the drilled holes can be found throughout production (very sporadically after serials of 1.0Mto 1.09M -- 1934) and Model 64s are almost 100% exclusively drilled up to the end of production in 1961. This welcome modification came as standard for the Model 94 at serials of 1.79M+- and was *never cataloged* for the Model 55. There is a theory that many of these early non-drilled Model 64s were made using Model 94 receivers – they are mostly found in "batches" and in later production many have factory mounted bolt peep sights – another theory for not being drilled. The last recorded non-drilled example is, in fact, a caliber .219 Zipper variant with a bolt peep sight (1.85M – 1952 -- an obvious outlier). Early catalog text refers to the Model 64 as having "refinements" that supposedly enhanced the smoothness of the action and the trigger pull but this has not been proved to be so, or actually readily noticeable in practice. Noticeable immediately is the pistol-gripped stock that is standard on all model 64s with an even more radically curved lower tang and lever (moreso than those found on pistol-gripped and capped versions of the Model 1894/94 and *rarely*, the Model 55). The *standard* versions are also the *first and only* of the trilogy models with a pistol-gripped stock with *no* gripcap; deluxe versions of rifles *and* carbines are all capped.

The receiver shape at the upper tang got the same modification (2A) as the Model 94 in 1948 at serials of 1.47M+-, necessitating a revised stock inletting treatment.* No straight-gripped Model 64s are on record as yet – but they cannot be definitively dismissed, after all they *are* Winchesters and as we find out more and more we find that *almost* anything is possible. If such a specimen is seen however, be aware that it would require the most expert of craftsmanship to create an undetectable conversion and refinishing of a curved to straight lower tang on any trilogy model. *This has been discussed elsewhere regarding a non-factory set trigger assembly installation.* Again, if truly *undetectable* – a fun find; *let's dream about a straight-stocked, 20 or 22-inch barreled deluxe carbine in caliber 219 Zipper (reputed to be made with 22-inch barrels) or a 20-inch barreled caliber 25-35, 32-40 or 38-55, with a set trigger, a bolt peep and high-grade wood. Personally, I would opt for the Zipper.*

The Lyman 56 receiver sight was an option on Model 64s ($6 at its 1935 introduction) but is most often seen on the shorter 20-inch barreled carbine variants (presumably to increase the sight radius). The carbine variant is the second most popular platform for the bolt peep as well – and for the same reason. When factory installed, receiver sights *or* the bolt peep usually came with a rear sight

dovetail filler however, specimens have been noted as having the *rare, extra-cost,* rear-sight-slot deletion and a receiver sight. If found with a barrel mounted rear sight *and* a bolt-peep, it is likely due to a later installation of the optional peep sight – no other logical explanation comes to mind. Later examples after 1954 or so could have the Lyman 56 or the newer Lyman 66A-code -- they are interchangeable. The 66 was a modernized version of the 56 but both were cataloged until about 1959. Finding either on any Model 64 should cause no alarm but to be completely authentic, a Pre-1954 model in premium collectible condition would do best to have the Lyman 56 – even moreso for a *prewar* specimen.

Receivers in the prewar 1.2M range will often be seen with the "W" marking below the serial number as did many Model 94s and a very few Model 55s.

The receiver on the Post-63 (Model 64A) variation is identical to that of the model 94 except for a similar curved lower tang, lever, and pistol-gripped stock configuration as the Pre-64 version. These also had *no* gripcap as was absent on the *production* standard grade Pre-64 Model 64s – a continuation of a "first" for a production Winchester with a pistol-gripped stock.

* The receiver Type 2A is explained and described under its own heading in Chapter one.

*A typical Model 64 Deluxe carbine. (Hartman photo)*

*A typical Model 64 Deluxe rifle ("Deer Rifle"). This and the above carbine version are identical except for the barrel length, the distance from the receiver of the rear sight dovetail and the length of the front sight ramp; note the dovetail rear sight fillers and the bolt-mounted-peep sights on both of the above, the same configuration would apply to standard versions of each. Observe the radical pistol grip design, the sharp comb (slightly more pronounced on the carbine example) and the different depth of the "flutes;" these attributes, combined with the slim "Model 94 type" forends and fine checkering, indicates that both of these examples are of an earlier vintage. (Hartman photo)*

*Fine custom woodwork (craftsman unknown) on a <u>standard</u> (note no gripcap) Model 64 carbine. The stocks may be replacements. (File photo)*

## VARIATION I– IA, 1B:

Like the Model 55 the Model 64 as originally cataloged was introduced as a model with limited latitude in customer input. There was no option to the 2/3s (four round) magazine tube or the pistol-gripped stock design and in this model there were no takedown versions available. Of course there are always those anything-for-the-money options. However, no original factory straight stocks or takedowns have been authenticated. It must be noted that there were far more *cataloged* options than there were for the Model 55. It is in the deluxe variation of this model that the factory coined the term "Deer Rifle." Slight cosmetic (quality) variables will be noted that follow the same timeframe that they are seen on the Model 94. At serials of 1.35M+- (Model 64 Variation IA) the Model 64 followed the Model 94 in having no upper tang marking or tang sight auxiliary mounting hole, as did the appearance of the new "serrated" hammer style. At serials of 1.43M we see the revised receiver shape in the upper tang area also as on the Model 94 (Model 64 Variation IB).

Deluxe grade examples came with nicely checkered wood with *usually* a good grade of quarter-sawn walnut. The forends were slightly wider than the standard grade (in some writings the standard and slimmer forend was called the Model 94 type). Additionally supplied was a very nice over-the-toe/comb checkered steel buttplate and gripcap (these were even installed on standard variants). Included on these deluxe guns was a beautifully inletted sling mount on the stock, a sling and quick disconnect sling swivels – these sling swivels are now noted as "super-grade" swivels (often seen on high-grade bolt action models, and standard issue on the *deluxe* Model 71) and maintain a high collector value. The forend cap on the deluxe models included a boss for installing the higher-quality front sling swivel. These are found in 1-inch and 1-1/2-inch variations with only the 1-inch being correct for the Model 64. Very late deluxe models may not have these type swivels but are found with the standard quick disconnect type and with forend caps modified accordingly.

*The "Supergrade" swivels found on the deluxe Model 64. This type is found on other Winchester models but only the 1-inch version is correct for the Model 64 (or 94). When so equipped they came with a military type sling as well. (Author photo)*

**NOTE:** Some very late deluxe models and all the Model 64As came with the commonly seen quick disconnect mounts and swivels. The Model 64A however, did *not* come with a sling.

The standard version was identical to the deluxe in all respects *except* it lacked the fancy checkered stocks and modified forend cap or the swivel mounts and swivels; and the still-pistol-gripped stock had no gripcap. The standard forend cap had *no* provisions for sling swivels. As time progressed more and more options became available and engraved examples and set triggers have been found *and* authenticated; albeit almost exclusively on deluxe models.

In 1933 at serials of 1.08-09M we first see calibers 32-40 and 38-55 appearing and in 1934 at 1.09M we see the first examples of the caliber .219 Zipper; actually, the first recorded Zipper was a deluxe version with a bolt peep rear sight, non-drilled receiver and a *24-inch barrel* (determined to be a later modification or an outright fake) – 26-inch barrels were the standard on the Zipper. These were all noted in the 1937 sales catalog and the 32-40 and 38-55 are noted as *discontinued* in the 1938 catalog – examples of either of these are *very* rare, the rarest in the Model 64 line. Many hard-core collectors still know nothing of their existence.

The Zipper, a 22 caliber centerfire cartridge, was loosely based back to the casing for the old 38-55 as all original calibers in the Pre-64 trilogy are – it came standard with a 26-inch barrel, with a 24-inch barrel known and 22-inch and 28-inch specimens *rumored*. The Zipper models are *most* often seen with the very nice 98A bolt-mounted peep sight. Again, though a rear sight slot filler was usual when encountering a bolt peep, the rear-sight-slot-delete option could be ordered. The Type 22 semi-buckhorn rear sight could be ordered as well and for a time it was standard on some Zipper models – it came with a specially calibrated 32B elevator. Bolts specially milled to accept the 98A are sometimes found on guns without the sight itself. It is felt that these examples had the sight removed or were fitted with milled bolts when a standard bolt was not available during assembly (quite possible but highly unlikely).

Both the 25-35 and the .219 Zipper were discontinued in 1941 but examples assembled from parts on-hand continued into the early-mid 1950s. A designation change from 30WCF to 30-30WIN and 32WS to 32 WIN SPL came at the same time as it did for the Model 94 – 1950, at serials near 1.67M.

The Model 64 continued on with the same progressive degradation in overall quality postwar as the Model 94 until it was finally dropped from production – it ceased to be seen in catalogs or advertising material in 1956-57. Receiver variation IA changed to 1B at the same time as the Model 94 at serials of 1.4M+-. The last known production Model 64 was built in 1961, caliber 30-30 in serials of 2.4M+-. Full production figures are hard to discern due to being numbered in the same sequence as the Model 94 but careful estimates arrive at figures in the 65-70,000 range.

Standard vs. deluxe versions seem to run at 70% - 30% respectively, special order specimens are very rare, the *standard carbine* versions are *less common than are deluxe* variants – the opposite of what would be logical. There have been no 32-40 or 38-55 deluxe or carbine examples verified (but rumored) and the final known serial number for the carbine variant is in the 2.1M range -- 1956.

## VARIATION II:

There was a brief resurgence of the Model 64, re-designated Model 64A that arrived in 1971-72 at serials in the Model 94 sequence at about 3.3M+- It was a standard grade copy of the Pre-64 versions but with Post-63 roots. It came with an uncheckered, pistol-gripped, non-grip-capped stock, with very pronounced Whelen flutes. The buttplate was flat checkered phenolic in the style of the original Model 64 but with no typical Model 64 rollover. It had a 24-inch barrel (no 20-inch versions have been seen), *standard* sling swivels and standard screw-in sling mounts (the forend cap was specially designed to accept a front swivel, similar to the original deluxe model 64 – but not the Supergrade type) – no sling was included. Even with the 24-inch barrel the ramp front sight was of the short style, identical to that used on the Model 94.

There was no deluxe version and no calibers other than 30-30; actually there were *no* cataloged options. Rumors abound regarding optioned specimens but so far only one outlier has been verified as correct – a casecolored, with extra grain wood specimen in the 3.5M serial range. Model 64A's were thought to be an experimental effort for the N.R.A. Commemorative Model 94 rifle *or* an afterthought based on that (fancy) example; they both appeared in 1971. It is a "ringer" for that (1971) commemorative which may *definitively have been the 64A's forerunner*. Other commemoratives also mimic the overall design. Another interesting happenstance (certainly not as easy as using the original Model 64s or parts) -- on Model 64As, the lower tangs no longer had to be fitted cosmetically to the receivers, ergo, Model 64A tangs, levers and pistol-gripped buttstocks could easily be ordered and swapped onto a Post-63 Model 94. *Yikes*, a pistol-gripped standard Model 94 that was previously thought to be only available as a special edition or a Commemorative – a counterfeiter's dream... Fodder ($) for a neophyte purchaser or an unobservant and/or gullible collector.

All markings on Model 64As follow exactly the concurrent Model 94s except the 64A vs. the 94 designation in the barrel marking. Despite being a rather attractive gun as was its predecessor and having the second *(improved)* version of the Post-63 receiver (3A), it was again a poor seller and was discontinued in 1973-74 at serials of 3.8M+- However, one specimen *has* been recorded with a serial in the 3.9M range (1974). Actual production figures are unknown but figures of 8300+- seem correct by instance of encounter.

**NOTE: I**f you had the inclination, and from a collector/investor's point of view, it would be a much more prudent choice to make a used or missing-the-box commemorative – therefore no longer a true collectible – a shooter, than to use a new-in-the-box or mint example of the Model 64A; a much scarcer but regular production model. There are many more "used" commemoratives of approximately the same configuration, than genuine Model 64As – it is likely they can be acquired for a *lot* less money -- *and* they have already depreciated to "shooter" status.

**COLLECTOR"S TIP**: New-in-the-box Model 64As with all original inserts, swivels and literature and even minty examples, unboxed but *properly stored and maintained* are truly collectible and *not likely* to depreciate – prices on lightly used examples are also on the rise and these can be used as shooters without significant loss in value *if* very carefully maintained. Be especially diligent locating specimens other than the standard, caliber 30-30 WIN. Caliber 32 WIN SPL, deluxe versions, and short barreled "carbine" examples *are rumored to exist* – be very skeptical and super-meticulous in ascertaining their originality if encountered – remember, there is one casecolored fancy grade wood version that cannot be found to be anything but a factory example – observe, *and please* let me know if you happen upon other than standard, but *verified,* configurations.

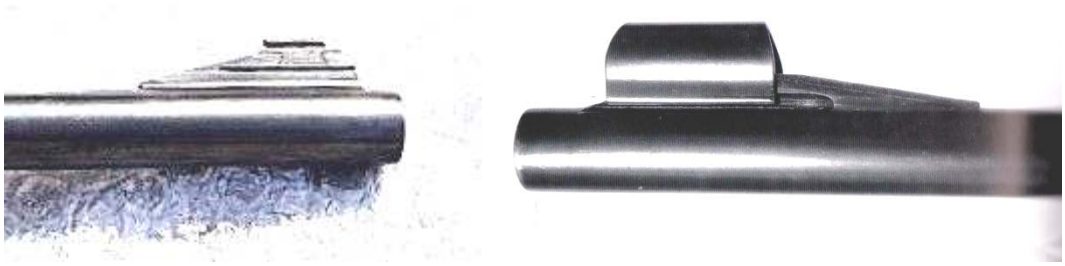
*The quite scarce Model 64A, produced sporadically in the 1971-74 era with production numbers at an estimated 8300+-. It* was *built on the Post-63 Model 94 frame and was serial numbered into the Model 94 sequence; it was however, the "improved" version of the third model frame designated the 3A. Overall specifics of the model are identical to Model 94s of the era except it was cosmetically designed and configured to resemble the long discontinued Pre-64 Model 64 in the standard grade (note the very aggressive Whelen flutes – Pre-64 originals were much more subdued). The inclusion of standard type sling swivels and mounts as seen were not included on the original standard grade Model 64 and a sling was not included on the Model 64A. Serials are from about 3.3M to 3.9M. Model 64As have only the intermediate width forends of the later Pre-64 standard models. Nearly identical models were produced before and after these numbers as true commemoratives, each with their own serial number range and specific cosmetic features. The commemoratives were barrel marked Model 94. (Author photo)*

*Model 64A – 3.5M. I have examined this specimen comprehensively and can find no evidence that it is anything but factory original although there is much speculation to the negative. I did no disassembly as there is no evidence that it was touched in any way since being assembled and test-fired. Other than a few inconsequential storage/handling dings in the wood, (there is no box) there is no hint of firing or carrying wear anywhere on the piece. The casecoloring is of-the-period in its application, style and color, (as on the concurrent "Antique" Model 94) and the wood is noticeably higher than "standard grade." It is very likely a "very" special order, (VIP?) or an "employee special." (Author's collection)*

## BARRELS:

Barrels for the Model 64 were standardized at 24-inches with about the same rapid taper lightweight design of the Model 55. It also had the same nominal measurements of 9/16-inch muzzle and 7/8-inch receiver end. The optional – at no cost – 20-inch barrels had a very slightly larger muzzle diameter of 19/32-inch and were available in all calibers except the .219 Zipper variant (as of this writing only one has been seen in caliber 38-55 and one in caliber 32-40). These short-barreled specimens are colloquially termed "carbines" but there is no *official* designation as such. The major difference in measurements for the .219 was the 26-inch (standard) barrel length and a slightly smaller muzzle diameter of 17/32-inch. There have been <10 *verified* examples of the Zipper with 22-inch barrels but they were never officially offered and specimens with these barrels need the utmost in scrutiny and diligent examination. *Most* model 64 barrels are crowned after about serials 1.1-2M (near the start of the "transitional" period for the Model 94 – 1932ish) they will be blued. Earlier, uncrowned muzzles (flat) will be in the white from the factory – if not it is *very* likely a refinished example. On the extremely rare 32-40 and 38-55 examples, very few deviations from the standard 24-inch barrel have been observed. Non-standard barrel lengths, even the semi-standard 20-inch, were discontinued in 1941, with specimens being built with parts on hand into the 50s.

There is on record, a Model 64 Sporting Rifle (1039453), *with a very early* barrel designation of proof steel. It was built in January 15, 1929 and is the earliest noted use of a proof steel barrel on a trilogy example (again, so far) – this is also prior to the introduction of the transitional Model 94 carbines. The earliest Model 94 located so far with a proof steel barrel is serial 1067998, a carbine with a Model 55 type stock (not sure about the flutes) and buttplate (July 29, 1930 – also in the pre Model 94 transitional range and *way* prewar – very strange and interesting – perhaps totally reworked – a barrel date check is in order). Hence, it now appears that the Model 64 *slightly* preceded the Model 94 in the utilization of proof steel barrels *and* ramp front sights. All Model 64s have proof steel barrels and ramp front sights. One specimen in the 1.08 serial range and in caliber 25-35, has a hard rubber buttplate.



*A Model 64 carbine type "short ramp" (left) with the hood removed to show location of the groove for the hood; the same configuration as the Model 94. The rifle type "long ramp" (right) with the hood installed to illustrate the different style and lower location of the groove for the hood installation. The carbine type ramp is the same as the one chosen for the Model 94 at serials of 1.09M – 1932. There is no explanation other than aesthetics for the different ramps OR the groove locations. (Author photos)*

There have been reported, two Model 64s with front sight ramps without a groove for a hood, one is in the 1.08M range, is caliber 32W.S., is a deluxe rifle, and that is all that is known about it; the other is *anecdotally* reported with no details at all. If the 32WS specimen was not specifically reported as a rifle I would have "assumed" it was a carbine version having the shorter Model 94 sight-ramp, but having no hood-groove, the sight-ramps used on a Model 64 carbine are identical to the those used on a Model 94 carbine and these (the 94s) have been noted without the groove on several examples in the same serial range. The longer sight-ramp used on all Model 64 *rifles*, having no hood-groove is highly unlikely. There are many people *incorrectly referring to* all Model 94 family derivatives as *rifles;* since this and the no-data example are not available with factory/museum letters and were reported without *any* expert analysis – they both remain as *rumored*.

## MAGAZINE TUBES:

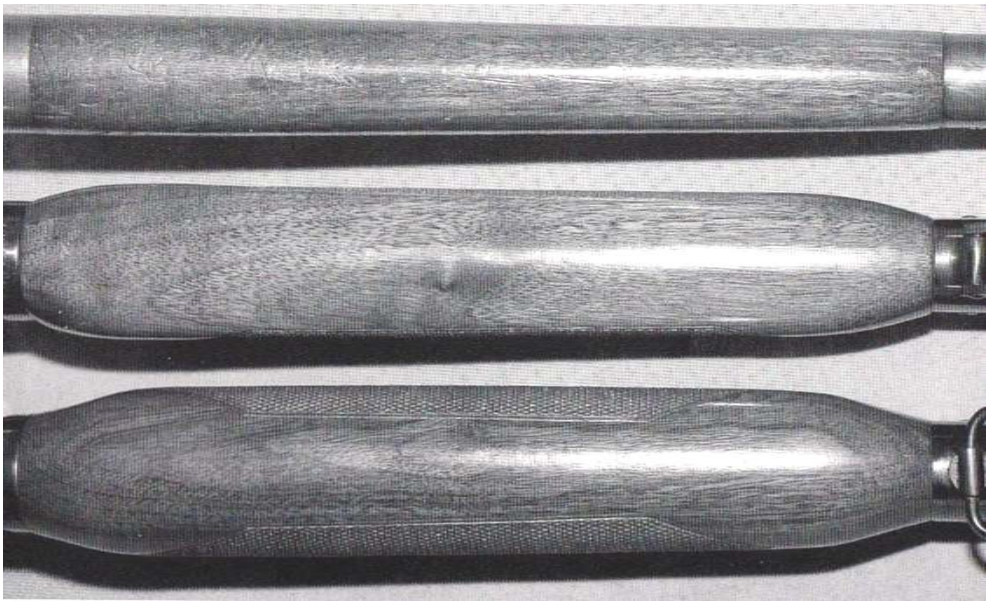
All Model 64s have a 2/3rds length magazine tube designed to hold four rounds of ammunition and with a round in the chamber the Model 64 carries a total of five rounds (this includes rifles *and* carbines). The designation 2/3rds is based on a barrel length of 24-inches but instead of 16-inches the magazine tube measures 15-inches.Thus the tube length and total capacity is the same for both barrel lengths. Noteworthy is that the Model 64 and the Model 64A are the only "standard production" trilogy models that have a shorter-than-barrel-length magazine tube with a retainer. A few others will be found on some commemoratives and perhaps on outliers. The 3/8-inch dovetail for the retainer is of the rotary machined type the center of which is 3-1/4-inches from the end of the forend cap. No optional magazine tube lengths were offered and none have been seen as of this writing.

## CALIBERS:

Model 64s are seen in all calibers consistent with the Pre-64 Model 94 with the addition of the caliber .219 Zipper on April 10, 1934, in the serial range of 1.09M. Calibers 32-40 and 38-55 were only offered/cataloged until 1938+- but are seen as parts cleanup guns for some time after that. All calibers *except* the *.219* Zipper (26-inch barrel only) *were cataloged both rifle in and carbine versions, however, (22-inch barreled Zi*ppers -- *colloquially* known as carbines) *have* been noted and verified as correct.

## STOCKS:

Stocks on all variations are of the pistol-gripped type with a rifle type forend. The forend length for *all* barrels lengths was 9-inches, inconsistent from Model 1894/94 rifles with barrel lengths of 20-inches or more at (usually) 9-1/2-inches. Though short forends (8-1/8-inch carbine type) and (7-1/2 and 8-1/2-inch rifle type) are found on some 14, 15, 16, 18, 19 and 20-inch Model 94s, there is no difference on any Model 64s – the later Model 64A has a 9-1/4-inch forend. There were however, three distinct forend *contours*. Originally on the standard grade was the same slim forend used on the Models 53, 55, 92 and 94 rifles. On the deluxe version there was a wider forend, noted in some literature as "semi-beavertail"– slightly wider than the standard. In the mid-range serial numbers the standard and the deluxe forends may be seen in the same wider width with the original, thin, Model 94 style slowly disappearing (logical since the Model 94 rifles were discontinued). On very late examples there appears a very wide checkered "full-beavertail" forend on both versions with a more wraparound checkering pattern on the deluxes. This contour began with the deluxe versions but later both the "semi-beavertail" and full-beavertail contours will be found on all specimens standard or checkered but with the widest *usually* found as a deluxe model. On examples with the noticeably wide full-beavertail type forend, the buttstock itself is also "chunkier," and has a larger pistol grip and gripcap – the buttplate style however, remains unchanged throughout the entire Pre-64 series. The noticeably larger stocking *could* be a modification of a Model 71 stock experiment.



*Three different contours of forends found on the Model 64. The upper is the original seen on both standard and deluxe examples of rifle and carbines (discontinued at <u>about</u> serials 1.1M). The center is the semi-beavertail" type seen in the middle range serial numbers; also both standard and deluxe; rifle or carbine. Lower is the full-beavertail" style with more of a wraparound checkering. The center and especially the lower version will be found on* very *late models as either standard uncheckered examples or deluxe checkered versions, with the wider style <u>usually</u> checkered and the center style <u>usually</u> uncheckered for use on standard models (the center illustration is a late checkered version – the checkering was more oriented to the sides of the forend). These late deluxe versions <u>may</u> be found with forend caps with provisions for standard swivels as the above very wide type. All Model 64 forends measure 9-inches except the 64A at 9-1/4-inches. The 64A also has the semi-beavertail style of foreend seen as the center illustration of above but has a slightly different forend cap that better accepts the normal type sling swivels and mounts that are standard for this variation. Standard Model 64 variants (excluding the Model 64A) have standard forend caps with no provision for a sling swivel – the Model 64A has such a provision and came with swivels and mounts as standard but with no sling included. (Author photo)*

Buttstocks were all pistol-gripped with the standard models having no gripcap. Deluxe models had the pistol grip nicely checkered in a pattern and line count matching the forend and had a logo-type gripcap. *Usually* the deluxe versions came with quartersawn wood that gave a nice straight grain pattern throughout the stock, making it slightly stronger in the wrist area than a typically cut blank. Standard guns may or may not have quartersawn wood but with typical Winchester inconsistency they are seen. Stock measurements were still the same nominal 1-3/4 x 2-1/2 x 13-inches. As with the Model 55 the stocks were designed by Whelen and show the trademark fluted comb made famous by him. Deluxe stocks come with nicely inletted rear swivel mounts designed for the Supergrade-type swivels. Standard guns have been seen with these inletted mounts and it is not known if this was a special order or just an inconsistency. When these mounts are found on a standard example they used the deluxe forend caps that were compatible with the swivel style as well.

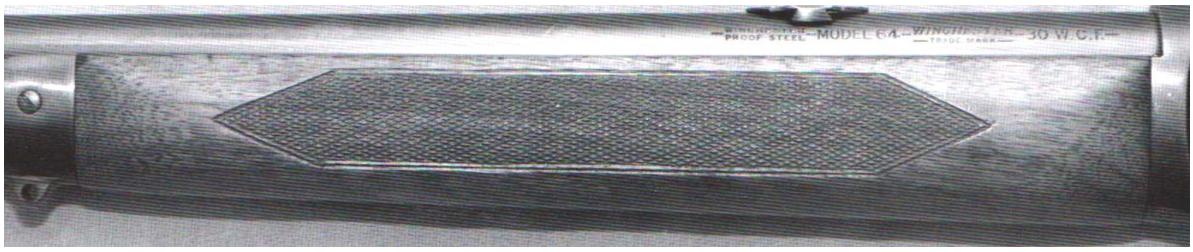
Walnut sourced before WW II had a specific density not found in that which was sourced later. The sharpness of checkering is tempered by the density of the wood, and as such, you will note that earlier (prewar) stocks will have a much finer checkering (20 lines-per-inch) than the softer postwar walnut could sustain (18 lines-per-inch). This applies to the prewar/post war Model 1894/94s as well.

*A later, standard, small-fluted, quartersawn buttstock. Quite scarce as quartersawn. It is in superb condition and with very nice even graining. Note that the pistol grip is uncapped – a first on Winchester trilogy model pistol-gripped (standard) stocks unless the unlikely happenstance of being specifically ordered without them. (Author photo)*

*A later full-beavertail <u>standard</u> forend; also very scarce, especially on a standard gun and is in as equally superb condition as the buttstock above. Note the non-original rear sight. (Author photo)*

* Straight stocked versions of what appears to be a Model 64 are often seen. In my experience, every one examined has been a “front end” conversion. These are easily identified by modified model indicators i.e., a 6 stamped over the 9, Model 1894/94 buttstocks and buttplates, receiver sight holes (not a Model 64 trait) or myriad other telltale signs. No convincing straight gripped buttstocks have been noted, especially with a true Model 64 buttplate.

*Prewar fine checkering (20 LPI) with a smaller pistol grip and gripcap. Note it is also quartersawn and has a very subdued “Whelen” flute. Also be aware of the quality of the checkering execution. (Author photo)*




*Prewar finely checkered (20 LPI) forend with small panel. Again -- quality. (Author photo)*

*Late model coarse checkering (18 LPI or evenless) on a thicker pistol grip with a larger gripcap. Note the more aggressive Whelen flutes and some mistakes in the checkering and final fit that likely would have been rejected earlier in the Model 64s production era. Speculation is that this may be a Model 71 stock, modified and fitted to a Model 64 very late in production – **NOTE**: speculation. (Author photo)*

*A Post war through the end of Pre-64 production, coarsely checkered (18 LPI) forend, with an obviously larger panel. The checkering seen here is also sub-par – note the bordering. As mentioned earlier, this change in the checkering specification is due to the lower quality (softer) walnut that was procured from eastern sources after WW II. (Author photo)*

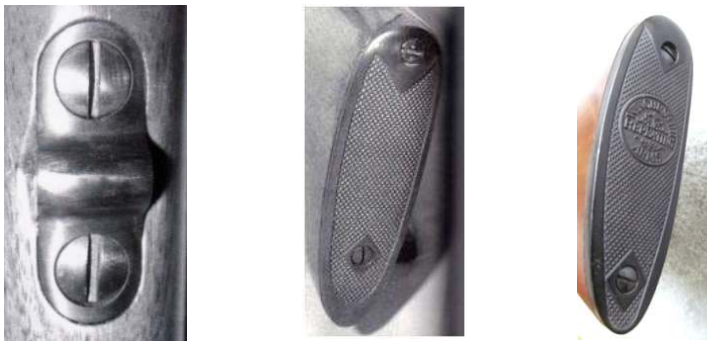
## HAMMERS:

Hammers on the Model 64 follow the Model 94 as to type and dating.

*On the left, the Type 2 hammer used with serial numbers in the1.03 -- 1.55M range; on the right, the Type 3 hammer first seen in the 1.34M range but used almost exclusively from the 1.56M range through the end of Pre-64 production. The Model 64A – a Post-63 (with serial numbers in the 3.4 – 3.9M range) with a Type 3A receiver is shown – note the flat area cut on the tang immediately behind the hammer. Type 3 (Pre-64) specimens do not have this feature and some very early, Post-63, serial range 2.7M models may be found without this feature. (Author photos)*

## BUTTPLATES:

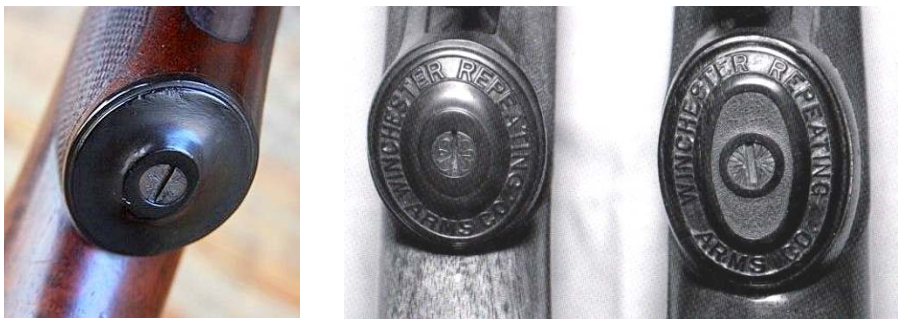
Buttplates on either the standard or the deluxe models were the same; they were checkered steel with a plain border and a rollover at the comb. If a non-standard buttstock was special ordered the buttplate would coincide with the style of stock that was chosen (only one example has been recorded as a hard-rubber type and one with an actual recoil-pad – the pad is suspect as to originality. The design standard was for steel but plastic or phenolic examples have been reported but are unverified as original; perhaps they are reproductions. The Model 64A buttplate is essentially the same visually. However, all Model 64A buttplates are phenolic, have a “Winchester Repeating Arms” logo in the center and are *without* a rollover at the comb.



*The nicely inletted rear swivel mount on a deluxe buttstock and the Model 64 steel rollover buttplate as seen on standard or deluxe examples (center) – similar to those on the Model 70s but smaller. On the right, Model 64A, phenolic, with logo and no rollover. (Author photos)*

## GRIPCAPS:

Different from past practice where caps were fitted to any pistol-gripped stock this was not so for the Model 64. Only the deluxe models had gripcaps. They were hard rubber or phenolic with stylized logo type lettering – plain caps <u>are</u> noted as are two noted in <u>steel</u> --both in 1953 – no explanation. Caps were attached with an engraved screw but plain screws have been seen on either version. Caps are seen in two different sizes with the larger size being consistent with the later models with full-beavertail forends and thicker wrist and grip areas on the buttstock – some believe that these are modified Model 71 stocks to fit the smaller receivers. If modified using stock "blanks" this is not a far stretch; however, at present this is a totally unverified and anecdotal theory.




*Two obviously different sized and <u>three</u> differently formatted gripcaps. On two examples – a plain cap (left), a small cap with logo (center), and, on the very late and <u>speculated/questionable</u> issue (right), an obviously larger logo example ala Model 71. Most of these are attached with a screw with an engraved head which is not <u>always</u> the case; later gripcaps may be made of plain, no-logo plastic <u>or</u> blued steel. Plain gripcaps are also seen with engraved screws and logo-style gripcaps are found with plain screws; none of these anomalies is an issue regarding authenticity or value as a collectible. (Author photos)*

The deluxe forend cap/swivel mount is specially engineered to accept "Supergrade" swivels – these swivels are found in 1-inch and 1-1/2-inch sizes –only the 1-inch versions are correct on the Model 64. All deluxe models came with both the swivels and a sling – standard models have been verified as correct with them as well and some standard models have been noted with just the fancy inletted rear swivel mounts but a plain forend cap. Model 64As have a forend cap especially made for the use of the standard quick disconnect swivels that were standard (included) for this variation -- slings were <u>not</u> included.

## MARKINGS:

## Barrel markings:


*Typical first issue barrel marking Type 7 from 1.08M to about 1.25M+- (1940s). Variation I – Note the caliber and "proof steel." These also may be found with the "W" marking though intermittently. (Author photo)*


*The right side barrel marking found with the Type 7 left side marking -- It is the same as the marking on the same era Model 94 and 55 albeit a <u>very rare</u> marking on a Model 55. (Author photo)*


*The second issue Type 8 marking 1.25M to 2.4M with a change of both caliber designations <u>and</u> markings, 25-35WCF to 25-35WIN, 30WCF to 30-30WIN and 32W.S. to 32 WIN SPL appearing at 1.55M+-. Pre-64 (postwar), Variation IA. (Author photo)*


*The Model 64A with the Type 10A barrel marking. Variation 10, 10A. (Author photo)*

*The barrel marking for the coveted Model 64 in caliber .219 Zipper. (Author photo)*

## Variation I:

Serials of 1.08M to 1.25M+- have the typical Type 6 barrel markings of the Model 94 with the substitution of 64 for 94. The right side marking also follows that of the Model 94 and 55 however, the marking may be seen as slightly smaller than that seen with the Type 6 marking and may or may not have a period after "CO." Common is the 5-inch rear sight dovetail measurement except for a 3-1/16-inch measurement on carbines.

## Variation II:

Serials of 1.25M to 2.0M+- have the Type 8 barrel markings of the Model 94 also substituting 64 for 94. When this marking is seen the rear sight dovetail is *almost* always at the final 4-inch measurement. On these examples as on the Model 94 we will see the caliber designations change on the barrel at serials of 1.55M+- as on the Model 94 (Type 8A barrel marking). The rear sights are still the Type 22 but the sight is now a stamping rather than milled (again following the Model 94 in dating and serial range) – the 32B elevator dominates. Note the same receiver/upper tang change as the Model 94 at serials of 1.4M+-

## Variation III:

At serials of 1.9M+- we will see the barrel marking Type 9 appear (seen in the Model 94 marking section). The rear sight – still a stamping now has a screw adjustment on the front face of the sight blade. The 3C elevator now dominates all rifle/carbine examples as does the 4-inch rear sight dovetail.

## Variation IV:

Serials from 3.3M to 3.8M+- will be seen with the Type 10, 10A barrel marking of the Model 94 but now has 64A replacing the 94. Type 10B has not been noted – there were supposedly no deluxe or other highly optioned examples seen in this variation but as with any Winchester, outliers may be found – only one has been reported – a *verified* factory case colored variant.

**NOTE:** Barrel *and* tang markings Of the Model 64, 64A, follow exactly those of the Model 94 and will have the same overlap at the changeover points in serial ranges – all Model 64s and 64As have serial numbers concurrent with the Model 94 of the era.

## TANG MARKINGS:

### Variation I:

Variation I has the same Type 6 tang marking as the Model 94. On the Model 64 it is seen very sporadically from serials of 1.03M (very few Model 64s produced – 1929) and is seen thereafter from the actual start of Model 64 production on April 18, 1932 serials of 1.08M+- (that is also the build date of the first 20-inch barreled carbine version), until another change of barrel marking (Type 7) at serials of 1.16M – early 1938,

### Variation II:

Variation II has the same Type 7 barrel marking as the concurrent Model 94. This marking will be seen starting (with an overlap) at 1.16M and continue through to serials of 1.35M+-, postwar 1946.

### Variation III:

Variation III is again the same as the Model 94 and now is a blank tang (Type 8) that starts rather abruptly at serials of 1.35M (1946) and continues through to the end of Pre-64 production of the Model 64 at serials of 2.49M+- (1961). *Again, all these markings are illustrated in the Model 94 section but with the model designation changed from 94 to 64*.

### Variation IV:

Variation IV is the same as the Model 94 in the Post-63 style. They have the blank tang of the Pre-64 models but are notable by the addition of a small “flat” area on the upper tang just behind the hammer as found on the Model 94. These are found in the serial range 3.3M to 3.8M and are barrel marked 64A. The receiver model on these is Type-3A.


*Note that earlier ammunition boxes designated the caliber as .219 WIN Zipper. This designation (WIN.) is NOT barrel-marked on any production Model 64 caliber 219 Zipper specimens. (Author photo)*

## SIGHTS:

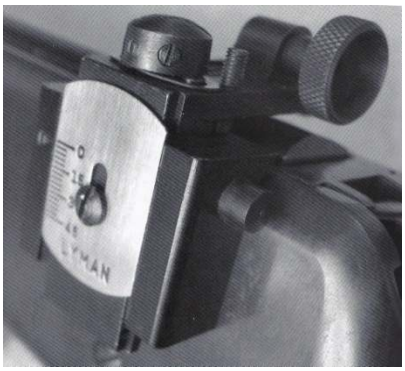
Sights supplied for the Model 64 are the same as on the Model 94 with very few exceptions. Rear barrel sights are the type 22 with variations according to the period of manufacture as mentioned in the Model 1894/94 chapters. Other sights available for the Model 64, are the flattop version of the Type 22, the Lyman 21/38 (very scarce), Redfield 102 receiver sight (Model 64s were factory drilled and tapped to mount a receiver sight), Lyman 56 receiver sight, the new model Lyman 66-A code receiver sight (post 1953-4) later known as simply the Model 66A (not coded) and a Winchester 98A bolt-mounted peep sight almost always seen on the caliber .219 Zipper and some carbine variants.* The model 98A bolt peep *was* available on many other Winchester models as well.

Front sights were a major deviation from the Model 55 with a ramp and hood style as seen on Model 94s from about 1932. Actually the earliest Model 64 examples had the ramp and hood style about three years before it was applied to the Model 94, however, like some earlier Model 94 transitional examples at least one Model 64 has been noted (anecdotally) with a ramp front sight without a groove for a hood (likely a carbine variant – the 24-inch rifles had a longer ramp and a lower and quite different hood groove). This (Model 94) type of front sight arrangement prevailed through the discontinuance of production on the Model 64 carbine (1956+-) but was utilized on the 64A – Model 64 rifles continued with the longer style until 1961. The length of the ramp on rifles was 2-3/4-inches with some variants measuring down to near 2-1/16-inches. On the shorter “carbine” variants the ramp is 1-3/4-inches. Any short-barreled specimen with a longer ramp or different style front sight should immediately be suspected of non-factory alteration – check the muzzle diameter and the rear sight-to-receiver measurements. As mentioned earlier the (24-inch barreled only) Model 64A has the same sight as the Model 94 carbines of the same era. Rear sight dovetails were originally cut at 3-1/16-inches from the receiver but this measurement only prevailed for the 20-inch variants. 24 (or 26-inch 219 Zipper)

specimens will be found with dovetails cut at 5-inches from the receiver as with the Model 94, 26-inch barreled rifles. The dovetail was cut at 3-1/16-inches on the 20-inch models to improve the sight radius; a specimen found with a 5-inch dovetail cut and a 20-inch barrel would immediately be suspect of non-originality. The standard rear barrel sight was the Type 22 semi-buckhorn but the flattop version was also available and quite popular – similar to its commonality on the Model 55. The rear sight was still the Type 22/32B but with a different calibration of the elevator if used on caliber .219 Zipper examples. Pre 1943 early Model 64s may be seen with a factory installed Lyman 21or 38 rear sight although it is less likely a factory installation if there are also receiver sight holes.

*A custom engraved deluxe Model 64 in caliber .219 Zipper showing the common-on-a-Zipper Type 98A bolt peep sight. (File photo)*

*On the left is the Lyman model 56 receiver mounted sight (to about 1953) supplanted with the Lyman 66-A code or later 66A (no code) after that, and on the right is the very desirable Winchester Type 98A bolt mounted peep sight. The Type 98A was available on several Winchester models but is most often seen on the Model 64 in caliber .219 Zipper. (Author photos)*




*The Lyman 56 became an upgraded version called the model 66 with an "A" code or just 66A and is seen (properly) on guns produced in/after about 1953. Of course if you're not a hard-core collector or a purist it doesn't matter – both are correct for the Model 64 but dependent on the serial range perhaps not "era" correct. (Author photo)*

## PACKAGING:


*This specimen <u>appears</u> as a correctly packaged Model 64 Deluxe "carbine"-- a rare and very desirable version of the Model 64, with a 20-inch barrel. Note the "filler material" at both ends of the box to take up the space left by the shorter barrel. (Anonymous photo)*


*This specimen appears as a correctly packaged Model 64 Deluxe or "Deer Rifle." Note again the sling and Supergrade swivels as found on several other "deluxe" Winchester models. Some later "deer rifle" packaging is of the picture variety with the term Deer Rifle prominently illustrated. (Anonymous photo)*

Model 64s in the "Deer Rifle" (deluxe) category are so marked on most box end labels, as is the designation of caliber, barrel length and 2/3 magazine. They are model and caliber specific coded as were earlier Model 1894/94s. A standard model for instance would be coded 6402. Model 64 boxes could have colorful paste-on labels on some packaging (later 40s and 50s) denoting standard or "Deer Rifle."

*A non-typical standard grade Model 64 "carbine" with sling mounts; the mounts appear to be optionally factory-installed. A receiver sight used with dovetail filler extends the sight radius. (Hartman photo)*

*A typical early standard grade Model 64 showing the first issue narrow forend colloquially described as the "Model 94" forend. Notice that there are no sling mounts. (Hartman photo)*

*A typical "later" standard version of the Model 64 rifle. Notice the mid-size forend. These were available in calibers 25-35WCF, 30WCF and 32W.S. only. No checkering, no gripcap, no sling or swivels and rather plain walnut stocking. (Author photo)*

*This deluxe Model 64 is in caliber .219 Zipper. It is notable for having the standard Type 22 rear sight with a specially calibrated Type 32B elevator – the majority of the .219 Zippers are found with receiver sights or a bolt peep sight Type 98A. Also missing here is the sling which was included with all deluxe models. The longer 26-inch barrel is evident as is the finer checkering and pronounced pistol grip attributed to prewar specimens. (Hartman photo)*

# *The Reagan Rifle*

*Perhaps the finest Model 64 in existence, this rifle was a collaboration of Frank Pachmayr, Richard Boucher and Nick Misciagna. Serial number 1116607 corresponds with a specimen originally built in later 1936 in caliber 30WCF*. It is finely engraved and has seven perfectly executed and applied historical vignettes consisting of gold inlays commemorating benchmarks of the man's life -- the last of which is a finely crafted likeness of Reagan himself as President (all metal work is attributed to Boucher). The vignettes follow his life from football player to radio announcer to movies and TV to politics. They also include representations of the Screen Actors Guild Award Medal and the Great Seal of the United States. It is stocked with the finest of fine pieces of Circassian (English or Turkish) walnut and fitted, checkered, and finished accordingly and with an appropriately designed presentation gripcap (all woodwork attributed to Pachmayr). (File photo)*

Interestingly, the rifle was conceived in 1981 but was scheduled for delivery to President Reagan *after* his final term in 1989 (delivered in 1991), purposely so it would become *his* possession and not that of the United States; this plan, as well as the original concept is attributed to Nick Misciagna, and the husband and wife owners Nanitta and Frank Pachmayr, Boucher was a highly regarded engraver in Pachmayr's employ and/or at least at his beck and call. The Pachmayr shop in California was a well-known shop of very high regard in the production of the finest in custom weaponry.

*This specimen is not drilled and tapped for a receiver sight. Therefore it is *possible* that it is a custom-built Model 64 using a Model 94 receiver – after serials of 1.09M very few Model 64s are *not* drilled and tapped and *most* of those are in caliber .219 Zipper with Type 98A bolt-peep sights.


*The presentation gripcap on Model 64 serial number 1116607. (File photo)*

## FACTOIDS – MODEL 64:

**COLLECTOR"S TIP:** **T**his survey (*particularly regarding the* Model 64) has turned up a rather disturbing number of fakes. Note especially the scarcity of 32-40 and 38-55 specimens, and 25-35 and .219 Zipper "carbines." Also, there has been a failure to locate *documentable* Model 64As in 20-inch carbine variants, deluxe checkered versions or in calibers other than 30-30. Finding one of these that is definitively original is a slim prospect at best and any seen in "strange" or out-of-the-norm configurations should be very carefully examined. Note the casecolored Model 64A previously mentioned.

At this time the production count of Model 64s is narrowed to 66-67000 total units – of course this figure could change. According to very extensive research that *has* been recorded (noting the unfortunate absence of *official* records), future findings would be interesting but speculative and there would be a very slight difference in extrapolated production numbers.

The lowest serial number now recorded for the Model 64 is now 1039453 – corresponding to January of 1929 and was in caliber 32WS – odd that the series would start with a 32WS example but remember this is "so far" as to research. This is also the *lowest* serial numbered Winchester of the "trilogy" group, specifically the 64 and 94, *with a proof steel barrel* – there is but one recorded Model 55 with a proof steel barrel (that presently is the *highest* serial numbered Model 55 [1488448 – 1948] known, and is *highly suspect* as to originality). The lowest serial numbered proof steel barreled Model 94 recorded is 1067998– 1930.

The first recorded deluxe “Deer Rifle“(the factory name for the deluxe checkered variation) is recorded as serial 1065409 – it is in caliber 30WCF and is dated April 29, 1930. It is also the third lowest numbered Model 64 example in the survey with only two 1929 dated standard models preceding it.

Serial 1083031 is a standard carbine, 30WCF, Listed as having a “Model 1894” type forend – the narrowest of three dimensions of Model 64 forends. It is presently the earliest known carbine version (April, 1932) and the earliest drilled and tapped example.

Serial 1087415 is listed as the first caliber 25-35 – November, 1932 – not drilled.

Serial 1089101 is listed as the first caliber .219 Zipper – March, 1933 – not drilled.

Serial 1089342 is listed as the first caliber 32-40 – March, 1933 – not drilled.

Serial 1089391 is listed as the first caliber 38-55 – March, 1933 – unknown if drilled.

*These are the first notations of any caliber other than 30WCF, 32WS or 25-35*. Even though calibers 38-55 and 32-40 are known to be cataloged – I have personally seen a catalog (1937) featuring these caliber options – they are practically unknown, even to collectors.

Serials 1088778 and 1088787 deluxe, both caliber 32W.S. *rifles* are rumored as having no groove in the front sight for a hood. This is the same serial range where this anomaly is found on the Model 94 (1933) but these are the only examples found on a Model 64 so far. Both are also undrilled. They are also thought to be the same specimen (with an error in transposing the serials; they are also thought to be 20-inch “carbines” with the *correct* shorter Model 94 type sight ramps that are known to have been seen without hood grooves. An interesting mystery.

Serial 1089853 is listed as the first “Deer Rifle” *in caliber 38-55* -- April 1933.

Serial 1091896 *appears* to be the point where nearly all Model 64s began to become standard with drilled and tapped receivers (the *official* introduction of factory drilled specimens is in later 1934). There is a considerable overlap of drilled and undrilled specimens in this period with the majority of undrilled specimens found prior to this number.

In August of 1933, the first pair of carbine versions were assembled, both in caliber 32WS, and are also the first “deluxe” versions of a carbine as well as the first versions of *deluxe* carbines *at all*. They also have consecutive serial numbers – 1091896 and 1091897.

No Model 64s with stainless steel barrels OR nickel steel barrels have been verified.

An earlier deluxe carbine has been recorded – also August, 1933 – serial 1091836, 30WCF – drilled receiver.

An inordinate number of consecutive serial numbered pairs (5 pairs are noted in 1933, between mid-August and late-October Mostly, not all, were deluxe carbines).

It appears that the standard version of the Model 64 "carbine" is one of the few if not the only Winchester Rifle/Carbine models to have *lower* production figures than for the deluxe version. The only other possibility is the Model 71 *carbine* of which I have not studied.

Completely correct Model 64s are recorded with both crowned and flat muzzles. Prewar, the majority of the crowned muzzles surveyed were listed on carbines; most of the flat muzzles were listed on rifles – but rifles had intermixed records in this regard. Post war, all muzzles are listed as crowned, or *not mentioned* as to configuration.

**A previous note:** Model 64 and Model 94 receivers (pre-64) are indeed interchangeable. The problem lies with the lower tangs. Either lower tang, curved or straight will work (of course with the corresponding stock configuration), HOWEVER, if you don't have the original tang that came with the receiver, chances are the original "fitting" lines of the tang to the receiver will not align and re-fitting (filing them to match) and refinishing will be necessary for an original appearance. This is also a reasonable method to determine if any trilogy specimen actually came with that neat "set trigger" assembly – if the lines don't match or they seem to, but the gun has been refinished, you can't really claim the trigger assembly to be original to the gun. If the lines are not absolutely perfect it is likely a later addition, i.e., a fake, or possibly a legitimate gunsmith refit. Post-63 conversions to pistol grip stocks are much harder, if not impossible, to determine originality due to the different tang-to-receiver design that really needs no cosmetic fitting, but this is a really good time to include in an in-depth inspection for refinishing on any Pre-64 version. *I have never seen a Post-63 specimen with set triggers.*

**NOTE:** Receiver sights were developed in the very early 30's – it is unlikely that any of the "trilogy" models were *factory* drilled and tapped without a special order before the official mandate to do so was agreed upon. Use this information to serve as guide for careful scrutiny as to whether receivers so drilled are from outside gunsmithing or factory special order *for all three models*. It may not be easy – Model 55s were never known to be factory drilled and tapped, Model 64s began to be regularly drilled and tapped in later 1933 and Model 94s were predominately drilled and tapped beginning in 1951-2; still there are anomalies.

The first caliber .219 Zipper specimen, serial 1093361, showed up in the survey dated July 16, 1934 as a Deer Rifle, with a bolt peep rear sight and not drilled and tapped for a receiver sight. It must be told that the *consensus* is that "Zippers" supplied with the bolt peep were not factory drilled and tapped for a receiver sight as almost all other Model 64s were, *but*, privately gathered records show *many* examples of each caliber that were and were not. This could however, indicate that the bolt peep was a later addition on drilled guns – earlier receivers were drilled and tapped randomly and selected for assembly also at random – *or* produced by outside entities. The previous information in this regard was erroneous. *Existing verified records indicate that factory drilling and tapping of all early specimens and in all calibers is speculative, but does seem to be the very beginning of a from-the-factory standard on the Model 64 after the aforementioned serial 1083031 on April 18, 1932.* It was also the fourth Model 64 produced – a carbine, and being the first Model 64 with a 20-inch barrel.

There is one Model 64, a carbine, rumored as sent to the S.F.P.D. (1932) -- no other information.

Serial 1094152 appears to be the real beginning of standard drilling and tapping of Model 64 receivers – a deluxe carbine built in August of 1934.

Early boxes of .219 Zipper ammunition may be marked .219WIN Zipper – *not so* for gun itself; neither in the barrel marking or on the packaging. The guns are marked, .219 Zipper.

A duplicate numbered pair (no "X" suffix) is listed as one in caliber 25-35 and one in caliber 38-55. The caliber 25-35 example is a *carbine* and the 38-55 is a standard rifle. Both with serial number 1096438. *How would you like to have that pair? Let's be completely nuts, and make the caliber 38-55 example a carbine as well.*

The first of the super-rare caliber 32-40 specimens showed up in October 1935 as a standard carbine serial 1098212. Another caliber 32-40 standard carbine arrived a year later in October, 1936 – serial 1116955.

Serial 1107691 is listed as a standard 38-55 *carbine*-- May, 1936.

Serial 1115762 is a duplicate number (without the "X" suffix) and is listed as both caliber 32W.S. and .219 Zipper.

Serial 1116607 – 1936 – The highly modified "Reagan Rifle" is does *not* appear to be drilled and tapped.

Serial 1117903 – 1936 -- was trick shooter Herb Parson's personal gun.

The first two digits of an example in the 1.13M serial range appear as "LL" – 1937.

Serial 1156375 is listed as a 20-inch carbine and is assuredly a fake. An incorrect front sight is the first "alarm" and I suspect that a muzzle diameter check will close the case.

Serial 1160303 is the first Model 64 found with the Type 7 tang marking – prior to this number all *known* specimens had the Type 6 marking. It was a caliber 219 Zipper.

Standard rifle serial 1169458 has the "W" marking under the serial number. This is the first recorded instance of this marking on a Model 64.

Serial 1174669 presents as a 20-inch, .219 Zipper in deluxe configuration, however, it has a mail-order marking and at this time it has not been determined whether or not it has been shortened (it has not been inspected, merely reported). However, and another contemplation to regard, is that there are no legitimate Model 55 or 94 barrels found in .219 Zipper that are properly marked or even could be altered to be convincing originals and a shortened Model 64 barrel should be obvious. A careful muzzle diameter check should "tell-the-tale," as would an incorrect length front sight ramp or a different style of front sight.

At serials in the later 1.1M serial range, muzzles change from white and flat to crowned and blued; about mid-late 1938.

Serial numbers 1207276 and 1207876 both present as standard caliber 32WS rifles *with saddle rings*. The probability of improperly transcribed serials is high and the saddle ring installation is questionable but not impossible.

"W" markings now abound in the same serial range as the Model 94. About 1.2M.

Five and one-half years after the first, but finally, there is another example found in the super-scarce caliber 38-55, serial number 1192882. Again a "Deer rifle," built in October 1938.

It appears that all Model 64s have proof steel barrels – no nickel steel or stainless steel barrels have been reported.

Serial 1236315 is the first recorded 25-35 deluxe carbine – it has the "W" marking, a Type 6 tang marking and is not drilled – 1940.

Serials 1239621 and 1241718 are .219 Zipper deluxe carbines with 22-inch barrels, bolt peep rear sights, no rear sight slots and "W" markings – 1940 – both are drilled. There are several others verified as correct but there are <10, some are *standard, some* have rear sight dovetails – all are drilled. None are wartime or postwar.

Serial 1316987 is listed as a "PCMR" rifle made in 1942; the first of only fifteen known and recorded PCMR Model 64s found so far. All are in the 13.1 to 13.2 serial range. None are deluxe models and only one has been *rumored* as a carbine version. All are caliber 30WCF.

Serial 1320396 is a 32-40 standard rifle built in February of 1942.

Serial 1336030 is the last listing for a "W" stamped receiver on the Model 94, 64 or 55.

Serial 1343187 is listed as a deluxe caliber .219 Zipper rifle built on November 17, 1944!! This is only record of a Model 64 built between July, 1942 (1341729) and January, 1946 (1353553) and one of about 100 Model 64s built during the war (between 12/15/41 – 7/14/42); of course this is as verified *so far*-- I have no further information at this time.

Serial 1353553, a standard .219 Zipper with a bolt peep is the first recorded use of a blank tang on any Model 64. It is unknown if it was drilled and tapped for a receiver sight.

Serial 1374308, a deluxe caliber 32 W.S. carbine is the first recorded use of the serrated hammer on a Model 64 -- 1946.

Caliber 25-35 *carbines,* standard *or* deluxe*,* are among the scarcest of Model 64s – right up there with the 38-55s and 32-40s of either variation – however, there are also *very* few verified examples of 32-40 or 38-55 *carbines*. The verified numbers are <25 in caliber 25-35, two in caliber 32-40 and one in caliber 38-55.

One caliber 32-40 and five caliber 38-55 *rifles* are verified. Caliber 25-35 *rifles* are seen in fair numbers but are still considered scarce. Calibers 32-40 and 38-55 are in the "holy grail" territory.

Serial 1396692, a caliber .219 Zipper deluxe carbine with a 22-inch barrel, manufactured in 1946, could not be found faulty. There are two later Zipper carbines, both deluxe, both looking equally genuine. 1597185 and 1660965, both manufactured in 1949. No provenance, no verification, on any of them. The latter (1.6M) number has been deemed a fake*.

Serials 1482235X and 1482525X both caliber 32WS and both made in 1948 have the "X" designated duplicate serial numbers. An inordinate number of Model 94s have also been noted with the "X" in this serial range. Perhaps some late-night weekend or Sunday partying and the accompanying "fuzziness" on a Monday morning was a contributor to this phenomenon in this particular time period (and a few others).

Serial 1479900 is the lowest serial numbered Model 64 found so far with the 30-30WIN barrel marking -- 1948.

Serial 1708721 is listed as the last Model 64 in caliber 25-35 – a carbine – 1950.

Serials 1575428 and 1575429 are not only consecutively numbered, that is not really *that* uncommon in surveyed examples; what is interesting is that 428 is a Model 64 and 429 is a Model 94. I do not believe they are together at this time – pity.

Serial 1660965 is listed twice; once as a standard 32WS rifle and again as a .219 Zipper deluxe carbine with a 22-inch barrel. The latter has been proven a fake, likely as a counterfeit made from the original 32WS example. Beware of this all-too-common occurrence; counterfeiting is seemingly pronounced on the Model 64.

Serial 1726111 is listed as having a Model 94 buttstock – the configuration of pistol gripped or straight is not mentioned but is likely straight, as a curved tang/stock would be hard to make/distinguish as a Model 94 stock. But it is likely straight and reportedly has a flat checkered buttplate. If it is pistol gripped with the flat checkered buttplate it *really* bears a need for inspection. If it is a true Model 94 pistol gripped stock it should also have a gripcap (standard or deluxe). An inspection of the lower tang to receiver fit as mentioned before is warranted as well. If expert inspection finds nothing amiss, *this is a rare specimen.*

Serial 1792082 is the last recording of the use of 30WCF on a Model 64 before the change to 30-30WIN – 1951, however, the change to 30-30WIN and the change from 32 W.S. to 32 WIN SPL began rather suddenly in 1950 at serials near 1.67M on the Model 94. There are no Model 64s yet recorded with the change from 25-35WCF to 25-35WIN. Expect exceptions very near the changeover range.

Serial 1857773 is the last recorded use of a bolt peep rear sight. Caliber .219 Zipper – 1952.

All Model 64s may be noted with slight variations to the shape of the buttstock. This is noticeably apparent between deluxe and standard models, prewar/postwar and particularly the Model 64A and is usually noted in the pistol-grip area. The sharpness of the comb and the depth of the "Whelen" flutes are also apparently variable. This is normal and does not have any effect on the value of the specimen as long as it is not definitively altered from the original factory configuration.

Three differences in the “standard” forend configuration have also been noted in the Model 64 “stocks” section of this writing.

Serial 2091832 is listed as a deluxe carbine but with a Model 94 marked barrel – its authenticity is righteously speculative.

Serial 2184028 is listed as a standard .219 Zipper – the last zipper noted (1956).

Serial 2189349 is listed as the last known deluxe carbine – oddly stamped caliber 30WCF but serial numbered to 1956. This leads to speculation of the use of an earlier barrel by the factory *or* a *fake.* It would be prudent to check the year-date under the forend and the muzzle diameter.

Serial 2277509 is listed as the last 32 SPL. – 1958.

Serial 2493465 is the highest survey-recorded serial numbered Model 64 so far. A standard grade, caliber 30-30, built in 1961

Serial 2599855 is recorded as the highest existing model 64 serial – it may be an employee “fun gun” and has been described earlier. It appears as a Model 64 front assembly *factory* mounted on a Model 94 receiver. (pg—81)

*As noted elsewhere *many* Model 64s, especially the caliber 219 in “carbine” versions, have been deemed as *fake* in their configurations. More, *rarer versions,* of Model 64s, have been seen as outright fakes than the other two “trilogy” models combined.

# WINCHESTER

TRADE MARK

## MODEL 64

**CALIBERS .25-35, .30-30 AND .32 SPECIAL**

**MODEL 64 STANDARD**

This is an all-round, lightweight game rifle, perfectly adapted for deer, black bear, or any other medium sized game. It is dependable, beautifully made, light, and handles accurately and quickly. This is one of the most popular hunting rifles ever produced by Winchester. It was developed from the famous Model 74, which more than a million shooters have bought. It has improved NRA type stock—shot gun butt of selected walnut, with wide full comb and full pistol grip. The steel butt plate is checkered and has plenty of pitch. The frame is solid and the 24" barrel is round tapered. The 2/3rds magazine holds five cartridges—one in each chamber, which makes a 6 shot repeater. Mechanism refinements given even smoother operation, and lighter trigger pull. Improved sights: Front, long matted ramp, with hunting bead; rear, new quick-elevating Rocky Mountain type with adjusting slide. Tang is tapped for Lyman tang peep sight. Weight approximately 7 lbs.

*With the world famous lever action!*

**MODEL 64—LEVER ACTION REPEATING RIFLE**

**Solid frame only—two-thirds magazine**

24" or 20" round barrel tapered. Shotgun butt, pistol grip stock. Bead front sight on ramp with sight cover. Winchester No. 22H open sporting rear, round top. Flat top furnished if specified. Add letter "F" to symbol below. 5-shot magazine. Weight about 7 lbs.

For .25-35 Winchester, .30 (.30-30) Winchester, .32 Winchester Special, with 24" barrel; For .25-35 Winchester, .30 (.30-30) Winchester, .32 Winchester Special, with 20" barrel.

Model 64 rifle with 20" barrel is also furnished with Lyman No. 56 receiver sight in place of Winchester rear sight as follows: For .25-35 Winchester, .30 (.30-30) Winchester, .32 Winchester Special, with 20" barrel.

**PRICE: With 20 or 24" barrel ..... $53.50**

**With Lyman No. 56 Receiver Sight (20" barrel only) ..... $61.65**

**CALIBERS .30-30 AND .32 SPECIAL**

**MODEL 64 DEER RIFLE**

This is a rifle which is designed especially for particular deer hunters. It has a wide, semi-beaver tail, handsomely checkered forearm; full comb stock—well pitched at the heel—with checkered steel butt plate and checkered full pistol grip; an added sling-strap with quick detachable swivels, which is helpful both in shooting and in resting on the stand or trailing.

This gun is of course not just for deer, but equally important in hunting any game which requires use of a powerful rifle. The same basic specification for the Standard Model 64 apply to this model. Stock and forearm of selected walnut, both finely checkered; grip with hard rubber cap. The combination of well-pitched broad butt with checkered steel butt plate, full style well rounded comb, and pistol grip, is valuable in snap shots and rapid fire. Solid frame. Weight (strap included) approximately 7¾ lbs.

*The De Luxe Rifle for Deer Hunters!*

**MODEL 64—DEER RIFLE—LEVER ACTION REPEATING**

**Solid frame only—two-thirds magazine**

24" or 20" round barrel, tapered. Pistol grip stock with rubber pistol grip cap, shotgun butt; semi-beavertail forearm, stock and forearm checkered; 1" leather sling strap with quick detachable swivels. Sights as on Standard Model 64.

For .30 (.30-30) Winchester, .32 Winchester Special, with 24" barrel.

For .30 (.30-30) Winchester, .32 Winchester Special, with 20" barrel.

**PRICE: $64.95**

**Rifle with 20" barrel and Lyman 56 Receiver Sight**

For .30 (.30-30) Winchester, .32 Winchester Special, with 20" barrel.

**PRICE: $73.10**

*1950s Model 64 advertising. Note that calibers 32-40 and 38-55 are not offered. The Model 64 in caliber .219 Zipper had its own advertising and in this ad the caliber 25-35WIN was only offered in the standard 20 or 24-inch version. Most came with the Lyman 56 receiver sight.*

# WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

## MODEL 64 Lever Action

*Barrel*—24" round tapered of Winchester Proof-Steel; *Stock*—Pistol grip sporting type with semi-beavertail forearm of American walnut. Approximate length of pull 13⅜"; drop at comb 1⅝"; at heel 2⅝". *Action*—Famous Winchester lever action with visible hammer and safety notch at half cock. *Magazine*—tubular type two thirds magazine holding five cartridges. *Sights*—Bead front on forged ramp base with removable sight cover. Winchester sporting rear sight. Receiver drilled and tapped for Lyman 56 and other receiver sights. *Weight*—About 7 lbs. *Overall Length*—42".

The "last word" in the popular lever action style so dear to America's riflemen. Cocks in a flash, ruggedly constructed, splendidly stocked and balanced. Both Model 64 and Model 64 Deer (shown below) have a remarkable reputation for deer and similar game. Hang, fit and feel are distinct aids to fast, accurate shooting and the lever operated action is time-tested for smooth, reliable operation and amply fast for those extra shots at running game. Comes in 30-30 Winchester or 32 Winchester Special calibers.

| MODEL 64 LEVER ACTION REPEATING RIFLE | | |
|---|---|---|
| 24" barrel | | |
| G6402C | 30-30 Winchester | $91.60 |
| G6403C | 32 Winchester Special | 91.60 |

Smooth, effortlessly operated Winchester lever action

## MODEL 64 Deer Rifle

Every factor to increase speed and facility in handling has been incorporated into this special deer hunter's arm to match the fleetness of this lightning fast game.

Built to the same general specifications as the Standard Model 64, Model 64 Deer features in addition a nicely checkered pistol grip and forearm with cap on grip; and 1" Army type leather sling strap with quick detachable swivels—a great convenience for carrying or when both hands are needed for bringing out game.

| MODEL 64 DEER LEVER ACTION REPEATING RIFLE | | |
|---|---|---|
| 24" barrel | | |
| G6412C | 30-30 Winchester | $107.95 |
| G6413C | 32 Winchester Special | 107.95 |

**THE LAST WORD IN POPULAR LEVER ACTIONS**

*A much later ad for the Model 64 (notice the dramatic price increase but also notice that the pricing between the deluxe and standard is very nominal at about $18.) and now only two calibers are offered and only in the 24-inch barrel length.*

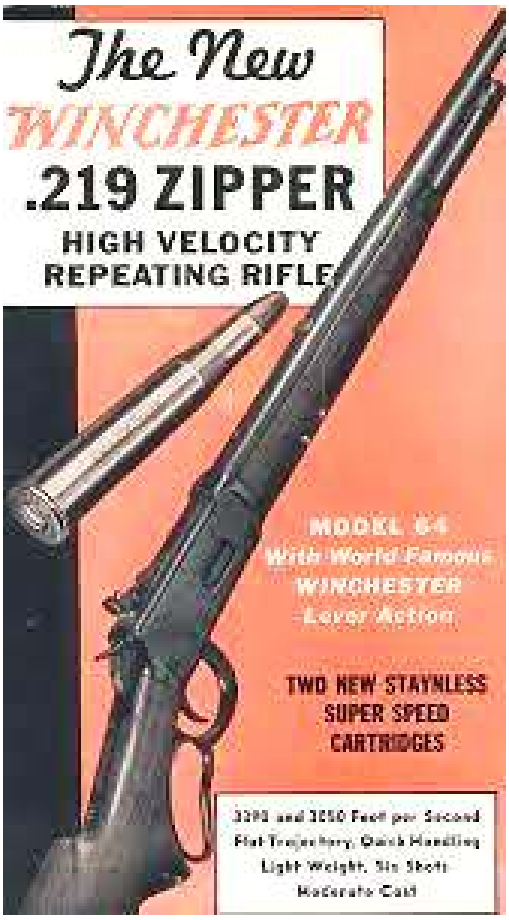
Serial 2376651 is a professionally built and superbly detailed, two-barreled standard takedown, with caliber 30-30 and 38-55 complete front ends. The receiver dates to 1959. No factory Model 64 takedowns have been recorded or seen and there have been no multi-barreled sets recorded – *or could there be if there were no takedowns.* This example was custom built by a very skilled but unknown machinist using the original takedown style but *without* interrupted threading.


*That is definitely <u>not</u> a dent on the forend of the lower barrel assembly. A very unique and special project gun – A Model 64 Takedown, 2-barreled set. The workmanship is phenomenal, all indexing and headspacing is perfect and the calibers are excellently chosen – 30-30 and 38-55. The 38-55 barrel is rebored and remarked. The stock is quarter-sawn – itself a rarity on a standard specimen. Notice that the threads are uninterrupted – this was by choice. Note the matching custom rear sights. Yes, I am aware that the barrels are not era-matched – my only wish is that the barrels were modified to the 20-inch "carbine" length as well, which would have entailed mounting the Model 94 type, shorter ramp sights. – no foul play on this custom-built example; it was <u>not</u> built as a counterfeit. (Author's collection)*


*A "holy grail" of Model 64 collecting -- a deluxe version in caliber 38-55. (Author photo)*

*A very scarce scout style mounting with the ever-popular Leupold M8-2X scope on a standard Model 64. This is the only example I have seen and it requires more gunsmithing than the same style mounting on a Model 94 carbine. It also leaves the host gun with <u>at least</u> one extra hole drilled into the barrel itself. A neatly accomplished and useful undertaking. (File photo)*

*The gold inlayed image of President Ronald Reagan on the earlier mentioned and illustrated Model 64 presented to him after he left office. It is one of seven such inlays on the rifle; the other six illustrating and commemorating various benchmarks of his life. (File photo)*




The original ad copy for the "new" caliber .219 Zipper variant – notice it does not say 219WIN Zipper.

*Another scarce and sought after Model 64 Deluxe rifle in caliber .219 Zipper. Obviously this example has a side-mounted scope to better take advantage of the "varmint" caliber. These also had 26-inch barrels as standard for the same reason; an example with a 28-inch barrel is rumored.*
*The Type 98A "Bolt Peep" rear sight was extremely popular for this model particularly in this caliber as seen above in an early advertisement. Note that it appears to have no sight-slot or filler. It would have made a fine addition to this rifle in lieu of ruining its collectability with extra holes. (Anonymous collection)*

**NOTE:** The extreme curve of the pistol grip and the sharp comb show this specimen to be a quite early (likely prewar) example.

# Model 64 catalog number/codes from 1937 – a very generous courtesy of Bert Hartman

| Order # | Caliber | Variation |
|---|---|---|
| G6401 | 25-35WCF | Standard Rifle, 24-inch |
| G6402 | 30WCF | Standard Rifle, 24-inch |
| G6403 | 32WS | Standard Rifle, 24-inch |
| G6412 | 30WCF | Deer Rifle, 24-inch |
| G6413 | 32WS | Deer Rifle, 24-inch |
| G6422 | 30WCF | Deer Rifle, 20-inch |
| G6423 | 32WS | Deer Rifle, 20-inch |
| G6432 | 30WCF | Deer Rifle, 20-inch, Lyman 56 |
| G6433 | 32WS | Deer Rifle, 20-inch, Lyman 56 |
| G6441 | 25-35 | Standard Rifle, 20-inch |
| G6442 | 30WCF | Standard Rifle, 20-inch |
| G6443 | 32WS | Standard Rifle, 20-inch |
| G6451 | 25-35WCF | Standard Rifle, 20-inch, Lyman 56 |
| G6452 | 30WCF | Standard Rifle, 20-inch, Lyman 56 |
| G6453 | 32WS | Standard Rifle, 20-inch, Lyman 56 |
| G6419C * | 219Z | Standard Rifle, 26-inch, 98C Bolt Peep |
| G6429C | 219Z | Standard Rifle, 26-inch, 22H Rear Sight |
| G6429CF | 219Z | Standard Rifle, 26-inch, 22J Flattop Rear Sight |

* *no* 219 Zippers are listed as coded in a Deer Rifle or carbine configuration.

*One of my favorite early Model 1894 in-use illustrations. I have no idea of the provenance of this wonderful and colorful photo – a studio shot of course – the depiction of what appears to be a cowboy or perhaps an Indian scout for the military, and with his trusty Model 984/94, is riveting.*

# PART IV

# MISCELLANY -- FUN-FACTS

## CHAPTER 14 --INTRODUCTION:

This is a random compilation of all trilogy model fun-facts, with some illustrations of particular interest – all hopefully entertaining. Some of this information is found within the actual records at the Winchester Museum, some is from hands-on observation, some is anecdotal but the sources are considered impeccable. All are trusted-accurate reporting of miscellaneous information to date.

There is no particular order to this section – many facts may have been mentioned earlier here and there throughout the text – I try not to duplicate facts except those of particularly important note but repetition *is* a known method of boosting learning retention (*if I repeat myself here and there, even many times)* it is not a bad thing.

Early recording was done by hand and by many individuals -- the many reasons for error can be easily imagined. And, again, official records are only available up to serials of 353,999. There are little or no records of Model 55s or Model 64s. New dating information recently discovered, gives us much needed insight into later-era guns. These are known as "polishing room" records; also recently found are some records in the wartime era up to 1963 timeframes. These records, **Bert Hartman's** extensive and invaluable data listings and painstaking research, give much new fodder on which to base our findings.

## EPHEMERA:

*This appears to be a Winchester Style A or Style C takedown carrying case for a rifle OR a shotgun (the barrel-length was dictated by the barrel section of the case) but there are no visible markings (I'm not sure if there ever were any). The Style A was made of a heavy "duck" material and the Style C was made of a heavy canvas. Other than the material used they were essentially identical. Rarely seen today in any condition this example would make a wonderful, interesting addition to a vintage Winchester display. (Author photo)*

A turn of the Century parts and pricing list.



# Winchester Repeating Rifle.

MODEL 1894

***Price List Of Model 1894 Rifles. Full Or Half Magazine. Solid Frame. .32-40 And .38-55 Calibers.***

| | |
|---|---|
| Carbine, Barrel 20 Inches Long, Weight about 6¼ pounds, | $17.50 |
| Rifle, Round Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7¼ pounds, | 18.00 |
| Rifle, Octagon Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 19.50 |
| Rifle, Half Octagon Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 20.00 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, Round Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7¼ pounds, | 23.00 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, Octagon Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7¼ pounds, | 24.50 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, Half Octagon Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7¼ pounds, | 25.00 |

***"Take-Down."***

| | |
|---|---|
| Rifle, Round Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | $25.00 |
| Rifle, Octagon Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 26.50 |
| Rifle, Half Octagon Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 27.00 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, Round Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7½ pounds, | 30.00 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, Octagon Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7½ pounds, | 31.50 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, Half Octagon Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7½ pounds, | 32.00 |

***.25-35, .30 Winchester, And .32 Winchester Special Calibers. Solid Frame.***

| | |
|---|---|
| Carbine, Nickel Steel Barrel 20 Inches Long, Weight about 6½ pounds, | $21.00 |
| Rifle, Round Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 23.00 |
| Rifle, Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 24.50 |
| Rifle, Half Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 25.00 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, .25 *and* .30 *calibers only*, Round Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7¼ pounds, | 28.00 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, .25 *and* .30 *calibers only*, Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7¼ pounds, | 29.50 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, .25 *and* .30 *calibers only*, Half Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7¼ pounds, | 30.00 |

***"Take-Down."***

| | |
|---|---|
| Rifle, Round Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | $28.00 |
| Rifle, Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 29.50 |
| Rifle, Half Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 8 pounds, | 30.00 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, .25 *and* .30 *calibers only*, Round Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7½ pounds, | 33.00 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, .25 *and* .30 *calibers only*, Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7½ pounds, | 34.50 |
| Rifle, Extra Light Weight, .25 *and* .30 *calibers only*, Half Octagon Nickel Steel Barrel 26 Inches Long, Weight about 7½ pounds, | 35.00 |

***Interchangeable Barrels.***

Model 1894 "Take-Down" rifles can be furnished with interchangeable barrels of any caliber in which these rifles are made.

Extra Barrels, complete with magazine, forearm, etc., .32-40 and .38-55, Round, $12.00; Octagon, $13.50; Half Octagon, $14.00.

Extra Barrels, complete with magazine, forearm, etc., .25-35, .30 Winchester or .32 Winchester Special, Nickel Steel, Round, $15.00; Octagon, $16.50; Half Octagon, $17.00.

Rifles to be fitted with interchangeable barrels must be sent to the factory. See page 66.

EXTRAS

## *Extras For Winchester Rifles.*

All deviations from standard styles and sizes involve a large proportional outlay for hand labor, and, when ordered, will be subject to the following charges, which should be added to the list price of a rifle:—

Butt stocks of special shape, involving change in either length or drop from standard, $10.00.

Engraving from $5.00 to $250.00 additional, according to style and quality. See page 99.

| | |
|---|---|
| Full Nickel Plating, | List, $4.00 |
| Nickel Plating Trimmings, | 2.50 |
| Silver Plating Trimmings, | 4.00 |
| Gold Plating Trimmings, | 10.00 |
| Set Triggers on Repeating Rifles, Model 1873,* | 3.00 |
| Double Set Triggers on Models 1886, 1892, and 1894,* | 3.00 |
| Regular Set Triggers on Single Shot Rifles,* | 2.00 |
| Schuetzen Double Set Triggers on Single Shot Rifles,* | 6.00 |
| Fancy Walnut Stock and Forearm, except on Models 1905, 1907, and 1910 Rifles, | 10.00 |
| Fancy Walnut Stock and Forearm on Models 1905, 1907, and 1910 Rifles, | 13.00 |
| Checking Fancy Walnut Stock and Forearm, | 5.00 |
| Fancy Walnut Stock and Forearm checked, except on Models 1905, 1907, and 1910 Rifles, | 15.00 |
| Fancy Walnut Stock and Forearm checked, on Models 1905, 1907, and 1910 Rifles, | 18.00 |
| Pistol Grip Stock and Forearm, Fancy Walnut checked, | 18.00 |
| Pistol Grip Stock of Plain Walnut, not checked, | 3.00 |
| Checking Plain Walnut Stock and Forearm, except Models 1905, 1907, and 1910, | 2.00 |
| Checking Plain Walnut Stock and Forearm on Models 1905, 1907, and 1910, | 5.00 |
| Palm Rest on Single Shot Rifle, | 6.00 |
| Spur Finger Lever on Single Shot Rifle, | 4.00 |
| Schuetzen Butt Plate on Single Shot Rifle, | 4.00 |
| Swiss Butt Plate, | 2.00 |
| Cheek Piece on Fancy Stock, | 4.00 |
| Leaving off Rear Sight Slot, or changing position of Rear Sight, | 1.00 |
| Blank Piece to fill Rear Sight Slot, | .25 |
| .30 Caliber Barrels fitted to Krag-Jorgensen or Springfield Military Rifles, | 20.00 |
| Sling Strap, | 1.35 |
| Sling Strap with Screw Eyes, Swivel Hook and Button, | 2.25 |
| Sling Strap N. R. A. Style, | 2.25 |
| Silver's Recoil Pad fitted to Rifles with Shotgun Butt Stocks, | 7.00 |
| Matting Barrels, | 5.00 |
| Interchangeable Barrels, complete with Magazine, Forearm, etc., Model 1886, all calibers (except .33), 1892 (.38 and .44 calibers), and 1894 (.32-40 and .38-55 calibers), for "Take-Down" Rifles, Round Barrel, | 12.00 |
| Octagon Barrel, | 13.50 |
| Half Octagon Barrel, | 14.00 |
| Interchangeable Barrels, complete with Magazine, Forearm, etc., Model 1894, .25-35, .30 W. C. F., and .32 Winchester Special calibers, for "Take-Down" Rifles, Round Barrel, | 15.00 |
| Octagon Barrel, | 16.50 |
| Half Octagon Barrel, | 17.00 |
| Interchangeable Barrels for "Take-Down" Single Shot Rifles, Round Barrel, | 9.00 |
| Octagon Barrel, | 10.50 |
| Round Interchangeable Nickel Steel Barrels for "Take-Down" Single Shot Rifles, except .35 and .405 W. C. F. calibers, | 12.00 |
| Round Interchangeable Nickel Steel Barrels for "Take-Down" Single Shot Rifles, .35 and .405 W. C. F. calibers, | 14.00 |
| Hickory Cleaning Rods (one piece), | .10 |
| .22 Caliber Metal Cleaning Rod, | 15 |
| Rifle Butt Stocks equipped with jointed rod on Models 1886, 1892, 1894, 1895, and on Single Shot Rifles of .25 caliber or larger, | .90 |

*See page 98 for Directions for use of Set Trigger.

**Set Triggers**

# *Set Triggers For Winchester Rifles.*

**Winchester Rifles, which can be equipped with set triggers, take the following styles: Model 1873, Single Set Trigger only. Models 1886, 1892, and 1894, Double Set Trigger only. Single Shot Rifles, except those chambered for rim fire, .22, .32, .38, and .44 W. C. F., .25-20, and .32 Ideal Cartridges, the Double Set Trigger, or Schuetzen Double Set Trigger only. Single Shot Rifles chambered for rim fire, .22, .32, .38, and .44 W. C. F., .25-20, and .32 Ideal Cartridges, can be equipped only with the Single Set Trigger for Single Shot Rifles unless made with a No. 3 barrel, in which case they can be equipped with the Double Set Trigger, or Schuetzen Double Set Trigger.**

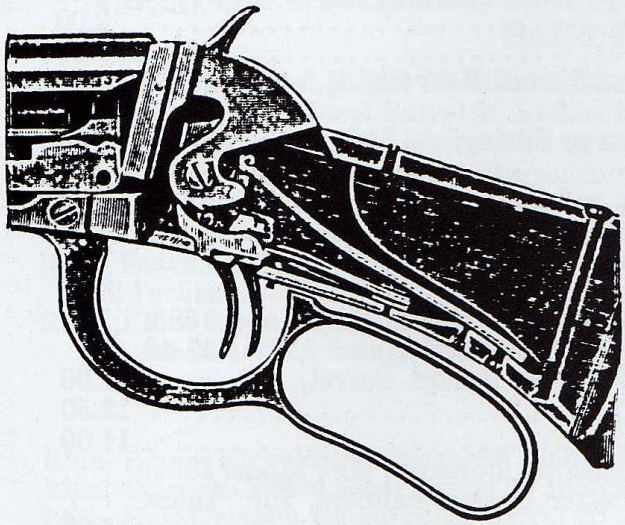
## *How To Use A Set Trigger.*

After the gun is closed and cocked, if the trigger is a single set, push the trigger forward with the thumb until a click is heard and the trigger sets in a forward position. If it is a Double Set Trigger, push the rear trigger forward until a click is heard. If it is a Schuetzen Double Set Trigger, pull the rear trigger back until a click is heard. The trigger is then set, and a very slight pull will fire the gun. The trigger must be set after each shot. If it is desired to make the set finer, turn in the small screw directly back of the trigger. By turning it in just to the right point, the trigger can be made to pull very fine indeed.

We advise parties having guns with plain triggers, who desire to have them changed over to set triggers, to send the guns to us and let us adjust and set triggers to them. Where plain trigger guns are sent to the factory to be changed to set triggers, $3.00 will be charged for making the change on magazine guns, $6.00 for replacing with Schuetzen Double Set Trigger, and $2.00 for the other set triggers on single shot rifles.

### *Special Parts For Winchester Single Set Trigger For Single Shot Rifles.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 423 S. S. T. Catch Hook, | $0.15 |
| 424 S. S. T. Catch Hook Spring, | .05 |
| 276 S. S. T. Knock Off Spring, | .20 |
| 116 S. S. T. Sear, | $0.25 |
| 87 S. S. T. Trigger, | .50 |
| 425 S. S. T. Trigger Adjusting Screw, | .05 |



### *Parts Necessary To Change From Plain To Model '86, '92, And '94 Double Set Trigger.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 426 D. S. T. Front Trigger, | $0.70 |
| 427 D. S. T. Front Trigger Pin, | .05 |
| 428 D. S. T. Front Trigger Spring, | .05 |
| 62 D. S. T. Hammer, complete with Fly and Stirrup, | .85 |
| 83 D. S. T. Lower Tang, M. '92, M. '94, or M. '86, | 1.75 |
| 70 D. S. T. Mainspring, | .30 |
| 429 D. S. T. Rear Trigger, | 1.00 |
| 430 D. S. T. Rear Trigger Pin, | .05 |
| 431 D. S. T. Rear Trigger Spring, | .10 |
| 432 D. S. T. Rear Trigger Stop Pin, | .05 |
| 116 D. S. T. Sear, | .50 |
| 118 D. S. T. Sear Spring, | .05 |
| 119 D. S. T. Sear Spring Screw, | .05 |
| 433 D. S. T. Trigger Guide Pin, | .05 |
| 434 D. S. T. Trigger Adjusting Screw, | .05 |

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

## WINCHESTER
## MODEL 94 LEVER ACTION REPEATING RIFLE

**Order by number shown at left of each item.**

**SOLID FRAME**

| No. | Caliber | Retail Each | Wholesale Each |
|---|---|---|---|
| G9405C— | .25-35 Winchester, round barrel | $33.00 | $23.10 |
| G9407C— | .25-35 Winchester, octagon barrel | 34.90 | 24.43 |
| *G9419C— | .30 Winchester (.30-30), round barrel | 33.00 | 23.10 |
| G9417C— | .30 Winchester (.30-30), octagon barrel | 34.90 | 24.43 |
| G9425C— | .32 Winchester Special, round barrel | 33.00 | 23.10 |
| G9429C— | .32 Winchester Special, octagon barrel | 34.90 | 24.43 |
| G9435C— | .32-40, round barrel | 33.00 | 23.10 |
| G9439C— | .32-40, octagon barrel | 34.90 | 24.43 |
| G9445C— | .38-55, round barrel | 33.00 | 23.10 |
| G9449C— | .38-55, octagon barrel | 34.90 | 24.43 |
| | One-half, two-thirds or three-quarter magazine additional | 3.00 | 2.10 |
| | Shotgun butt stock with either metal or rubber butt plate additional | 2.00 | 1.40 |
| | **TAKE-DOWN** | | |
| | For take-down rifles with one-half, two-thirds, three-quarter or full magazine, round or octagon barrel add to solid frame price | 8.00 | 5.60 |
| | Shotgun butt stock with either metal or rubber butt plate, additional | 2.00 | 1.40 |

## MODEL 94 CARBINE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| G9401C— | .25-35 Winchester, 20 inch, round barrel | $31.00 | $21.70 |
| *G9412C— | .30 (.30-30) Winchester, 20 inch, round barrel | 31.00 | 21.70 |
| G9411C— | .30 (.30-30) Winchester, 15 inch, round barrel | 31.00 | 21.70 |
| G9423C— | .32 Winchester Special, 20 inch, round barrel | 31.00 | 21.70 |
| G9433C— | .32-40, 20 inch, round barrel | 31.00 | 21.70 |
| G9443C— | .38-55, 20 inch, round barrel | 31.00 | 21.70 |
| | Attaching sling ring to receiver on carbine, add | 2.00 | 1.40 |

## MODEL 55 LEVER ACTION REPEATING RIFLE

**Order by number shown at left of each item.**

**SOLID FRAME**

| No. | Caliber | Retail Each | Wholesale Each |
|---|---|---|---|
| G5504C— | .25-35 Winchester | $34.00 | $23.80 |
| *G5505C— | .30 (.30-30) Winchester | 34.00 | 23.80 |
| G5506C— | .32 Winchester Special | 34.00 | 23.80 |
| | Furnished with rifle butt instead of shotgun butt, additional | 2.00 | 1.40 |
| | **TAKE-DOWN** | | |
| G5502C— | .25-35 Winchester | 39.00 | 27.30 |
| *G5501C— | .30 (.30-30) Winchester | 39.00 | 27.30 |
| G5503C— | .32 Winchester Special | 39.00 | 27.30 |
| | Furnished with rifle butt instead of shotgun butt, additional | 2.00 | 1.40 |

*Will be furnished if order does not specify caliber.

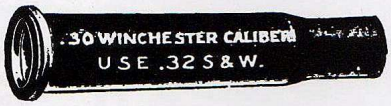
WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

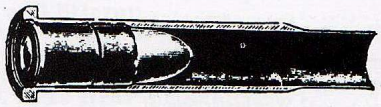
## EXTRAS FOR WINCHESTER RIFLES

All deviations from standard styles and sizes involve a large proportional outlay and considerable hand labor and when ordered will be subject to additional charges. The following list presents an outline of the various extras which can be furnished for Winchester rifles:

Making stocks of special dimensions, either straight or pistol grip, (except for Models 52, 54 and 57).
Changing standard dimension stock from straight to pistol grip, (pistol grip rubber cap not included).
Making stock and forearm of specially selected walnut to standard dimensions, either pistol grip or straight grip, with or without pistol grip cap, (except Models 07, 10, 52, 54 and 57).
Making stock and forearm of specially selected walnut as above for Models 07 and 10.
Making stock and forearm of specially selected walnut as above for Models 52, 54 and 57.
Plain checking stock and forearm, except Models 07, 10 and 52.
Fancy checking stock and forearm.
Checking stock only on Model 90 or 06 (Plain)
Checking stock only on Model 90 or 06 (Fancy)
Engraving and special ornamentation according to style and quality.
Full nickel plating.
Nickel plated trimmings.
Silver plated trimmings.
Gold plated trimmings.
Rubber pistol grip cap.
Checking triggers.
Telescope sight mount bases.
Leaving off rear sight slot or changing position of rear sight.
Blank piece to fill rear sight slot.
Attaching screw eyes for sling straps.
Stainless steel barrels for rifles.
High polished finish on stock and forearm.
Oil finish on stock and forearm.
Parts necessary to change from single trigger to double set triggers on Models 92, 53, 94 and 55.

### Supplemental Chambers



Permit the use of popular pistol cartridges in high power rifles chambered for .30 Winchester, .30 Army, .30 Government Model 1906, .303 Savage, .303 British, .32-40, and 32 Winchester Special Cartridges without change or readjustment of the rifle except the sights. Inserted in the rifle same as the cartridge.

Made in the following sizes:
Caliber .30 Winchester, for use with .32 Smith & Wesson Cartridges.
Caliber .30 Army, for use with .32 Smith & Wesson Cartridges.
Caliber .30 Gov't Model 1906, for use with Smith & Wesson Cartridges.
Caliber .303 Savage, for use with .32 Smith & Wesson Cartridges.
Caliber .303 British, for use with .32 Smith & Wesson Cartridges.
Caliber .32 Winchester Special, for use with .32 Short Colt and .32 Long Colt Cartridges.
Caliber .32-40, for use with .32 Short Colt and .32 Long Colt Cartridges.

We recommend the use of Smokeless Powder Lead Ball Cartridges only, with the Winchester Supplemental Chamber. Cartridges carrying metal patch bullets should not be used with this device. Black powder cartridges soon foul barrels having such quick twists as the above.

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

## EXTRAS FOR WINCHESTER RIFLES

| Extras for Winchester Rifles | Retail Each | Wholesale Each |
|---|---|---|
| Making stocks of special dimensions, either straight or pistol grip (Except for Models 52, 54 and 57) | $20.00 | $14.00 |
| Changing standard dimension stock from straight to pistol grip (pistol grip rubber cap not included) | 6.00 | 4.20 |
| Making stock and forearm of specially selected walnut to standard dimensions, either pistol grip or straight grip, with or without pistol grip cap, (except Models 07, 52, 54, and 57) | 25.00 | 17.50 |
| Making stock and forearm of specially selected walnut as above for Models 07 and 10 | 30.00 | 21.00 |
| Making stock and forearm of specially selected walnut as above for Models 52, 54 and 57. Prices on application. | | |
| Plain checking stock and forearm, except Models 07, 10 and 52, which take fancy checking price | 4.00 | 2.80 |
| Fancy checking stock and forearm | 8.00 | 5.60 |
| Plain checking stock only, M/90 or 06 | 2.00 | 1.40 |
| Fancy checking stock only, M/90 or 06 | 4.00 | 2.80 |
| Engraving and special ornamentation according to style and quality. Prices on application. | | |
| Full nickel plating | 7.50 | 5.25 |
| Nickel plated trimmings | 5.00 | 3.50 |
| Silver plated trimmings | 7.50 | 5.25 |
| Gold plated trimmings | 17.50 | 12.25 |
| Rubber pistol grip cap | 2.00 | 1.40 |
| Checking trigger | 2.00 | 1.40 |
| Recoil pads fitted to rifles with shotgun butt stocks (see detail under recoil pads). | | |
| Telescope sight mount bases | 1.00 | .70 |
| Leaving off rear sight slot or changing position of rear sight | 2.50 | 1.75 |
| Blank piece to fill rear sight slot | .50 | .35 |
| Attaching screw eyes for sling strap | .50 | .35 |
| Stainless steel barrels for rifles, exept Models 52 and 54. Prices on application. | | |
| Highly polished finish on stocks and forearms | 5.00 | 3.50 |
| Oil finish on stock and forearm | 2.00 | 1.40 |
| Parts necessary to change single trigger to double set trigger | 8.00 | 5.60 |
| Stock of standard dimensions other than standard semi-beavertail type for Model 52 | 20.00 | 14.00 |

## RECOIL PADS

| | Retail Each | Wholesale Each |
|---|---|---|
| Winchester small pad | $ 3.60 | $ 2.25 |
| Winchester large pad | 3.60 | 2.25 |
| Noshoc pad | 3.60 | 2.25 |
| For attaching any of above pads | 1.00 | .70 |
| Hawkins pad | 3.25 | 2.44 |
| Jostam Hy-gun pad | 3.00 | 2.25 |
| Jostam Sponge Rubber, 1-ply pad | 1.50 | 1.13 |
| Jostam Sponge Rubber, 2-ply pad | 2.00 | 1.50 |
| Jostam Sponge Rubber, 3-ply pad | 2.50 | 1.88 |
| Jostam Anti-Flinch, small | 3.25 | 2.44 |
| Jostam Anti-Flinch, medium | 3.25 | 2.44 |
| Jostam Anti-Flinch, large | 3.25 | 2.44 |
| Jostam Air Cushion pad | 3.00 | 2.25 |
| D-W No. A, large pad | 3.25 | 2.44 |
| D-W No. B, small pad | 3.25 | 2.44 |
| Goodrich Air Cushion pad | 3.25 | 2.44 |
| For attaching any of above pads | 2.00 | 1.40 |

Prices of stainless steel barrels furnished on application.

## SLING STRAPS AND GUN SLINGS

| | Retail Each | Wholesale Each |
|---|---|---|
| Winchester Sling Strap | $ 1.30 | $ .91 |
| N.R.A. Improved Shooting Gun Sling | 2.50 | 1.75 |
| Kerr Webb Sling Strap, 1¼-inch | 1.25 | .88 |
| Kerr Webb Sling Strap, 1-inch | 1.00 | .70 |

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

## WINCHESTER
### Cleaning Rods

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| .22 caliber iron cleaning rod for Model 06 | $ .15 | $ .11 |
| .22 caliber iron cleaning rod for Model 90 | .15 | .11 |
| .22 caliber iron cleaning rod for Model 03 | .15 | .11 |
| .30 caliber wood cleaning rod — long | .15 | .11 |
| .30 caliber wood cleaning rod — short | .15 | .11 |
| .38 caliber wood cleaning rod — long | .15 | .11 |
| .38 caliber wood cleaning rod — short | .15 | .11 |
| .22 caliber flexible cleaner, 24 inches | .50 | .35 |
| .22 caliber flexible cleaner, 30 inches | .50 | .35 |
| .22 caliber flexible cleaner, 36 inches | .50 | .35 |
| 6 m/m U.S. Gov't. cleaner | .50 | .35 |
| .30-351 U.S. Gov't. cleaner | .50 | .35 |
| .38-44 U.S. Gov't. cleaner | .50 | .35 |
| .45-50 U.S. Gov't. cleaner | .50 | .35 |
| 6 — Jointed Winchester cleaning rod | 1.50 | 1.05 |
| .22 caliber brass rod for Model 52, 37½ inches | .50 | .35 |
| .22 caliber brass rod, 27½ inches | .50 | .35 |
| Jointed shotgun cleaning rod with swab and brush, 10 to 20 ga. | .50 | .35 |

## WINCHESTER
### Cleaning and Lubricating Preparations

| | Retail Each | Wholesale Per Doz. |
|---|---|---|
| Gun Oil, in 3 oz. patent oil cans | $ .25 | $ 2.00 |
| General Utility Oil, in 3 oz. patent oil cans | .25 | 2.00 |
| Crystal Cleaner, in 3½ oz. bottles | .25 | 2.00 |
| Gun Grease, in collapsible tubes | .15 | 1.20 |
| Rust Remover, in collapsible tubes | .25 | 2.00 |
| | **Each** | **Each** |
| Gun Grease, in 5 lb. cans, per can | $ 3.50 | $ 2.33 |
| Gun Oil, in gallon cans, per can | 3.00 | 2.00 |
| General Utility Oil, in gallon cans, per can | 3.00 | 2.00 |

**Wholesale price subject to 5% discount in six dozen lots.**

## WINCHESTER
### Cleaning and Lubricating Preparations Assortment

| No. | Retail Per Asst. | Wholesale Per Asst. |
|---|---|---|
| G1098V | $ 6.60 | $ 4.41 |

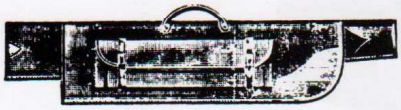
## WINCHESTER
### Gun Covers

| | Retail Price Each | Wholesale Each |
|---|---|---|
| Style A Take-Down Canvas Cover | $ 4.35 | $ 3.04 |
| Style B Full-Length Canvas Cover | 4.35 | 3.04 |
| Style C Take-Down Canvas Cover | 2.45 | 1.70 |
| Style D Full-Length Canvas Cover | 2.45 | 1.70 |
| Style 15W | 13.25 | 9.10 |
| Style 25W | 18.50 | 12.75 |
| Style 35W | 17.50 | 12.12 |
| Style 45W | 23.50 | 16.38 |

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK.

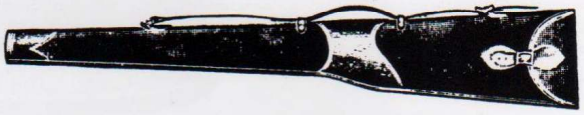
## WINCHESTER GUN COVERS

A selection of leather and canvas gun cases adapted to various models of Winchester rifles and shotguns is available. These cases are excellently made of the finest materials and afford an ideal protection to the gun as well as convenience for the use of the shooter. Please specify model and length of barrel when ordering.



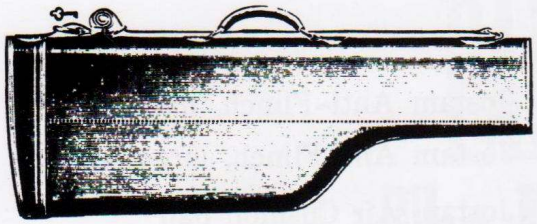
Style A—Winchester take-down cover of heavy brown Army duck for rifle or shotgun. Strongly made. Lock and muzzle protected with heavy orange leather sewed ends. Straight heavy handle. Made in 20, 22, 24, 25 and 28 inch sizes.

Style C—Practically the same as style A, but made of heavy olive drab canvas. Made in 20, 24, and 26 inch size.

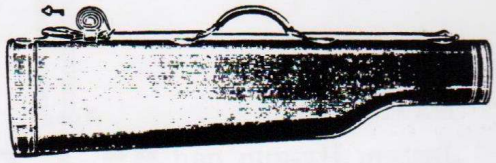


Style B—Winchester full length cover of heavy brown Army duck. For rifle or shotgun. Extra heavy combination sling and handle. Lined with flannel. Sewed ends. Made in 14, 15, 16, 26 and 30 inch.

Style D—Practically the same as style B, only made of heavy olive drab canvas. Made in 16 inch size.



Model 25W—A large roomy case of heavy russet leather strongly stitched. Will take a rifle or shotgun and extra barrel. Has patent hinged partition. Lined with maroon colored flannel, finished with solid brass trimmings. Sling strap and handle of finest grade leather. Made in size to hold 30 and 32 inch barrels.



Model 15W—A compact, finely made case of heavy russet leather for Winchester take-down rifles or shotguns. Maroon colored flannel lining, patent hinge partition. Heavy brass trimming, lock buckle, handle and sling. Made in 20, 24, 25 and 26 inch sizes.

Model 35W—Winchester take-down shotgun or rifle case, straight line style, hand sewed. Made of heavy russet leather, maroon colored flannel lining. Case opens at both ends, with hinged partition. Case has sling and handle. Brass lock, buckle and brass trimming throughout. Made in 25, 26, 28, 30 and 32 inch sizes.

Model 45W—Same style case as 35W but made large enough to carry two barrels. Made in 26, 30 and 32 inch sizes.

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK

## WINCHESTER RECOIL PAD


Furnished in two sizes, a small pad which is furnished regularly on orders and a larger size adapted to Winchester Model 97 shotguns and other large size shotgun butt stocks.

Recoil pads other than Winchester which are carried in stock are listed below.

Noshoc pad
Hawkins pad
Jostam Hy-gun pad
Jostam Sponge Rubber, 1-ply pad
Jostam Sponge Rubber, 2-ply pad
Jostam Sponge Rubber, 3-ply pad
Jostam Anti-Flinch, small
Jostam Anti-Flinch, medium
Jostam Anti-Flinch, large
Jostam Air Cushion pad
D-W No. A, large pad
D-W No. B, small pad
Goodrich Air Cushion pad

## STAINLESS STEEL BARRELS

Stainless steel barrels for Winchester rifles and shotguns are available on special orders. Bored and rifled with Winchester precision and exactitude, these barrels virtually do away with the threat of rusting and pitting whether from powder residues or from climatic conditions. In addition they give greatly increased resistance to erosion and the action of hot gasses so that their length of service is materially increased and their original accuracy is retained over a greatly lengthened period.


*Very early example of <u>Model 1894 specified</u> ammunition in a slip-top type box – this is 25-35, a necked down derivative of the 30WF (30-30) to 25 caliber. These boxes can also be seen marked "full patch" meaning a fully jacketed projectile <u>but still round-nosed</u> was employed. No other manufacturers or model are specified as compatible, though several were. (Author photo)*


*Another example of 30WCF for the Model 1894 in the slip-top box – quite early. This example is marked for Marlin and Savage models as well. (Author photo)*

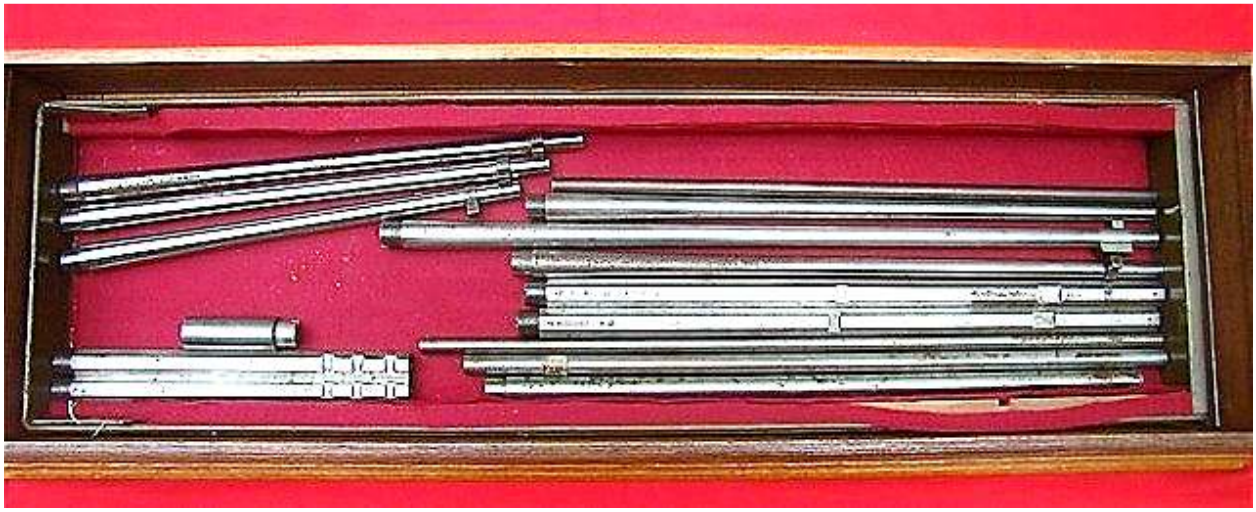

*Yet another early but slightly different version of the slip-top box. Note that the earlier caliber designation for the 30WCF was "30 Winchester." ((Author photo)*


*This is a neat and very scarce item. A Winchester-made bore mirror. The method of use is obvious and YES, I know a Model 92 is shown. The unit is not model or even brand specific and is applicable for use with all Winchester lever-action models and many other brands/models as well. (Author photo)*

*The ever-popular (obviously I'm being facetious) "Belt Hook" accessory. Just simply slide it over your belt (mounted on the left side in the pictured application for a right-hander) and off you go-- no hands. It doesn't look like pre-drilled holes for a receiver sight would work but… it is Winchester marked so its use must have been well-researched. Pulling down your pants may be a recurring problem; therefore a dedicated belt is highly advised. The main question is, why? I have never seen one in person. (File photo)*

# GIVE UP on the *"why"* yet?

***The reason for devising this accessory was to have a method ready to hang your Winchester on your belt in the event you needed both hands to drag your successfully harvested game out of the woods. Ingenious, right?***




*Super rare, and I had a chance at owning this treasure for not a lot of money. However, my financial situation of the time was so bleak it forced me to pass. At times circumstance interferes with whimsy – I was a tyro collector with little to no idea what a rarity I was looking at and authoring was far beyond my horizon; a truly unfortunate missed opportunity. (Author photos – James Huntley collection)*

This is a complete go-no-go factory inspector's gage set for the Model 1894, with everything down to the screws *and* with many concurrent 1892 parts included – there were *many* cross-utilized parts for both models. It is complete, in near-perfect condition, and with most items having factory original labeling to boot. They were completely contained in an original mini-file of drawers. There was other "stuff" in this grouping as well but I don't recall exactly what it was. I believe it was some stock examples, some cut-off wood (?) and some super short barrels and forends – note the (5) differently curved levers and the obvious Model 1892 parts. This is an unheard of original grouping of very important Winchester proof parts in a private collection. Someone knew somebody very well to gain possession of these irreplaceable, likely very early vintage and very likely, one-off artifacts. Boy did I mess up on this one.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Pricing now? Fugettaboutit!!!

## INDIAN GUNS:

Many *so-called* "Indian guns" are found with decorative tacking on both sides of the stock. This could be uncomfortable to shoot and *most* examples that are decorated on both sides of the buttstock are likely fakes or props. True Indian decorated Model 1894/94s with accurate provenance are *very* scarce and value is *very* speculative.

*A nice example of an Indian brass tack decorated Model 1894 including a rawhide double-thong wrist repair – this is a common wrist repair especially on Indian-owned guns. There is no tacking on the opposite (left) side of the buttstock that is most common.* The wrist and forend are usually decorated on both sides. Without expert evaluation there is no guarantee of authenticity. (Author photo)*

*Another pair of Indian (?) embellished 1894s. Left, with the rather commonly encountered "swastika" in brass tacking (way prior to the infamous logo of the 1930s-40s – in fact the symbol is reversed from the infamous/hated version). In this form and directionality, it was meant as a sign of peace. Right, the rawhide and bead style, and with a rawhide wrapped wrist repair (there is evidence of tacking on the left side of the buttstock as well* if you look carefully). There have been many wire-wrapped wrist repairs and wire/rawhide repairs are noted on Indian or other than Indian examples as well. (File photos)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP**: Actual "Indian" or even period decorations (above) are *never* guaranteed – I have not examined these examples in hand -- the world is rife with outright fakes and old "movie prop" examples – literally thousands. With *genuine* examples, showing little care, missing parts, storage mostly outdoors and very hard use – "colorful stories" abound. It takes an expert-in-this-field to determine and *verify* any example's authenticity as claimed. It could be a well-used but poorly maintained and uncared-for working gun that was decorated on a whim. An American Indian arms expert, *I am not.*

**Due the undeniable fact that most humans are right-handed, and to avoid a situation with the left-side of the buttstock being decorated with protrusive and uncomfortable attachments (such as tacking) being uncomfortable to the right cheek during recoil, this is the usual case regarding tack-type decoration.*

*A nicely done trapper takedown conversion of a late Pre-64 Model 94 -- I have no provenance. The scope mounts appear to be bespoke and there is a custom cartridge trap in the buttstock, as well as what appears to be a receiver sight (which would be useless with the scope mounted). Notice the knurled section on the magazine tube to help tighten the tube when assembled – far easier to make than the original lever type and the tightness of the tube has no bearing on the takedown fit anyway; the threaded magazine tube provides its own security. This example appears to have used a threaded magazine tube and again, there is really no need for the tightening advantage of a lever. (File photo)*

*An Angle Eject trapper converted to takedown – it also appears to be quality workmanship; this particular style of conversion (spring loaded button retainer at the front barrel band) has been noted since the 70s. This is the most commonly seen of the Model 94 (and Marlin 336) conversions. (File photo)*


*A 50s-60s period advertisement from the prolific "gun-gadget" maker Dewey. Why a magazine cut-off?? Your guess is as good as mine; it supposedly was devised to allow emptying the chamber by levering out a round but not allowing the feeding of another round from the chamber to the magazine. $3.95 during this time was rather expensive – but Hey! Look! <u>It was postpaid</u>. I'm just showing it for fun.*

*This is an approximately 1/3 scale Model 94 "trapper" complete with ammo, appearing to be miniature 38-55s. It operates (according to the maker) in every way except shooting. Here is a neat little item for the collector who has everything. Note that it appears that several screws are not present on the receiver. (File photo)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP**: In the last year or so before the cessation of U.S.A. production a pre-announcement was "leaked" regarding a newly designed *takedown* variant. Actual specimens, although listed and illustrated as "newly introduced" in the 2006 catalog are, as of this writing, unseen. There were to be three models offered. A plain walnut stocked, 20-inch barreled version with standard sights (Trails End) in an astonishing variety of calibers, i.e., .357 Magnum, 38-55, 45 Colt, 44 Magnum, 30-30WIN and 25-35WIN -- a plain walnut 18-inch barreled version with ghost ring sights (Short Hunter) in 30-30WIN, 44 Magnum, and 450 Marlin, and another 18-inch barreled version, with deluxe checkering and pistol gripped stocking, an (as usual) removable ghost ring sight and a forward mounted rail to attach a long-eye-relief riflescope (Timber Scout); also available in 30-30WIN, 44 Magnum and 450 Marlin. All had round barrels, rifle type forends and tang safeties. 450 Marlin versions also had ported barrels and Pachmayr "decelerator" buttpads.

Be alert for these as being out there as prototypes as with the aforementioned split-designated 94 .410 and possibly a takedown variant or .480 Ruger example*. The .480 Ruger was introduced in the 2002 catalog, just before the 2003 tang mounted safety. In the 2003 catalog *both* types of safeties appeared but so far no retail-sold examples of a caliber .480 Ruger with either safety type have been discovered.

The highest USRAC/Winchester serial number noted so far is 6589550 – a .357 Magnum trapper. No *official* final number from the ATFE has been made known even though all final production numbers were turned over to them after closing. I WILL continue to investigate. It is rumored that the factory assemblers made some "unusual" configurations for fun, as the shutdown neared.

*It appears that the caliber 480 Ruger variant was discontinued even before it was released. Various sources cite a perceived lack of interest AND foreseeable problems with the action strength. It was NOT the chamber pressure but the BOLT pressure that was at issue – the effects of the two pressure values are very dissimilar (it has been rather simply explained earlier). However, it was not advertised as a Big Bore (?); as logic would dictate, the heavier receiver would at least *help* mitigate the problem, so the so-called lack of interest must have outweighed the pressure problem more than was admitted – it could have easily be made as a Big Bore, perhaps even holding together. Prototypes *were* built so there is still a reasonable possibility of finding a U.S. takedown or a caliber .480 specimen. How about a *takedown* in caliber .480. Keep looking! What a great find that would be. So far I have not uncovered any further *verifiable* or even sort-of-reliable information on the U.S. made takedown models other than a few complete and *surviving* experimental versions. Again, keep looking and remembering about employee's making-up their dream guns as production waned, another great find may still be out there – *and* they will be authentic U.S. made *WINCHESTERS.*

***PINK CAMO*** *– really!!! I realized this would not show well in a black and white photo format and earlier had archived it but here it's fine. I just HAD to include this fine example of individualization. The sight hood and buttplate are the crowning touches. (Anonymous collection)*

**I can just picture John Wayne shouting to Walter Brennan in "Rio Bravo," Hey Stumpy, go git yer scattergun and bring me "'Ol Pinkie."**


*For those of you whom have not had the pleasure and I assume there many – I present Norinco's answer to the Model 94. In this takedown example, (XR200); you can see the obvious care and workmanship (particularly the wood, the buttplate fit and the checkering -- curiously the checkering on the hammer is quite nicely applied) involved in producing such an extraordinary example (I'm being facetious again). Enjoy!* (Author's collection)

As is obvious, this example has been "demilled" as reminiscent of the millions of surplus arms that were destroyed or dumped in the ocean after WW II. At the time of this model being considered for import, Norinco was declared as "no longer permitted" to export their products to the U.S. due to trade/NFA disagreements; this takedown model is the only *known* example remaining in the U.S. as of this writing. This example, sent as a sample, was destroyed as per the ATFE. I know not why – it was not one of the items initiating the embargo -- and the remains were left to be a display item or "curiosity."I have never examined or even seen a working specimen. The magazine tube has not been found and the front of the receiver is gone, therefore the exact method of takedown is a mystery. From varying cuts and other indicators it *was* made as a short magazine example.

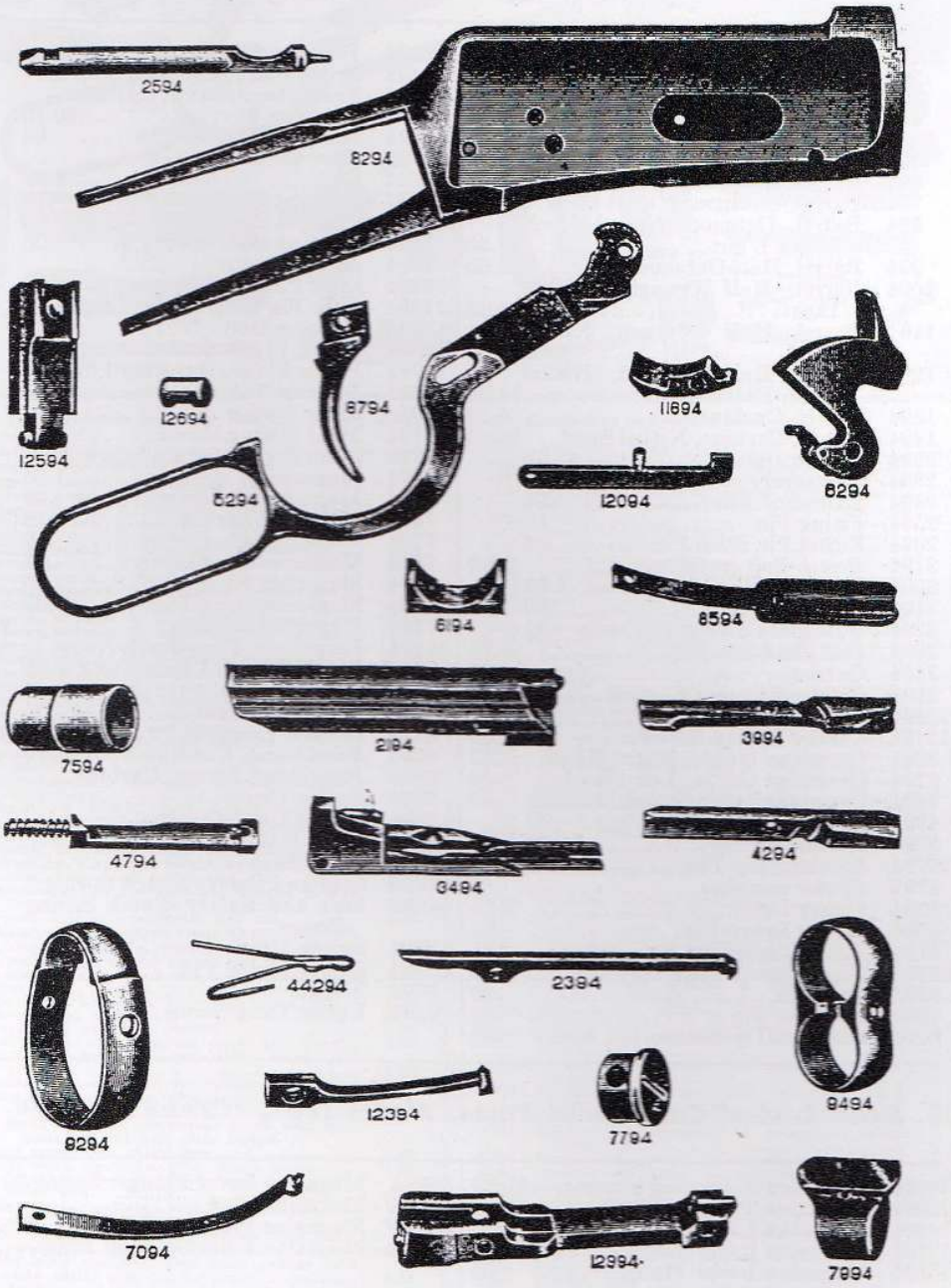
1920s – very early 1940s – pricing would vary somewhat.



# Winchester Repeating Rifle.

PARTS 1894

## Component Parts, Model 1894.




When ordering parts, ***always give their name and number, also caliber*** of rifle for which they are wanted. If possible, also give ***number*** of the rifle.

PARTS 1894

# Winchester Repeating Rifle.

## Price List Of Component Parts, Model 1894.

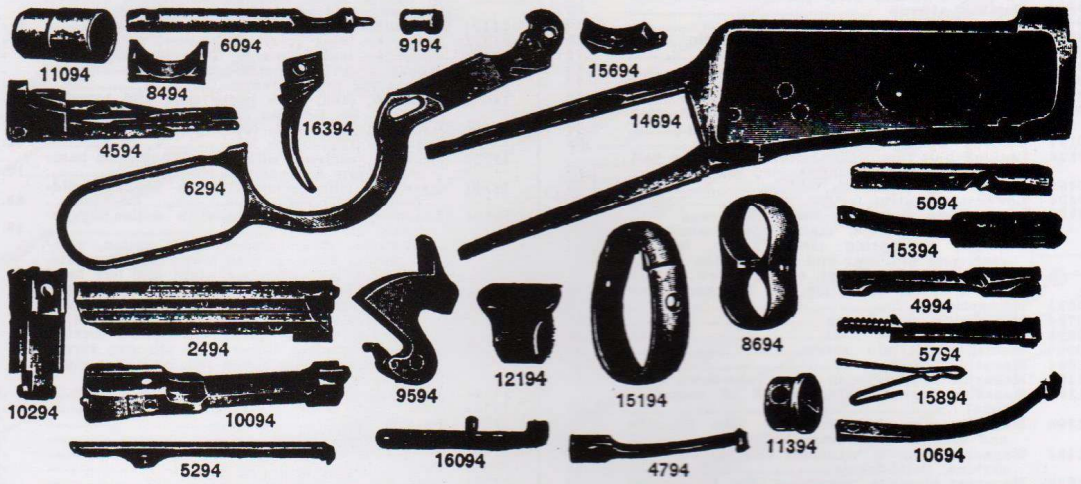
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194 | Barrel, Round | $6.50 |
| 294 | Barrel, Round, Extra Light | 7.00 |
| 394 | Barrel, Round, Nickel Steel | 10.00 |
| 494 | Barrel, Round, Nickel Steel, Extra Light | 12.00 |
| 594 | Barrel, Octagon | 8.00 |
| 694 | Barrel, Octagon, Extra Light | 8.50 |
| 794 | Barrel, Octagon, Nickel Steel | 11.50 |
| 894 | Barrel, Octagon, Nickel Steel, Extra Light | 13.50 |
| 994 | Barrel, Half Octagon | 8.50 |
| 1094 | Barrel, Half Octagon, Extra Light | 9.00 |
| 1194 | Barrel, Half Octagon, Nickel Steel | 12.00 |
| 1294 | Barrel, Half Octagon, Nickel Steel, Extra Light | 14.00 |
| 1394 | Barrel, Carbine | 5.50 |
| 1494 | Barrel, Carbine, Nickel Steel | 10.00 |
| 2294 | Breech Bolt | $1.75 |
| 2394 | Extractor | .25 |
| 2494 | Extractor Pin | .05 |
| 2594 | Firing Pin | .50 |
| 2694 | Firing Pin Stop Pin | .05 |
| 2194 | *Breech Bolt complete* | 2.60 |
| 3094 | Butt Stock | 1.80 |
| 3194 | Butt Plate | .80 |
| 3294 | Butt Plate Screws (2), each | .05 |
| 2994 | *Butt Stock complete* | 2.70 |
| 3494 | Carrier | .75 |
| 3894 | Carrier Screws (2), each | .05 |
| 12394 | Carrier Spring | .25 |
| 12494 | Carrier Spring Screw | .05 |
| 3994 | Cartridge Guide, Right Hand | .30 |
| 4294 | Cartridge Guide, Left Hand | .30 |
| 4694 | Cartridge Guide Screws (2), each | .05 |
| 4894 | Ejector | .30 |
| 5094 | Ejector Spring | .05 |
| 26794 | Ejector Stop Pin | .05 |
| 4794 | *Ejector complete* | .40 |
| 5294 | Finger Lever | 1.65 |
| 5694 | Finger Lever Pin | .05 |
| 5794 | Finger Lever Pin Stop Screw | .05 |
| 26894 | Finger Lever Link Screw | .05 |
| 5894 | Forearm | .60 |
| 5994 | Forearm Tip | .85 |
| 6094 | Forearm Tip Screws (2), each | .05 |
| 6194 | Forearm Tip Tenon | $0.15 |
| 9494 | Front Band, Carbine | .40 |
| 9594 | Front Band Screw, Carbine | .05 |
| 6494 | Hammer Stirrup | $0.10 |
| 6594 | Hammer Stirrup Pin | .05 |
| 6294 | *Hammer complete* | .75 |
| 13094 | Link | 1.00 |
| 5394 | Friction Stud | .10 |
| 5494 | Friction Stud Spring | .05 |
| 5594 | Friction Stud Stop Pin | .05 |
| 12994 | *Link complete* | 1.20 |
| 21294 | Link Pin | .05 |
| 21394 | Link Pin Stop Screw | .05 |
| 12894 | Locking Bolt | .50 |
| 12694 | Firing Pin Striker | .05 |
| 12794 | Firing Pin Striker Stop Pin | .05 |
| 12594 | *Locking Bolt complete* | .60 |
| 7094 | Main Spring | .30 |
| 7194 | Main Spring Screw | .05 |
| 7294 | Main Spring Strain Screw | .05 |
| 7494 | Magazine Tube | 1.80 |
| 7594 | Magazine Follower | .05 |
| 7694 | Magazine Spring | .10 |
| 7794 | Magazine Plug | .10 |
| 7894 | Magazine Plug Screw | .05 |
| 7994 | Magazine Ring | .30 |
| 8094 | Magazine Ring Pin | .05 |
| 7394 | *Magazine complete* | 2.45 |
| 51194 | Peep Sight Plug Screw | .05 |
| 8294 | Receiver with Lower Tang | 7.95 |
| 8394 | Lower Tang | 1.45 |
| 8494 | Hammer Screw | .05 |
| 8194 | *Receiver complete* | 8.00 |
| 9294 | Rear Band, Carbine | .35 |
| 9394 | Rear Band Screw, Carbine | .05 |
| 8594 | Spring Cover | .35 |
| 8694 | Spring Cover Screw | .05 |
| 11694 | Sear | .20 |
| 11794 | Sear Pin | .05 |
| 44294 | Sear and Safety Catch Spring | .10 |
| 44694 | Sear and Safety Catch Spring Screw | .05 |
| 12094 | Safety Catch | .15 |
| 12294 | Safety Catch Pin | .05 |
| 8794 | Trigger | .20 |
| 9194 | Upper Tang Screw | .05 |

## Price List of Component Parts, Model 1894, "Take Down."

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 39494 | Extension Adjusting Screw | $0.05 |
| 39594 | Magazine Tube | 1.80 |
| 39694 | Magazine Lever | .60 |
| 39794 | Magazine Lever Screw | .05 |
| 39894 | Magazine Lever Plunger | .05 |
| 39994 | Magazine Lever Plunger Spring | $0.05 |
| 40094 | Magazine Plug | .30 |
| 40194 | Magazine Plug Screw | .05 |
| 40294 | Magazine Follower Stop Ring | .05 |

When ordering parts, ***always give their name and number, also caliber*** of rifle for which they are wanted. If possible, also give ***number*** of the rifle.

# MODELS 94 AND 55 LEVER ACTION REPEATING RIFLES




**It is absolutely necessary that the numbers shown at the left of each item be specified when ordering.**

In ordering Barrels give length, caliber, round or octagon, solid frame, or take down, rifle or carbine.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194 | Barrel, round, full magazine, Solid-frame | $ 9.00 |
| 294 | *Barrel, round, full magazine, Take-down | 9.00 |
| 394 | Barrel, round, ¾ magazine, Solid-frame | 9.00 |
| 494 | *Barrel, round, ¾ magazine, Take-down | 9.00 |
| 594 | Barrel, round, ⅔ magazine, Solid-frame | 9.00 |
| 694 | *Barrel, round, ⅔ magazine, Take-down | 9.00 |
| 794 | Barrel, round, ½ magazine, Solid-frame | 9.00 |
| 894 | *Barrel, round, ½ magazine, Take-down | 9.00 |
| 994 | Barrel, octagon, full magazine, Solid-frame | 12.00 |
| 1094 | *Barrel, octagon, full magazine, Take-down | 12.00 |
| 1194 | Barrel, octagon, ¾ magazine, Solid-frame | 12.00 |
| 1294 | *Barrel, octagon, ¾ magazine, Take-down | 12.00 |
| 1394 | Barrel, octagon, ⅔ magazine, Solid-frame | 12.00 |
| 1494 | *Barrel, octagon, ⅔ magazine, Take-down | 12.00 |
| 1594 | Barrel, octagon, ½ magazine, Solid-frame | 12.00 |
| 1694 | *Barrel, octagon, ½ magazine, Take-down | 12.00 |
| 1794 | Barrel, carbine, full magazine | 9.00 |
| 1894 | Barrel, carbine, ¾ magazine | 9.00 |
| 1994 | Barrel, carbine, ⅔ magazine | 9.00 |
| 2094 | Barrel, carbine, ½ magazine | 9.00 |
| 2094A | *Interchangeable Round Barrels Complete Take Down | 20.00 |
| 2094B | *Interchangeable Octagon Barrels Complete Take Down | 23.00 |
| 2155 | *Barrel, 30 W.C.F., light weight, round, ½ magazine, Take-down model 55 | 12.00 |
| 2255 | *Barrel, 25/35, light weight, round, ½ magazine, Take-down model 55 | 12.00 |
| 2355 | *Barrel, 32 W.S., light weight, round, ½ magazine, Take-down model 55 | 12.00 |
| 2355½ | *Interchangeable Barrels Light Weight ½ Mag Take Down Model 55 Round Barrel | 20.00 |
| 2494 | Breech bolt with extractor and pin | 3.30 |
| 2594 | Breech bolt complete, comprising bolt with extractor and pin, firing pin, firing pin stop pin, ejector, ejector spring, and ejector stop pin | 4.60 |
| 2694 | Butt stock, rifle | 4.00 |
| 2794 | Butt stock complete, rifle | 5.25 |
| 2894 | Butt stock, carbine | 3.50 |
| 2994 | Butt stock complete, carbine | 4.55 |
| 3094 | Butt stock, shot butt, for metal butt plate | 4.00 |
| 3194 | Butt stock complete, shot butt, metal butt plate | 5.05 |
| 3294 | Butt stock, shot butt for rubber butt plate | 4.00 |
| 3394 | Butt stock complete, shot butt, rubber butt plate. Stock complete comprises: stock with butt plate and (2) butt plate screws. | 4.80 |
| 3494 | Butt stock, rifle, pistol grip | 8.00 |
| 3594 | Butt stock, complete, rifle, pistol grip | 9.25 |
| 3694 | Butt stock, shot butt, for metal butt plate, pistol grip | 8.00 |
| 3794 | Butt stock complete, shot butt, metal butt plate, pistol grip | 9.05 |
| 3894 | Butt stock, shot butt, for rubber butt plate, pistol grip | 8.00 |
| 3994 | Butt stock complete, shot butt, rubber butt plate, pistol grip. Stock complete comprises: stock with butt plate and (2) butt plate screws, and pistol grip cap and screw. | 8.80 |
| 4094 | Butt plate, rifle | $ 1.05 |
| 4194 | Butt plate, carbine | .85 |
| 4294 | Butt plate, shot butt, metal (give length) | .85 |
| 4394 | Butt plate, shot butt, rubber (give length) | .60 |
| 4494 | Butt plate screws (2) each | .10 |
| 4594 | Carrier | 1.40 |
| 4694 | Carrier screw (2) each | .10 |
| 4794 | Carrier spring | .35 |
| 4894 | Carrier spring screw | .10 |
| 4994 | Cartridge guide, right hand | .55 |
| 5094 | Cartridge guide, left hand | .50 |
| 5194 | Cartridge guide screws (2) each) | .10 |
| 5294 | Extractor | .40 |
| 5394 | Extractor pin | .10 |
| 5494 | *Extension, Take-down | 2.25 |
| 5594 | Extension adjusting screw, Take-down (3) each | .10 |
| 5694 | Ejector | .65 |
| 5794 | Ejector complete comprising ejector with spring and pin | .85 |
| 5894 | Ejector spring | .10 |
| 5994 | Ejector stop pin | .10 |
| 6094 | Firing pin | .35 |
| 6194 | Firing pin stop pin | .10 |
| 6294 | Finger lever | 2.00 |
| 6394 | Finger lever, pistol grip | 2.25 |
| 6494 | Finger lever pin | .10 |
| 6594 | Finger lever pin stop screw | .10 |
| 6694 | Finger lever link screw | .10 |

In ordering Forearms give length.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6794 | Forearm, octagon, Solid-frame | 1.40 |
| 6894 | Forearm, octagon, Take-down | 1.40 |
| 6994 | Forearm, round, Solid-frame | 1.40 |
| 7094 | Forearm, round, Take-down | 1.40 |
| 7194 | Forearm, carbine, full magazine | 1.40 |
| 7294 | Forearm, carbine, ½ magazine | 1.40 |
| 7355 | Forearm, light weight, ½ magazine, Take-down, model 55 | 1.40 |
| 7494 | Forearm tip, octagon, full magazine, Take-down | 1.45 |
| 7594 | Forearm tip, octagon, full magazine, Solid-frame | 1.45 |
| 7694 | Forearm tip, round, full magazine, Solid-frame | 1.45 |
| 7794 | Forearm tip, round, full magazine, Take down | 1.45 |
| 7894 | Forearm tip, octagon, ½ magazine, Take-down | 1.45 |
| 7994 | Forearm tip, octagon, ½ magazine, Solid-frame | 1.45 |
| 8094 | Forearm tip, round ½ magazine, Solid-frame | 1.45 |
| 8194 | Forearm tip, round, ½ magazine, Take-down | 1.45 |
| 8255 | Forearm tip, light weight, ½ magazine, model 55, Take-down | 1.45 |
| 8394 | Forearm tip screws (2) each | .10 |
| 8494 | Forearm tip tenon | .40 |
| 8555 | Forearm tip tenon model 55 | .40 |
| 8694 | Front band, carbine | .65 |
| 8794 | Front band screw, carbine | .10 |
| 8894 | Friction stud | .15 |
| 8994 | Friction stud spring | .10 |
| 9094 | Friction stud stop pin | .10 |

In replacing parts marked (*) when desired for Take-Down guns it is necessary to send gun to the Factory.

(Continued on Next Page)

(Continued From Preceding Page)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 9194 | Firing pin striker | $ .15 |
| 9294 | Firing pin striker stop pin | .10 |
| 9394 | Hammer stirrup | .25 |
| 9494 | Hammer stirrup pin | .10 |
| 9594 | Hammer complete with stirrup and pin | 1.25 |
| 9694 | Hammer screw | .10 |
| 9794 | Link | 1.75 |
| 9894 | Link pin | .10 |
| 9994 | Link pin stop screw | .10 |
| 10094 | Link complete, comprising link with friction stud, stud spring, and stud stop pin | 2.10 |
| 10194 | Locking bolt | .95 |
| 10294 | Locking bolt complete, comprising locking bolt with striker and striker stop pin | 1.20 |
| 10394 | Lower tang | 1.55 |
| 10494 | Lower tang, pistol grip | 1.85 |
| 10594 | Lower tang complete, comprising tang with hammer complete, mainspring, mainspring screw, mainspring strain screw, trigger, sear, sear pin, sear and safety catch spring, sear and safety catch spring screw, safety catch, safety catch pin and hammer screw | 5.15 |
| 10694 | Mainspring | .50 |
| 10794 | Mainspring, pistol grip | .60 |
| 10894 | Mainspring screw | .10 |
| 10994 | Mainspring strain screw | .10 |
| 11094 | Magazine follower | .10 |
| 11194 | Magazine follower stop ring, Take-down | .10 |
| 11294 | Magazine spring, (give length of magazine tube) | .15 |
| 11394 | Magazine plug, full magazine (No. 4) rifle and carbine, Solid-frame | .25 |
| 11494 | Magazine plug, ½ magazine (No. 5) rifle and carbine, Solid-frame | .25 |
| 11594 | Magazine plug, ½ magazine (No. 6) carbine | .25 |
| 11694 | Magazine plug, full magazine (No. 11) rifle, Take-down | .40 |
| 11794 | Magazine plug, ½ magazine (No. 12) rifle, Take-down | .40 |
| 11855 | Magazine plug, ½ magazine (No. 12) rifle, model 55 Take-down | .40 |
| 11994 | Magazine plug screw (B) Solid-frame | .10 |
| 12094 | Magazine plug screw (C) Take-down | .10 |
| 12194 | Magazine ring, Solid-frame | .65 |
| 12294 | Magazine ring, Take-down | .65 |
| 12394 | Magazine ring pin, Solid-frame | .10 |
| 12494 | Magazine tube, full magazine, rifle, Solid-frame | 1.10 |
| 12594 | Magazine tube, full magazine, rifle, Take-down | 1.65 |
| 12694 | Magazine tube, ¾ magazine, rifle, Solid-frame | 1.10 |
| 12794 | Magazine tube, ¾ magazine, rifle, Take-down | 1.65 |
| 12894 | Magazine tube, ⅔ magazine, rifle, Solid-frame | 1.10 |
| 12994 | Magazine tube, ⅔ magazine, rifle, Take-down | 1.65 |
| 13094 | Magazine tube, ½ magazine, rifle, Solid-frame | 1.10 |
| 13194 | Magazine tube, ½ magazine, rifle, Take-down | 1.65 |
| 13255 | Magazine tube, ½ magazine, rifle, model 55, Take-down | 1.65 |
| 13394 | Magazine tube, full magazine, carbine | 1.10 |
| 13494 | Magazine tube, ¾ magazine, carbine | 1.10 |
| 13594 | Magazine tube, ⅔ magazine, carbine | 1.10 |
| 13694 | Magazine tube, ½ magazine, carbine | 1.10 |
| 13794 | Magazine tube complete, rifle, Solid-frame, comprising magazine tube with mag. follower, mag. spring, mag. plug, mag. plug screw, mag. ring, and mag. ring pin | 2.45 |
| 13894 | Magazine tube complete, carbine, comprising magazine tube with mag. follower, mag. plug, mag. plug screw, and spring | 1.70 |
| 13994 | Magazine tube complete, rifle, Take-down | 4.05 |
| 14055 | Magazine tube complete, rifle, model 55, ½ magazine, Take-down | 4.05 |
| | Magazine tube complete, comprises, magazine tube with mag. follower, mag. spring, mag. plug, mag. plug screw, mag. lever, mag. lever screw, mag. lever plunger, mag. and lever plunger spring. | |
| 14194 | Magazine lever, Take-down | $ .70 |
| 14294 | Magazine lever screw, Take-down | .10 |
| 14394 | Magazine lever plunger, Take-down | .10 |
| 14494 | Magazine lever plunger spring, Take-down | .10 |
| 14594 | Peep sight plug screw | .10 |
| 14694 | Receiver, rifle, with lower tang and hammer screw, Solid-frame | 10.15 |
| 14794 | *Receiver, rifle, with lower tang and hammer screw, Take-down | 10.15 |
| 14894 | Receiver, carbine, with lower tang and hammer screw and carbine sling ring | 10.15 |
| 14994 | Receiver, rifle, complete with action, Solid-frame | 28.15 |
| 15094 | *Receiver, rifle, complete with action, Take-down | 28.15 |
| | Receiver, rifle, complete with action, comprises: Receiver with lower tang complete, breech bolt complete, right and left hand cartridge guides, cartridge guide screws (2), spring cover and screw, link complete, finger lever, link pin, link pin stop screw, carrier spring and screw, locking bolt complete, finger lever pin stop screw, carrier, carrier screw (2), and peep sight plug screw. | |
| 15194 | Rear band, carbine | .65 |
| 15294 | Rear band screw | .10 |
| 15394 | Spring cover | .70 |
| 15494 | Spring cover screw | .10 |
| 15594 | Sling ring hole plug screw | .10 |
| 15694 | Sear | .40 |
| 15794 | Sear pin | .10 |
| 15894 | Sear and safety catch spring | .15 |
| 15994 | Sear and safety catch spring screw | .10 |
| 16094 | Safety catch | .25 |
| 16194 | Safety catch, pistol grip | .25 |
| 16294 | Safety catch pin | .10 |
| 16394 | Trigger | .45 |
| 16494 | Upper tang screw | .10 |
| 16594 | Upper tang screw, pistol grip | .10 |
| 16694 | Upper tang screw, peep sight | .10 |
| 16794 | Upper tang screw, peep sight, pistol grip | .10 |

## MODELS 94 AND 55

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Parts necessary to change from plain to double set trigger | 8.00 |
| 16894 | Front trigger | .80 |
| 16994 | Front trigger pin | .10 |
| 17094 | Front trigger spring | .10 |
| 17194 | Hammer complete, comprising hammer with fly, fly pin, stirrup and pin | 1.95 |
| 17294 | Hammer screw | .10 |
| 17394 | Hammer fly | .30 |
| 17494 | Hammer fly pin | .10 |
| 17594 | Hammer stirrup | .35 |
| 17694 | Hammer stirrup pin | .10 |
| 17794 | Lower tang | 1.75 |
| 17894 | Lower tang, pistol grip | 2.00 |
| 17994 | Mainspring | .60 |
| 18094 | Mainspring, pistol grip | .50 |
| 18194 | Mainspring screw | .10 |
| 18294 | Mainspring strain screw | .10 |
| 18394 | Rear trigger | 1.10 |
| 18494 | Rear trigger pin | .10 |
| 18594 | Rear trigger spring | .10 |
| 18694 | Rear trigger stop pin | .10 |
| 18794 | Sear | .60 |
| 18894 | Sear spring | .10 |
| 18994 | Sear spring screw | .10 |
| 19094 | Trigger guide pin | .10 |
| 19194 | Trigger adjusting screw | .10 |

**In replacing parts marked thus (*) when desired for Take-down Guns it is necessary to send gun to the Factory.**

### INSTRUCTIONS

**When ordering parts always give their name and number and caliber of rifle for which they are wanted. State also whether solid-frame or take-down. Also give, if possible, number of rifle and state whether barrel is round, octagon or carbine.**

**Shipping—When shipping to us for repair work box the arm lightly but securely, mark plainly "Repair Division, Winchester Repeating Arms Co., New Haven, Conn.," put your own name and address in one corner, prepay transportation charges and write us when shipment is made. If you fail to case gun properly the express company will charge you double first class rates.**

**In fitting new interchangeable barrels to any of our take-down rifles or shotguns it is necessary for us to have the entire gun, together with the extra barrel, if there is one, at the factory.**

**On guns sent to the factory for repairs, it is found necessary due to increased costs, to levy a service charge of $3.50 on models 94 and 55 rifles. This "service" covers receiving, inspecting, recording, testing, including shooting, cleaning, greasing, packing and shipping.**

### IMPORTANT

**Prices quoted do not include carrying charges. A small amount to cover postage should be added.**

**Our minimum charge on any shipment will be 25c.**

**Shipments to those who do not have an account with us will be sent C. O. D. unless funds to cover accompany order.**

## SEARS:


*The Ted Williams/Sears Roebuck marking on a Sears contracted Model 94. Note the longer contractor's code after the "273" Winchester code. The "Ted Williams" name and Model 100 was dropped in 1978 when apparently the contract for the entire line expired. (Author photo)*


*The Sears Model 54 barrel marking that was designated before the TED WILLIAMS Model 100 marking. The prefix number 273 denotes Winchester as the manufacturer. Note that on the Ted Williams Model 100 above, this designation was 273 as well. (Author photo)*

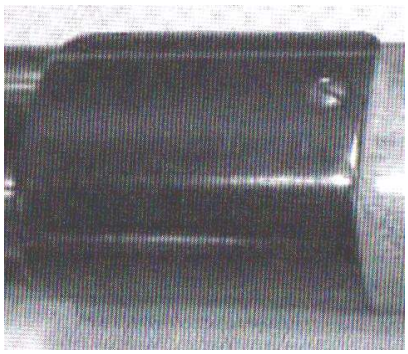

*On the Model 54 there are two contractor's codes 810 and 811. The reason is unclear – it is thought to designate either the <u>few</u> examples with walnut stocking and carved/checkered wood (illustrated on page 528) or the factory installation of a telescope or both. As all Model 54/100s are factory drilled for a side-mounted scope, and it is unclear exactly where the scopes were installed (factory or retailer); the mystery continues. (Author photo)*

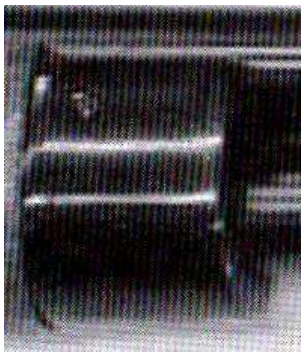
Earlier "Sears" sold Winchester guns (1890s-1900s) were not marked Sears (or specially configured) unless done by the particular retailer -- Sears was a dealer for Winchesters until they had falling out about pricing at the turn of the century; Sears also sold guns for several manufacturers as noted in their early catalogs.

Later (Post-64) versions, (V prefixed serial, the 54 was made 1965-72, the 100 from 1973-78)* had different front barrel band/sight arrangements, with a bulky wrap-around indented-side band, and a flatsided open- top design. **

*Clear illustrations of the indented-side bulky type band that fully surrounds the barrel and the flat-sided open-top type that does not. Bulky types have a dovetail mounted post sight while the flat-sided open-top has a ramp style sweated in place but with no provision for a hood, and the sight is totally different than that of a "Winchester." The open top band is on the higher grade model. Note the <u>not usual</u> use of a flat magazine tube cap on a shorter-than-barrel length tube. (Author photos)*


*The significantly downgraded (cheapened) rear sight and elevator on the later Sears Model 54/100, earlier specimens had the standard Winchester Type 22. (Author photo)*





*The longer and shorter forend caps on the Sears models. Due to lack of encounter I am not sure if they are model specific (54 or 100) OR if the forend wood itself has a different measurement (longer wood with shorter cap – shorter wood with longer cap) to make the overall length the same for each. From a logical deduction, an additional bit of magazine tube and barrel were covered toward the muzzle with the longer cap and the wood was the same. Photographs seem to qualify this deduction. (Author photo)*

The *differences* from the Sears (both 54/100) designations) and the Winchester Model 94 were; the serial ranges – prefixed with a "V," barrel markings (two types), the sights (two types of each, front and rear), the forend including the length and securing arrangement – more like a short rifle than a carbine. The forend cap is shorter on some variants, but are seen interchanged on both models with the longer forend cap predominant on the ramp sighted version – the wood is the same length on either. The front barrel band (two types), the magazine tube styling/setback (3/4-inch+-), the hard rubber buttplate (marked Sears but some specimens are found with standard Winchester Model 94 steel checkered buttplates that are nickle plated). Both Sears models came with polished or plated (?) loading gates. Notwithstanding is the lesser quality and pricing. Production figures or dating is unavailable.

*The Sears proofmark. A similar oval but with a Sears identifier inside the oval. NOT a "WP." (Author photo)*

*The upper illustration is of the lesser quality hardwood-stocked version and the lower is of the higher grade ramp-sighted model with sapwood walnut stocking (on some), a longer forend cap, a ramp front sight and a nickel plated Winchester Model 94 buttplate; note that both examples have nickel plated loading gates. Clearly illustrated is the appearance of identical forend wood length and the differing front sights and bands. The long-forend-cap version has better finish as well. (Author photos)*

There are strong rumors of a deluxe model with checkered wood and a running deer motif on the right side of the buttstock. Two identically stocked examples have been reportedly seen, leading to the likely but *unverified* credibility of this rumor. I have shown an illustration (page 528) of one of these and it appears as a factory or contracted professional effort – I have *not* had a hands-on inspection.

*There are rumors of Pre-64 Sears Model 54/100s – this is not likely and none have yet been verified. Perhaps some early (around the turn of the century – just prior to when Sears and Winchester had a falling-out) Sears-sold Winchesters were marked "Sears," a'la Browning and Sheard but were not under a specific contract/specification as the 54/100s. There are no angle eject Sears models.

* *There have been noted "V" serial-prefixed receivers with standard Winchester marked barrels and a standard Winchester proofmark on the *barrel* (not a mail order second stamping – no data on the receiver proofmark) – there is no explanation for this other than a simple factory/assembler mistake or the using up of leftover "V" serial numbered receivers after the Sears models were discontinued. I have not heard of any Sears configured guns with a standard (non "V") Winchester serial number.

*Factory drilled side mount holes on the models 54 and 100. Note there are the standard factory drilled receiver sight holes as well. (Author photo)*

*The factory (?) installed Sears "Western Field" scope and mount. The scope and mount may have been dealer or customer installed but the mounting holes were factory drilled and tapped. Note the clearly different finish on each of the above examples and the cheaply stamped rear sight, visible on the lower example; the wood on the more highly finished metal example (top) seems to be of a much lesser grade than the obviously walnut stocking on the lower specimen – there is no definitive answer to why that may be – nor do I have any speculative answer. (Author photo)*

*Buttplate design on both Sears models – plastic/hard rubber (left). Some examples had typical Winchester flat-checkered buttplates and some of these are nickel plated (right). (Author photos)*

*The only example of a "deluxe" Sears Model 54/100, of which I have never seen, is this example with the carving on the right side of the buttstock only, as shown, and checkering on both the wrist and the forend in an "H" style facsimile. Anecdotally, I had heard of several of these, all described exactly the same way. They have the longer forend cap, the ramp-type front sight, a plated Winchester-style buttplate, (the sling mounts, judging from the poor installation, are likely aftermarket) and a higher overall finish. I have no barrel marking or coding information at this time. (File photo)*

## RANGER:

There was similar appearing model built as an angle eject version and marketed by Winchester itself and was called the "Ranger." It had a similar overall look as the Sears edition (and also similar to the older 94/95) but did not have Sears markings (of course) and neither did it have the Sears forend or front band arrangement. It also had a Winchester/USRAC marked buttplate. It was originally offered with a 20-inch barrel and in 30-30 only. It had a five round magazine capacity due to the shortened magazine tube and was only cataloged in this configuration in 1986 (with less than one full year of production). It was also offered as an optional variant with a factory mounted Bushnell 4X scope.* This was the start of the economy Ranger series but the quality still *far* surpassed the earlier Sears versions (discontinued in 1978). The Ranger line continued as a standard but economy priced model with stocks devolving from the initial darker heartwood walnut (very few encountered) to an undesignated type of "American Hardwood." After the initial offering pictured below, Ranger models were only found with standard length magazine tubes with standard 20-inch barreled, six round carbines or 16-inch five round trapper versions (mid-nineties) and 9410 specimens (mid 2000s) until the end of production.**

*The little known/recognized Winchester "Ranger" of 1986; this example is in the very early 5.2M serial range and with walnut stocking. The only year cataloged and, of notable question it was oddly designated in the 1986 catalog as the "Range Lever." It is infrequently seen and production quantities are unknown. It retains the 20-inch barrel but has only a five shot magazine capacity. Rangers are not drilled and tapped for a receiver sight (before the angle eject version) and they originally came with a very rudimentary rear sight. This is the only model (other than the Model 94/95, and the Sears variations) with a shorter than barrel length magazine tube with such a slight reduction (in this case, 1-1/2+-inches). As most post-63 variants it has a flat un-slotted, un-tabbed magazine tube cap; even <u>some</u> Post-63 specimens with short magazine tubes have a slightly rounded but still un-tabbed cap. This is also the only year that the Ranger <u>may have</u> a walnut stock, and only in very early production; this barrel/magazine tube variant did not make it through a full year of production. Stocks on all later editions were designated "American Hardwood" but only in the advertizing/cataloging. They were really considered "working/hunting" guns. Perhaps we should designate this 1986 version "<u>The Lone Ranger</u>"© (Author's collection)*


*A rare advertising example of a Ranger angle eject model having a factory scope and with a ramp-and-hooded front sight, the rear sight is the standard Winchester Type 22; not the early "economy" type. Note the "graininess" of the wood in this ad which was advertised as "American hardwood."*


*Front (1986 – left) and rear sight (note the simplicity of the rear sight blade) and barrel marking of the <u>original</u> 1986 Ranger variant. AE examples have the standard ramp and hood front sight arrangement. Serial range is 5.3M*. (Author photos)


*The very scarce original Ranger packaging. There is no Model 94 indicator on the gun or the packaging. Later examples, <u>on the gun and the packaging</u> may have the Ranger, Model 94 and angle eject designations, however the box on these late specimens is the same as all Model 94s -- only the end label is descriptive.* Additionally, variants of the Ranger are many – perhaps here is another chance at adding to an interesting field of collecting. (Author's collection)

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** This is another modern rarity to actively seek; I have only seen two examples of these <u>with factory scopes</u> in person – scopes were offered on Angle Eject variants only. Variants of the Ranger are many and could comprise a nice specialized collection.

**NOTE:** The Ranger is the only Model 94 distributed directly through Winchester that was deliberately *not* marked Model 94 anywhere on gun or the packaging however, Rangers *are* marked angle eject, and Model 94 or 9410 later in production.

After the short-tube model of 1986 there are several minor variations – all had full magazine tubes (‘87), pushbutton safety (‘92), tang safety (2003-06); there was positioning change for the front barrel band (about an inch+- further to the rear – some full magazine examples had the band *just* to the rear of the front sight, and the rear sight was changed to a standard Model 94 sight (early 90s). There have been seen, many Rangers with hooded ramp front sights (also illustrated on previous page). Some Rangers have gold triggers (usually 1994 only, 100-year centennials). There are some Rangers found with standard Model 94 AE barrel markings these are sporadic and tend more to the later serial ranges, *but* they are seen as early as the 6.3M range. It is thought to be barrel substitution due to lack of supply of the earlier marked examples and later a corporate change eliminating the task of making specially marked barrels. Rangers are often found with the older 1970s style blond stocking with no distinguishing serial ranges apparent. This type of stocking is attributed to the “American Hardwood” designation and in the earlier (1970s) versions to a temporary finish experiment. The hardwood designation is seen with the “blond” or the darker “walnut stain” type of finish throughout many *random* periods of production.

*On the left is the later (with receiver Type 6B, 6C) positioning of the front barrel band, in the center is the positioning of the band immediately after the 1986 model and with either the post style or ramp style front sight and on the right is the Ranger with a gold-plated trigger most often found on centennial models (shown). Also visible on the right side example is the despised push button safety.*
*(Author photos)*

*Scoped versions were available on angle eject models only and discontinued in the later 90s on all Model 94 variants.

**There were compact Rangers as well. They were short stocked, 12-1/2-inches LOP, and have 16-inch barrels. The barrel band on these is forward of the front sight. Calibers were 30-30 with a five round magazine capacity and a new-to-the-Ranger chambering of .357 Magnum with a nine round capacity. This new chambering was also available on the Model 94s as well. Scopes were not “officially” offered on the compact variants.

It is my belief that only the early short magazine Rangers had their own packaging – marked in black with the name Winchester in smaller solid black "logo" lettering and RANGER in large black outline-style lettering as shown above; however, this packaging *may* have carried through the first few years.

There was a *short-lived* Miroku Ranger.

**The period from the end of the Pre-64 models to the Post-63 models and continuing into the 80s and 90s was both developmentally "flat" for the Model 94 and yet became quite interesting as the years moved on. This was the beginning of the era of the Commemoratives and they quickly gained a rather rabid following, with many dozens produced from 1964 to the 1990s (Trolard, "Winchester Commemoratives," Vols. I--II). The vast number of commemoratives produced, quelled the ardor of collectors, many of whom originally sought to have an example of each. Intermixed were several "special interest" issues that are not considered commemoratives. These continued until the end of U.S. production. The following table is meant for entertainment purposes and *may have* a few errors or inadvertent omissions. All engineering changes have been discussed in the previous chapters. Any omitted years below have no significant changes.**

From Post-63 to the late 70s there was little to define any progression in the design which had changed dramatically (to the negative) in 1964, however, Commemoratives arrived and some other select but more-or-less regular production variants also made their debut. First the "Antique" variant came in 1964, caliber 30-30 only, with a rolled-scroll-engraved, color casehardened receiver, a brass saddlering and a gold-toned (brass plated) loading gate – the Antique evolved into the first Commemorative, the "Wyoming Diamond Jubilee". The standard and Antique carbines were later available in both 30-30 and 32SPL but there were no Angle-Eject versions of the Antique model.

1967 came the 44 Magnum as a new caliber for the carbine (specially marked) and the introduction of the "Classic" model in both 26-inch rifle and 20-inch short rifle format. Classics were caliber 30-30 only, had octagonal barrels in both barrel lengths and *both* had rifle-type forends, one long and one shorter depending on the rifle or short-rifle/carbine designation. They were also among the first of *very* few production Model 94s with a right side barrel identifier and/or scroll-engraved receivers -- 1967-70.

1972 had the same line-up but added the "new" Model 64 – actually designated 64A in 30-30 only. 32SPL caliber was rumored as well as carbine and deluxe versions but none other than the standard 30-30 have been verified. Some new finishing methods appear. Actually, the Model 64A was first produced and available in later 1971.

1974 saw the demise of both the Model 64A and the discontinuance of the caliber 32SPL.

1977 was alive with the rumor of a new model coming in a large caliber but there was still no official announcement. In the 1978 catalog, however, an upscale model called the XTR was announced but there was no mention of it for the standard Model 94, only as a variant. The Big Bore variants in a new more powerful caliber 375WIN, and with a strengthened receiver arrived sporadically as a 1978 model.

**Until this point Winchester catalogs were quite extensively illustrated, comprehensively informative and also contain the many Commemorative editions of the period. They then declined both illustratively and comprehensively until sometime in the 90s where all manner of mainly cosmetic but non-commemorative variants and caliber additions begin to appear.**

1978 introduced *some* Model 94 XTRs, a new engineering design incorporating a coil spring hammer system and the official announcement of the (XTR-only) Big Bore Model 94 in caliber 375WIN. Overall quality is on the rise. The XTR designation decrees a higher standard of fit and finish and a better grade, decently checkered, stocks. The Big Bore debuted with a "forged steel receiver." In 1979 a "pocket-sized" catalog shows the usual standard carbine, an XTR carbine (new for 1978) and the "Antique" carbine. It also shows the XTR Big Bore carbine that was announced in the prior year as well. All guns are still caliber 30-30, except of course the Big Bore caliber .375WIN. For the first time a "buttpad" and a 100% forged steel receiver is *standard* on a Model 94 but only on the Big Bore – the first forged steel receiver since 1963. The Big Bore also has its own serial range prefixed by "BB."

**The timeframe of the 80s seems to have become a little tumultuous for Winchester at least for the Model 94 – AND is evident from close scrutiny of the catalogs of the period.**

The 1980 catalog is also pocket sized and brings forth the Trapper variant with a 16-inch barrel in 30-30 only. There is still the standard, and the XTR version of the carbine, as well as the older (introduced in 1964) Antique model. The Big Bore .375WIN remains as an XTR and is the only caliber other than 30-30 as an XTR. There are no XTR trapper models.

1981 has the exact same offerings as 1980 but the catalog has returned to the original larger format.

1982 has the thinnest catalog ever – only 15 pages. The Big Bore is the same, configured as an XTR with a high polish, decent checkering and standard stock dimensions. There are still only two standard calibers, 375WIN Big Bore and 30-30. Standard models are the same and Trappers (top eject) are coming quickly into vogue. There are no Big Bore trappers. Custom Shop offerings in the catalog are merely a *mention* with no specifics as opposed to earlier lengthy descriptions and illustrations.

1983 was a time of serious change. The Big Bore (now designated XTR *not* Big Bore) models were all now Angle-Eject but standard models were not (?) This new Big Bore also debuted with a Monte Carlo stock, sling swivels, ramp and hooded front sight and checkered stocks – it was now numbered into the production Model 94 serial sequence with no BB prefix.* Uncheckered versions of the Monte Carlo stock have been seen but checkered is the norm – and the Big Bore is now featured in three calibers, 307WIN, 356WIN and the original 375WIN. It and the standard carbine are the only models with a ramp front sight. The "Antique" model is in its final year (still top eject). The Wrangler, with Top-Eject and a roll engraved receiver, a large loop lever (as an option as the previous year's John Wayne models) and the newly re-introduced 32SPL caliber arrives. The "Custom Shop" now advertises heavily for upgrades to any Model 94.

*see the exact Big Bore serial numbering sequence transition explained in detail in chapters 1 and 7.

In 1984, *all* models except the Big Bore were now Angle-Eject. The Big Bore is the same as 1983. The new model caliber 7-30 Waters appears as an XTR, with a checkered stock (with pad), standard Angle-Eject receiver and a 24-inch barrel. The standard carbine now has an XTR counterpart – it still retains the ramp front sight with hood -- now there are three variants so equipped. The Trapper is now showing availability with a color-cased hardened receiver. The roll engraved, large loop, 38-55, 16-inch barreled (Angle-Eject) Wrangler II appears. The Antique model is discontinued – there are no Angle-Eject "Antique" models. The Custom Shop still advertises upgrades for the Model 94 but less so. A special edition matching numbered set of a Winchester 94 and Colt SAA is listed and this Model 94, though a 1984 issue, is *still top eject* (?) From a previous design and approval?

1985 introduces the "standard, non-XTR" Big Bore, still having the Monte Carlo stock but it is now uncheckered. All other features and calibers remain. Caliber 44 Magnum is new in the standard carbine and caliber 45 Colt is new in the Trapper.

In 1986 the XTR was introduced in a 20-inch, high polished carbine with checkered stocks and in the 7-30 Waters *rifle* with a 24-inch barrel. The "Ranger" arrived with a strange configuration. Still some Top-Eject models were being distributed – these are considered parts cleanup guns and made up during economic woes. The Big Bore was Angle-Eject in configuration and had a scope option (mentioned elsewhere). The Big Bore was still highly polished (at least receiver-wise) but not designated XTR, had a Monte Carlo stock (uncheckered) and was still listed in all three calibers. 44 Magnum is introduced in the Trapper with some Top-Eject examples reported.

1987 brought WIN-TUFF laminated stocking as a separate variant and another 24-inch rifle in caliber 30-30, designated the "Long Rifle." The Ranger now was seen with a standard magazine tube and still had the scope option. The Big Bore still had a highly polished *receiver* and was shown with standard uncheckered stocks and only *listed* in caliber 307WIN. The inaugural XTR Big Bore 375WIN is no more and the caliber .307WIN is the only Big Bore caliber mentioned. The only Winchester actually marked "Deluxe" appears as an even higher grade than the XTR with higher grade wood and spade-checkering. It is a non-Big Bore Model 94 in caliber 30-30 – it is another one of few production Model 94s with a right side descriptive barrel marking and the only time "Deluxe" is actually used as an actual variant designation.

In 1988 there are more revelations. The 30-30 "Long Rifle" is designated as NEW but it was available in 1987(?). The XTR carbine now has a "low" mount *variable* scope option; the WIN-TUFF version is shown with a scope but not officially offered as such. The Big Bore is now available in 356WIN (again) and 307WIN, still has a standard dimension stock but checkered (still not designated as XTR) and is shown with a scope. Big Bore guns are seen with the Monte Carlo stock as standard as most are expected to be mounted with a scope. There is NO LONGER a catalog mention of Angle-Eject (??). It probably was deemed "unneeded" as all Model 94s have been Angle-Eject only for several years.

1989 is interesting. There is no XTR designation in the catalog. The caliber 7-30 Waters is now offered in a 20-inch carbine (the 24-inch barreled 7-30 Waters *rifle* is gone, and gone is the 24-inch barreled caliber 30-30 as well). The Ranger carbine now has the same non-variable scope option but now has see-through mounts and the *checkered carbine* (which is the obviously new XTR replacement designation) in 30-30 still lists the variable scope as optional. The Big Bore (not illustrated) is unchanged. Angle Eject is now known as "Side Eject" in the catalogs but "AE" remains in the barrel marking. The Ranger scope option remains a fixed 4X; others get a variable scope – also an option. It is unknown if the two scope options are available for all Model 94s.

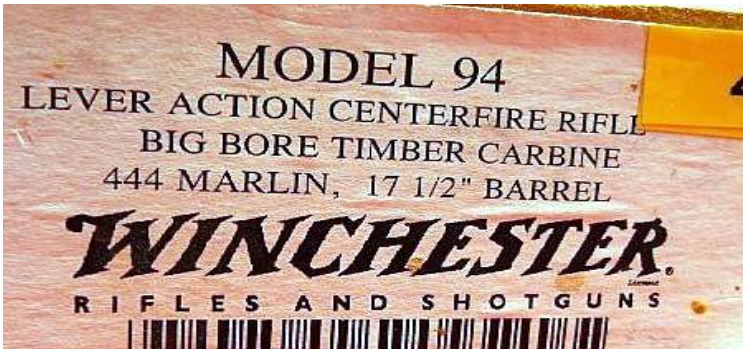
1990 – had the exact same offerings as 1989 but the Big Bore is again illustrated.

1991 – The checkered rifle, the standard rifle, the Big Bore and the WIN-TUFF are now shown with ramp front sights. The overall action on all is deemed "smoother and quieter" with some *magic* engineering and has a *reversion* back to the screw in the link for securing the link pin (no longer a through screw) as in earlier Post-63 models.

1992 *and forward* brought myriad model designations to the fore. Most were strictly cosmetic. Of particular note was the use of CNC machining being employed in receiver manufacturing (inevitable) and the new "lawyer button," crossbolt safety that was instantly and almost universally reviled by Model 94 aficionados. Factually, it was designed to allow the continuation of the lucrative international trade market by complying with their laws. It was again changed (2003) to a (shotgun type) tang safety that was still deemed unnecessary but was *somewhat* more aesthetically acceptable than the previous crossbolt arrangement. More rolled scroll-engraving is found on some "production" guns.

1993-2006 the catalogs again become more illustrative showing the many “cosmetically” and safety related changes. There are many different offerings (cosmetic –“bling”) but the cataloging remains just “standard.”

**No catalogs featuring Model 94s were produced in 2007, 08 or 09.**



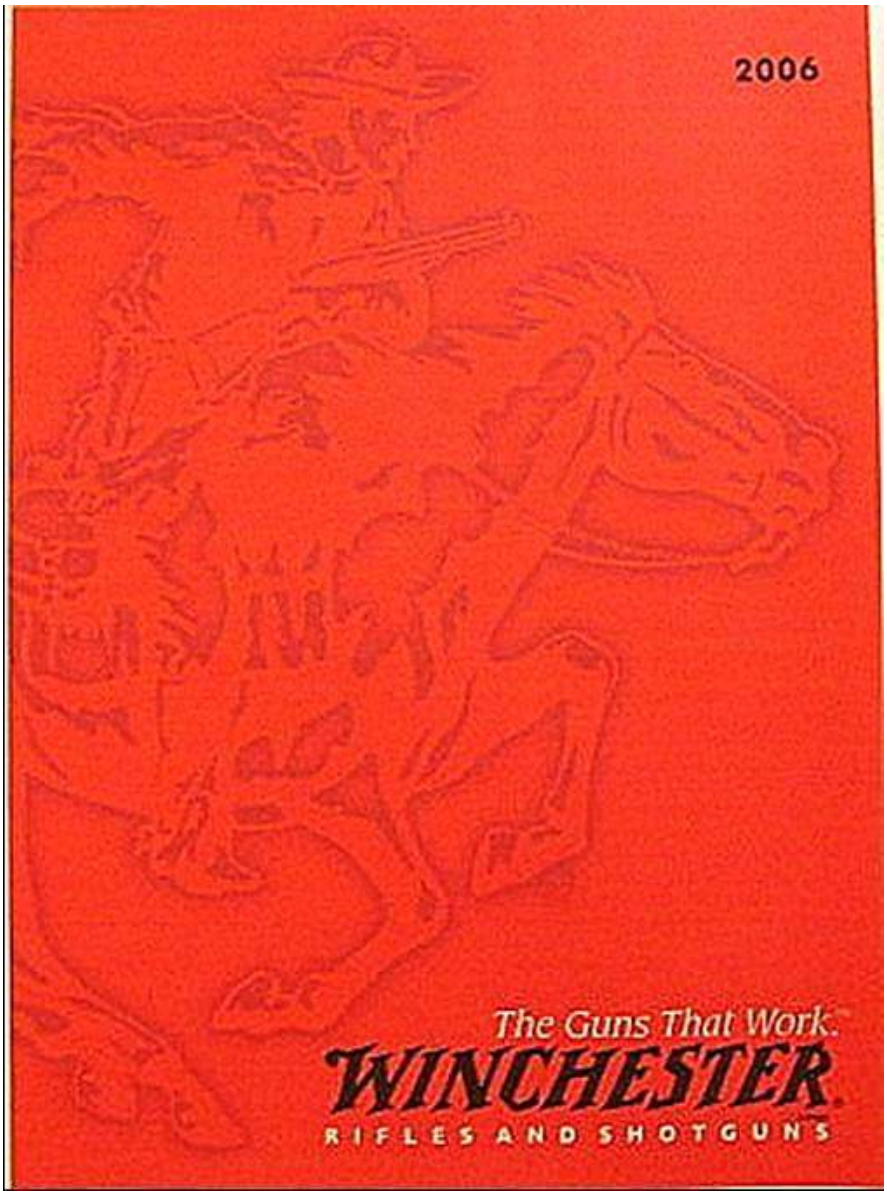

*This is the only standard production Winchester 94 (series) ever produced with a .5" or 1/2-inch barrel-length designation. This specimen is in the 6.5M range very near the end of U.S.A. production and the end of the caliber 444 offering. It is a Big Bore Angle Eject without the BB designation but carries the AE designation in the barrel marking. Note that it does NOT carry any receiver (AE), or tang safety designation on the box; other specimens near/after this serial range will also lose the AE designation in the barrel marking and gain the tang safety marking on the box. An earlier model, the John Wayne edition, was produced using an 18-1/2-inch designation but is not considered standard production.*

*There were two cataloged standard production long-barreled versions of the Post-63 Model 94. One was in caliber 7-30 Waters (a 30-30 based wildcat cartridge that later became a production caliber) and was offered throughout its earlier production as a 24-inch barreled (only) AE-XTR with a seven shot capacity, arriving in late 1984. The other had a standard finish, uncheckered wood, with a 24-inch barrel (cataloged as the "Long Rifle") and only offered in 1987-88 as a 30-30. It had its debut in the 1987 catalog. Shown is the XTR – the other is identical in basic configuration but without checkering or high polish and each had a long-nosed forend to better balance the aesthetics. Both were discontinued in later 1988 and were not seen in the 1989 catalog – or ever again. Later, "Legacy" models were available as a 357, 44 Magnum or 45 Colt with a 24-inch barrel. Even later there were special "bling" editions with round, octagon, or 1/2 Round-1/2Octagon 26-inch barrels, and even a case colored receiver option. These had checkered stocks and a rifle-type forend, calibers 30-30 or 38-55. Serials were in the 6.3-6.5M+- range. (Catalog photo)*

NOTE: The highest serial number *so far* verified for a U.S. made Winchester is number 6589550 a 16-inch 357 Magnum trapper with a large loop lever and a tang safety. Ongoing informational talks with both BACO and the ATFE have provided no definitive answers as to the true "last" serial number. It has been reported that workers at the factory had some "fun???" during the last days of assembly so some interesting configurations with very high serials may appear. Serial 6582894 is noted as a Legacy model shipped on March 31, 2006 to McMillan Gunstocks as a plain stocked, blued, caliber 38-55 with an octagon barrel and we also know that guns *were not shipped* in serial number order so… ***Be vigilant!***

*A superior condition caliber 32-40, basically standard octagonal barreled rifle with only exception being the very rare set trigger. Also a feature that is unusual on a caliber 32-40 specimen is the full-length magazine tube – as earlier mentioned it seems that a larger portion of guns of this caliber are seen with short magazines. Also note the superior condition of this, the rarest caliber in a Model 1894; it was built in very late 1895, serial <14K. (Author's collection)*

# 1/16/06 – An announcement of intent to conclude business. On 3/31/06 -- The End!

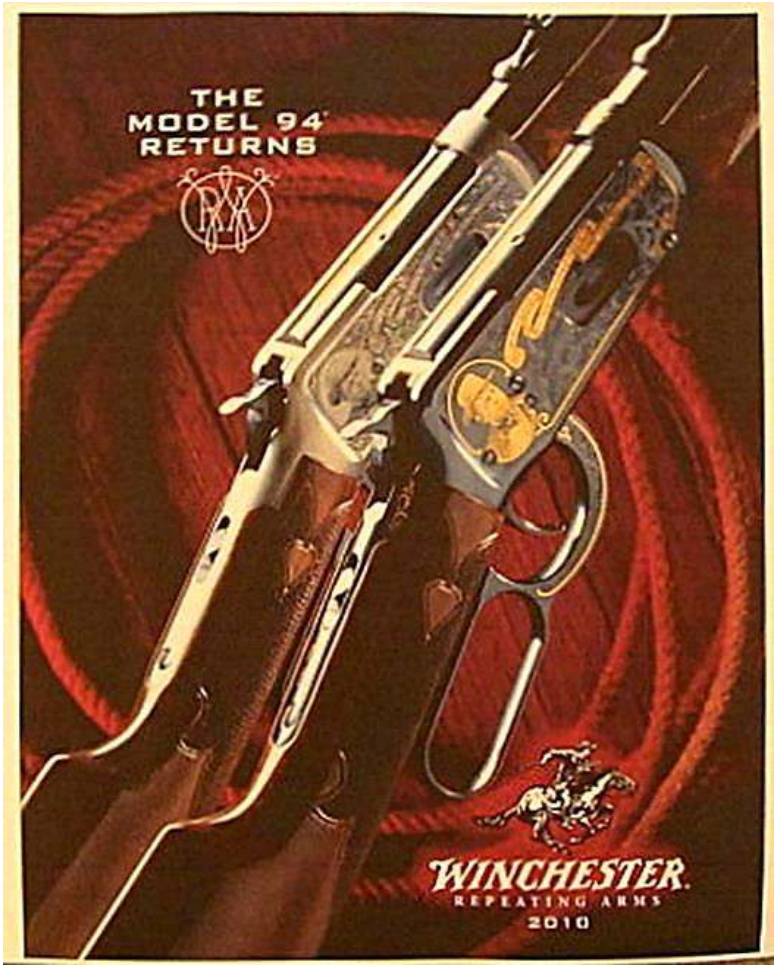



## *The final edition of the U.S. Winchester Catalog – 2006*

This, the final U. S. Winchester catalog contains actual pictures and specifications of the "new" model takedown editions as well as the caliber .480 Ruger introduction. Although cataloged for 2006, none have yet to be seen as a released-to-retail U.S.A. variant as of this writing. At "the end," approximately 350 factory active employees became unemployed – many with 40 years+- of service.

**The U.S. takedown model is illustrated elsewhere in this writing.**

**WINCHESTER REPEATING ARMS JAPAN (MIROKU) – IMPORTED BY BROWNING (BACO)**




***A New Beginning – 2010***

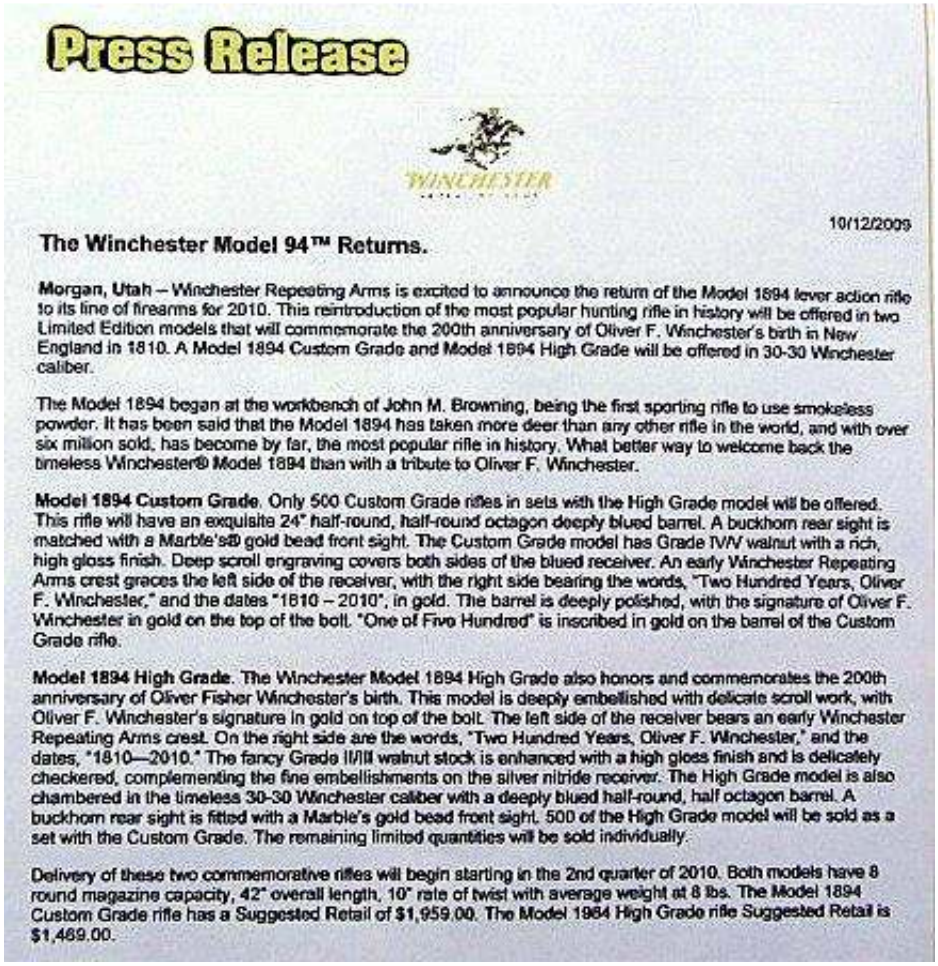
*This is the first non-U.S. Winchester Catalog featuring a Model 94. There was no 2007 catalog and the 2008 and 2009 catalogs put out by the Browning group did not include Model 94s. This 2010 "inaugural catalog" for the Miroku Model 94, features the Custom and High Grade Oliver Winchester Commemoratives on the cover but **no** standard production examples inside.*

**This 2010 catalog is the premier of the "NEW" Model 1894 and the only Miroku reference to the old designation of "Model 94" is on the cover of this catalog.**

# Part V

# MIROKU – MODELS 1894, 64(A) and the latest Uberti/Cimarron/Cattleman models.

## CHAPTER 15 – 2010 TO… Introduction, details and specifications…



Press Release

WINCHESTER

10/12/2009

**The Winchester Model 94™ Returns.**

**Morgan, Utah** – Winchester Repeating Arms is excited to announce the return of the Model 1894 lever action rifle to its line of firearms for 2010. This reintroduction of the most popular hunting rifle in history will be offered in two Limited Edition models that will commemorate the 200th anniversary of Oliver F. Winchester's birth in New England in 1810. A Model 1894 Custom Grade and Model 1894 High Grade will be offered in 30-30 Winchester caliber.

The Model 1894 began at the workbench of John M. Browning, being the first sporting rifle to use smokeless powder. It has been said that the Model 1894 has taken more deer than any other rifle in the world, and with over six million sold, has become by far, the most popular rifle in history. What better way to welcome back the timeless Winchester® Model 1894 than with a tribute to Oliver F. Winchester.

**Model 1894 Custom Grade.** Only 500 Custom Grade rifles in sets with the High Grade model will be offered. This rifle will have an exquisite 24" half-round, half-round octagon deeply blued barrel. A buckhorn rear sight is matched with a Marble's® gold bead front sight. The Custom Grade model has Grade IV/V walnut with a rich, high gloss finish. Deep scroll engraving covers both sides of the blued receiver. An early Winchester Repeating Arms crest graces the left side of the receiver, with the right side bearing the words, "Two Hundred Years, Oliver F. Winchester," and the dates "1810 – 2010", in gold. The barrel is deeply polished, with the signature of Oliver F. Winchester in gold on the top of the bolt. "One of Five Hundred" is inscribed in gold on the barrel of the Custom Grade rifle.

**Model 1894 High Grade.** The Winchester Model 1894 High Grade also honors and commemorates the 200th anniversary of Oliver Fisher Winchester's birth. This model is deeply embellished with delicate scroll work, with Oliver F. Winchester's signature in gold on top of the bolt. The left side of the receiver bears an early Winchester Repeating Arms crest. On the right side are the words, "Two Hundred Years, Oliver F. Winchester," and the dates, "1810—2010." The fancy Grade II/III walnut stock is enhanced with a high gloss finish and is delicately checkered, complementing the fine embellishments on the silver nitride receiver. The High Grade model is also chambered in the timeless 30-30 Winchester caliber with a deeply blued half-round, half octagon barrel. A buckhorn rear sight is fitted with a Marble's gold bead front sight. 500 of the High Grade model will be sold as a set with the Custom Grade. The remaining limited quantities will be sold individually.

Delivery of these two commemorative rifles will begin starting in the 2nd quarter of 2010. Both models have 8 round magazine capacity, 42" overall length, 10" rate of twist with average weight at 8 lbs. The Model 1894 Custom Grade rifle has a Suggested Retail of $1,959.00. The Model 1964 High Grade rifle Suggested Retail is $1,469.00.

*The original press release from Browning (BACO) in **October 2009** regarding the entry of the new Miroku built Model 1894s into the U.S. sales system. Note: initially at introduction (2010), there were only two "upscale" variants offered – a "High" grade and a "Custom" grade both honoring Oliver Winchester. Of questionable procedure at the time -- the established marketing practice is to introduce a standard model to assess sales potential and perhaps a fancy model to gain collector interest.*

The 2011 Catalog only features a 20-inch barreled standard grade (uncheckered) Short Rifle and a 24-inch barreled (1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon) deluxe grade, straight gripped and checkered rifle with a crescent buttplate (Sporter). Caliber 30-30 is the only offering for the Short Rifle but caliber 38-55 is available as well for the Sporter version. Other calibers for all are pending.

The 2012 catalog now shows a takedown model (Trails End – with a very traditional Winchester type takedown arrangement -- the same interrupted-type barrel threading modified slightly for the angle eject receiver and bolt and the same threaded magazine tube as the original design), 20-inch barrel, calibers 30-30 and caliber 450 Marlin (uncheckered and with a Pachmayr "decelerator" recoil pad, ported barrel and ramp front sight). There is also the Sporter with the 24-inch barrel and the 20-inch Short Rifle. Only the Sporter has checkered stocking – still straight gripped and with a 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon barrel and crescent buttplate. The other variants have plain straight-gripped walnut stocks with shotgun styled buttplates. All variants are in calibers 30-30 or 38-55 only, except the Trails End takedown with the additional offering of caliber.450 Marlin.

The 2013 catalog has almost the identical lineup except the *carbine is introduced*; also in 30-30 and 38-55 calibers with a plain walnut stock and the standard carbine type buttplate. Recoil pad and porting is now *mentioned* for the .450 Marlin versions. No mechanical attributes/features are illustrated.

The 2014 catalog has the .450 Marlin as the only caliber for the Short Rifle in the takedown variant, now renamed just the "takedown" -- *no pad or porting mentioned but it is likely* – it has a new style ramp front sight, *with no provision for a hood*. Caliber 30-30 is standard for the Sporter with a 24-inch barrel (that is not illustrated) and a non-takedown Short rifle (20-inch barrel). No Trails End model – no carbine (?). The metal finish is now denoted as "dull" blue. Only two pages are dedicated to the Model 1894 and now, only the 30-30 and the .450 Marlin calibers are listed.

The 2015 catalog has the same lineup and descriptions with *exactly* the same pages as 2014.

The 2016 catalog again has the same exact line up as 2014. Except -- there is a highly finished/engraved and checkered Model 1894 – the 150th anniversary in 30-30 only. There is *another* 2016 source -- unknown and unverified -- promoting the Trails End as the *only* takedown, in three calibers, 30-30, 38-55 and .450 Marlin, 20-inch barrels only, non-checkered with a recoil pad and porting for the .450 Marlin. Also illustrated is a carbine (again) but only in the two smaller calibers. A "special" model with a full-octagon barrel, *case-colored* receiver and *buttplate* (crescent), extra grade wood and in 30-30 has been seen – it is uncheckered *and* uncataloged.

The 2017 catalog shows only the usual standard offerings. However, not cataloged, but available, are a new "deluxe" carbine version with checkered, better wood, polished finish – and a new caliber offering (25-35) in the *standard* carbine, the 24-inch barreled sporter and the *standard* short rifle version only.

The 2018 catalog is essentially the same as the previous -- 2017.

The 2019 catalog features two 125th anniversary examples, the custom in coin finish and engraved and the high grade in blue with engraving with gold accents – both in caliber 30-30.

I have not thoroughly reviewed the 2020 or 2021 catalog but do not expect to see many changes other than discontinuances. Many are noted below. It appears that only four or five variants are available not including multiple calibers of each.

**Remember, the facts below are all considered so far, and moreso in the latest Italian iterations of the Model 1894. NOTE, there are many recent discontinuances of Miroku Model 1894 variants.**

**There are currently eight variants of Miroku 1894s in production (in all 1894 original calibers) and twenty-four have been discontinued.**

**There are four variants of Uberti-made Model 1894s in two calibers. Additionally, there are "slight" marking variations in the Uberti/Cimarron/Cattleman examples. Cattleman versions at the time of this writing are scarce but have been anecdotally seen. These are all Top-Eject.**

The Sporter and the new-for-2017 Deluxe Carbine continue as the only checkered variants in five models (the 150th anniversary variants notwithstanding); anecdotal information regarding a takedown model for the anniversary issue is also a mystery. Even the 2017 "NYST tribute" (privately embellished and likely privately contracted) and the "American Bald Eagle" commemoratives are uncheckered. (Now discontinued, but they are still seen at retail). New-old-stock?

There are no factory built Miroku Model 1894s with a large loop lever but availability is rumored, however, I have seen one converted using a U.S. Winchester lever. I have no details on the effort required.

There are noticeable variations in some front sights – no pattern/explanation -- developmental?

There are no Miroku Model 1894s in caliber .444 Marlin *or* in any odd-ball USA models after 2001+-. The .444 designed in 1964 by Marlin as a 45-70 alternative was immediately overshadowed by the 2000 development of the .450 Marlin and never offered.

There are no Miroku Model 1894s in handgun calibers.

There are no Miroku models cataloged with case coloring but there are examples of "feelers."**

The only *Model 1894*"official" *Commemoratives* by Miroku to date are the two 2010 first issue Oliver Winchester models built at the debut of the Miroku Model 1894s and the "American Bald Eagle Commemorative." (2017)* The 150th Anniversary model is not listed as a commemorative but a tribute as is the New York State trooper issue. Only the 2010 versions were cataloged. For 2019 are the two 125th anniversary Commemoratives mentioned earlier and pictured below. (now discontinued).

There are no Miroku 16-inch Trapper carbines or 26-inch barreled rifles. ** (there was a short run on both – now discontinued).

There are no Miroku Packer variants** (a short run of, 9410 and standard 94 Packers are now discontinued).

Miroku rifles seem to follow the late U.S. Winchester design with a narrower–than-original magazine tube retainer, albeit with not as pronounced bulkiness in thickness as the later U.S.A. Winchesters. Additionally, some have one pin for the retainer and some have two – no explanation is forthcoming for the two pins (likely used in harder recoiling calibers but this is not yet definitive) and this is likely the reason for the slightly wider design of the band from other current rifle models in standard calibers. The takedown version has the original style retainer-with-no-pin(s); the Miroku takedown design is essentially the same as *original* Winchesters, *not* the final but unseen U.S. design.

Hammers on the Miroku models have reverted to checkering rather than serrations but still are factory drilled and tapped for the installation of a cocking device. Serrated hammers *have* been reported.

Miroku Model 94s that differ from "standard" and not listed as commemoratives are defined as "exclusive offerings," e.g., Cabela's 50th Anniversary, The American legend, the N.Y.S.T. tribute and the Model 64. (now discontinued).

*Winchester USA previously made an "American Bald Eagle" Commemorative in a Big Bore, top eject, caliber .375 variant (1982 – 2 grades – Silver and Gold), commemorating the 200th year of the designation of the Bald Eagle as the American National Bird. The Miroku version is rather plain as illustrated later. (now discontinued).

** Miroku has been making guns for Winchester since the early 60s. There are sure to be additional variants of the Model 94 to come as interest, popularity and demand is established. 1/2 Octagon-1/2 Round barrels are *now* seen in standard production as well as button magazine variants. (as of this writing, most are now listed as discontinued). These short-run examples are tests for customer interest, known as 'feelers."

***There is now a Miroku-Winchester Model ML-22 (really a Browning BL-22 or an original-style remake of a Winchester 9422 or 9422M, which are also both made by Miroku). I do not know as of this writing if the caliber 22 Magnum is available.

It appears that the serial numbering of Miroku series Model 1894 guns is based on the intra-models of the guns and is not sequential, i.e., the very first of the series were the two Oliver Winchester guns – their serials began with OW and ended with an actual number. Other/later issues are found with a 94 and a letter *suffix* on the serial number, e.g., 94A, V, etc., with the actual serial number at the front

of the entire sequence. There seems to also be *coded* lettering between the serial and the suffix. This leads to the conclusion that the different variants such as "sporter," "short rifle," "carbine" and so forth would have a specific letter after the "94 suffix" denoting the variant and the coded lettering between may have to do with the month/year of manufacture – an old Japanese tradition. An e*xample* serial would look like 00001AB94C. Serial number three in the takedown Short Rifle series is the lowest serial numbered Miroku gun I have seen as yet – it is in caliber .450 Marlin. Serial numbers for each variation (not individual calibers) start with 00001 with a different product code for each, ergo; a low serial numbered collection could be quite an interesting and attainable goal. Many have been discontinued but may still be found as "new old stock")

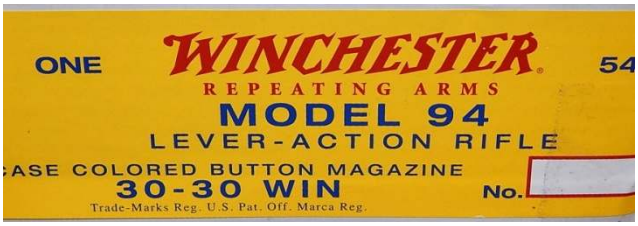
**There is a Miroku *Model 64*** (designed 2014(?) – released in 2015 with a typical *standard* Model 64 configuration except of course, that it is Angle Eject. It has a 24-inch barrel, sling swivel mounts and uncheckered, uncapped, pistol-gripped stocks – *shades of the Post-63 Model 64A*. No checkered or carbine variant – so far. The Model 64 numbers are all coded 64A at the end of their serial sequence with a ZX letter code *on the packaging* while the gun itself has a Model 64 (no A) barrel marking. (now discontinued).

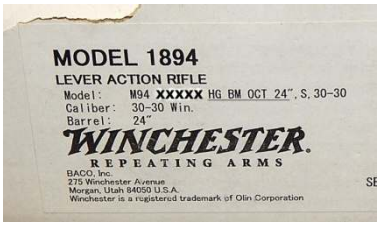

*The 2016 Miroku Model 94; a tribute to the 150th anniversary of Winchester – "The American Legend." It is not officially classified by Miroku as a Commemorative nor is it cataloged. (File photo)*

*The latest of the Miroku front sight development, this on a .450 Marlin rifle. It shows the typical porting and a new type, bolt-on ramp sight arrangement with no provision for a hood. It is found on the takedown version of the .450 Marlins as well. Previous models/calibers had a dovetail-type front sight. (Author photo*

*The aforementioned, slightly wider and heavier, Miroku two-pin magazine tube retainer – no explanation. Theory points to security of the tube in stronger recoiling calibers. (Author photo)*

*The aforementioned, thoughtfully positioned stylized "W" logo on the Miroku link assembly is a nice cosmetic/aesthetic touch. (Author photo)*




*Another strange Miroku offering. These are the end labels on a Miroku packaged Model 1894 indicating a casecolored receiver and a button magazine – the gun is also listed as a 24-inch full-octagon barreled rifle. As with the Model 64, these are NOT currently cataloged. This example is coded HG (high grade?), BM (button magazine?), Oct. (octagon barrel?), 24–inches. Notice that the official box label reads "Model 1894"and M94 while the "retro-style" label reads only Model 94 – the specimens themselves are marked Model 1894 in two places – the barrel and the upper tang. (Author's photos)*

**NOTE:** On the previous page is an illustration of the box details for a plain version of the Cabela's Anniversary model illustrated later. This version does not have special packaging or markings (the 50th anniversary model does) but has a button magazine, a case-colored receiver and is in caliber 30-30. This is the first example of a Miroku Model 1894 with a button magazine and/or a casecolored receiver.

**COLLECTOR'S TIP:** Evidently some new variants are being explored – *as seen on the label on the previous page;* If you are thinking about making these a collection, this may be the time to catch some very low production variations before they are discontinued from standard production due to low interest/sales figures. A reported lack of space at the factory to maintain enough product volume to support sales/profitability is also a noted problem in maintaining an inventory of slower selling variants. Many slow moving items have been discontinued and may turn out to be very collectable in the future.

*20-inch carbine, carbine style stocks with long-nosed forend – also now available with a large loop lever – 30-30WIN, 38-55 and new for 2017 is the additional caliber 25-35WIN. (Catalog photo)*

*1/2 Octagon-1/2 Round, 24-inch Sporting Rifle, "H" type checkered stocks, crescent style butt – calibers 25-35, 30-30, and 38-55. Caliber 32Spl added in 2018, (Catalog photo) (now discontinued).*

*20-inch Short Rifle, shotgun style butt – 25-35WIN, 30-30WIN, 38-55, and .450 Marlin, so far. Caliber 32SPL added in 2018. Pachmayr pad and porting on caliber 450 Marlin. Caliber 450 Marlin examples with porting have different front sights. (most variants are now discontinued). (Catalog photo)*

*20-inch "Trails End" Takedown short rifle, shotgun style butt, calibers 30-30WIN, 38-55 and .450 Marlin, so far. Again a Pachmayr pad, porting and different front sight is found on examples in caliber.450 Marlin. (Catalog photo) (now discontinued).*

*New in the Miroku line is this deluxe carbine offered in 2017. The differing features are high grade wood, the latest type of "H" style checkering, gloss metal finish and a Marbles rear sight. Supposedly this is a "limited" edition -- 38-55 only, so far. Notice the unauthentic position of the barrel band and short-wood forend. (Catalog photo)*

**COLLECTOR'S TIP**: Five current "standard" iterations and several "limited editions" of the Model 1894 are so far offered by Browning/Miroku; there are other "special" editions– cosmetically different only. 2014-15, the Short Rifle is renamed "takedown" – caliber 450 Marlin only. Later referred to as the "Trails End Takedown" and is again available in all three calibers. The "Deluxe" carbine is listed as *limited* and is new for 2017 – It is *not* listed in the 2017 catalog. There are still no *cataloged* Model 64s and no options other than those designated in the most current catalog, i.e., no differing styles of checkering, etc. Caliber 32 Special in select models (sporter and short rifle) is introduced in 2018. In 2019 there are two graded 125th anniversary models. (all variants that have been discontinued, 25+-, may still be found as "new, old stock" at some retail establishments).

*The 2019 Winchester/Miroku/Browning, Model 1894, 125th Anniversary Custom High Grade. Caliber 30-30WIN, 24-inch round barrel, Grade IV wood, spade checkered, more profusely engraved and with Gold highlights. (Catalog photo) (now discontinued).*

*The 2019 Winchester/Miroku/Browning, Model 1894, 125th Anniversary Custom. Caliber 30-30WIN, 24-inch round barrel, Grade II-III wood, spade checkered, engraved and with Coin finish. (Catalog photo)(now discontinued).*

*The "American Bald Eagle commemorative. A rather bland edition, with an eagles head on the right side, an eagle in flight on the left, some very basic scroll (rolled) engraving, caliber 30-30 only, a 1/2 Round-1/2 Octagon 24-inch barrel with an "American Bald Eagle" inscription, plain wood and a crescent buttplate. (now discontinued). (Author photo)*

*The Miroku takedown rifle in caliber .450 Marlin. Noticeable is the Pachmayr decelerator buttpad, the barrel porting and the different front sight. These features are particular only to rifles in the powerful and popular caliber 450 Marlin. (Catalog photo)*

*This example is Cabela's 2011 50th Anniversary edition, caliber 38-55 with a gold "engraved" logo on the upper receiver, full octagon 24-inch barrel with two gold bands at the muzzle, non-checkered but with a higher grade of wood, fit and finish. NOT cataloged. This example comes in a fancy red box and is labeled as a "94" not 1894 – I do not know how the upper tang is marked. (now discontinued) (File photo)*


*Cabela's 50th Anniversary logo found on upper receiver ring. (File photo)*


*The retro styled "because they are made for each other" packaging for the Cabela's 50th Anniversary model. This is a "loose" copy of the typical post-war to 1960s packaging. (File photo)*

*Miroku built but privately contracted for the embellishments – The New York State Trooper 100 year anniversary <u>tribute</u>. Not an "official" commemorative and not cataloged. (now discontinued) (File photo)*


*Right side barrel marking (typical) – Japan. Note the federally required (since the 68 GCA) import marking that is cleverly included. (Author photo)*


*Left side barrel marking (typical) – Japan. Note that they now specify Takedown (TD) but not angle eject (angle eject is now called "countersunk receiver" in Miroku speak). Also visible is the return to Model "1894" instead of the Model "94." Note the "lawyer" marking (**<u>"ONLY"</u>**) after the caliber designation. (Author photo)*


*Tang and hammer detail (typical) –Miroku. Miroku goes back to a marked tang (type 9A). This appeared as blank (type 9) with the introduction of the U.S. manufactured tang safety variants and Mirokus continue with this more aesthetic tang safety. It is odd to have one extra filled hole – just forward of the stock screw – for what – possibly an internal spring loaded detent for the safety (?) The first issue Mirokus (2010 Oliver Winchester Commemoratives and some standard examples as well) do not have this screw. Note the nicely checkered hammer design and a reversion to a Winchester Model **1894** (facsimile) tang marking. (Author photo)*


*An example of a very early Miroku Model 1894 upper tang, prior to the adoption of the safety detent screw. (Author photo)*

*The extractor retaining screw only found on later Miroku Model 1894s and all Model 64s – it is not seen on very early Miroku versions or Pre-Miroku, U.S.A. Winchesters. (Author photo)*

*Miroku has also resurrected the "true button" magazine seen here on an octagon barreled rifle (left illustration) showing the latest securing method of the forend cap with front mounted screws. It is now the method of attachment for all rifle type forends on Mirokus (And late U.S. models). Button magazines remain uncataloged for 2017. On the right is the design of the Miroku takedown flange and barrel interface. Notice the different position of the cuts for making the threads interrupted and the extractor cut. This is to allow for the different positioning of the extractor (Angle-Eject) but still allowing a short twist to remove the barrel assembly. On Miroku models there is a screw visible on the top of the bolt not seen on U.S. models that is likely something to do with the extractor – I have not disassembled a Miroku to verify the screw's function. The Miroku system of takedown is remarkably faithful to the original Winchester design. (Author photo)*

In the Miroku Model 1894s, slight mechanical "improvements" are touted. There are modifications to the link, the hammer, the bolt, the locking block, the cartridge stop/carrier and the extractor that are intended to provide a "smoother and quieter," and more reliable operation. However, issues seem to be appearing both in fit and finish, and particularly in the quality of the plain wood examples. The engineering changes appear sound (I have not heard of any feeding/functioning problems) – future quality issues remain to be seen. Early *anecdotal* research (all that is available at this writing) is that a firearm-compatible wood shortage that has been known to be a problem in Japan, may be affecting some stocking quality.

*The flat/satin finish (described in later advertising as "dull blue") found on some Miroku editions. (Author photo)*

## THE MIROKU MODEL 64(A)

New for 2015, was a Miroku built Model 64. It features Angle Eject, the Miroku "new style" rifle forend tip, a checkered hammer, sling swivel studs and a tang safety; caliber 30-30 only (so far). It is configured in the vein of the original Model 64 with the 24" barrel, pistol-gripped buttstock (of supposedly higher grade walnut) no gripcap and the shorter magazine tube. It has the overall appearance of an Angle Eject version of a Winchester Model 64A. So far there is only a standard plain stocking (mentioned in advertisements as "extra grain)" offered but I will venture a guess that a "deluxe" checkered version is forthcoming; and perhaps even a "carbine" (of which there are no known Post-63 "Winchester" built Model 64A carbines *or* deluxe versions.)

**And -- here it is**... a Miroku sourced "Angle-Eject, Model 64A built and marketed as a as an "exclusive retailer" model.

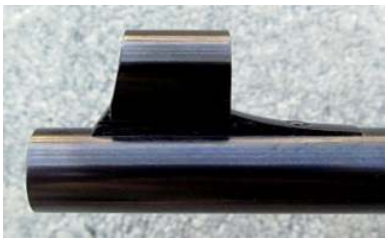
The "new" Model 64, long rumored, is factually an exclusive order of 200+- units (contracted and designed in 2014) through a major retailer. One can now "assume" (you know the caveat) that with the tooling being completed and used for the different parts involved in making an accurately-detailed Model 64 *replica* (albeit with an angle eject or "countersunk receiver" and the later, [after original Winchester Model 64s with serials of 1.1M+-] Winchester-type semi-beavertailed forends), that pistol-

gripped stocks on the Model 1894s will be forthcoming as well. We can further speculate about checkered wood on the forends and pistol-gripped and capped stocks, *thus* a deluxe model. Interestingly, the serials are the same in appearance, location and range as those on the Miroku Model 1894s but they *are* suffixed 64A. However, the packaging is marked Model 64 without the "A" as are the barrel markings. It also appears that the official first 64A serial series is numbered from 00001 – 00200, with a few differently marked or serialized examples possibly escaping as "samples." Nice find – keep looking.

*An Angle Eject copy of the standard Model 64, and not seen in production since the demise of the Post-63 Model 64A. This entire production run features pistol-gripped, "extra grain," non-fluted stocking (similar graining to the two earlier illustrated 2.6M Pre-64 genuine Winchester Model 64 examples). The buttplate is a phenolic duplicate of the original, Pre-64 "widows-peak" style with the appropriately new logo. There is no gripcap just as on standard original Model 64s and sling swivel mounts are standard as on the original Model 64A -- note the original Winchester Model 64A also had the swivels included, these do not. Also note the differently styled front sight and hood. (now discontinued) (Author photos)*

- 


*The barrel marking – the same as the Model 1894 except for the model number designation. The right side marking is exactly the same as that of the Model 1894. (Author photo)*



*A first on the Miroku built Model 1894/64 series – a screw mounted ramp front sight with a totally different style of ramp and hood than any US models. Also notice the solid and blank rear sight blade (no blade adjustment) and the typical Miroku positioning of the proofmark. I have only seen the hood on the Model 64 versions – not 94s, and the rear sight on all models are "loose" replicas of the original milled, long-nosed, Type 22 series, complete with a decent replica of the 32B elevator. (Author photos)*

*I'm guessing that in keeping with the Model 64 tradition they included these receiver sight holes but the receiver is configured as an Angle Eject and already has drilled and tapped mounting holes on the upper receiver rails, with optional sights and/or scope mounts available. It seems like "authenticity futility," since there were no Angle Eject Model 64s anyway. The Miroku Model 1894s do not have these holes. (Author photo)*

*The upper tang on the Miroku made Model 64 is devoid of marking whereby the Miroku made Model 1894 tang has "Winchester" and "Model 1894" clearly marked*. All Model 64s have the added screw (as shown). (Author photo)


*These are the end labels on new Miroku Model 64 packaging. Both are almost identical to the Model 94 design with the exception of the model designation, however, Model 94s do not usually have this type of opposite (yellow) end label and it is not found on all Miroku Model 64A packaging either. Note the U.S. address and patented trademark registration acknowledgement on the lower left of each.*
*(Author photos)*

**COLLECTOR"S TIP:** If these (Post-63 Winchester or Miroku models) are becoming your interest, you better be young enough to hold them for some time AND you better start now!!!! Be ahead of the curve by being vigilant and buying wisely. Think history, progeny, heirs – it all happens much sooner than you think – just last year, *or so it seems* (actually 1967), I was agonizing over buying that as-new-no-box 1950 Model 94 with a special sight (*my first* Model 94) for the princely sum of -- $145…

Likewise, a seemingly wise choice – so not to be overwhelming – would be to choose any of myriad sub-categories of Post-63 Winchester *or* Miroku models as a collecting benchmark and to keep with that choice. To try to amass a collection of every Winchester Model 1894/94 and Miroku 1894 variant (and now we're seeing four+ years of Italian 1894 models) would be nigh on impossible, emotionally and financially draining, and probably discouraging enough to be doomed to failure in the end. Of course, you can just acquire what pleases you, whittle down the variants, and not enter the realm of specialty at all.

It also may be wise to scan advertisements for these guns especially the low numbered variants. There have been advertised, single-digit guns and even a serial number one specimen. As Miroku apparently sequences serial numbers by individual configurations, a nice selection of very low numbered and even same serial numbered variants may someday be a worthy collection.

**NOTE:** In 2008, *before* the Miroku designs were announced, two other companies attempted to cash in on the sadly and seemingly forever lost Model 1894 (the aforementioned and illustrated Norinco Model XR200 notwithstanding). Mirokus are valiant and respectable efforts, the U.S. built others…not so much.

The N.Y. based Henry Company came out with a Model, (H009), that was a 30-30. However, it was “tube-loaded” and *does not* have a loading port on the receiver – much like a 22 -- strange.

Another, the Mossberg Model, (464), also in caliber 30-30, was a more-or-less a visually blatant (but *different enough* to not enter the realm of patent infringement) copy of a Model 94 Winchester. The 464 touted many *dubious* improvements over the original Winchester design. And, it is not nearly as aesthetically pleasing as the Winchester *or* the Miroku.

*As mentioned earlier, many Miroku examples have been discontinued and may become important collectibles in the future – this is one. A 16-inch barreled trapper in caliber 30-30; the only caliber offered. I have decided not to illustrate all of them; it would be pointless as there are so many, and so many are already discontinued. At the time of this writing there are 24 discontinued variants. (Catalog photo) (now discontinued)*

## THE ITALIANS:

Now (2017/2021) there are others. Uberti/Cimarron/Cattleman/Taylor has *Pre-64* styled (Top-Eject) replicas, caliber 30WCF only* that looks promising (introductory dating is sketchy at the time of this writing). Uberti models appear to have about five variants; plain wood, modern style checkering, case-colored receiver, 2/3rds magazine (to satisfy European ammunition capacity laws but *may* also become available in the U.S.) and possibly other options as well – all have forged steel receivers. They have NO safety other than the traditional half cock and the lever activated breech-lock plunger and are in the mostly original but *not 100% exactly* Pre-64 configuration. They have decent walnut, traditional SRC type stocking with a long-nosed forend but the checkering is *not* a true replication of the original factory deluxe models nor is the casecoloring. The sights are traditional post-type front and semi-buckhorn rear. The only flaw in cosmetic design I see is that the front barrel band is in the later ramp sight position instead of forward of the front sight (as are the Miroku “Deluxe“ carbine versions as well) and they are in the no saddlering, “Eastern” style (as are all the Miroku carbines) but saddlerings are rumored to be available. So far only carbine models are available.** Markings *somewhat* mimic the

originals even having the original patent dates – All Uberti-made models have slightly differing markings but ARE noted as Model 1894s (ads to date say Model 94 but actual specimens are marked Model 1894). Cimarron and all contracted models are made by Uberti to contracted specifications and it is not clear regarding variants/calibers or markings – Uberti-only examples have A.Uberti – Italy, marked on the lower tang under the lever (rare on U.S. models). Different calibers, minor cosmetic differences, rifles and takedown model rifles, octagon and 1/2 Octagon-1/2 Round barrels are all rumored. Research on these recent entries into the field continues. As of this writing there are *no definitive indications* of a takedown version of any Italian-made Model 1894s…YET.*****

*The latest. An Uberti/Cimarron, standard, 26-inch octagonal barreled rifle. *** Some anecdotes also mention the Cattleman and Taylor brand as another Uberti-made variant. Reportedly these will be offered in all 1894 calibers and in a deluxe checkered version as well. Casecoloring is obviously offered on either. (File photo)*

*Uberti made – deluxe carbine with checkered wood and a case-colored receiver. **** Indicators as to the individual distributor(s) of this model/illustration, at this writing is largely unknown. (File photo)*

*Cimarron – standard carbine, blued with plain, uncheckered wood (File photo)*

* The only caliber offered in the Italian models is marked 30WCF *not* 30-30. Caliber 38-55 and others are reportedly forthcoming – only the Miroku versions are marked 30-30 instead of 30WCF.

** A rifle version Cimarron model is now confirmed as is the above illustrated deluxe checkering and casecolored receiver on an Uberti-made but otherwise unidentified carbine – additional options on carbines *or* rifles except as seen above are not yet *officially* mentioned; this determination is left to the "bean- counters" of main distributorships as determined by popularity/sales.

*** Recent word is there is a *standard rifle* version now available as is the previously *anecdotal* deluxe model. It will have a 26-inch octagon barrel, caliber 30WCF or 38-55 chambering and will retain the top eject feature. It also appears to have an offering of a casecolored receiver on the deluxe *or* standard specimens. Calibers 32-40 and 25-35 are said to be "in process" for both the rifle and carbine specimens. See previous paragraph on the acceptance of all criteria for additional variants.

**** Models sent to areas of the world requiring lower ammunition capacity will be furnished with shorter magazine tubes – *or as an option on U.S. models (?)*, this may be comfortably assumed. This may be *assumed* for Miroku models as well.

*****As of 2021 I have seen little to no print advertizing for different versions, especially those in a deluxe configuration or with *other* options, this ongoing rumor (of more-to-come) is likely accurate. There are now about 25 discontinued variants, one of which is a *before unknown* .410 shotgun offering.

**UBERTI:** is the host manufacturer of *all* the presently offered Italian replicas. Models and option availabilities are designed and contracted by each individual receiver/supplier. Cimarron, Cattleman and Taylor are active already – how many more are in contract negotiations?

Information, even four years after introducing the Model 1894, and many years of *earlier* successes is very "sketchy." Well known historical-gun distributors, Cimarron, Cattleman, Taylor (and *many* others) are all based on Uberti manufacture – some exclusively bearing the distributor's name and specific model designation but with no indication on most of the examples themselves of the *actual* manufacturer. As of this writing, no Winchester Model 1894 Pre-64 type replicas are distributed directly to the public, except through contracted, major, corporations*. These used to be called "jobbers."*

## AN ASIDE:

## Models 9417 and 9422/M:

**Newly offered so far in caliber 22LR by Miroku as an ML-22 – essentially the same gun as the Browning branded BL-22 and the Winchester branded 9422. It is unknown (to me) if these are available as a caliber 17 or 22 Magnum.**

**To answer an oft-asked question:**

*I did not include the Models 9417 or9422/M because they are an entirely different design from the Model 1894/94. This is my personal specimen, an authentic Winchester, in caliber 22LR. Note the large-loop lever (casecolored) and the brass-colored saddle ring – both of which are quite rare and valued accessories – the casecoloring on the lever being an unknown option but it surely is a factory produced, finished and installed item. It is also a "deluxe" 16-inch barreled trapper but happily it does not have the modern casecoloring on the receiver — casecoloring was an option. The Leupold "Detacho" mounts (pictured elsewhere on a Model 94) and Leupold M8-2X scope are from an original prewar Model 94 carbine (formerly mine) that was likely so fitted in the 60s – they fit perfectly and 2X is a perfect optical power for the 22 or the 22 Magnum – not so much for the caliber 17.*

*Miroku, as before mentioned, does make a comparable model known as a Browning, ML-22 or a Miroku/Winchester BL-22 that appear as good a choice for a caliber 22or 22M rifle as well.*

**A very fine, superbly functioning and accurate gun; it is my only 22 rimfire rifle.**

## EPILOGUE:

### Once *again* I have had my humility button pushed.

This is a sad but necessary corrigendum to my past articles in "The Winchester Collector" on the Model 94-95 oddities, the abysmal Norinco Model 94 replicas and the failed attempt at *successful* reproduction of what is arguably Winchester's finest and certainly its longest-lived effort. And as well, concerning the "very optimistic" epilogue in my previous edition, where I stated that the Winchester Company would always somehow sustain.

In the months – many years actually -- since the authoring, editing, submission and finally the publishing of the last edition (2009) *and* the article I wrote for the WACA publication "The Winchester Collector" on the happenstance discovery of the unsuccessful Chinese-made Model 94 (the Norinco XR200 prototype), some *very* substantial and unexpected changes have been made in the world of what was once known as "*Winchester*." Things DO unexpectedly change. This newest *digital edition* will hopefully make this clear. There is now, over a decade old, a Browning/FN/Miroku (Japan) consortium that is currently producing a rather well-made Model 1894 Angle-Eject replica, and other historic Winchester models (earlier introduced) as well; and not all attempts are made in Japan. I say replica because in my opinion no true "*Winchester*" will ever be stamped other than "Made in USA" or "New Haven, Connecticut." The select models these "new guys" do produce, however, seem as good *if not better* than *many* of the originals, especially those originals that were made during some of the final and/or the most difficult periods of Winchester's long and often arduous existence. There were indeed some sadly unauthentic and/or inferior knock-offs, *particularly* of Model 94s once manufactured entirely by Winchester U.S.A. Norinco being one, and surprisingly, Henry and Mossberg (although the Henrys and Mossbergs are not true replicas but were hopefully successful replacements) and now – *here come the Italians -- with a fine replica of the Pre- Angle-Eject models*.

The Norinco specimen in this writing (and the "Winchester Collector" magazine article) remains one of the first examples of a true Model 1894 replica but is *far* inferior to the *worst* of Winchester's cost/labor saving efforts (the 2.7M series Post-63s); the new Miroku and the Uberti based example(s), which are actually truer to the "replica" name in both Angle-Eject (Japan) or Top-Eject (Italy), are another matter.To the quality of *all* the firearms produced by the latest Browning controlled consortium, *and* Uberti, I tip-my-hat; but again, I still will not refer to them as "*Winchesters*." Furthermore, who believes that a "new" Model 1894 from Miroku *or* Uberti, made entirely in Japan or Italy for $1300+- is a better buy than a lightly used and well maintained original Model 1894/94 from Pre-2006 U.S.A., *and,* for the same investment (or very likely, considerably less!) These imports may actually be better guns engineering-wise and from a metallurgical standpoint (the new design features and specifications of Miroku examples are *reported* to be largely if not completely re-engineered by the BACO R&D team in Utah – *not* Japan), and the Uberti specimens are from a long-standing, quality-oriented manufacturer. But a better buy – I say *never.* Quality control issues (Miroku) are already becoming apparent in the wood grade (a well-known weakness in Far East wood acquisition) and the fit and finish of the standard issues appears to be slipping – it could get better or it could get worse, but I still feel weird collecting and/or shooting what may have once been part of someone's '88 Buick; whether the product is sourced from Japan or Italy.

## There are now budding and important new collector colloquialisms:

We have, “Transitionals,” “Hybrid 94/95s,” “Trappers,” “Spruce guns,” ”Pre-wars,” “Post-wars,” ”Flatbands,” “Pre-64s,” “Post-63s,” “Big Bores,” ”Pre-‘83s,” ”Post-’82s,” “Pre-USRAs,” “Pre-button safety,” “tang-safety,” and several more -- but now we also have ”Miroku” or “BACO” (Japan – not Utah) and even “Uberti” (Brescia, Italy) examples

. It’s also quite ironic how the first issue Post-63, Model 94s were often, inaccurately and derisively, referred to as “Japanese Winchesters;” they weren’t, *but now, and certainly without derision, they actually are.*

Now! How are we to colloquialize the-even-more-authentic-to-the-original-design, Italian models?

***Personally*** - From me to you; “Keep collecting, keep *observing* and you’ll *always* keep learning.”

*Another exceptionally rare photo of a doughboy, (the colloquial term of a WWI GI), with an equally rare (U.S. stamped?) Model 1894 carbine in WWl era military service. (File photo)*

## BIBLIOGRAPHY and RESCOURCES:

Madis, George. “The Winchester Book,” Brownsboro, Texas: Art and Reference House, first printing from 1961. 1 0f 1000 issued 1979.

Gogan, Art, Brandhorst, Ed, Hill, Rick. “Hybrid Winchesters,” the “Winchester Collector” Volume 12, spring 1989 AND personal communication with *many* others.

Pirkle, Arthur. “Winchester Lever Action Repeating Arms” Volume 3, Tustin, California: North Cape Publications, 1998.

West, Bill. “Winchester for Over a Century” Volumes 1 through 5, Glendora, California: West Arms Library, 1965-75.

West, Bill. “Winchester Handbook” Volumes 1 and 2, Glendora, California: West Arms Library, 1981.

Wilson, R.L. “Winchester Engraving,” 1st Edition. North Hollywood, California: Beinfeld Publishing, 1975.

Trolard, Tom. Winchester Commemoratives, Vols. 1-2. Commemorative Press Library 1985 and 2009.

The Buffalo Bill Historical Center, Cody, Wyoming: Connie Miller and Jessica Bennett, et al – records and research department.

Hartman, Bert. Winchester Arms Collector’s Association Board member, Buffalo Bill Historical Center Research staff associate, and a primary moderator of the WACA forum.

Illustrations and photographs: mostly personal or donated; some free public access or stock photos/catalogs – none ever listed as restricted in any way. All are for reference purposes only.

Kassab, Rob for all his invaluable help and advice with printing and difficult publication of this edition.

**SPECIAL THANKS TO**: Collector’s worldwide for providing information and illustrations throughout the past 30 years and the Buffalo Bill Historical Center, Cody, Wyoming for allowing me several terms of personal access to their extensive research/records.